

AGENDA

Ordinary Council Meeting

Tuesday, 31 March 2026

Date	**Tuesday, 31 March 2026**
Time	**10:30 am**
Location	**Council Chamber** **District Council Building** **King George Place** **Timaru**
File Reference	**1832638**

Timaru District Council

Notice is hereby given that a meeting of the Ordinary Council will be held in the Council Chamber, District Council Building, King George Place, Timaru, on Tuesday 31 March 2026, at 10:30 am.

Council Members

Mayor Nigel Bowen (Chairperson), Clrs Stacey Scott, Peter Burt, Stu Piddington, Scott Shannon, Michelle Pye, Owen Jackson, Graeme Wilson, Chris Thomas and Philip Harper

Quorum – no less than 5 members

Local Authorities (Members' Interests) Act 1968

Councillors are reminded that if they have a pecuniary interest in any item on the agenda, then they must declare this interest and refrain from discussing or voting on this item and are advised to withdraw from the meeting table.

Nigel Trainor

Chief Executive

Order Of Business

1 Opening Prayer and Waiata 5
2 Apologies 5
3 Public Forum 5
4 Identification of Urgent Business 5
5 Identification of Matters of a Minor Nature 5
6 Declaration of Conflicts of Interest 5
7 Confirmation of Minutes 6
7.1 Minutes of the Council Meeting held on 24 February 2026 6
7.2 Minutes of the Extraordinary Council Meeting held on 3 March 2026 24
8 Schedules of Functions Attended 29
8.1 Schedule of Functions Attended by the Mayor, Deputy Mayor and Councillors 29
8.2 Schedule of Functions Attended by the Chief Executive 34
9 Reports 36
9.1 Affixing of the Common Seal 36
9.2 Actions Register Update 39
9.3 Timaru District Holdings Limited Quarterly Report to 31 December 2025 51
9.4 Receipt of Timaru District Holdings Limited Draft Statement of Intent 2026/27 56
9.5 Venture Timaru Quarterly Report to 31 December 2025 70
9.6 Receipt of Venture Timaru Draft Statement of Intent 2025/26 84
9.7 Temporary Road Closure Applications - Section 342 and Schedule 10, Clause 11(e) LGA 94
9.8 Implementing the Water Service Delivery Plan - March Update 104
9.9 Water Services Renewals Programme - Funding to 30 June 2026 158
9.10 Remuneration Policy - adoption 164
9.11 Gambling Venue Policy 185
9.12 Road Naming Proposal - 59 Lot Subdivision Pages Road 322
9.13 Road Renaming - Mizzen Road 334
9.14 Request for Budget Reallocation and Exemption to Procurement Policy - Timaru District Growth Projections 344
9.15 Geraldine Endowment Fund 356
9.16 Council Financial Performance Report to 28 February 2026 364
9.17 Timaru District Council Local Governance Statement 2026 380
9.18 Draft Annual Plan 2026/27 421

10 Consideration of Urgent Business Items 525

11 Consideration of Minor Nature Matters 525

12 Public Forum Items Requiring Consideration 525

13 Exclusion of Public 526

13.1 Timaru District Holdings Limited Asset Review 526

13.2 Review and Determination of Future Lending 526

13.3 Land Transport Group Activity - Section 17A Review 526

13.4 Public Excluded Minutes of the Council Meeting held on 24 February 2026 526

13.5 Public Excluded Minutes of the Extraordinary Council Meeting held on 3 March 2026 526

1 Opening Prayer and Waiata

2 Apologies

3 Public Forum

4 Identification of Urgent Business

5 Identification of Matters of a Minor Nature

6 Declaration of Conflicts of Interest

7 Confirmation of Minutes

7.1 Minutes of the Council Meeting held on 24 February 2026

Author: **Meghan Taylor, Acting Democracy Services Lead**

Recommendation

That the Minutes of the Council Meeting held on 24 February 2026 be confirmed as a true and correct record of that meeting and that the Chairperson's electronic signature be attached.

Attachments

1. Minutes of the Council Meeting held on 24 February 2026

MINUTES

Ordinary Council Meeting

Tuesday, 24 February 2026

Ref: 1832638

Minutes of Timaru District Council
Ordinary Council Meeting
Held in the Council Chamber, District Council Building, King George Place, Timaru
on Tuesday, 24 February 2026 at 10:30 am

Present: Mayor Nigel Bowen (Chairperson), Clrs Stacey Scott, Peter Burt, Stu Piddington, Scott Shannon, Michelle Pye, Owen Jackson, Graeme Wilson, Chris Thomas, Philip Harper

In Attendance: **Community Board Members:** Nicola Nimo (Temuka), Andy McKay (Geraldine)

Officers: Nigel Trainor (Chief Executive), Andrea Rankin (Chief Financial Officer), Andrew Dixon (General Manager Assets and Infrastructure), Paul Cooper (General Manager Regulatory, Development and Growth), Suzy Ratahi (General Manager Land Transport), Justin Bagust (Chief Information Officer), Mike Wrigley (General Manager Recreation Facilities), Michael Priest (General Manager Gallery, Libraries, Archives, Museum), Elliot Higbee (Legal Services Manager), Steph Forde (Corporate and Strategic Planner), Matthew O'Brien (Finance Manager / Financial Accountant), Tyler Zandrack (Senior Finance Business Partner), Brendan Madley (Senior Policy Advisor), Nigel Howarth (Procurement Lead), Rachel Leitch (Communications Team Leader), Alesia Cahill (Executive Support Manager), Maddison Gourlay (Marketing and Communications Advisor), Meghan Taylor (Acting Democracy Services Lead)

1 Opening Prayer

Brent Richardson (Timaru Presbyterian Parish) conducted the opening prayer

A Moment of silence was observed to acknowledge the passing of former Mayor Ray Bennet

2 Apologies

No apologies were received.

3 Public Forum

There were no public forum items.

4 Identification of Urgent Business

No items of urgent business were received.

5 Identification of Matters of a Minor Nature

No matters of a minor nature were raised.

6 Declaration of Conflicts of Interest

- Clr Stacey Scott declared a conflict regarding item 9.4 Temporary Road Closure Applications, specifically relating to her involvement with the YMCA (The Y Central South Island).

7 Confirmation of Minutes

7.1 Minutes of the Council Meeting held on 27 January 2026

Resolution 2026/20

Moved: Clr Scott Shannon
Seconded: Clr Graeme Wilson

That the Minutes of the Council Meeting held on 27 January 2026 be confirmed as a true and correct record of that meeting and that the Chairperson's electronic signature be attached.

Carried

8 Schedules of Functions Attended

8.1 Schedule of Functions Attended by the Mayor, Deputy Mayor and Councillors

Resolution 2026/21

Moved: Mayor Nigel Bowen
Seconded: Clr Chris Thomas

That the Schedule of Functions Attended by the Mayor, Deputy Mayor and Councillors be received and noted.

Carried

8.2 Schedule of Functions Attended by the Chief Executive

Resolution 2026/22

Moved: Clr Stacey Scott
Seconded: Clr Scott Shannon

That the Schedule of Functions Attended by the Chief Executive be received and noted.

Carried

9 Reports

9.1 Affixing of the Common Seal

The mayor spoke to the report to advise Council that the Chief Executive has approved Warrant of Appointments and is reporting that as required under the delegation manual (Clause 3.4.5).

Resolution 2026/23

Moved: Clr Scott Shannon
Seconded: Clr Chris Thomas

That the following warrants have been approved by the Chief Executive and are being reported to the Council for noting:

19 January 2026– Approval of Warrants

22 January 2026 – Approval of Warrants

03 February 2026 – Approval of Warrants

03 February 2026 – Approval of Warrants

Carried

9.2 Release of Public Excluded Items

The Mayor spoke to this report to provide the Council with an updated status of Public Excluded items released to the public.

Resolution 2026/24

Moved: Clr Owen Jackson
Seconded: Clr Peter Burt

That Council notes the following public excluded items have been released to the public;

1. Council – Item 5.1 Aorangi Stadium Redevelopment Stage 1 15 November 2024
2. Council - Item 13.3 Appointment of Directors to Timaru District Holdings Limited 10 December 2024
3. Council - Item 13.4 Appointment of Directors to Venture Timaru Limited 10 December 2024
4. Council - Item 13.5 Timaru District Holdings Limited and Venture Timaru Limited Director Fees 10 December 2024
5. Council Public Excluded Minutes 01 April 2025
6. Council Workshop Public Excluded Minutes 15 July 2025

Carried

9.3 Adoption of the Draft Canterbury Local Authorities Triennial Agreement 2025-2028

The Mayor spoke to this report to seek Council's approval to ratify the Canterbury Local Authorities Triennial Agreement 2025-2028, prior to signing by the Canterbury Mayors as required by 1 March 2026.

The Canterbury Mayoral Forum's joint work with Environment Canterbury regarding 26 Million in River Stop-bank funding in Canterbury from last triennium was highlighted.

The inclusion of Waitaki District Council in the Canterbury Agreement was raised. The Mayor advised Council this is due to approximately 60% of Waitaki being geographically situated in Canterbury, covering approximately 10% of the population. Waitaki have the choice to be a part of both Canterbury and Otago Mayoral Forums, and elect to participate in both forums, therefore having agreements with each. It was noted that the fee Waitaki pay to Environment Canterbury is prorated according to population and other matrix.

Resolution 2026/25

Moved: Mayor Nigel Bowen
Seconded: Clr Stacey Scott

That Council ratifies the Canterbury Local Authorities Triennial Agreement 2025-2028.

Carried

9.4 Temporary Road Closure Applications - Section 342 and Schedule 10, Clause 11(e) LGA

The General Manager Land Transport spoke to this report to seek the Council's approval of temporary road closure application(s), as per Section 342 and Schedule 10, Clause 11(e) of the Local Government Act 1974.

The conflict of Clr Stacey Scott relating to her involvement with the YMCA (The Y) was noted.

The General Manager Land Transport noted that officers had received notification on Monday 23 February that The Exchange Easter Market wasn't proceeding due to the low number of stall holders, however recommends that Council proceed with approval of the road closure, in the event there is a late surge of stall holders and the event goes ahead.

Clarification was sought in relation to the Exchange Markets application and CBD Group funding from Council. The Chief Financial Officer advised that the funding from Council being referred to was the CBD targeted rate. Council facilitates the collection and disbursement of this rate from the businesses within the CBD to the group. Council does not provide any budget or funding to group.

The Mayor expressed an interest to reach out to the CBD group and obtain updated financials for oversight of expenditure in relation to the targeted rate.

Resolution 2026/26

Moved: Clr Scott Shannon
Seconded: Clr Graeme Wilson

That Council:

1. Approve the temporary road closure application(s) listed in the table in Section 7 of this report, under Section 342 and Schedule 10, Clause 11(e) of the Local Government Act 1974, including all conditions proposed by officers.
2. Approve that traffic management for the application(s) listed in the table in Section 8 of this report be funded from the Community Events and Programmes budget.
3. Approve The Y Central South Island Mud Festival to charge a pre-entry fee of $20 Adult, $10 Child entry fee for this event under Schedule 10, Clause 11(b) of the Local Government Act 1974

In Favour: Clrs Nigel Bowen, Peter Burt, Stu Piddington, Scott Shannon, Michelle Pye, Owen Jackson, Graeme Wilson, Chris Thomas and Philip Harper

Against: Nil

Abstained: Clr Stacey Scott

Carried 9/0

9.5 Actions Register Update

The Mayor spoke to this report to provide Council with an update on the status of the action requests raised by councillors at previous Council meetings.

Chrome Platers Building

The outcome of the February meeting was raised. The General Manager Assets and Infrastructure advised that Officers were in the process of gathering information for the meeting, which had been deferred until the beginning of March.

Endowment Land Funds Information Report

The Mayor spoke to the differing opinions regarding the original intent and history surrounding the fund. All land funds across the boroughs were combined, when the amalgamation occurred. It was noted that only Geraldine had benefited from that fund, there was a view the fund should be exhausted.

Resolution 2026/27

Moved: Mayor Nigel Bowen
Seconded: Clr Peter Burt

That the Council receives and notes the updates to the Actions Register.

Carried

9.6 Resolution to Include Supplementary Reports

The Legal Services Manager spoke to this report to seek approval to submit a supplementary report containing the February Update on implementing Water Services Delivery Plan at the Council meeting on 24 February 2026.

Resolution 2026/28

Moved: Mayor Nigel Bowen
Seconded: Clr Owen Jackson

That the February Update on implementing Water Services Delivery Plan be received and considered at the Council meeting on 24 February 2026.

Carried

9.7 Budget Reallocation for Transport Survey Gear Renewal

The General Manager Land Transport spoke to the report to seek Council approval to bring forward $80,000 from Year 3 (2026/27 Long Term Plan 2024-34) into Year 2 (2025/26 LTP) to enable the purchase of upgraded surveying equipment within the current financial year.

The ability to use reforecasting and looking elsewhere for other savings was raised. It was noted that Officers were required to report budget reallocation to Council for approval.

Clarification was sought regarding budget allocation of the equipment, the timing of the request and if the upgrade was delayed to be realised in the 2026/27 financial year. It was noted that the

timing for this upgrade was scheduled for the 2026/27 financial year, however Officers had been trying to sweat the asset into 2026, however due to the discontinuation of 3G in March, this was now required earlier.

It was highlighted that if this request was to be delayed, there would be a significant impact to operations with the four months of work that is needing to be programmed, it was noted that the day rate to hire the equipment is expensive.

Resolution 2026/29

Moved: Mayor Nigel Bowen
Seconded: Clr Peter Burt

That Council:

Approves to bring forward $80,000 from the 2026/27 (Year 3 Long Term Plan 2024-34) budget into the 2025/26 (Year 2 LTP) financial year to enable the purchase of upgraded surveying equipment.

Carried

The Mayor reorganised the agenda to bring forward the Public Excluded section of the agenda in order to accommodate external persons waiting for Public Excluded item 13.2, who were permitted to remain at the meeting for the item after the public had been excluded.

- 13.1 Public Excluded Minutes of the Council Meeting held on 27 January 2026
- 13.2 Section 17A Report - Venture Timaru
- 13.3 Property Divestment - Pacific Street, Timaru

10 Resolution to Exclude the Public

Resolution 2026/30

Moved: Mayor Nigel Bowen
Seconded: Clr Scott Shannon

That the public be excluded from the whole of the proceedings of this meeting at 11.02am.

13.1 Public Excluded Minutes of the Council Meeting held on 27 January 2026

13.2 Section 17A Report - Venture Timaru

13.3 Property Divestment - Pacific Street, Timaru

The general subject of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

General subject of each matter to be considered	Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Plain English Reason
13.1 - Public Excluded Minutes of the Council Meeting held on 27 January 2026 **Matters dealt with in these minutes:** **12.1 - Public Excluded Minutes of the Council Meeting held on 9 December 2025** **12.2 - Bad Debts Written Off as at 31 December 2025** **12.3 - Fraser Park Community Trust Loan Requirements** **12.4 - Timaru Intersection Upgrade Project - MBIE Funding** **12.5 - Theatre Royal and Museum Construction Project Tenders** **12.6 - Strathallan Corner Traffic Signal Upgrade** **12.7 - Property Divestment - 14-16 Butler Street and 17-21 Bank Street**	Section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987.	The public excluded minutes of the meeting held on 27 January 2026 are considered confidential pursuant to the provisions of the LGOIMA Act of 1987. The specific provisions of the Act that relate to these minutes can be found in the open minutes of the meeting held on 27 January 2026.
13.2 - Section 17A Report - Venture Timaru	s7(2)(a) - The withholding of the information is necessary to protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons	To protect a person's privacy, including the privacy of deceased persons
13.3 - Property Divestment - Pacific Street, Timaru	s7(2)(b)(ii) - The withholding of the information is necessary to protect information where the making available of the information would be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information s7(2)(h) - The withholding of the information is necessary to enable any local authority holding the information to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities	To protect commercially sensitive information To enable Council to carry out commercial activities

Carried

Resolution 2026/31

Moved: Mayor Nigel Bowen
Seconded: Clr Peter Burt

That Council approves that Logan Hanifin and Erin McNaught (Venture Timaru Directors) and Karen Lam and Ewen Skinner (Morrison Low) be permitted to remain at this meeting for item 13.2, after the public has been excluded, because of their positions on the Venture Timaru Board and knowledge as consultants who undertook the section 17a review.

Carried

Note

Section 48(4) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 provides as follows:

- "(4)Every resolution to exclude the public shall be put at a time when the meeting is open to the public, and the text of that resolution (or copies thereof)—
  - (a)shall be available to any member of the public who is present; and
  - (b)shall form part of the minutes of the local authority."

11 Public Excluded Reports

13.1 Public Excluded Minutes of the Council Meeting held on 27 January 2026

12.1 Public Excluded Minutes of the Council Meeting held on 9 December 2025

12.2 Bad Debts Written Off as at 31 December 2025

12.3 Fraser Park Community Trust Loan Requirements

12.4 Timaru Intersection Upgrade Project - MBIE Funding

12.5 Theatre Royal and Museum Construction Project Tenders

12.6 Strathallan Corner Traffic Signal Upgrade

12.7 Property Divestment - 14-16 Butler Street and 17-21 Bank Street

13.2 Section 17A Report - Venture Timaru

13.3 Property Divestment - Pacific Street, Timaru

12 Readmittance of the Public

Resolution 2026/32

Moved: Mayor Nigel Bowen

Seconded: Clr Graeme Wilson

That the meeting moves out of Closed Meeting into Open Meeting at 12.46pm.

Carried

At 12.46pm, the meeting was adjourned.

At 1.15pm, the meeting was reconvened.

The Mayor reorganised the agenda to bring forward supplementary report item 9.16 - February Update on implementing Water Services Delivery Plan.

9.16 Supplementary Report - February Update on implementing Water Services Delivery Plan.

The Chief Executive and Legal Services Manager spoke to this report to update Council on implementing its Water Service Delivery Plan (WSDP) and provides a basis for deciding to implement a joint Water Organisation (WO) in accordance with its WSDP with Mackenzie District Council (MDC).

Council were advised by the Chief executive this paper follows on from the January update, where the decision making process was entered into with Waitaki and MacKenzie District Councils. Waitaki Districts decision from their Council meeting earlier this day was noted.

The Legal Services Manager advised Council that since publishing the supplementary report, the financial analysis has been updated by Morrison Low. This has been assessed and it is noted notes that the error in the original financial analysis effected all options equally. However, Elected Members had since been provided with tracked changes and the final document has been updated online. It was further noted that officer positions are incorrect on the draft commitment agreement, which had been prepared, prior to the finalisation of Council's restructure.

It was highlighted that the recommendation of the Joint Water Services Organisation with MacKenzie District Council was the result of a combination of financial, geographical and economical coherence which had been analysed and developed throughout the decision making processes.

The six Council option was discussed and it was noted that while the option has serious scale benefits, the option carries great risk. The cost per connection for Timaru, MacKenzie District Councils was a step lower than the Southern group regarding costs.

It was highlighted that while there was better scale in the 3 Council model that included Timaru, Mackenzie and Waitaki District Councils, however Waitaki reduces the amount of headroom available than if it was just Timaru and MacKenzie.

Mackenzie and Timaru align due to the similarities with profile, cost per connection, headroom and capital programme.

Supporting the economic development in Timaru was discussed. It was noted that if the programme of renewals is kept to, Timaru will be set up and in a better position to support economic development.

Further discussion included efficiencies for all communities and the draft commitment agreement.

The Legal Services Manager explained that the commitment agreement is a funnel by which Council narrows inclusions in the foundation documents and provides confidence for decisionmakers to outline those.

Further discussion included governance and control of the governance structure, transfer of workstreams by 2027, number of shareholders, decision making mechanism and threshold for voting, and the letter of expectations.

Clr Michelle Pye outlined some suggestions and noted she will email these to the Legal Services Manager.

Resolution 2026/33

Moved: Mayor Nigel Bowen
Seconded: Clr Graeme Wilson

That Council:

1. Agrees to establish a joint Water Organisation with Mackenzie District Council; and
2. Discuss the content of a draft Commitment Agreement with Mackenzie District Council for establishing the joint Water Organisation and direct the Chief Executive in consultation with the Council Steering Group to prepare a final draft with Mackenzie District Council, for adoption by Council on 31 March 2026; and
3. Direct a paper for Council on 31 March to establish a joint shareholders committee between Mackenzie District Council and Timaru District Council.

Carried

Attachments

1 Supplementary Report - February Update on implementing Water Services Delivery Plan.

At 1:40 pm, Clr Stu Piddington left the meeting.

9.8 External Governance Appointments Policy and Public Excluded Meetings and Workshops Policy - minor amendments

The Senior Policy Advisor spoke to the report for Council to consider minor amendments to the "External Governance Appointments Policy" and the "Public Excluded Meetings and Workshops Policy".

The Senior Policy Advisor noted that this reconsideration and minor amendments to clause 39 of the Public Excluded Meting and Workshops Policy was due to misaligned restrictions and legal requirements regarding workshops which officers were seek to correct.

Resolution 2026/34

Moved: Clr Stacey Scott
Seconded: Clr Peter Burt

That Council amend the "External Governance Appointments Policy" and the "Public Excluded Meetings and Workshops Policy".

Carried

At 1:40 pm, Clr Stu Piddington returned to the meeting.

9.9 Procurement Policy Adoption

The Senior Policy Advisor spoke to the report to enable Council to consider and provide feedback on the draft Procurement Policy, confirm its position request to not undertake procurement with companies involved in activities on occupied Palestinian land, seek amendments to the draft policy where deemed necessary and adopt the policy.

Discussion included Procurement policy and whether it will affect activity, It was noted that it wouldn't affect the scope of projects.

Clr Chris Thomas sought advice on voting and highlighted that it was his personal view that Council should be making a statement and incorporating the exclusion of organisations supporting Israel and noted that the inclusion would not have a significant impact on the policy.

Clr Chris Thomas requested the record reflect he does support local price premiums, but does not support the exclusion of organisations supporting Israeli action on Palestine from the Policy and will therefore be voting against the policy.

Resolution 2026/35

Moved: Clr Stacey Scott
Seconded: Clr Philip Harper

That Council:

1. Adopt the Procurement Policy; and
2. Delegate authority to the Chief Executive to approve non-material changes to the policy outside of formal reviews; and
3. Require that any non-material changes to the policy are reported to Council at the following Policy Update.

In Favour: Clrs Nigel Bowen, Stacey Scott, Peter Burt, Stu Piddington, Scott Shannon, Michelle Pye, Owen Jackson, Graeme Wilson and Philip Harper

Against: Clr Chris Thomas

Carried 9/1

9.10 Council Investments and Borrowing for the period ending 31 December 2025

The Chief Financial Officer spoke to the report to update Council on the status of Council's treasury activities at 31 December 2025.

Resolution 2026/36

Moved: Mayor Nigel Bowen

Seconded: Clr Chris Thomas

That the Council receives and notes the quarterly Council Investments and Borrowing report for the period ending 31 December 2025.

Carried

9.11 Council Financial Performance Report to 31 January 2026

The Chief Financial Officer and Senior Finance Business Partner spoke to the report to update Council on the status of Council's treasury activities at 31 December 2025.

Discussion included depreciation expenditure $3M underbudget, favourable variants and the representation of permanent savings vs temporary deferrals to end of financial year for capital expenditure, actual average capital delivery percentage, capital delivery timing issues, and overspend on staff costs for projects.

Resolution 2026/37

Moved: Mayor Nigel Bowen
Seconded: Clr Graeme Wilson

That Council receive and note the summary financial results to 31 January 2026.

Carried

9.12 Annual Plan 2025/26 Service Performance Report for the period 1 October to 31 December 2025

The Corporate and Strategic Planner spoke to the report to outline progress on the performance measures included in the Annual Plan 2025/26, Year Two of the 2024-34 Long Term Plan (LTP).

It was highlighted that there were numerous measures not reported against.

The cost of ongoing vandalism of public toilets and if CCTV had been investigated was raised. The General Manager Assets and Infrastructure advised that there has not been a conviction from CCTV footage by the Police.

Private Building Control Authority's (BCA) were raised and the potential cost value add of a private BCA to the customer compared to Council's BCA who's cost structure is only recovery of costs. The General Manager Regulatory, Development and Growth noted Private BCA's operate on a different model which only carry's out consents. 30-40% of the work Council does, is as a Territorial Authority, which Private BCA's can't do.

Waste Water events were raised regarding challenges. It was noted that generally there are issues with Stormwater entering the Waste Water System.

The Waste Management Consent Renewal was raised. The General Manager Assets and Infrastructure advised Council that the reconsenting process of the disposal to landfill may impose more stringent conditions, which could create extra cost in the landfill operation. Further discussion included a strategy in the consent renewal regarding the potential legislation changes.

Emergency Management was raised regarding the proposed new bill. The General Manager Regulatory, Development and Growth advised Council of the work Council's two Emergency

Management Officers is undertaking within the community, and advised of the proposed changes regarding the Controllers at a National, Regional and Local level that need more clarity.

The Pound was discussed regarding the proposed new facility, current dog control related attacks, enforcement and prosecutions. It was noted that agreements were in place with other Councils if capacity at the pound is met, until space becomes available.

Airport Lease negotiation was raised. The General Manager Assets and Infrastructure advised Council a meeting will be held with the leaseholders and a letter outlining their submissions and Council's position is on those matters is to be distributed. The CAA audit has taken priority. The Chief Executive advised negotiations have stalled with the user group, and the intention is to go to each leaseholder directly.

Clr Pye highlighted the change in regulation which has resulted in a great outcome for home bakers.

Building Control remote inspections were raised. The General Manager Regulatory, Development and Growth advised Council of the result of the accreditation audit that has recently concluded, growth of consents outside of district and the plan to increase remote inspections which will occur on lower risk items.

Alcohol Regulator Premises Inspections were raised. The General Manager Regulatory, Development and Growth advised Council on the changes that have occurred enabling progress on this matter.

Resolution 2026/38

Moved: Clr Chris Thomas
Seconded: Clr Owen Jackson

That Council receive and note the Annual Plan 2025/26 Service Performance Report for the period 1 October to 31 December 2025.

Carried

9.13 Annual Plan 2026/27 Development and Adoption Timeline

The Corporate and Strategic Planner spoke to the report to present the proposed timeline associated with the development and adoption of the 2026/27 Annual Plan to Council for endorsement.

It was noted that the timeframe presented for endorsement was based on draft budget version 1 with the proposed 12% rates increase. Should the rates increase % deviate significantly from 12% the timeframes would need to be adjusted as 31 March may not be achievable.

It was requested that another version of the budget be presented to the next Strategic Planning Committee meeting on 10 March.

Discussion included early review of budgets in consultation with the Senior Leadership team. The Chief Executive advised Council that individual meetings had been arrange with each Senior Leadership team member at the end of this week, with a full Senior Leadership team workshop to be held the following week, then to be returned to Council with a budget following the workshop.

Concerns were raised regarding the timing and the potential inability of Council to have the opportunity to make fundamental change, if required to go out to Consultation.

At 2.25pm, item 9.13 was left on the table to consider item 9.14 Draft Annual Plan 2026/27 Budget.

9.14 Draft Annual Plan 2026/27 Budget

The Chief Executive spoke to the report to present Council with Version 1 of the Draft Annual Plan (AP) 2026/27 Budget for discussion, and to seek Council direction on the preferred rates increase to inform Draft Budget Version 2 and related community engagement materials which will be presented at the March Council meeting for consideration.

The Chief Executive provided Council with an overview of its financial position compared with the rates increases resolved by Council and the rates increases set out in the Long Term Plan 2024-34. It was highlighted that Council has managed to pull back $5.8M in costs and/or revenue, which is the equivalent of approximately 6%. The 12% forecasted in the LTP is showing as a $816,000 surplus, achieved over the last 2 years.

The Senior Finance Business Partner provided an overview of expected increases and assumptions for various items following the reforecast for the 2025/26 financial year.

The Chief Executive provided an overview of the personnel costs, an increase in finance costs due to an increase of borrowing, depreciation due to capitalising more, and other expenses. Council were advised if the rates increase was lower than 12%, for ever 1% lower, $1M needs to be cut from the budget or gained in revenue.

Discussion included rates capping and other legislative reform, the historical issue of cutting costs from maintenance and renewals, reduced capital programme, baseline funding to do the minimum well, fees and charges increases, the community expectation of a 4% rates increase, depreciation, funding over and above New Zealand Transportation Agency funding, changes to level of service and managing expectations, historical issue of keeping rates low for political reasons, building control fees and revenue.

It was highlighted that Councillors would like to see exactly what would be cut from the budget for each percentage under the 12% rates increase.

Further discussion keeping the loss as planned in the LTP and passing the savings onto the community. The Chief Executive noted the 9% increase for year 2 of the LTP was a result of the restructure, capital programme timing resulting in reduced interest and depreciation amounts that will realise in future years for example the Theatre Royal and Museum Project.

The Chief Financial Officer suggested to Council that a version is needed when the Joint Water Service Organisation has been established an no longer a part of Council budgeting to gain clarity on future years rate increases. Water should be self-funding through the targeted rates collected, those targeted rates currently fall within Council's rate percentage.

Comfortability surrounding indicating a percentage to officer at this point was discussed

The Corporate and Strategic Planner urged caution around triggering a section 83 consultation which will result in more time and resource requirements than the current approach. It was noted that the level of consultation needs to be proportionate to the level of significance.

Resolution 2026/39

Moved: Clr Graeme Wilson
Seconded: Clr Peter Burt

That Council:

1. Receive and discuss the Draft Annual Plan 2026/27 Budget Version 1 report; and

2. Direct Officers to bring rate reduction options to the March Strategic Planning Committee meeting for consideration and subsequent endorsement to Council.

Carried

9.13 Annual Plan 2026/27 Development and Adoption Timeline Continued

At 3.04pm, discussion on item 9.13 resumed.

The Corporate and Strategic Planner noted that if the 31 March deadline is achieved officers will be able to advise the level of significance to the proposed changes and produce a recommendation around level of consultation required at the next Council meeting.

Clarity was given regarding consultation if the level of rates rise was per the Long Term Plan 2024-34. It was advised that it is dependent on where Council lands, and if its concentrated on one specific activity as that may also trigger a section 83 consultation.

Resolution 2026/40

Moved: Mayor Nigel Bowen
Seconded: Clr Stacey Scott

That Council endorse the proposed development and adoption timeline for the Annual Plan 2026/27.

Carried

9.15 2026/27 Draft Fees and Charges

The Corporate and Strategic Planner spoke to the report to seek Council endorsement of the Draft Fees and Charges for the 2026/27 financial year as detailed in Attachment 1 of the report.

Discussion included zero increases on ringfenced activities and legislative requirements, Aorangi Stadium alignment with operations plan and correlation to fees and charges, benchmarking, justification and further clarity needed for certain fees and charges.

It was suggested to take the next version of the draft fees and charges to the Strategic Planning Committee meeting on 10 March.

Resolution 2026/41

Moved: Mayor Nigel Bowen
Seconded: Clr Philip Harper

That Council receive and discuss the 2026/27 Draft Fees and Charges report.

Carried

Item 9.16 Supplementary Report - February Update on implementing Water Services Delivery Plan was heard before item 9.8.

The following Public Excluded Items were heard after item 9.7:

- 13.1 Public Excluded Minutes of the Council Meeting held on 27 January 2026

- 13.2 Section 17A Report - Venture Timaru
- 13.3 Property Divestment - Pacific Street, Timaru

10 Consideration of Urgent Business Items

No items of urgent business were received.

13 Consideration of Minor Nature Matters

No matters of a minor nature were raised.

12 Public Forum Items Requiring Consideration

There were no public forum items.

The meeting closed at 3.13pm

.....

Mayor Nigel Bowen

Chairperson

7.2 Minutes of the Extraordinary Council Meeting held on 3 March 2026

Author: **Meghan Taylor, Acting Democracy Services Lead**

Recommendation

That the Minutes of the Extraordinary Council Meeting held on 3 March 2026 be confirmed as a true and correct record of that meeting and that the Chairperson's electronic signature be attached.

Attachments

1. Minutes of the Extraordinary Council Meeting held on 3 March 2026

MINUTES

Extraordinary Council Meeting

Tuesday, 3 March 2026

Ref: 1832638

Minutes of Timaru District Council
Extraordinary Council Meeting
Held in the Council Chamber, District Council Building, King George Place, Timaru
on Tuesday, 3 March 2026 at 8:30 am

Present: Mayor Nigel Bowen (Chairperson), Clrs Stacey Scott, Peter Burt, Stu Piddington, Scott Shannon, Michelle Pye, Owen Jackson, Graeme Wilson, Chris Thomas, Philip Harper

In Attendance: Nigel Trainor (Chief Executive), Andrew Dixon (General Manager Assets and Infrastructure), Paul Cooper (General Manager Regulatory, Development and Growth), Elliott Higbee (Legal Services Manager), Andrew Lester (General Manager Drainage and Water), Suzy Ratahi (General Manager Land Transport), Diane Miller (Property Team Leader), Mike Wrigley (General Manager Recreation Facilities), Stephen Doran (General Manager Corporate), Alesia Cahill (Executive Support Manager)

1 Apologies

1.1 Apologies Received

Resolution 2026/14

Moved: Mayor Nigel Bowen
Seconded: Clr Stacey Scott

That the apology of Clr Michelle Pye be received and accepted.

Carried

2 Public Forum

There were no public forum items.

3 Declaration of Conflicts of Interest

No conflicts of interest were declared.

4 Public Forum Items Requiring Consideration

There were no public forum items.

5 Resolution to Exclude the Public

Resolution 2026/15

Moved: Mayor Nigel Bowen
Seconded: Clr Scott Shannon

That the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting at 8.32am.

5.1 Property Divestment - unsolicited offer for undeveloped land in Timaru

5.2 Proposed Road Stopping - Pacific Street, Timaru

The general subject of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

General subject of each matter to be considered	Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Plain English Reason
5.1 - Property Divestment - unsolicited offer for undeveloped land in Timaru	s7(2)(b)(ii) - The withholding of the information is necessary to protect information where the making available of the information would be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information s7(2)(h) - The withholding of the information is necessary to enable any local authority holding the information to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities	To protect commercially sensitive information To enable Council to carry out commercial activities
5.2 - Proposed Road Stopping - Pacific Street, Timaru	s7(2)(b)(ii) - The withholding of the information is necessary to protect information where the making available of the information would be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information s7(2)(h) - The withholding of the information is necessary to enable any local authority holding the information to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities	To protect commercially sensitive information To enable Council to carry out commercial activities

That Roger Carter (Carter Valuations Ltd) be permitted to remain at this meeting for item 5.1, after the public has been excluded, to provide professional advice.

Carried

Note

Section 48(4) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 provides as follows:

- "(4)Every resolution to exclude the public shall be put at a time when the meeting is open to the public, and the text of that resolution (or copies thereof)—
  - (a)shall be available to any member of the public who is present; and
  - (b)shall form part of the minutes of the local authority."

5 Public Excluded Reports

5.1 Property Divestment - unsolicited offer for undeveloped land in Timaru

5.2 Proposed Road Stopping - Pacific Street, Timaru

6 Readmittance of the Public

Resolution 2026/16

Moved: Mayor Nigel Bowen
Seconded: Clr Owen Jackson

That the meeting moves out of Closed Meeting into Open Meeting at 9.12am.

Carried

The meeting closed at 9.12am.

.....

Mayor Nigel Bowen

Chairperson

8 Schedules of Functions Attended

8.1 Schedule of Functions Attended by the Mayor, Deputy Mayor and Councillors

Author: **Alesia Cahill, Executive Support Manager**

Authoriser: **Nigel Bowen, Mayor**

Recommendation

That the Schedule of Functions Attended by the Mayor, Deputy Mayor and Councillors be received and noted.

Functions Attended by the Mayor for the Period 9 February 2026 to 15 March 2026.

10 February 2026	Attended three Committee meetings
13 February 2026	Participated in Mayoral Musings on The Breeze radio station
	Met with Sister Cities, Eniwa chaperone
	Attended Workshop 2 Council Steering Group
16 February 2026	Attended Downlands Water Supply Committee meeting
	Met with Community Trust of Mid and South Canterbury Board
	Met with South Canterbury Chamber of Commerce Board
	Attended Temuka Community Board meeting
17 February 2026	Chaired People, Performance and Appointments Committee meeting
	Attended Elected Member induction
	Attended Water Services Discussion meeting in Fairlie
18 February 2026	Attended and spoke at Juice Products New Zealand celebration
	Attended Governance Water Services meeting with Waitaki & Mackenzie District Councils
	Attended Juice Products New Zealand evening function
19 February 2026	Attended Civil Defence Emergency Management JC Committee briefing
	Attended CMTE Workshop: Canterbury Regional Land Transport Plan 2027-37
	Attended CMTE: Civil Defence Emergency Management Joint Committee
	Attended CMTE: Canterbury Regional Transport Committee
	Attended Canterbury Mayoral Forum dinner
20 February 2026	Attended LGNZ Zoom meeting with National Council
	Chaired Canterbury Mayoral Forum meeting
	Attended LGNZ Zoom meeting with National Council

	Attended Exclusive Evening Aboard Scenic Eclipse II Cruise ship
23 February 2026	Spoke at Canterbury Mayoral Forum webinar
24 February 2026	Met with Community Trust of Mid and South Canterbury, Chief Executive
	Chaired Council meeting
25 February 2026	Attended MTFJ Membership forum in Wellington
26 February 2026	Attended LGNZ All of Government meeting in Wellington
27 February 2026	Attended LGNZ Rural & Provincial Sector meeting in Wellington
2 March 2026	Attended Audit and Risk Committee meeting
	Attended a guided tour of Timaru Airport with User Group
3 March 2026	Chaired Extraordinary Council meeting
4 March 2026	Met with MTFJ Team for monthly update meeting
	Meet with SC Chamber of Commerce for monthly catch up
7 March 2026	Attended and opened Multicultural Aoraki Festival
8 March 2026	Attended Empire Hotel Community Open Day
8-14 March 2026	Home-hosted Sister Cities Eniwa Chaperone
9 March 2026	Met with Sister Cities Eniwa students to welcome them to Timaru
	Attended Sister City, Eniwa student lunch
	Attended Water Services meeting
10 March 2026	Attended three Committee meetings
	Attended Council workshop
11 March 2026	Met with Master Builders representatives
	Met with Venture Timaru Chair and CE for monthly meeting
14 March 2026	Collected for Childhood Cancer Street Appeal

In addition to these duties I met with 45 members of the public on issues of concern to them.

Functions Attended by the Deputy Mayor for the Period 9 February 2026 to 15 March 2026.

18 February 2026	Attended Juice Products New Zealand celebration
	Attended Governance Water Services meeting with Waitaki & Mackenzie District Councils
24 February 2026	Met with Community Trust of Mid and South Canterbury, Chief Executive
26 February 2026	Attended and spoke on behalf of Council at Ray Bennet's funeral
8 March 2026	Attended Empire Hotel Community Open Day
	Welcomed Sister City, Eniwa exchange students and chaperone
9 March 2026	Attended Sister City, Eniwa student lunch

In addition to these duties I met and spoke with a number of members of the public on issues of concern to them.

Functions Attended by Councillor Owen Jackson for the Period 9 February 2026 to 15 March 2026.

12 February 2026	Attended introduction to Smarty Grants Subcommittee meeting
14 February 2026	Attended South Canterbury Museum Retro Rock event
16 February 2026	Attended Welcoming Plan Committee meeting
18 February 2026	Attended Governance Water Services meeting with Waitaki & Mackenzie District Councils.
	Attended Geraldine Community Board meeting
20 February 2026	Attended LGNZ Zoom meeting with National Council
22 February 2026	MC'd Timaru Suburban Lions Children's Triathlon
24 February 2026	Met with Community Trust of Mid and South Canterbury, Chief Executive
26 February 2026	Presentation at Strathallan Ladies Friendship Group
2 March 2026	Attended a guided tour of Timaru Airport with User Group
5 March 2026	Attended Creative Communities Grants Allocation meeting

In addition to these duties I met and spoke with a number of members of the public on issues of concern to them.

Functions Attended by Councillor Michelle Pye for the Period 9 February 2026 to 15 March 2026.

24 February 2026	Met with Community Trust of Mid and South Canterbury, Chief Executive
7 March 2026	Attended Temuka and Geraldine A&P Show

In addition to these duties I met and spoke with 5 members of the public on issues of concern to them.

Functions Attended by Councillor Stacey Scott for the Period 9 February 2026 to 15 March 2026.

11 February 2026	Meet with Trust Aoraki regarding Aorangi Stadium Project
16 February	Attended Downlands Water Supply Committee
	Attended Venture Timaru Board meeting
18 February 2026	Attended Governance Water Services meeting with Waitaki & Mackenzie District Councils
20 February 2026	Attended LGNZ Zoom meeting with National Council
26 February 2026	Attended SC Chamber – Gary Rooney Master Class
2 March 2026	Attended a guided tour of Timaru Airport with User Group
11 March 2026	Attended Youth Initiatives Subcommittee meeting
12 March 2026	Attended Venture Timaru Board meeting
	Attended weekly Aorangi Stadium Fundraising Committee meetings

In addition to these duties I met and/or spoke with 30 members of the public on issues of concern to them.

Functions Attended by Councillor Philip Harper for the Period 9 February 2026 to 15 March 2026.

24 February 2026	Met with Community Trust of Mid and South Canterbury, Chief Executive
	Attended Geraldine Business at 6pm at Geraldine Kindergaten
26 February 2026	Met with group of 16 users of Pleasant Valley Road and Tiplady Road and Council Officers regarding upcoming changes
28 February 2026	Attended Geraldine Meet and Greet at Geraldine Service Centre
12 March 2026	Attended Geraldine NZ Board meeting

In addition to these duties I met and spoke with 9 members of the public on issues of concern to them.

Functions Attended by Councillor Chris Thomas for the Period 9 February 2026 to 15 March 2026.

10 February 2026	Attended Central South Island Charity Bike Ride Public meeting
17 February 2026	Attended Pleasant Point Community Board meeting
18 February 2026	Attended Juice Products New Zealand celebration
	Attended Governance Water Services meeting with Waitaki & Mackenzie District Councils
19 February 2026	Attended South Canterbury Strengthening Families Local Management Group meeting
20 February 2026	Attended LGNZ Zoom meeting with National Council
24 February 2026	Met with Community Trust of Mid and South Canterbury, Chief Executive
26 February 2026	Attended Ray Bennett's Funeral

In addition to these duties I met and spoke with a number of members of the public on issues of concern to them.

Functions Attended by Councillor Peter Burt for the Period 9 February 2026 to 15 March 2026.

18 February 2026	Attended Juice Products New Zealand celebration
24 February 2026	Met with Community Trust of Mid and South Canterbury, Chief Executive

In addition to these duties I met and spoke with a number of members of the public on issues of concern to them.

Functions Attended by Councillor Graeme Wilson for the Period 9 February 2026 to 15 March 2026.

12 February 2026	Met with Mackenzie District Council to discuss water
13 February 2026	Attended Workshop 2 Council Steering Group
17 February 2026	Attended Water Services Discussion meeting in Fairlie
18 February 2026	Attended Governance Water Services meeting with Waitaki & Mackenzie District Councils
19 February 2026	Attended Gallagher Insurance BA5
26 February 2026	Attended LGNZ All of Government meeting in Wellington

27 February 2026	Attended LGNZ Rural & Provincial Sector meeting in Wellington
2 March 2026	Attended a guided tour of Timaru Airport with User Group
9 March 2026	Attended Water Services meeting
12 March 2026	Met with potential new business owner for the Timaru CBD

In addition to these duties I met and spoke with a number of members of the public on issues of concern to them.

https://www.timaru.govt.nz/council/council-and-committee-meetings/elected-member-attendance-at-meetings/

Attachments

Nil

8.2 Schedule of Functions Attended by the Chief Executive

Author: **Alana Hobbs, Executive Support Coordinator**

Authoriser: **Nigel Trainor, Chief Executive**

Recommendation

That the Schedule of Functions Attended by the Chief Executive be received and noted.

Functions Attended by the Chief Executive for the Period 9 February 2026 and 15 March 2026.

9 February 2026	Met with Chief Executive Venture Timaru Ltd
10 March 2026	Attended three Committee meetings
13 February 2026	Attended Workshop 2 Council Steering Group meeting
17 February 2026	Attended People, Performance and Appointments Committee meeting
	Attended Elected Member Induction
	Attended Water Services Discussion meeting in Fairlie
18 February 2026	Met with Chief Executive Officer Taituara
	Attended Governance Water Services meeting with Waitaki & Mackenzie District Councils
19 February 2026	Attended Canterbury Mayoral Forum dinner
20 February 2026	Attended Canterbury Mayoral Forum meeting
23 February 2026	Attended Canterbury Mayoral Forum webinar
24 February 2026	Attended Council meeting
25 February 2026	Met with Chief Executive Venture Timaru Ltd
2 March 2026	Attended Audit and Risk Committee meeting
3 March 2026	Attended Extraordinary Council meeting
	Attended Council workshop
6 March 2026	Met with General Manager Timaru District Holdings Ltd
9 March 2026	Attended Water Services meeting
10 March 2026	Attended three Committee meetings
	Attended Council workshop
11 March 2026	Met with Venture Timaru Chair and CE for monthly meeting

Meetings were also held with various ratepayers, businesses and/or residents on a range of operational matters.

Attachments

Nil

9 Reports

9.1 Affixing of the Common Seal

Author: **Jessica Kavanaugh, Democracy Services Lead**

Authoriser: **Stephen Doran, General Manager Corporate**

Recommendation

That the following warrants have been approved by the Chief Executive and are being reported to the Council for noting:

25 February 2026– Approval of Warrants

17 March 2026 – Approval of Warrants

Purpose

1. To report the Chief Executive has approved the Warrant of Appointments and is reporting that as required under the delegation manual (Clause 3.4.5).
2. To note the names have been redacted for the privacy of the employees. Council authorise the signing and sealing of these documents.
3. The attached warrants for signing and sealing are detailed below;
    - Three new warrants for Timaru District Council officers.
    - Two new warrants for a contractor due to staffing changes within their organisation.

Attachments

1. **Execution of Warrants - 25.02.2026**
2. **Execution of warrants - 17.03.2026**

TIMARU DISTRICT COUNCIL
Te Kaunihera ā-Rohe o Te Tihi o Maru

Approval of warrants

I, Nigel Trainor, Chief Executive of the Timaru District Council have delegated authority pursuant to clause 3.4 of the Timaru District Council delegations manual to appoint and authorise the Council Officers listed in the table below, and issue warrants to those Council Officers under the relevant legislation and the Council's bylaws, including delegating the exercise of powers under those warrants, and affixing the Council's common seal to warrants. I hereby approve the attached warrants.

THE COMMON SEAL OF THE TIMARU DISTRICT COUNCIL PROCLAIMED 1989

Nigel Bowen Nigel Trainor

25/02/2026

Date

Name	Title	Unit
[redacted]	Parking Warden	Regulatory
	Parking Warden (Section 32 Freedom Camping Act 2011)	Regulatory
	Water Treatment Operator	Drainage and Water

#1823765

TIMARU DISTRICT COUNCIL
Te Kaunihera ā-Rohe o Te Tihi o Maru

Approval of warrants

I, Nigel Trainor, Chief Executive of the Timaru District Council have delegated authority pursuant to clause 3.4 of the Timaru District Council delegations manual to appoint and authorise the Council Officers listed in the table below, and issue warrants to those Council Officers under the relevant legislation and the Council's bylaws, including delegating the exercise of powers under those warrants, and affixing the Council's common seal to warrants. I hereby approve the attached warrants.

THE COMMON SEAL OF THE TIMARU DISTRICT COUNCIL
PROCLAIMED 1989

Nigel Bowen

Nigel Trainor

17/03/2026

Date

Name	Title	Unit
[redacted]	Enforcement Officer	First Security
	Enforcement Officer	First Security

#1830132

9.2 Actions Register Update

Author: **Meghan Taylor, Acting Democracy Services Lead**

Authoriser: **Stephen Doran, General Manager Corporate**

Recommendation

That the Council receives and notes the updates to the Actions Register.

Purpose of Report

1 The purpose of this report is to provide Council with an update on the status of the action requests raised by councillors at previous Council meetings.

Assessment of Significance

2 This matter is assessed to be of low significance under the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy as there is no impact on the service provision, no decision to transfer ownership or control of a strategic asset to or from Council, and no deviation from the Long Term Plan.

Discussion

3 The actions register is a record of actions requested by Councillors. It includes a status and comments section to update the Council on the progress of each item.

4 There are currently eight items on the actions register.

5 Six items are marked as ongoing.

6 Two items are marked as completed, and are proposed to be marked as removed at the next meeting.

7 No items are marked as removed and will be taken off the list at the next meeting.

Attachments

1. Council Actions Required ⇩

Information Requested from Councillors (Council)

Key ■ = Completed, for removal ■ = 60+ Days ■ = 90+ Days ■ = Removed

Information Requested:	Investigate Subcontracting Across Council				
Date Raised:	12 December 2023			**Status:**	Complete
Issue Owner	General Manager Land Transport	**Due Date:**		**Completed Date:**	March 2026

Background: The Councillors requested a report on sub-contracting across council where sub-contracting is occurring with the consideration to if these services can be delivered in –house. Examples include – Street sweeping, rubbish collection.

March 2024 Update: The Infrastructure Group is looking at alternative ways of carrying out various services, starting with the s17a review of Parks. Some of the identified opportunities will be included within the report on underutilised assets.

May 2024 Update: Direction has now been received on Parks and Recreation services. Review of Public Place Waste Disposal is being carried out – seeking direction if there are other areas Councillors would like reviewed.

July 2024 Update: Officers met on 23 May to discuss potential efficiencies in the delivery of services across different groups. These included the use of in-house servicesacross groups or consolidation of individual contracts within groups to take a Council wide approach. Examples are use of in-house parks resources for Council property grounds maintenance, consolidation of public refuse bins collection to gain economies of scale, or consolidation of cleaning services into a Council wide contract rather than contracts in individual groups. The outcome is to initiate the development of a 5 year delivery plan for services that can be delivered in house or packaged in a different way to ensure the best community outcomes.

August 2024 Update: Request for a road map to come back to Council.

September 2024 Update: The first business case (street sweeping) is being finalised for the group to review. This template will then be used for the other services that have been identified as there being potential opportunity for review. The list so far includes General Cleaning, Building Maintenance, Graffiti, Gardening, Commercial Waste, Public Place Waste and Security. The purpose of having a 5 year plan is around looking at contracts that may not be due to expire for some time but to have a plan for when they do expire.

October 2024 Update: The Street Sweeping business case has been completed with a recommendation to retain the status quo contracting this out. Business cases are currently being prepared for cleaning and electrical services. This will be a ongoing project over several months as we work through various services. Is Council seeking continued updates or comfortable that this piece of work is being managed and can be removed from the actions register.

#1595414

December 2024 Update: Further investigation is underway connected to the action below "Investigate Small Trades' and a report will be brought to Council on 4 February.

February 2025 Update: A review is currently being carried out around public place waste and how this service is delivered.

4 February 2025 Council Meeting: This action was requested and agreed to be presented at the 04 March 2025 Council Meeting. This action is now linked to the "Investigate Small Trades" and will be tabled at the 4 March 2025 meeting

March 2025 Update: Currently working through implications for existing contract if street sweeping were to be brought in-house. Current contractual arrangement not due to expire till June 2028.

March 2025 Council Meeting: It was advised this report was deffered until the 1 April 2025.

April 2025 Update: The street sweeping report will be presented at the 1 April Council meeting.

May 2025 Update: This report was presented and it is recommended that this action is now closed.

6 May 2025 Council Meeting: It is agreed this action is not complete, Councillors are waiting for further information on Street sweeping relative to current contracts, process and potential penalties.

June 2025 Update: Discussions have commenced with Fulton Hogan, a further update will be provided at the next meeting.

July 2025 Update: The contractor has confirmed that their internal commercial team has assessed their position regarding the formal agreement with a key subcontractor. Engagement with the subcontractor is expected to take place next week during a scheduled visit from the contractor's Regional Commercial Manager. A further update will follow that discussion. In parallel, Council's Section 17A review of transport service delivery will get underway over the coming weeks and months. This will provide a robust and independent foundation to support future decision-making across all aspects of the transport activity.

September 2025 Update: Council's Section 17A review of transport service delivery has now commenced. This process provides the most appropriate and independent mechanism for assessing whether services are best delivered in-house, contracted out, or through a mixed model. The outcomes of that review will give Council the necessary evidence base to inform decisions ahead of future contract renewals.
For visibility, a summary report can be tabled at a future meeting listing contracts with formal subcontract components and their expiry dates, if Council still wishes. However, officers recommend relying on the Section 17A review to guide substantive decisions rather than duplicating work through piecemeal reporting.

09 September 2025 Council Meeting: It was requested to have a plan and timeline added to the outstanding actions.

#1595414

October 2025 Update: A Section 17A review is currently underway for all Transport Activities undertaken by Council including street sweeping. A report outlining options and recommendations will be presented in the new triennium, with adoption expected by March 2026. Other subcontracting opportunities in other council activities will also be considered when contract renewal opportunities arise and Section 17A reviews are completed. It is recommended that this item be closed.

07 October 2025 Council Meeting: It was requested that this action remain open until the reports come through to Council.

24 November 2025 Update: No further update at this stage. The Section 17A review is still in progress. Once completed, a report will be presented to Council outlining all road services currently delivered by TDC and recommending the best approach moving forward.

09 December 2025 Council Meeting: The General Manager Land Transport advised that the section 17a review is being undertaken by Morrison Low, and the report for this will be presented to the February 2026 Council Meeting.

January 2026 Update: Recent work has focused on Land Transport activities (e.g. street sweeping) due to contract timing and the Section 17A review now underway. A draft report has been received, and a full report on the independent review of Timaru District Transport Services will be provided to Council at the February 2026 meeting. It is recommended that this item be closed.

27 January 2026 Council Meeting: The General Manager Land Transport advised that the section 17a review is being undertaken by Morrison Low, and the report for this will be presented to the February 2026 Council Meeting.

February 2026 Update: Due to the timing of receiving the draft review, the report for this will now be presented to the March 2026 Council Meeting.

March 2026 Update: The report for this is being presented to the March 2026 Council Meeting. This action can now be closed.

Information Requested	Investigate Small Trades				
Date Raised:	12 December 2023			**Status:**	Ongoing
Issue Owner	Chief Financial Officer, General Manager Assets and Infrastructure	**Due Date:**	4th February 2025	**Completed Date:**	
Background: The Councillors requested a report on Trades: investigate the value of small trades outside of large contracts with the consideration to these being offered in-house. With an analysis of both procurement and spend on invoices under $10k.					

#1595414

- Are we getting competitive pricing with a preferred supplier.
- Do we get to a level whereby in-house provision of the particular trade could be the better way forward.

Update: Investigation is in progress and will return to council once complete.

September 2024 Update: This is underway, working on electricians, plumbers, cleaners as a starting point.

December 2024 Update: Further investigation is underway connected to the action above 'Investigate Suncontracting Across Council' and a report will be brought to Council on 4th February.

January 2025 Update: Work has been completed and a business case being developed with outcome of investigation. This will come to Council for the 4th March 2025 meeting. Maintenance (Incl Building, Plumbing, Electrical and Painting) is now considered complete.

February 2025 Update: A report on Plumbing, Electrical, Building and Painting requires further investigation for options post internal review and is anticipated to be presented with the other papers concerning maintenance at the next meeting. A report on cleaning will return to Council after further investigation. At a later date.

March 2025/April 2025 Update: The investigation into small trades maintenance has highlighted that this is a process systems change. This will be managed via Councils JIRA system, all maintenance requests centralised and triaged across preferred contractor lists. Paper outlines next steps with an organisational review of contractors leading to a preferred contractors list. As noted the new process will allow the corrections to coding that is required, linked to PO's with the ability to better track requests and control maintenance spend across all departments.

May 2025 Update: Following the Council meeting 1 April 2025 a JIRA system will be implemented across Council in early May once all Tier 3 Managers have been able to input in to how the system will work for them and confirmed list of suppliers for their building maintenance works. This part of the investigate small trades is now considered closed and further reporting will be via the CFO and the Procurement Lead as they investigate further trades across Council operations.

June 2025 Update: Process implementation has stalled until the restructure is complete. A maintenance procurement plan is in development and will be bought to a Council in due course. Officers are currently reviewing cleaning service delivery.

July 2025 Update: There is opportunity for some efficiency gains. Options being explored include what can be delivered in-house, combination of activities into a larger maintenance contract or use of a pre-approved supplier panel. Business cases need to be developed for these options that will be done following the organisation restructure.

09 September 2025 Council Meeting: It was requested to have a plan and timeline added to the outstanding actions.

#1595414

September 2025 Update: Stage 1: A business case is being developed by the General Manager Assets and Infrastructure for Council Building maintenance services and facilities cleaning cervices with an assessment of options including, in house, contracted, hybrid or pre approved supplier panel with the intention of bringing it to Council in March 2026. This will form part of the LTP decisions and asset management plans prior to the next financial year. Stage 2 will be an implementation plan based on the decisions made.

November 2025 Update: A business case has been developed and demonstrates that there will be cost savings from providing maintenance related building services for Council parks and property facililities through having an in-house qualified builder. The business case has been reviewed and approved by the Acting CE and is in the implementation process. A further business case has been completed for the in-house delivery of the cleaning services for the remainder of the Municipal building, Timaru Library, Art Gallery and Museum. This has demonstrated cost savings and builds on current in-house cleaning service provision at the Municipal Council offices. A high level analysis of Cleaning services for Public Toilets, Halls and CBay has indicated no savings due to the Council employment provisions. This work is 7 days and involves shift work outside normal hours.

09 December 2025 Council Meeting: The General Manager Assets and Infrastructure advised that a business case is being prepared to bring maintenance services in-house, including a qualified builder to cover the Parks and Social Housing units. Alongside bringing cleaning in-house for Council facilities.

January 2026 Update: The business cases for an in-house builder and cleaning staff has been submitted to the Chief Executive for approval.

27 January 2026 Council Meeting: The Mayor will take this offline and speak with the Chief Executive regarding opportunities and how to progress with this action.

Information Requested	Vertical Infrastructure Maintenance Report (Quarterly)				
Date Raised:	22 October 2024			**Status:**	Ongoing
Issue Owner:	Chief Executive/ General Manager Assets and Infrastructure	**Due Date:**	4 February 2025	**Completed Date:**	20/03/2025

Background: Councillors requested quarterly reporting on the status of Council owned vertical infrastructure, including community facilities, to allow for oversight on the sufficiency of budget allocated to operating costs.

December 2024 Update: Report on progress will be presented to Council on 4 February 2025.

January 2025 Update: The report is in draft pending discussion internally and will be reported on at the 4th March 2025 meeting.

#1595414

February 2025 Update: Officers are still waiting on information to be able to provide an accurate report to Council. It is anticipated to have this work ready to present at the 1 April meeting.

March 2025/April 2025 Update: This information is included in the quarterly financials that come to Council. This action is also linked with the work that has been completed on Small trades and is being investigated to streamline and update an internal process for a procure to pay system that works with a preferred contractor list available in the Esker system. All requests for maintenance will go via a JIRA request and triaged so that only the preferred contractor list can be utilised, the correct coding is allocated to the request and department budgets. A procure to pay system will then allow for better auditing of the invoice as it tracks back through the financial system before payment is released. This action could be closed out.

01 April 2025 Council Meeting: it was confirmed this action remain open.

May 2025 Update: Further reporting on this issue will be via the CFO in quarterly reports as normal that are brought to Council.

6 May 2025 Council Meeting: It is advised the commentary in the action is not what the councillors have requested. It is advised they want an update of vertical assets that do not have maintenance programmes, and what should be in budgets to maintain the buildings.

June 2025 Update: This information has started to be gathered, but an indication of timeframe to provide to Council is not possible yet. This may take some time to work through but Council will be kept informed on progress.

3 June 2025 Council Meeting: Discussion included the vertical maintenance information could be presented in two to three months and the addition of Earthquake strengthing into this action, and the need to go through a prioritisation process.

July 2025 Update: This information is a key component of a property asset management plan that has yet to be prepared. This information gap is acknowledged and been considered as part of the organisation restructure to appropriately resource the data collation, analysis, options, forward programmes and preparation of the AMP. Given the quantum of the task this will be presented to Council early 2026 in preparation for the next Long Term Plan.

04 November 2025 Council Meeting Update: The General Manager Assets and Infrastructure advised that this is part of the asset management planning process and will be ready for the next Annual Plan.

09 December 2025 Council Meeting: The General Manager Assets and Infrastructure, advised that this will be included as part of the asset management plan for property and will be reported once the plan is complete early in the new year.

January 2026 Update: Works is progressing well on the Property assets register and entering data into the INFOR Asset management system.

27 January 2026 Council Meeting: Council requested officers provide a date of when the work will be completed and a report returned to Council.

#1595414

March 2026 update: A draft asset inventory on land and buildings owned by Council has been prepared and is in the process of review and validation. At a high level Council owns 1,199 land parcels that includes parks and reserve land. The total area of land is 14,920 hectares being 5.46% of the total district land area. Based on the Quotable Value 2025 rating valuation the Land Value is $968.38 million and the Capital Value is $2.441 billion. The asset and condition data is being populated in INFOR asset management system. This system is also used by Waste and 3Waters. The data and analysis will inform the Asset Management Plans development with a draft expected to be completed in May 2026.

Information Requested	South Rangitata Reserve Management Plan		
Date Raised:	17 June 2025	**Status:**	In progress
Issue Owner	General Manager Assets and Infrastructure	**Completed Date:**	

Background:
Officers were asked to provide the following in the next report: A business plan with full costs associated and a table that has all the points from the submitters, whether they have been included or not and the reasons outlined.

24 November 2025: This action was moved from the previous Infrastructure Committee Action Register to the Council Action Register

January 2026 Update: The Draft Rangitata Reserve Management Plan and Consulation documents as approved by Council at the December meeting was completed as will go live on 26 January and a close of 19 April (the latter to incorporate the hut holders AGM after Easter). The Council Hearing would be 28 April, and the decision report would go to Council on 26 May. The request for business plan costs and points from submitters will be included in this decision report to ensure a robust consultation process and that decisions not pre-empted.

March 2026 Update: Public consultation opened on 13 February 2026 and closed 19 April 2026. Two submissions were received. Next steps are a Hearings report to be presented to the Council meeting on 28 April 2026 with a delibeations and decisions report for the 26 May 2026 Council meeting.

Information Requested	Policy update for the assessment of bequests for collections at the Aigantighe Art Gallery		
Date Raised:	30 July 2024	**Status:**	Ongoing
Issue Owner	General Manager Gallery Libraries Archives and Museum	**Completed Date:**	

#1595414

Background: Clrs requested an update on the process for managing bequests at the Art Gallery. Clrs enquired as to how bequeathed artworks are assessed, what criteria is used to accept and decline works, the process for sale of works and if there is a policy governing this process. Clrs requested a policy review.

Update: 25 September 2024: An update report was provided to Clrs on 27 August 2024 which detailed the process for managing bequests, accession and deaccession of art works at the Aigantighe Art Gallery. The report noted that the Policy was under review. As per Clr instruction, the review process will also be expanded to incorporate the South Canterbury Museum. High level costings and spatial requirements for additional storage will be scoped as part of this review.

On 5 October 2024 the GM Community Services advised Clrs that Museum's Aotearoa is conducting a review of its Code of Ethics – this is the national best practice by which the Art Gallery and Museum are guided. GMCS advised that the policy review process be paused to ensure full alignment with the Code and other public galleries and museums. This was agreed to via email and accepted. A policy review will be conducted and reviewed concurrently with the MA review and Clrs updated when this is completed.

Update: 30 January 2025: The Museum's Aotearoa (MA) updated their website on 11 December 2024 and indicated their subcommittee intends to present a new Code of Ethics (CoE) and structure to MA's members for ratification at the 2025 AGM. The AGM date is yet to be released, but the 2024 AGM was held in June, so we can assume it will be mid-year 2025. Following the new CoE and structure being published, we can look to conduct a review of our internal policy after June 2025, to ensure we are aligned and with a view to complete our internal review in the second half of 2025. We can provide more detailed timelines of the internal review when we have set dates for the AGM and CoE being published.

Update: 9 April 2025: No further update until the Code of Ethics is updated in June 2025.

Update: 5 June 2025: No further update until the Code of Ethics is updated in June 2025

Update: 13 August 2025: Museums Aotearoa have advised that their Code of Ethics review is now unlikely to be completed by early 2026 at the earliest. As per the Community Services Committee resolution on 8 October 2024 to ensure alignment between the policy and the updated Code of Ethics, the policy review is currently on hold awaiting the updated version. Committee members may wish to reconfirm their intention to wait until the Code of Ethics review is completed or resolve to restart the policy review prior to this.

Update: 19 August 2025: A report is to be presented to the next Community Services meeting to show recommended changed to the operating model.

24 November 2025 Update: This action was moved from the previous Community Services Committee Action Register to the Council Action Register

09 December 2025 Council Meeting: The report to include storage if the collection grows, and the levels around the Council will not take all bequests.

7 January 2026 Update: The report and draft of the updated policy are to be presented at the meeting on 31 March 2026.

#1595414

March 2026 Update: The report and draft of the updated policy have been moved by the Chief Executive to the next Councl Meeting due to the size of the agenda and to allow this report to be heard in conjunction with another report.

Information Requested	District Pools Single Shift Consultation		
Date Raised:	19 August 2025	**Status:**	Ongoing
Issue Owner	General Manager Recreation Facilities	**Completed Date:**	

Background: At the Community Services Meeting on 19 August 2025 Councillors requested a report regarding the proposed single shifts at the district pools. The report is to include feedback from the community boards regarding opening hours, the option of using fully trained volunteer lifeguards and the viability of community groups using school pools in the district.

24 November 2025: This action was moved from the previous Community Services Committee Action Register to the Council Action Register

January 2026 Update: At the Community Services Committee meeting on August 19th 2025 the elected members rejected the option of reducing levels of service to one shift per day at Temuka and Geraldine pools. Pleasant Point has always operated one shift per day. With the hours currently on offer this season at Temuka and Geraldine estimations would be an extra $30,000 per pool in wages for the season. These two pools are open for an extra 24 hours per week compared to Pleasant Point. There should also be a reduction in wage expenses due to the changes made to the operating model for this current season. Actual figures for each pool can be reported on in April 26 once the Summer season is complete.

27 January 2026 Council Meeting: Discussion included the Cbay 50m outdoor pool and data collection methods that could be use to ascertain accurate figures of usage. It was noted the Mayor will have a discussion with the General Manager Recreation Facilities offline.

Information Requested	Chrome Platers Building				
Date Raised:	19 November 2024			**Status:**	In Progress
Issue Owner	General Manager Assets and Infrastructure	**Due Date:**		**Completed Date:**	

Background: Transferred from Infrastructure Committee Actions Register as delegation sits with Commercial and Strategy Committee for matters relating to property.

#1595414

18 February 2025 Meeting: It was asked that a brief be prepared, and meeting be arranged to be held with the Minister of the South Island/ Rangitata Member of Parliament to bring awareness to the situation and inform them of the history.

March 2025 Update: A meeting has been scheduled with the local MP for the 19 March 2025.

April 2025 Update: The Mayor and GM Property met with local MP James Meager to discuss 2 North Street. We were encouraged to put forward the Stage 4 application in full and ask for 100% funding and it would be supported. We were asked to copy MP James Meager into the response and he will follow it up once it's with MfE. Possibility that the Environmental Regulatory Manager will continue with this project.

June 2025 Update: Currently in discussion with Ecan around requirements for bore holes and testing. The application was submitted on 13 June and is looking to seek 100% funding from MfE for site remediation.

August 2025 Update: A decision on the funding application is anticipated on 21 August 2025. Not further update.

19 August 2025 Meeting: Councillors requested any updates on the funding application to be circulated once received.

24 November 2025: This action was moved from the previous Commercial and Strategy Committee Action Register to the Council Action Register

09 December 2025: Council Meeting: The General Manager Assets and Infrastructure, advised that the revised proposal was reconsidered, and the decision will be advised at a meeting next week.

January 2026 Update: Further discussions were held between Council Officers and Minstry of Environment Officers to determine a way forward in achieving a cost neutral solution for Council. Further information was requested by the Ministry including a review of the project costs, valuation of the land following remediation and waiver of waste levy and ETS costs by Government. A further meeting has been arranged for end of February 2026.

March 2026 Update: Applications for waste levy and ETS waivers for the disposal of demolition waste have been submitted to Government. Other potential cost reductions are being explored including Environment Canterbury waiving consenting fees and charges.

Information Requested	Endowment Land Funds Information Report		
Date Raised:	17 June 2025	**Status:**	Complete

#1595414

Issue Owner	General Manager Corporate / General Manager Assets and Infrastructure	**Due Date:**	31 March 2026	**Completed Date:**	March 2026

Background: Councillors requested that officers prepare a report that provided information regarding the Geraldine Land Endowment fund, the purpose in which the fund was established, what the terms were and are the terms still relevant.

24 November 2025: This action was moved from the previous Commercial and Strategy Committee Action Register to the Council Action Register

09 December 2025 Council Meeting: It was advised that there has been a recent application to this fund, but it has not progressed.

14 January 2025: Investigations of the background of this fund are underway for a report to be taken to the March council meeting.

March 2026 Update: A report has been prepared and is being presented at this meeting on 31 March. The action is complete and can be closed.

#1595414

9.3 Timaru District Holdings Limited Quarterly Report to 31 December 2025

Author: **Jessica Kavanaugh, Democracy Services Lead**

Authoriser: **Stephen Doran, General Manager Corporate**

Recommendation

That Council receives and notes the Timaru District Holdings Limited Quarterly Report for the period 01 July 2025 to 31 December 2025.

Purpose of Report

1 To present to Council, for information and as a requirement of the Statement of Intent (SoI) the quarterly performance report of Timaru District Holdings Limited (TDHL) for the period 01 July 2025 to 31 December 2025.

Assessment of Significance

2 This matter is assessed to be of a low significance under Council's Significance and Engagement Policy. This is a regular report to the Council on the progress of TDHL against its Statement of Intent (SoI) which is considered by Council annually.

Discussion

3 Timaru District Holdings quarterly performance report for the six-month period 01 July 2025 to 31 December 2025 is attached. This update is provided to Council as a requirement of TDHL's Statement of Intent with Council and provided on a quarterly basis.

4 Following the presentation of the Statement of Intent to Council to the 24 June 2025 meeting, key areas of focus for TDHL are intergenerational investments, property portfolio, and new investments and diversification.

5 The activity updates for the period and commentary on the financial statements are outlined in the attached report.

6 The Chairperson and General Manager of TDHL will be in attendance to speak to the report.

Attachments

1. Timaru District Holding Limited Quarterly Report to 31 December 2025 ⇩

2025/26 Half Yearly Report

Report for the period 1 July 2025 to 31 December 2025

Activity and Performance Targets

The specific 2025/26 Activity and Performance Targets for TDHL are set annually in the Statement of Intent and are designed to support the higher-level Strategic Priorities and Outcomes. An assessment of TDHL's achievement against the activity targets is set out below:

Intergenerational Investments

Annually undertake at least one workshop with each associate on Board skills matrix, succession planning, strategic outlook and financial performance.

On track.
AEL workshops in Oct & Nov.
PPT planned for Feb.

+

Property Portfolio

Achieve a three-year rolling average return on investment of 7% or greater for port property held for investment purposes.

To be calculated at the end of the 2025/26 financial year.

+

New Investments and Diversification

Identify and assess at least 3 new investment opportunities.

On track.
Board actively reviewing new opportunities.

=

Shareholder Return

- Pay a dividend to TDC of $1.4m.
- Hold at least 1 workshop with Council per annum.
- Achieve statutory compliance.

YTD cash to TDC=$441,618
Dividend to be paid 6/26.
Workshop held 11/25 and planned for 4/2026.

Relationships + Partnerships

That the TDHL Chair and/or GM present the quarterly reports to Council.

On track.
Chair and GM presented reports at 9/11 and 9/12/25 Council meetings.
Next report to be presented at 31 March Council meeting.

Timaru District Council

- TDHL would like to thank the Mayor and Councillors for their attendance at the November AGM.
- At the AGM we also welcomed two new directors to the Board, Justin Riley and Keri Johnston
- The Chair and General Manager provided the new and returning Councillors with an induction workshop later in November.
- The Chair and GM also presented the Q1 report at the 9/12/2025 Council meeting.

Alpine Energy

- Along with other shareholders, the Chair and GM attended a workshop with the Alpine Board in late Oct 2025. The focus was on the future strategic direction of the company.
- The new Chair, Tony King provided a performance update at the 24/11/25 TDHL Board meeting.
- The Shareholders received a briefing from the Chair on the MoU with Aurora and collaboration initiative.
- The focus for the next quarter will be developing a joint Letter of Expectations.

PrimePort Timaru

- With new faces on the TDHL and PrimePort Boards, a joint Board to Board meeting was held in late November 2025.
- The Chair and GM met one-on-one with TDHL appointees in October.
- Coming up, the PrimePort Chair will provide a performance update at the February TDHL Board meeting.

Property Portfolio

- October and November saw several major construction projects completed including the Union Bank Restoration, Venture Timaru tenancy and 59 Hayes St sealing.
- TDHL staff continue to work closely with PrimePort on new tenancy and development opportunities.

TDHL Timaru District Holdings Ltd *Enabling Prosperity*

Financial Performance Targets

An assessment of TDHL's achievement against the performance targets is set out to the right.

Measure	2025/26 SOI Target	Forecast
EBITA	$2,556,558	✓ $2,626,123
Net Profit to S/H funds	3.6%	✓ 3.98%
Dividends	$1.4m	*To be determined in June 2026*
Shareholder funds to total assets	Greater than 60%	✓ 84%

Profit and Loss - For the 6 months ended 31 December 2025

- The year to date operating profit of $709k is positive to budget of $632k. Rental payments falling due in the second half of the financial year and ongoing cost control will improve this further.
- As Showgrounds is yet to settle, Earnings after Tax is behind budget. More clarity on this situation is expected in coming months.
- No provision has been made for associate and revaluation incorporation at this stage.

PROFIT & LOSS	2025/2026 (YTD)	Budget 2025/2026(YTD)	Budget 2025/2026 (Full FY)	Forecast 2025/2026 (Full FY)
Revenue	$1,842,119	$1,907,127	$3,948,295	$3,862,195
Cost of Sales	$500,073	$611,962	$1,168,340	$1,070,614
Gross Profit	**$1,342,046**	**$1,295,165**	**$2,779,955**	**$2,791,581**
Expenses	$632,698	$662,816	$1,332,997	$1,316,933
Operating Profit	**$709,348**	**$632,349**	**$1,446,958**	**$1,474,647**
Other Income	$800,000	$750,000	$750,000	$800,000
Showgrounds - Cash Recognition	$0	$351,475	$351,475	$351,475
Earnings Before Interest & Tax	**$1,509,348**	**$1,733,825**	**$2,548,434**	**$2,626,123**
Interest Income	$48,976	$14,457	$28,914	$63,433
Interest Expenses	$593,387	$564,069	$1,084,563	$1,259,136
Earnings Before Tax	**$964,937**	**$1,184,213**	**$1,492,785**	**$1,430,421**
Tax Expenses	$0	$0	$199,881	$200,921
Earnings After Tax	**$964,937**	**$1,184,213**	**$1,292,904**	**$1,229,500**
Associate Surplus and Property Revaluation	$0	$351,475	$9,495,549	$10,608,488
Net Income	**$964,937**	**$832,738**	**$10,788,453**	**$11,837,988**

Movements in Equity – For the 6 months ended 31 December 2025

Movements in Equity	2025/2026 (YTD)
Equity - Opening Balance	$186,655,169
Current Year Earnings	$964,937
Equity Dividends Paid	$0
Total Equity	$187,620,106

Balance Sheet - As at 31 December 2025

BALANCE SHEET	2024/2025 (YTD)	2025/2026 (YTD)
ASSETS		
Cash & Equivalents	$630,500	$424,269
Accounts Receivable	$185,205	$286,772
Other Current Assets	$1,278,886	$1,572,627
Total Current Assets	**$2,094,591**	**$2,283,668**
Fixed Assets	$27,327	$1,213,445
Investments or Other Non-Current Assets	$214,520,120	$219,950,151
Total Non-Current Assets	**$214,547,447**	**$221,163,596**
Total Assets	**$216,642,038**	**$223,447,264**
LIABILITIES		
Accounts Payable	$200,111	$95,555
Tax Liability	$619,024	$326,711
Other Current Liabilities	$8,131,703	$13,659,154
Total Current Liabilities	**$8,950,838**	**$14,081,420**
Long Term Debt	$21,680,613	$21,745,738
Total Non-Current Liabilities	**$21,680,613**	**$21,745,738**
Total Liabilities	**$30,631,452**	**$35,827,158**
EQUITY		
Retained Earnings	$136,515,334	$138,845,984
Current Earnings	$486,067	$964,937
Other Equity	$49,009,186	$47,809,186
Total Equity	**$186,010,586**	**$187,620,106**
Total Liabilities & Equity	**$216,642,038**	**$223,447,264**

Statement of Cash Flows – For the 6 months ended 31 December 2025

	2024/2025 (YTD)	2025/2026 (YTD)
OPERATING ACTIVITIES		
Rentals	$1,971,170	$2,005,382
Interest received	$18,279	$11,838
Dividends Received	$750,000	$800,000
	$2,739,448	**$2,817,220**
Payments to suppliers and employees	($1,403,292)	($1,564,710)
Interest Payments & Line of Credit	($943,794)	($383,615)
	($2,347,086)	**($1,948,325)**
Cash Flow from Operating Activities	**$392,362**	**$868,894**
INVESTING ACTIVITIES		
Payment for property,plant and equipment	$0	($29,792)
Showgrounds Sale	$100,000	$0
Capital Works	($848,095)	($2,101,060)
Invstment portfolio	$0	($2,000,000)
Cash Flow from Investing Activities	**($748,095)**	**($4,130,852)**
FINANCING ACTIVITIES		
Change in Long Term Debt	$800,000	$4,100,000
Term deposit	($800,000)	($562,862)
Cash Flow from Financing Activities	**$0**	**$3,537,138**
Change in Cash & Equivalents	**($355,733)**	**$275,181**
Cash & Equivalents, Opening Balance	$986,233	$149,088
Cash & Equivalents, Closing Balance	$630,500	$424,269

Segmented Portfolio Return 2021/22 to 2024/25



- The graphs above show the last 4 years return from each of TDHL's investment sectors. The top graph shows absolute/dollar return and the lower graph shows percentage return.
- These show the strong cash and capital returns generated from the property portfolio and the predominance of the capital return that is generated by the associates (with the exception of AEL last year). It is important to note that Alpine and PrimePort are subject to 3 to 5 yearly asset revaluation cycles that result in a lumpy capital return profile. TDHL is required to revalue its property portfolio annually.

9.4 Receipt of Timaru District Holdings Limited Draft Statement of Intent 2026/27

Author: **Jessica Kavanaugh, Democracy Services Lead**

Authoriser: **Stephen Doran, General Manager Corporate**

Recommendation

That Council receives the draft Timaru District Holdings Limited Statement of Intent 2026/27.

Purpose of Report

1 To provide Council with a copy of the Timaru District Holdings Limited (TDHL) draft Statement of Intent for 2026/27 for consideration.

Assessment of Significance

2 This matter is assessed to be of low significance under the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy as it does not directly affect many people or propose any significant shift in direction for strategic assets and it does not affect levels of service. The Statement of Intent sets out in a public forum the objectives of TDHL and provides an opportunity for Council to influence its direction and is the basis for TDHL's accountability back to Council.

Background

3 Section 64(1) of the Local Government Act 2002 requires every Council Controlled Trading Organisation to prepare and adopt a Statement of Intent in accordance with Part 1 of Schedule 8 alongside additional requirements with Part 3 of Schedule 8.

4 The purpose of a Statement of Intent is to:

4.1 State publicly the activities and intentions of the council-controlled organisation for the year and the objectives to which those activities will contribute; and

4.2 Provide an opportunity for shareholders to influence the direction of the organisation; and

4.3 Provide a basis for the accountability of the directors to their shareholders for the performance of the organisation.

Discussion

5 Council is required to consider the Statement of Intent and provide feedback on it to the relevant council-controlled trading organisation. A final Statement of Intent must be delivered to Council by 30 June in each year.

6 In line with s64(1) of the Local Government Act 2002, TDHL is required to provide a Statement of Intent aligned with Council's expectations and for Council to be actively engaged and involved in the development of that Statement.

7 The draft Statement of Intent provided by Timaru District Holdings Limited should form the basis of collaborative dialogue with Council prior to a final document being agreed and adopted by TDHL.

8 A workshop is scheduled to be held on the 21 April 2026 with TDHL and Councillors to discuss and confirm the strategic direction and diversification pathway.

Options and Preferred Option

9 Council is required to consider the draft Statement of intent submitted by a council-controlled trading organisation. The preferred option is for Council to express its broad view on the Statement of Intent and whether it wishes to make any comment for TDHL to consider prior to the Statement of Intent being formally adopted.

Consultation

10 Council will consult the Board of TDHL at the workshop scheduled on the 21 April 2026.

Relevant Legislation, Council Policy and Plans

11 Local Government Act 2002 directs and controls the process and requirements for a Statement of Intent.

Financial and Funding Implications

12 There are no specific budgeting or funding requirements for the consideration of the Statement of Intent.

Other Considerations

13 There are no other considerations.

Attachments

1. Timaru District Holdings Limited - Draft Statement of Intent ⇩

TDHL
Timaru District Holdings Ltd
Enabling Prosperity

Nigel Bowen
Mayor
Timaru District Council
nigel.bowen@timdc.govt.nz

25 February 2026

Dear Nigel

2026/2027 Statement of Intent

I am pleased to present the draft 2026/2027 TDHL Statement of Intent (SoI) as attached.

The SoI has been reviewed and updated by TDHL, taking into account the Letter of Expectations dated 11 December 2025.

While TDHL's core purpose, priorities, objectives and outcomes remain consistent with previous years', the following updates have been made:

- Broadening the Strategic Priority (Providing Shareholder Return) to include growing equity and the ability to reinvest.
- Including the Investment Fund in the Objectives and Outcomes (New Investments and Diversification).
- Clarifying the Objectives and Outcomes (Shareholder Return) to include ongoing capital growth and alignment to the Letter of Expectations.
- Including the Investment Fund in the Annual Goals for 2026/2027 (New Investments and Diversification).
- Updated financial forecast summary including the target of paying $1.6m dividend to Council in 2026/27.

We look forward to discussing the draft SoI with Council and receiving your feedback.

Sincerely

Mark Rogers
TDHL Chair

cc: Nigel Trainor
nigel.trainor@timdc.govt.nz

tdhl.co.nz
admin@tdhl.co.nz
PO Box 178 Timaru 7910

TDHL
Timaru District Holdings Ltd
Enabling Prosperity

Statement of Intent 2026/2027

www.tdhl.co.nz

Statement of Intent

1. Introduction

Timaru District Holdings Limited (TDHL) is a council-controlled trading organisation as defined by Section 6 of the Local Government Act 2002 (the Act). Accordingly, this Statement of Intent is prepared in accordance with section 64(1) of the Act.

This Statement of Intent sets out TDHL's strategic framework and the resulting activity and financial performance measures by which the performance of TDHL can be judged in accordance with the statutory requirements of Part 2 and 3 of Schedule 8 of the Act. It applies to the period 1 July 2026 to 30 June 2027 and the following two financial years.

TDHL was incorporated on 29 October 1997 as a 100% owned subsidiary of the Timaru District Council. Its purpose is to manage and grow an investment portfolio that provides a sustainable intergenerational return and is aligned with the values of the Shareholder.

The initial cornerstone assets were the shareholding in PrimePort Timaru Limited and Alpine Energy Limited which TDHL purchased off Timaru District Council. These remain key investments for TDHL forming intergenerational assets held in the interest of ensuring the community is provided with value add infrastructure.

Alpine Energy owns and manages infrastructure to provide secure reliable electricity supply in South Canterbury. PrimePort owns and operates the port, cargo and marine services along with facilities that support and enable the growth of our local economy through its connection to world markets.

TDHL also owns an industrial and commercial property portfolio which it actively manages. The purpose of this portfolio is to provide a commercial return, support the capacity of the Port and enable additional industrial and commercial development opportunities.

Timaru District Holdings Ltd
Statement of Intent 2026/2027

2. Purpose of TDHL

In addition to the requirements of s59 of the Act, the core purpose of TDHL is set out below. This reflects an approach focused on generating a financial return for our shareholder.

Core Purpose

To manage and grow an investment portfolio that provides a sustainable intergenerational return and is aligned to the values of the Shareholder

3. TDHL Vision

This is an aspirational goal that reflects the future state TDHL seeks to attain.

Vision

To be a successful and diversified regional investment company

4. TDHL Values

The values below set out the principles by which TDHL will go about achieving its purpose and vision.

We are Collaborative

TDHL will work closely alongside its stakeholders, supporting their success and enhancing their reputation.

We are Agile

TDHL will be nimble and move quickly to respond to the needs of its stakeholders and capitalise on new opportunities.

We are Intergenerational

TDHL will take a sustainable and long-term view to the commercial and financial management of its investments.

We have Integrity

TDHL will act with clear intent, honesty in all it does to maintain the trust and respect it holds with its stakeholders.

We have Commercial Discipline

TDHL will foster an innovative and proactive corporate culture that creates opportunities while delivering on operational and regulatory obligations.



Timaru District Holdings Ltd
Statement of Intent 2026/2027

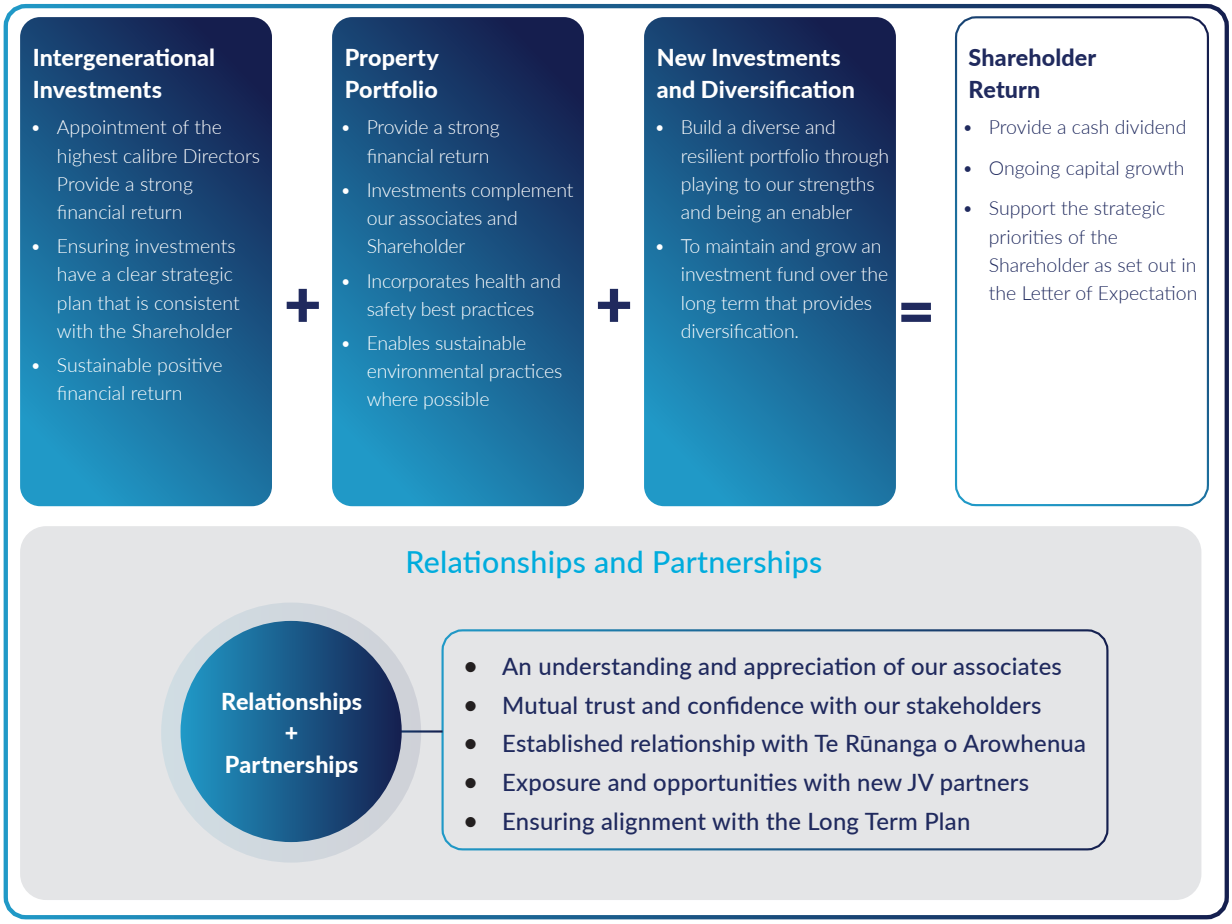
5. Strategic Priorities

The Strategic Priorities are our areas of key focus. By successfully concentrating on these priorities, we will remain focused on our Core Purpose. They are structured to reflect the nature of our operations (intergenerational investment, property, new investments and diversification) and the core purpose of TDHL (providing a return to the Shareholder), all of which is underpinned by our approach (investing in relationships and partnerships). This approach reflects the importance we place on preserving our most valuable asset – our relationship with Council. This is supported by a 'No Surprises Approach' whereby TDHL is committed to keeping the Council informed of material matters at all times.



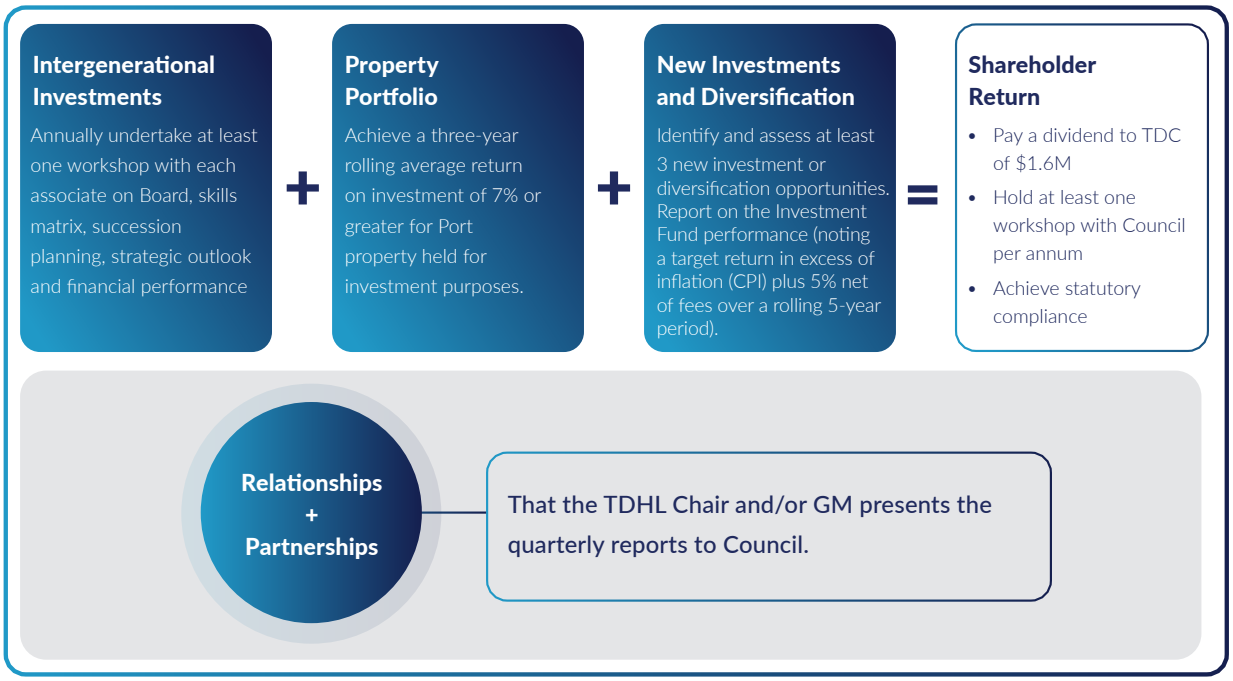
6. Objectives and Outcomes

The Outcomes are the long-term results of focusing on each Strategic Priority and provide more granular detail to support the strategic priorities.



7. Annual Goals for 2026/27

The Specific Performance Targets are set annually and are designed to support the Strategic Outcomes based on the more granular Annual Outcomes.



For the 2026/27 year, TDHL expects to have an earnings before tax of $1.0m (excluding valuations and share of associate surpluses but including dividend received from associates) and to pay an ordinary dividend of $1.6m. The dividend is forecast to increase incrementally in subsequent years.

	Performance Targets			
	2025/26 Forecast	2026/27 Target	2027/28 Target	2028/29 Target
EBITA (excluding revaluations)	2,634,791	2,236,356	2,538,923	2,468,967
Net Profit before tax to S/H Funds	3.9%	4.0%	4.0%	3.8%
Dividend	$1.4m	$1.6m	$1.8m	$2.0m
Shareholder funds to total assets	>60%	>60%	>60%	>60%

EBITA (Earnings Before Interest Tax and Amortisation) as detailed above includes dividends received from associates but excludes revaluation of investment properties and share of associated surplus.

Timaru District Holdings Ltd
Statement of Intent 2026/2027

8. Reporting to a Shareholder

The following information will be available to Council:

Information	Quarterly Within 2 months of the end of quarter	Half Yearly Within 2 months of the first six months	Annually (Unaudited) Within 2 months of the end of financial year	Annually (Audited) Within 3 months of the end of financial year
Statement of Revenue and Expense disclosing actual revenue and expenditure including a comparison of actual against budget	✓	✓	✓	✓
Statement of Changes in Equity	✓	✓	✓	✓
Statement of Financial Position	✓	✓	✓	✓
Cashflow Statement	✓	✓	✓	✓
Commentary The results for the quarter, together with a report on the outlook for the following quarter with reference to any significant factors that are likely to affect performance, including an estimated forecast of the financial results for the year based on that outlook.	✓	✓	✓	✓
Notice of dividends Notice of and the reasons for any material changes to the dividend payments.	✓	✓	✓	✓
Directors' report Including a summary of the financial results, a review of operations, a comparison of performance in relation to objectives and any recommendation as to dividends.				✓
Auditor's report On the above statements and the measurement of performance in relation to objectives.				✓
Statement of Intent (Draft)				1 March
Statement of Intent (Final)				30 June

TDHL Timaru District Holdings Ltd *Enabling Prosperity*

9. Nature and Scope of Activities to be Undertaken

TDHL's business is that of an investor for the benefit of our Shareholder by providing a commercial return. In all activities that TDHL undertakes, it shall apply the values set out above and achieve statutory compliance. The specific nature and scope of TDHL's activities include:

a. **Intergenerational Investments. As shareholders in Alpine Energy Ltd – (47.5%) and PrimePort Timaru Ltd – (50.0%) we will:**
   - Act as an informed, diligent, constructive, and inquiring Shareholder
   - Proactively engage on their Board skills, matrix, succession planning, strategic outlook, financial performance and their Statement of Intent

b. **Property Investments including:**
   Properties primarily located in the vicinity of PrimePort Timaru that are targeted for leasing to port-related operations to achieve an overall set rate of return
   - Activities to be undertaken include:
     - Ensuring appropriate leases are in place and lessees are compliant with the terms of those leases
     - Having appropriate insurance in place
     - Having appropriate asset management plans in place that comply with TDHL's obligations as a Lessor under the Health and Safety at Work Act

c. **New Investments and Diversification:**
   TDHL will undertake activities that enable the consideration and pursuit of new investments and diversification opportunities that are consistent with its purpose. The priorities for 2026/27 include:
   - Report on the investment fund performance (noting a target return in excess of inflation (CPI) plus 5% net of fees over a rolling 5-year period.)
   - Proactively seek and pursue new investment opportunities, both land development

10. Governance

TDHL proactively seeks to promote the highest standards of governance internally, with its Shareholder, our joint venture partners and to its associates.

The TDHL Board meets on a monthly schedule and receives regular management reporting on all company activities. TDHL monitors the performance of associate companies Alpine Energy Ltd and PrimePort Timaru Ltd through:

- Monitoring each company's compliance with their Statement of Intent
- Regular reporting on financial and activity performance
- Regular reports on the property portfolio
- The AGM between each company and shareholders, as well as additional shareholder and Board to Board meetings on an as needed basis

Board succession and development planning for the TDHL Board (in conjunction with Council) and its associate companies (where TDHL has a right to appoint directors) will be managed on an ongoing basis. This includes the maintenance of an up-to-date skills matrix for the TDHL Board and external Board performance review where considered appropriate.

Proactive risk management is a critical consideration for the company and is embedded into our strategic framework and within Board meeting agendas and programmes. An Enterprise Risk Register is maintained and formally reviewed annually.

11. Ratio of Consolidated Shareholders' Funds to Total Assets

This ratio shows the proportion of total assets financed by shareholders funds. TDHL will ensure that the ratio of Shareholders Funds to Total Assets remains above 60%.

For the purposes of this ratio, shareholders' funds are defined as the paid-up capital plus any taxpaid profits earned and less any dividends distributed to shareholders. They include undistributed profits, which have been accumulated into equity.

Total assets are defined as the sum of all current, fixed and investment assets of the group.

12. Statement of Accounting Policies

TDHL is registered under the Companies Act 1993. The Company's accounting policies comply with the legal requirements of the Companies Act 1993.

The financial statements are prepared in accordance with the Financial Reporting Act 1993, Section 69 of the Local Government Act 2002, the New Zealand International Financial Reporting Standards and generally accepted accounting practice.

Details of the current accounting policies and their application are available in the most recent Annual Report which can be found on the TDHL website.

13. Periodic Workshops

Strategic or targeted workshops will be offered to Council as needed, to improve Council's understanding of TDHL's business, to workshop matters of mutual interest or concern, and to discuss TDHL's performance and direction. Workshops are intended to be held at least once a year in addition to the AGM.

14. Dividend Policy

The amount of dividend to pay each year recognises a trade-off between the shareholder's need for a consistent and reliable dividend and the servicing of long-term debt.

The dividend policy recognises that dividends should be:

- Stable
- Sustainable
- Fair across generations

The TDHL board will set a dividend each year taking account of the preferences of the shareholder as well as its obligations under the Companies Act.

15. Procedures for Acquisition of Other Interests

The company shall not:

- Form any subsidiary company;
- Acquire shares, any debt securities, or any participatory shares in any other company; or
- Acquire any assets of any company or organisation outside the ordinary course of business as described in this Statement of Intent; or
- Dispose of any shares in a subsidiary company;

Without the prior approval of the Shareholder.

16. Activities for Which Compensation is Sought from Any Local Authority

It is not anticipated that the Company will seek compensation from any local authority otherwise than in the context of normal commercial contractual relationships.

17. Estimate of Commercial Value of the Shareholder's Investment

The commercial value of the shareholder's investment in Timaru District Holdings Limited is considered by the directors to be no less than the shareholder's funds of the company as shown in the latest Annual Reports Statement of Financial Position. This will be considered annually when the Statement of Intent is completed. The shares held in Alpine Energy Limited were independently valued between $123.2 and $146.6 million as at 30 June 2025 whereas the cost and recorded value of these shares is $87.3 million. The shares held in PrimePort Timaru Limited are recorded at fair value $55.6 million as at 30 June 2025. No independent valuation has been completed at this time. The investment properties portfolio is revalued annually, at 30 June 2025 the portfolio had a valuation of $74.2 million.

18. Capital Expenditure and Asset Management Intentions

TDHL will update Timaru District Council on its capital expenditure and asset management intentions as part of its periodic reporting and workshops.

19. Other

Land: Activities on TDHL's land will have appropriate consents and leases in place, and TDHL will use all reasonable endeavours to ensure lessees comply with their leases and consent conditions.



9.5 Venture Timaru Quarterly Report to 31 December 2025

Author: **Jessica Kavanaugh, Democracy Services Lead**

Authoriser: **Stephen Doran, General Manager Corporate**

Recommendation

That Council receives and notes the Venture Timaru Quarterly Report for the period 01 July 2025 to 31 December 2025.

Purpose of Report

1 To present to Council, for information and as a requirement of the Statement of Intent (SoI), the quarterly performance report of Venture Timaru (VT) for the period 01 July to 31 December 2025.

Assessment of Significance

2 This matter is assessed to be of low significance under the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy. This is a regular report to the Council on the progress of Venture Timaru against its Statement of Intent (SoI) which is considered by Council annually.

Discussion

3 Venture Timaru's quarterly report for the period ending 31 December 2025 is attached. This update is provided to Council as a requirement of Venture Timaru's Statement of Intent (SoI) with Council and provided on a quarterly basis.

4 The financial statements and progress on the non-financial monitoring indicators to 31 December 2025 are also outlined in the attached report.

Attachments

1. Venture Timaru Quarterly Report to 31 December 2025 ⇩

Venture Timaru Quarterly Report to 31 December 2025

PILLAR ONE: BUSINESS ATTRACTION – attract and assist new business to the District	

Activity	Make Timaru your Business (MTYB) Campaign continues refer HERE
	Year to Date
	• 64 new business and referral source engagements made
	• 159 separate local business and industry engaged with as Make Timaru your Business Advocates
	• 10 x print media placements – total readership reach 52,000
	• 20 current NEW BUSINESS opportunities being progressed of which 5 as a direct result of MTYB campaign (4 sourced via referral network and 1 direct)
	• 2 deals won (SME's – Renewable Energy and Software Development)
	• New CRM established – tracking of all new business deals, stage reached and details etc…
	• Weekly Social Media postings throughout Oct-Dec two themes
	  • "Paddock to Pantry" - showcasing food & fibre
	  • "We're here because.." - showcasing our Districts capabilities, collaborations and innovation.
	  • Total Views 24,437 – 76% non-followers/24% followers

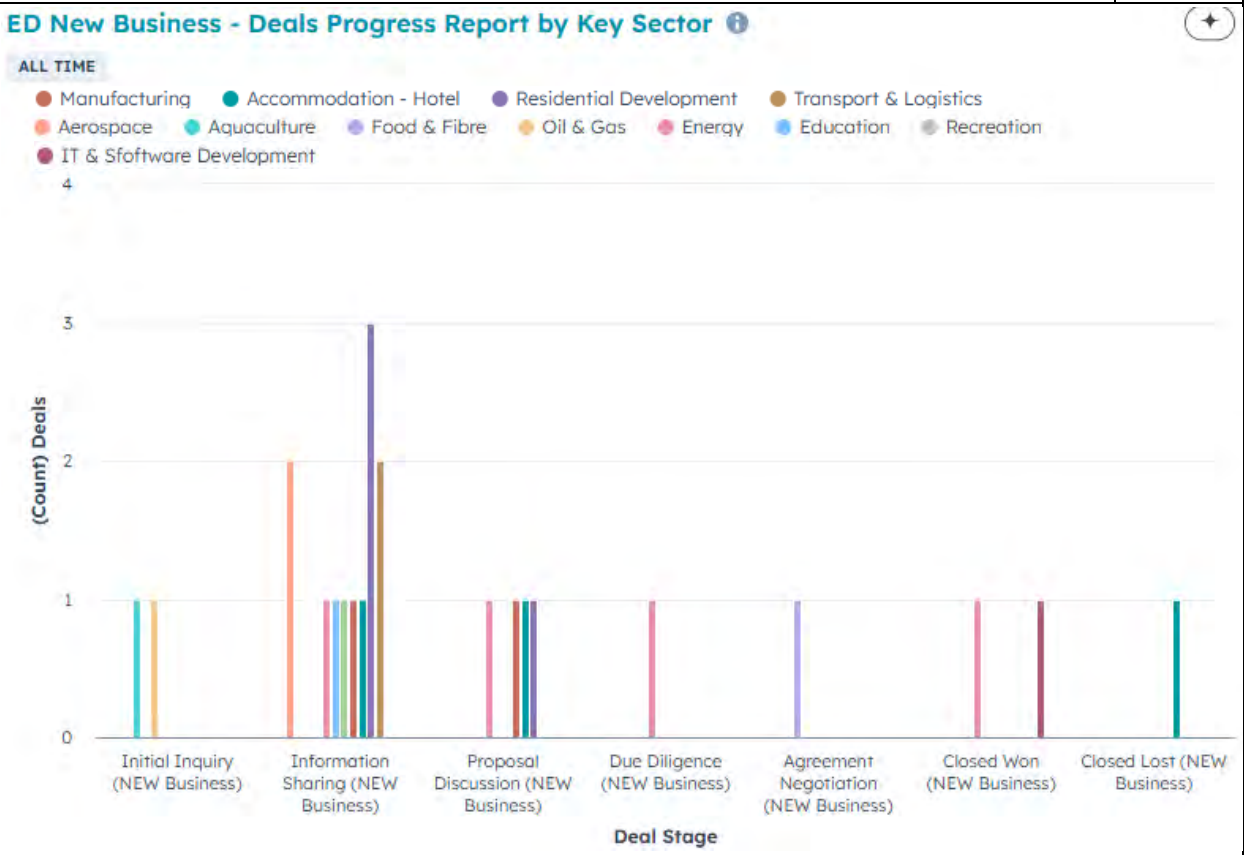
Outcomes/Value Added	Energy Sector • Invest NZ introduced entity has prioritised South Canterbury for significant energy sector aligned project and infrastructure investment opportunities encompassing light solar, battery energy storage systems (BESS and network enhancements. • They are attracted to us due to our central south island location, close proximity to Mackenzie energy generation (both existing and proposed new via fast-track), Central and Southern South Island energy network (Trustpower/Alpine Energy), well established industry – large energy users (decarbonisation plans, light solar and additional steam use potential). • A recent two day visit saw VT facilitate introductions and meetings with local rūnanga, land owners, Council (Mayor/CE/GM Water) large industry, Primeport, TDHL, Alpine Energy & Trustpower and energy sector service companies. • The visit solidified and enhanced their interest in South Canterbury. • Next steps include refinement of a prioritised work plan and establishment of a MOU with key local stakeholders as a foundation to move forward. Aerospace • VT CE appointed to the Canterbury Aerospace Leadership Group as catalyst to introduce local business to this growing sector • South Canterbury capability workshop held October – 24 stakeholders/business attendees • Completed mapping of South Canterbury Aerospace capability with this information being linked into Canterbury Aerospace web platform which is being marketed nationally and internationally. • "Get Aerospace Ready" workshop to be held Q1 2026 Starting a new business 50+ • VT partnering with Start Smart who will deliver a facilitated 8 week programme to assist 50+ aged locals develop new business ideas/opportunities. • An initial foray into the entrepreneurial space by VT

	Supporting TDC • Economic environment report provided for Fitch rating assessment • Letter of support detailing economic benefit for Heaton St railway crossing enhancement • Finalisation of "Making it Happen" – inner & near city living resource • CE attending Development and Growth Committee	
Key Performance Indicators	Engage with a minimum of 10 new businesses or referral sources per month	MET
	Maintain a database of active new business opportunities and referral sources – actions taken and to be taken	MET

This graph shows the stage each of the 20 active new business opportunities are at - sorted by sector, noting:

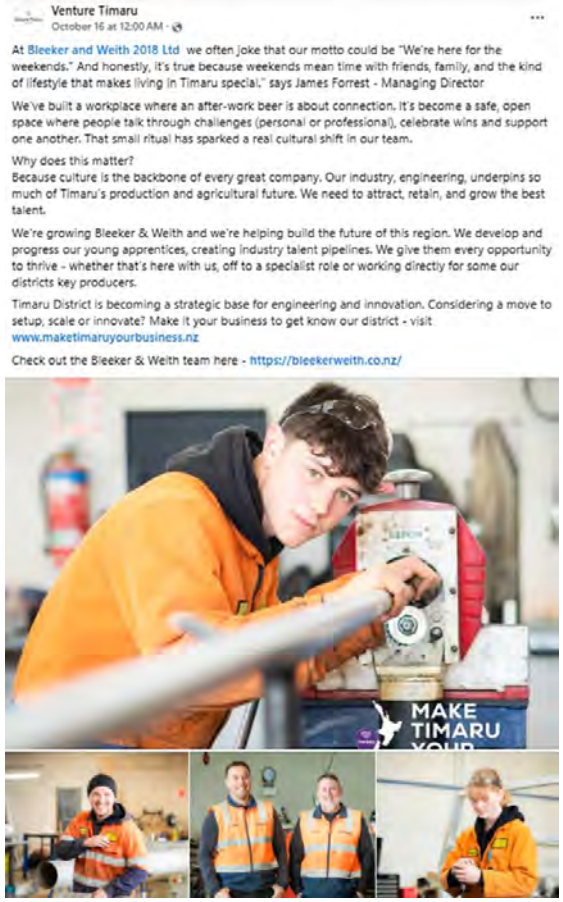
- Energy opps (4) - primarily renewable energy
- Residential Development (4) – inner and near city/town living across the district
- Accommodation (3) – Hotel, attracting a hotel operator is a key focus for VT with a variety of avenues being actively explored.
- Closed Lost relates to the owner of a potential hotel location now exploring alternative options for that site.
- Recent weeks has seen two new opportunities engaged within the transport and logistics and residential development sectors within one of these a direct result of the Make Timaru your Business campaign.

As is primarily the case with new business opportunities there is a varying degree of confidentiality associated with each which we will discuss in more depth within the **scheduled workshop with Council 21 April.**



PILLAR TWO: BUSINESS DEVELOPMENT – support existing business to innovate and grow	
Activity	Recent quarter • **83** individual engagements with local businesses across Business Connection Group, functions and 1:1 meetings.
Outcomes/Value Added **Check out our latest short videos** Timaru District – the place to do business 10 great reasons to visit Timaru district	Examples: Introductions made • Newly established renewable energy company to Alpine Energy to assess light solar energy opportunities within Washdyke Industrial Park • Food pro supply, renewable energy and residential development investment opportunities to local investing entity. • Machinecraft attendance at NZ Aerospace Summit • Inner city property owners to Mayor/Dept Mayor and GM Regulatory on their now fully consented plans to invest in a CBD apartment development – seeking more comfort and vision on the future of the CBD • 3 x Manufacturers and TDC to University of Canterbury R&D programme on raw product and food waste management and valorisation • Developer of a prominent Timaru site introduced to MP Meager re specific access issues – largely resolved, development now progressing towards scheduled opening early 2027. • Local engineering firm to Aerospace supply company – exploring replacing Chinese sourced componentry with locally made. • Liquidators of local company to potential purchaser -sold to another entity • One local manufacturer to another re use of next generation QR code. Barriers Identified and action taken • Local manufacturer waste water composition/need to extract certain elements – introduced to Lincoln Uni "Sustainable is Attainable" contacts – possible masters project alignment • 2 x local Food Pro keen to get an understanding of forward planning of waste/storm water services– as to what requirements for on-site treatment may be coming back their way. Subsequently noted newly formed Development and Growth committee to oversee a capacity and demand assessment (priority given water and waste water) VT to facilitate industry input to this workstream. • Manufacturer surplus land use issue aligned to their expansion plans to GM Regulatory & Development Manager. New Opportunities • JPNZ processing milestone celebrations – assisted with promotion (print/TV/social media) and function on the day. • Path Forward Paul Burke presented to Food Pro Business Connection Group on opportunity to access R&D funding via Primary Sector Growth Fund – subsequent 1:1 with prominent local Food Pro. • Assisted local Tourism Operator Big Rock Adventures obtain Qualmark status • Ara course offerings "fit for future" – facilitated local stakeholder meeting with Ara to receive an update and progress realignment of courses and "education hub" opportunity – ongoing. TDC • Economic environment report provided for Fitch rating assessment • Letter of support detailing economic benefit of planned Heaton St railway crossing enhancement • Finalisation of "Making it Happen" – inner & near city living resource • Towards 2050 draft plan complete – under review

	Collaboration • In Oct we hosted economic development colleagues from Northland, Taranaki, Manawatu and Southland as part of a Agmardt partner funded initiative to increase inter-regional collaboration. Two day visit including meetings/presentations : Pye Group, Turley Farms, SPS, Aeronavics, Opuha Dam, Barkers and Geraldine High School.	
Key Performance Indicators	Maintain a database of all existing business engagement – min 20 per month	**MET**
	Report on value add assistance provided to local business	**MET**
	Report on risks identified and mitigation & escalation action undertaken	**MET**





PILLAR THREE: INVESTMENT – facilitate new investment in infrastructure and community assets		
Activity	**Canterbury Mayoral Forum** • Representing District on working groups developing both the Canterbury Energy Strategy and Regional Deal proposition **Government Electronic Tender Service (GETS)** • Monthly monitoring to identify central government funding opportunities for the district **Scheduled regular engagement with Local Member of Parliament**	

Outcomes/Value Added	**Canterbury Mayoral Forum**
	• Initial Regional Energy
	• Energy Strategy scope finalised and presented to Mayoral Forum – progression subject to funding approval
	• Regional Deal proposition update went to Mayoral Forum in February.
	  • In kind resourcing support committed to June 2026 meaning no funding required to progress
	  • Scope reframed to a Regional Investment Prospectus
	  • Work continues
	
	Aligned to the above and at the request of Mayor and CE, VT are working with Benje Patterson to update the previous report highlighting the capability and contribution of the South Canterbury Economy to NZ Inc. The updated report will also include assessment of additional data including funding for roading etc… in comparison to other like areas.
	
	Government Electronic Tender Service (GETS)
	• Identified a number of education facility projects tendered Q4 2025 and consulted with local construction sector who were largely across the opportunities to progress.
	
	Member of **Parliament**
	• Positioned the new transport and logistics opportunity – MP to meet with the entity to explore level of support he can provide
	• Updated re Towards 2050 – subsequently met with VT Business Development Manager and confirmed his support
	• Spoke to Renewable Energy opportunities intro'd to us by Invest NZ as being the substantial game changer for our sub-region. Proposing to meet in coming weeks hopefully with Energy Minister as well to ensure alignment to Government plans and priorities.
	
	Introducing the Energy Entity referred to earlier to Council to assess "light solar" opportunities on Council facilities and under utilised land holdings.	

Key Performance Indicators	$ of new to district investment – central government and private	**NOT MET**
	Investment and development introductions made, and assistance given	**Refer Pillar Two Business Development**

PILLAR FOUR: PROMOTION – promote the District as a destination of choice	

Activity	**Events**
	• 13 – Major Events Support Fund (MESF) Grants made August for 2025/26 year (1 new event - Art in Motion):
	  • 8 events completed
	  • 2 not proceeded (Fraser park Concert and Midlands Squash)
	  • 3 additional events supported 2026 (Crusaders v Highlanders pre-season, Matatu Women's Rugby and Sth Island Masters Games (see below)
	  • 3 occurring in coming weeks/months – World Tennis Tour, Rock N Hop and Matariki Night Market
	  • Economic Benefit assessments underway for ticketed events and will be reported on in next quarterly report
	• Parkrun Timaru now has a weekly Saturday morn Parkrun at Caroline Bay. Attracting good numbers
	• SCOFF 2025 completed – another huge success, consistently strong local producers and hospitality engagement. Overwhelming support from Hospitality NZ - "Very positive," "all on board", "very positive brand" along with confirmation of sponsorship again for 2026 by Hospitality NZ, 100% Pure Honey and Barker's. Air NZ is already a 3 year deal through to 2027
	
	Cruise
	• 14 visits this 2025/26 season – with final visit due 12 March. Similar amount of visist so far for 2026/27 and 2027/28 seasons.
	• Cruise Strategy completed in partnership with Primeport and local cruise sector stakeholders
	• Steering Group and Operator Groups established with strategy implementation well underway
	
	Campaigns
	• Summer Campaign successfully launched "Sshh….it's a secret" focusing on hidden gems around the district and marketed primarily into largest domestic markets (CHCH/wider Canterbury/Dunedin and Wellington via a range of platforms.
	• Autumn Winter Campaign starting March – with a theme " So much, so close" eg, the food story, heritage, comfort, romantic getaway.
	• Partnered with local Central Sth Island RTO's to access support via the Government Regional Tourism Boost Fund for east coast Australian campaign (see below)

Outcomes/Value Added	**Events**
	• Successfully facilitated a S I Masters Games application to the Governments Major Events & Tourism Package Fund. Fund support approved is 3x greater than the MESF allocated support – enabling this event to target east coast Australian competitors to their 25th anniversary event later this year https://www.thepress.co.nz/nz-news/360946445/funding-target-international-athletes-explore-south-island-masters-games-village
	• New SCOFF Harvest Event launched for 5-15 March – six events will take place for Harvest, spanning the Sth Canterbury. Harvest will showcase producers while events at eateries include local chefs' special demonstrations and highlighting local produce.
	• Feedback being collated but of note:
	  • An accommodation provider commented that they were fully booked for Brews and 4 & Rotary with those attending already pre-booking for 2026.
	  • SCOFF social media campaign attracted 311,267 views across the 3 weeks leading into and during the 10 day event.
	  • Crusaders game - successful event, sold out crowd, extensive social media promotion. Included Mainland Rail excursion from CHCH which was fully booked. VT working with Mainland Rail on other potential event excursions.
	  • Christmas period saw accommodation providers fully booked with a surge in last minute bookings filling the town (in part due to the bad weather)

	Product Development & Capability Building • A wide variety of support and training provided to operators including Alpaca Tours (reignition of business/website/social media to make visitor and cruise ready), Conor Carlaw (local hunting/fishing guise – make cruise ready), Holme Station Homestead (new owners, renovated, targeting high end visitors – helping facilitate launch to market 7 April, Qualmark application and tradeshow attendance), Street Art Tour (helped develop – cruise focus initially), Peter Hayes Golf (tours for cruise but also business event meetings), Fairlie operators Real Kiwi Horse Trekking and Silverstream Clydesdales (visitor ready/social media) and History Walking Tour – Timaru CBD, developed by SC Museum as self-guided tour, now with shortened guided version available for cruise days. Currently run by volunteers and VT staff. • Focus on getting operators "trade ready" so they can work with inbound operators for selling their products and also getting more operators Qualmark rated to access more support from Tourism NZ through campaigns and media famils. NOTE VT have now supported 12 local operators obtain Qualmark Certification (6 activity operators – most recent Big Rock Adventures – Geraldine based Canyoning experience) and 6 accommodation providers. FYI for businesses, Qualmark certification builds trust with visitors, strengthens brand reputation, improves operational practices, and provides a competitive advantage in both domestic and international markets. For the Timaru District, a strong base of Qualmark-accredited operators enhances the destination's overall reputation, ensures consistent visitor experiences, supports sustainable tourism practices, and helps attract higher-value travellers who seek quality-assured experiences. • Coordinating famils for local staff from the accommodation providers and info centres to strengthen their knowledge of the product offerings in the region. These will look to run mid - late November. • Lunch n Learn operator sessions are continuing, in collaboration with Central South Island RTOs. Recent focus has been on AI. • Actively attracting influencers to support and amplify promotional activities. **Cruise** • Hop on Hop 5 stop tour revamped after feedback to "The Timaru Explorer" now with half hour stops at Caroline Bay, Aigantighe Art Gallery, St Mary's/SC Museum and Botanic Gardens. • Cruise market continues to grow – 21 stalls at a recent visit • VT facilitated ship visit/lunch attended by 3 councillors and 1 x TDC staff providing a more expansive exposure to the sector and its reach/economic impact. Very well received and complimented by Primeport facilitated on board evening function later in Feb attended by their management and staff along with TDC, VT and TDHL representatives. • Cruise Economic Benefit and ROI to be assessed April/May on conclusion of 2025/26 season and reported on thereafter. **Campaigns** • Chosen as one of only 3 districts to be featured in a live cross for Australian Breakfast TV Show Sunrise as part of the aforementioned 6 x Central South Islands Regional Tourism Boost Fund campaign. This to take place the morning of 21 April and will features a variety of district visitor activities and attractions. Targeting Australian visitors over the shoulder season and into winter. Also a good lead into the SI Masters Campaign for their event later this year.	
Additional Commentary	**Data** • Visitors Spend (Electronic Card) to Dec 2025 – Domestic $179m (-4%) & Intl $21.8m (+13%). Top 2 Intl - USA 32% and Australia 20%	
Key Performance Indicators	Economic benefit and return on investment via Major Events Fund – target $1: $25	**MET**
	Number of new events and conferences facilitated or supported	**MET**
	Cruise Sector Economic benefit and return on investment	**ONGOING**

Financials

From an initial SOI budgeted deficit of ($3,334), VT reforecast late 2025 to a deficit of ($67,658). Primarily funded from reserves, this reforecast deficit encompassed one of costs associated with shift of premises, refreshed Tourism website and progression and finalisation of Towards 2050 plan and associated data portal. Further work has been undertaken early 2026 to identify additional operational efficiencies and cost savings of 5.3% to be achieved in residual months of the current 2025/26 year.

Variance YTD of actual v reforecast budget primarily relate to timing with expectation that reassessed year end position (less than reforecast -$67,658) will be achieved. We comment on notable variances with our Statement of Financial Performance as follows:

Statement of Financial Performance

Venture Timaru
For the 6 months ended 31 December 2025

	YTD JUL-DEC 2025	BUDGET JULY - DEC 2025	REVISED BUDGET 2025.26	SOI 2025.26
Revenue				
Funding from local government	756,074	756,074	1,465,000	1,465,000
Funding from central government	50,800	26,500	26,500	26,500
Service delivery contracts from central government	132,110	132,000	132,000	132,000
Interest, dividends and other investment revenue	7,287	11,000	22,000	22,000
Other revenue	45,616	30,487	44,041	16,800
Total Revenue	**991,886**	**956,061**	**1,689,541**	**1,662,300**
TOTAL REVENUE	**991,886**	**956,061**	**1,689,541**	**1,662,300**
Expenses				
Employee related costs	379,318	370,499	679,240	683,134
Economic development - administration and overhead costs	198,485	188,699	375,658	317,500
Tourism administration and overheads	168,132	139,824	318,921	288,000
Other programmes administration and overheads	332,211	301,400	383,380	377,000
Total Expenses	**1,078,146**	**1,000,422**	**1,757,199**	**1,665,634**
Surplus (Deficit) for the year	**(86,260)**	**(44,361)**	**(67,658)**	**(3,334)**

Income:

- Central Government funding +24,300 above budget - Regional Events Funding successfully obtained to further support 3 x local events
- Interest Income - $3,713 below budget - less funds being held and invested.
- Other Income +$15,129 - additional SCOFF support successfully secured by VT team from neighbouring councils and new sponsor.

Expenses

- HR Expense +$8,819 above budget - a timing matter relating to holiday pay accrual which is an annual adjustment at years end.
- ED expense +$9,786 above budget – timing and one off shift costs
- Visitor Expense +$28,308 - additional SCOFF promotion as a result of unbudgeted additional income/support and current year spend of prior year Tourism surplus on further promotional resources and activities.
- Other Programme Overheads +$30,811 – completion of MyNextMove contract and Regional Apprenticeship Initiative expensing accumulated contract funds.

Statement of Financial Position
Venture Timaru
As at 31 December 2025

Account	31.12.25	Annual Budget 30.6.26
Assets		
Current Assets		
Bank accounts and cash	277,416	302,000
Debtors, prepayments and other current assets	72,315	115,677
Short term investments	411,917	203,000
Total Current Assets	**761,648**	**620,677**
Non-Current Assets		
Property, Plant and Equipment	48,837	40,000
Total Non-Current Assets	**48,837**	**40,000**
Total Assets	**810,485**	**660,677**
Liabilities		
Current Liabilities		
Creditors and accrued expenses	70,869	30,000
Employee costs payable	62,498	60,000
Funding in advance	181,366	0
Total Current Liabilities	**314,734**	**90,000**
Total Liabilities	**314,734**	**90,000**
Total Assets less Total Liabilities (Net Assets)	**495,751**	**570,677**
Accumulated Funds		
Issued Capital	1,000	1,000
Equity	494,751	569,677
Total Accumulated Funds	**495,751**	**570,677**

As at 31 December 2025 unallocated reserves = $94,812

Statement of Cash Flows
Venture Timaru
For the 6 months ended 31 December 2025

Account	6 months 31.12.25	Annual Budget 2025.26
Cash Flows from Operating Activities		
Funding from local government	884,370	1,446,800
Funding from central government	36,050	0
Interest, dividends and other investment receipts	15,722	14,000
Other revenue	29,605	42,000
GST	(2,918)	(32,000)
Employee related payments	(380,773)	(717,000)
Administration and overhead payments	(711,963)	(1,045,000)
Income Tax	6,008	(6,000)
Total Cash Flows from Operating Activities	**(123,899)**	**(297,200)**
Cash Flows from Investing and Financing Activities		
Receipts from sale of property, plant and equipment	7,235	7,000
Receipts from sale of investments	207,963	422,000
Payments to acquire property, plant and equipment	(24,824)	(48,100)
Payments to purchase investments	(9,270)	0
Total Cash Flows from Investing and Financing Activities	**181,104**	**380,900**
Net Increase/(Decrease) in Cash	**57,205**	**83,700**
Bank Accounts and Cash		
Opening cash	220,211	218,300
Net change in cash for period	57,205	83,700
Closing cash	277,416	302,000

Economic activity in Timaru District improves but recovery remains patchy, report shows

Council organisation's move to south end of Timaru CBD a show of confidence

Cruise ship makes Timaru its New Zealand home

Ambitious cruise strategy for Timaru released

Timaru surprisingly bucks the trend of falling cruise ship numbers

Food festival returns to highlight South Canterbury producers and tempt the tastebuds

Lunar New Year sees influx of tourists to Timaru

International award for Timaru tennis tournament

Hundreds attend inaugural beach polo and showjumping at Timaru's Caroline Bay

Nigel Davenport • You
Chief Executive at Venture Timaru
1mo •

Provincial New Zealand isn't just a cog in the NZ Inc economy — it's one of the high performing engines. And here in the Timaru District we are a clear example of just that.

We're a district built on a diversified & innovative industry base, encompassing businesses that are genuinely collaborative, supportive and solutions-focused. This all underpins a community that's welcoming, progressive and quietly confident — one that gets on with the good mahi without shouting from the rooftops.

Layer on quality schools, accessible healthcare, and the very best of natural New Zealand right on our doorstep — "one hour surf to snow" — and you've got a lifestyle that's hard to beat and even harder to leave.

At Venture Timaru, we're unapologetically being "professionally predatory" in attracting new businesses that will help diversify, strengthen and future-proof our local economy. We know what we're good at, we know where the opportunities are, and we're actively backing those who want to be all they can be and so much more.

If you're curious about what makes Timaru District tick — and why this could be the right place for your next move — check out our "Make Timaru Your Business campaign" 👇
👉 https://lnkd.in/eiyUAqqm

If this sounds like something you and your business want, or perhaps more importantly even need, to be part of - get in touch with us at Venture Timaru.

We'd love to have a chat and help you see why the road ahead might just start here in our great district.
Venture Timaru Timaru District Council #MakeTimaruYourBusiness #ProvincialNZ #EconomicDevelopment #BusinessGrowth #TimaruDistrict #NZInc



Peter Burt OSM and 51 others 2 comments • 3 reposts

Tourism agency to make the most of Timaru's television exposure

BUSINESS
Brooke Black


Timaru could host a lot more filming of The Traitors Australia and The Traitors New Zealand, according to the shows' executives.

The potential tourism benefits of TV shows filmed in Timaru for the New Zealand and Australian markets will be harnessed by the district's tourism and promotions agency.

This week filming on the third series of *The Traitors NZ* wrapped with the executive producer likening filming the show in South Canterbury to "capturing lightning in a bottle".

"We love it here and plan to keep filming both *The Traitors Australia* and *The Traitors NZ* in this region for as long as we're welcome," executive producer Andrew Szusterman said.

Venture Timaru chief executive Nigel Davenport said the organisation was thrilled to have the show return to Timaru again this year, and to have the Australian series shot in the town as well.

The second season of the Kiwi version was also filmed in the town last year.

"Having the series filmed here does bring in new spending to the district that wouldn't otherwise happen, so it's a win for us," Davenport said. "Plus there is the exposure we get for being the location of the series which is a bonus."

He said *The Traitors NZ*, produced by South Pacific Pictures (SPP), had been nominated for a variety of awards and was recognised as one of the best productions of the franchised show.

He said his organisation had assisted the production company in the lead-up to productions, and had made suggestions for filming locations and connections to suppliers.

Asked whether the business development and tourism promotion agency had any plans to leverage off the potential exposure of the shows being screened to Kiwi and Aussie audiences, Davenport said they did.

"We're looking at doing some digital campaigns into Australia around the time of its screening, "Timaru District – Home of Traitors 2026'," he said.

He said Venture Timaru was also part of a tourism campaign targeting the east coast of Australia early next year, and there could be an opportunity to "leverage the exposure from *The Traitors*" as a part of it. "We'll be making the most of the opportunity."

And there could be further opportunities in the future.

Szusterman, also SPP's managing director, said now the company had established the southern hemisphere hub for the show its "goal is to continue making multiple versions of the show for years to come".

IDTV executive vice-president Kevin Soares, whose company created the show alongside POSVIDEO, said the new hub opened up "thrilling opportunities for *The Traitors* to expand even further across the Asia-Pacific".

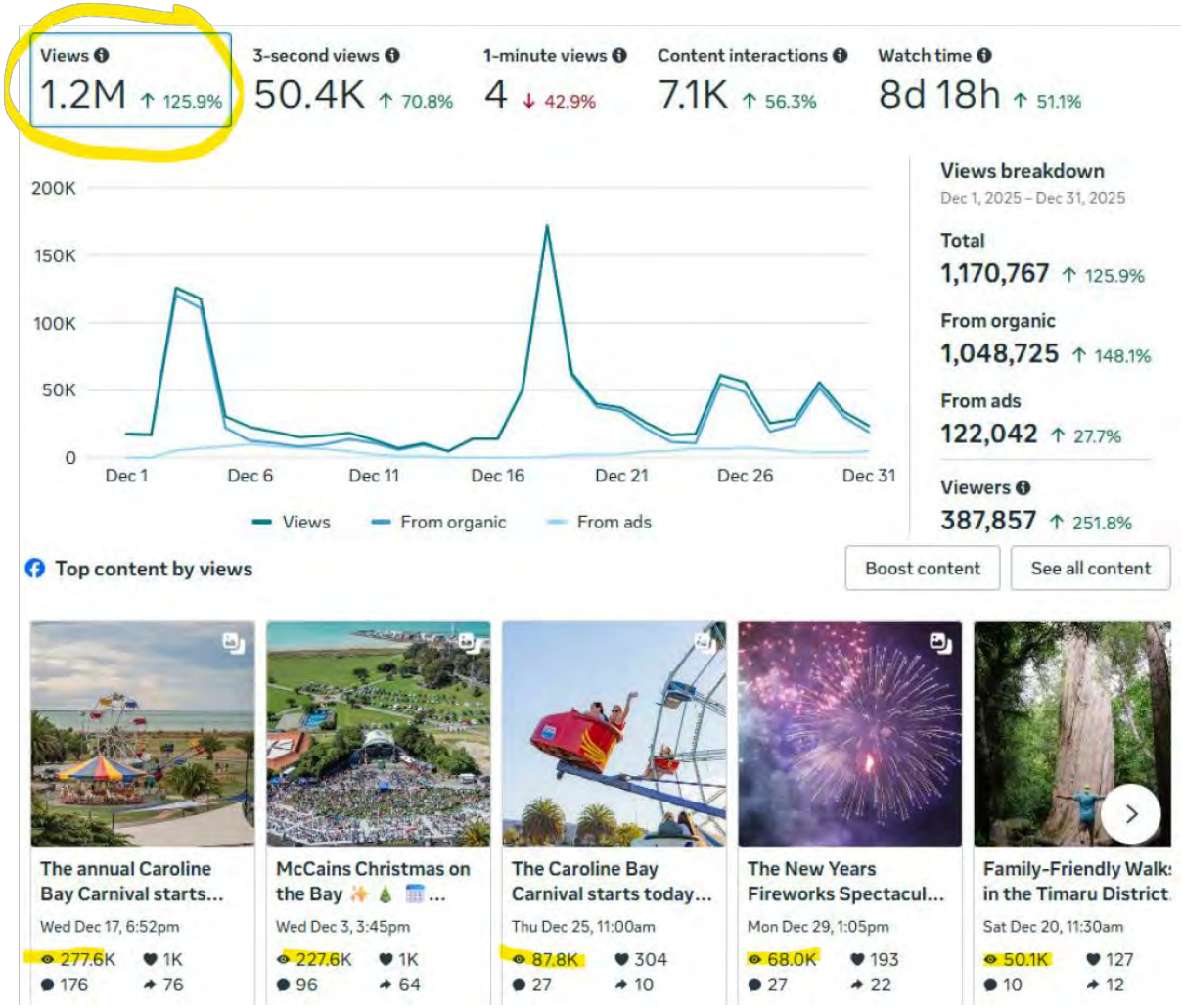
The Traitors, which premiered in the Netherlands in 2021 and pitches contestants against one another in a social deduction game, had already seen more than 30 adaptations made.

Beyond the screen, *The Traitors* international licensing programme included games, books and apparel lines.

Earlier this year, *The Traitors Live Experience* launched in London's Covent Garden, with those behind it looking to roll out the immersive experience internationally.



December Facebook Analytics:



New Zealand Cruise Association
December 9, 2025 ·

Timaru is emerging as one of New Zealand's strongest regional cruise growth stories — and the numbers prove it.

This season, Timaru's share of national cruise ship port calls is set to reach 2.1%, a remarkable lift from just 0.4% in the 2019/20 pre-Covid season. With 14 cruise visits due this year — the only destination in the country tracking up on last season — the region has its sights firmly set on sustained growth.

Venture Timaru's long-term strategy outlines a pathway to reach up to 30 cruise calls by 2030, supported by targeted product development, stronger operator capability, and deeper industry partnerships.

As Venture Timaru chief executive Nigel Davenport notes, this is "an ambitious target — but we believe you've got to aim high, rather than setting a mediocre target."

PrimePort is equally focused on building long-term success.
"We've been taking a proactive stance in building our relationships with the cruise lines and it is slowly paying off," says PrimePort chief executive Phil Melhopt.

The region's growth pillars include:
- Product uplift across all passenger segments
- Expanded tour capacity and improved guest flow
- Stronger destination storytelling and marketing
- Enhanced business participation to capture greater visitor spend
- Maintaining high levels of community support as visitation increases

With its strategic location between Christchurch and Dunedin — and a strong "can-do" reputation — Timaru is positioning itself as an essential cruise port for the years ahead.



Venture Timaru
580 followers
2w • Edited •

In 1867, Richard Turnbull and David Clarkson made history as the first exporters of flour from Timaru.

158 years on, we were proud to support Farmers Mill New Zealand and leaders from New Zealand's wheat industry and food networks to celebrate the launch of the Foundation for Arable Research (FAR) NZ Wheat Certification.
At Venture Timaru, we take pride in our region's deep roots in food and fibre. And we're incredibly proud of companies like Farmers Mill who continue to innovate and push our district forward -leveraging Timaru's strengths and focusing on sustainable, value-added opportunities that help build a more resilient future for our region and New Zealanders.

The challenge ahead is one we're excited about.
How do we get more Kiwis eating NZ-grown wheat?

https://lnkd.in/dkJvz5Jy



Arable sector launches new trademark to champion NZ grain over imports
nzx.co.nz

9.6 Receipt of Venture Timaru Draft Statement of Intent 2025/26

Author: **Jessica Kavanaugh, Democracy Services Lead**

Authoriser: **Stephen Doran, General Manager Corporate**

Recommendation

That Council receives the draft Venture Timaru Statement of Intent 2026/27.

Purpose of Report

1 To provide Council with a copy of Venture Timaru's draft Statement of Intent for 2026/27 for consideration.

Assessment of Significance

2 This matter is assessed to be of low significance under the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy as it does not directly affect many people or propose any significant shift in direction for strategic assets and it does not affect levels of service. The Statement of Intent sets out in a public forum the objectives of Venture Timaru and provides an opportunity for Council to influence its direction and is the basis for Venture Timaru's accountability back to Council.

Background

3 Section 64(1) of the Local Government Act 2002 requires every Council Controlled Organisation to prepare and adopt a Statement of Intent in accordance with Part 1 of Schedule 8.

4 The purpose of a Statement of Intent is to:

4.1 State publicly the activities and intentions of the council-controlled organisation for the year and the objectives to which those activities will contribute; and

4.2 Provide an opportunity for shareholders to influence the direction of the organisation; and

4.3 Provide a basis for the accountability of the directors to their shareholders for the performance of the organisation.

Discussion

5 Council is required to consider the Statement of Intent and provide feedback on it to the relevant council-controlled organisation. A final Statement of Intent must be delivered to Council by 30 June in each year.

6 In line with s64(1) of the Local Government Act 2002, Venture Timaru is required to provide a Statement of Intent aligned with Council's expectations and for Council to be actively engaged and involved in the development of that Statement.

7 It is noted that a workshop between Council and Venture Timaru is set to take place on the 21 April 2026. It is intended that the Statement of Intent will be reviewed and updated again following that workshop.

Options and Preferred Option

8 Council is required to consider the draft Statement of Intent submitted by a council-controlled organisation. The preferred option is for Council to express its broad view on the Statement of Intent and whether it wishes to make any comment for Venture Timaru to consider prior to the Statement of Intent being formally adopted.

Consultation

9 Council will consult the Board and Management of Venture Timaru at the workshop scheduled on the 21 April 2026.

Relevant Legislation, Council Policy and Plans

10 Local Government Act 2002 directs and controls the process and requirements for a Statement of Intent.

Financial and Funding Implications

11 There are no specific budgeting or funding requirements for the consideration of the Statement of Intent.

Other Considerations

12 There are no other considerations.

Attachments

1. Venture Timaru - Draft Statement of Intent ⇩



Venture Timaru

Statement of Intent 2026/27





Company Directory

Venture Timaru Limited trading as Venture Timaru

P O Box 560
119 Street Timaru
Timaru 7910
(03) 687 2682
www.welovetimaru.nz

Registered Office

Timaru District Council, 2 King George Place, Timaru 7910.

Legal Status

Venture Timaru Limited (VT") was incorporated in New Zealand on 23 June 2010 under the Companies act 1993 (Company Number 2515190 and NZBN 9429031496094).

Shareholder

Timaru District Council 1000 shares (100%).

Directors

- Logan Hanifin (Chair)
- Erin McNaught (Deputy Chair)
- Allan Booth
- Tony Howey
- Stacey Scott

Purpose of this Statement of Intent

Venture Timaru is the Economic Development and Tourism agency for the Timaru District.

In accordance with the requirements of Section 64(1) of the Local Government act 2002, this Statement of Intent publicly states the planned priorities, activities, intentions and performance measures for Venture Timaru for the twelve month period 1st July 2026 to 30th June 2027.

Vision

To enable a vibrant and thriving community by cultivating and promoting the economic success of our district.

DRAFT

Foreword

We are pleased to present Venture Timaru's Statement of Intent for 2026/27, a year in which our focus sharpens, our intent strengthens, and our commitment to delivering measurable outcomes for the Timaru District becomes even more pronounced.

Proportionally our economy is more reliant on the primary industries and food manufacturing than other areas in New Zealand – our activities focus on enabling these industries to have a strong growth path while also encouraging new aligned and innovative business to our area.

Building on the strong foundations laid in recent years, this year's priorities, activities, and performance measures have been refined to ensure a more specific and targeted focus across **Four Core Pillars:**

- **Business Attraction**
- **Business Development**
- **Promotion and**
- **Investment.**

These priorities remain consistent with the 2025/26 Statement of Intent, but for 2026/27 they are intentionally more deliberate and performance driven, clearly reflecting Council's expectation that Venture Timaru maintains an enhanced "laser like focus" on these areas to drive districtwide prosperity.

A key emphasis for the coming year is the continued elevation of Business Attraction, leveraging the momentum created through the Make Timaru Your Business campaign launched in 2025. This campaign has strengthened Timaru's position as a compelling place to establish, expand, or relocate a business, and we remain firmly committed to amplifying its reach and impact across our identified priority sectors.

Over the past 12–18 months we have identified, implemented, and embedded a range of cost efficiencies and operational savings both in response to Council expectations and also due to the changing external funding landscape. These efforts represent a proactive shift in the way we operate—ensuring that we continue to deliver high quality outcomes, in an even more financially disciplined manner. For 2026/27 we have initially committed to achieving a further 5% reduction in operational expenditure, and we are currently exploring deeper organisational efficiencies across roles, responsibilities, structure, and service delivery. We fully expect to identify additional cost savings and efficiencies and will update Council on these at our 21 April 2026 SOI workshop.

We also acknowledge the significance of Venture Timaru's appointment to the Timaru District Council's new Development and Growth Committee, an important forum through which coordinated priorities, shared insights & intel and aligned district wide investment efforts can be accelerated. Our participation will help ensure that economic priorities, visitor attraction efforts, business engagement, and long term planning are connected, cohesive, and strategically advanced. In doing so we will actively promote usage of the exciting new Council developments at both the Theatre Royal and Aorangi Stadium.

The priorities and measurements outlined in this Statement of Intent reflect a clear and ambitious commitment to driving prosperity, strengthening the district's economic foundations, and enhance the vibrancy of the place we proudly call home. Working closely with our extensive business networks, and with the confidence of Council and our community, we look forward to delivering meaningful and measurable progress throughout the year 2026/27.



Logan Hanifin
Board Chair



Nigel Davenport
Chief Executive

Operational Priorities, Activities and Measurements – 2026/27

Priorities

BUSINESS ATTRACTION	BUSINESS DEVELOPMENT	INVESTMENT	PROMOTION
Attract & support **NEW** businesses that strengthens and diversifies the district's economy	Enable **EXISTING** business to innovate, grow and improve productivity	Support & advocate for **INVESTMENT** in economic enablers that underpin long-term district growth	**PROMOTE** Timaru District as a compelling place to visit, live and work.

Activities

• Prospect identification & management • Investment attraction • Foster and enhance referral and local advocate networks	• Business growth, sustainability and capability support • Sector and cluster development	• Foster cross-agency and public/private relationships for better investment outcomes • Actively support the Development & Growth Committee ensuring private sector engagement.	• District marketing and storytelling • Visitor attraction, event & experience development.

Measures

60 new business and referral source engagements per annum. *Reporting on notable new business opportunities and pipeline activity inc barriers to progression.*	*240 existing businesses engaged per annum (min 30% not previously engaged with).* *Reporting on growth, innovation, barriers and productivity outcomes achieved.*	*Report on evidence of strengthened relationships influencing investment successes.* *Reporting on progress, barriers & opportunities for economic enablers.*	*Year on year growth in visitor spend and visitation* *Year on year growth in social media and marketing reach.* *Reporting on economic benefit of events and cruise visits.*

Monitoring Indicators

There are a number of additional key indicators that, although not directly attributable to the work of Venture Timaru, are important to monitor, report, and proactively take action on, as appropriate, in the event of any deteriorating trends:

- **GDP Growth and Economic Output by Sector**
- **GDP per filled Job**
- **Unemployment**
- **Household Incomes and Housing Affordability.**
- **Compliments and Complaints Register**

4

Financial Projections – 2026/27

Income	2025/26 Budget	2025/26 Reforecast	2026/27 Draft Budget
TDC Economic Development Grant	752,000	752,000	752,000
TDC Visitor Grant	408,000	408,000	408,000
MyNextMove - MSD	33,920	26,500	-
Other Income - Economic Development	16,800	16,690	10,500
Other Income - Tourism	19,821	35,064	4,000
Interest Income	22,000	19,287	14,000
	1,252,541	**1,257,541**	**1,188,500**
Expenses			
Operational Expenses - Economic Development	834,198	821,859	777,530
Operational Expenses - Tourism	440,821	449,270	412,216
MyNextMove	45,180	43,624	-
	1,320,199	**1,314,753**	**1,189,746**
Operational Surplus/(Deficit)	**(67,658)**	**(57,212)**	**(1,246)**
TDC Major Events Funding	245,000	245,000	195,000
Major Events Supported	245,000	195,000	245,000
	-	**50,000**	**(50,000)**
TDC Cruise Sector Grant	60,000	60,000	20,000
Cruise sector expense	60,000	20,000	60,000
	-	**40,000**	**(40,000)**

Notes

Income:

- Economic and Tourism Grants from TDC - no increase sought with further cost savings being explored, with a focus on ensuring operational priorities and activities are met, likely to result in reduced grant requirement in 2026/27.
- MyNextMove – MSD funding of this youth workforce transition initiative was discontinued, current year sees the completion of this initiative with initiative funds from prior and current years fully expensed.
- Other Income – Economic Development - reduction due to no office overhead contribution from discontinued MyNextMove initiative.
- Other Income – Tourism – support from local business will be used fully on promotion of the event.
- Interest Income – reduction o/a less funds held in reserves

Expenses

- Current year budget and reforecast deficits funded from VT reserves ($17K carried over MyNextMove prior year funding) and approx. $40,000 to meet one off costs associated with shift of premises, progression and finalisation of the Towards 2050 plan (including a new accessible data portal) and a new tourism website. As at February 2026 VT's unallocated reserves totalled $94,812.
- In addition to the approximately 6.5% operational cost savings achieved in the current year compared with 2024/25, further operational savings of approximately 6.7% have been identified for 2026/27. After allowing for the one-off costs noted above, the net ongoing annualised savings are estimated at approximately 5.3%.

Major Events Support Funding – two events cancelled resulting in an anticipated $50,000 of 2025/26 funding being carried forward to 2026/27 - thereby reducing funding request from $245,000 to $195,000 in 2026/27.

Cruise Sector Funding – current season spend anticipated at $20,000 v TDC funding $60,000, resulting in anticipated $40,000 of 2025/26 funding being carried forward to 2026/27 - thereby reducing funding request from $60,000 to $20,000 in 2026/27.

5

Supplementary Information

Governance and Leadership - Venture Timaru is committed to upholding the highest standards of governance and leadership, ensuring that its structure, conduct, and strategic focus are aligned with its purpose and responsive to the needs of the Timaru District. The Board of Venture Timaru governs in accordance with the company's constitution, this Statement of Intent, and the Board Charter. It operates with a clear focus on achieving strategic alignment with central and local government objectives, particularly those of the Timaru District Council as shareholder.

The Board:

- Maintains a governance structure that supports clarity of purpose, strategic delivery, and effective oversight of management.
- Collaborates proactively with Timaru District Council, Timaru District Holdings Ltd (TDHL), PrimePort Timaru, Alpine Energy, and other stakeholders to contribute to whole-of-district alignment.
- At least annually reviews its skills matrix to identify capability gaps, supporting Council with informed recommendations to guide board appointments and succession planning.
- Requires all members to act in accordance with the New Zealand Institute of Directors' Code of Practice and the Venture Timaru Board Charter, including annual declarations of interests, ethical conduct, and appropriate participation in board development training.
- Ensures timely, open, and constructive communication with the shareholder on matters of performance, risk, and strategy.

Performance is assessed by contribution to economic, social, and reputational value across the district.

Performance and Measurement - Performance shall be assessed against stated Key Performance Indicators via the supply of a quarterly (and annual) reports to the Timaru District Council including financial position. Other Performance measures include:

- Financial - Venture Timaru will prudently manage all financial matters, operating within its means predicated by the level of income and reserves received and held. Measured by financial performance v budget and adherence to all financial and reserves policies.
- Good Employer - Venture Timaru is committed and obligated to being a better than good employer of existing and future staff. Our well established policies and procedures clearly evidence the importance we place on the health, wellbeing, and ongoing development of our staff. This is measured against staff retention rate, development opportunities and annual performance evaluations.

Risk Management and Compliance - Venture Timaru operates in a fiscally responsible manner and is committed to maintaining a strong culture of risk management and compliance to support its role in economic development and destination promotion for the Timaru District. We continually review and manage resources effectively to operate within prudently set commercial budgets.
The Board is responsible for ensuring that:

- All identifiable risks that may impact the organisation or the district's economic and tourism sectors are proactively monitored, mitigated, and discussed as a standing item at monthly Board meetings.
- A comprehensive organisational Risk Register is maintained and reviewed regularly, including emerging risks such as significant business closures, natural disasters, loss of services, adverse impacts to critical infrastructure or industry sector disruptions or loss.
- Full legal and regulatory compliance is maintained, including obligations under the Companies Act, Local Government Act, and Health and Safety at Work Act 2015 and its amendments.
- Extensive Health, Safety, and Wellbeing Management policies are in place and are fully reviewed annually on a sequential internal (management and board) or external (independent party) basis.
- A comprehensive suite of policies guides operational risk and compliance, including IT security, fraud prevention, privacy, and child protection. These are reviewed on an annual or biennial cycle as documented in Venture Timaru's master policy register.

DRAFT

- All insurable risks are covered with appropriate levels of insurance, including public liability and professional indemnity coverage.

In line with the Board Charter, the organisation is committed to safe, ethical, and legally compliant practices, while maintaining flexibility to adapt to an evolving economic and environmental risk landscape.

Reporting Entity

- Venture Timaru Limited is a company incorporated and domiciled in New Zealand
- Venture Timaru is a Council Controlled Organisation (CCO) as defined under section 6 of the Local Government Act 2002, based in Timaru and is a 100% subsidiary of the Timaru District Council.
- The financial statements of Venture Timaru are for the year end 30 June. The financial statements are authorised for issue by the directors.

Basis of preparation

- The financial statements are prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Companies Act 1993, the Local Government Act 2002 and the New Zealand International Reporting Standards.
- Venture Timaru Limited is permitted by law to apply Tier 3 Public Sector Entities Standards (Tier 3 PS) and has elected to do so. A PSE may apply the standard if it does not have public accountability and has annual expenses less than or equal to $5,000,000
- All transactions are reported using the accrual basis of accounting.
- The financial statements are presented in New Zealand dollars ($)
- The functional currency of Venture Timaru is New Zealand dollars.

Accounting Policies

Venture Timaru's financial reporting complies with the Timaru District Council Group accounting policies and presents its financial results, including the notes as applicable and compatible, consistent with the Group financial reporting structure.

Reporting

- Annually by 1st March, Venture Timaru will provide a draft Statement of Intent and budget to Council.
- Annually by 30th September (within three months of the end of the financial year), Venture Timaru will provide their Annual Report to Council encompassing:
    - Audited Financial Statements with a Statements of Financial Performance and Cashflows disclosing revenue and expenditure and comparative figures from previous annual reports and a Statement of Financial Position at the end of the year.
    - A Statement of Service Performance including a summary of the financial results and a comparison of performance in relation to the objectives and key performance indicators.
    - Any other matters that the Council and Venture Timaru agree shall be disclosed as appropriate.
- Quarterly Reporting (as at September, December, March & June), Venture Timaru will provide commentary to Council on activities, performance against key performance indicators and any other such information as the Directors consider necessary to enable an informed assessment of Venture Timaru's performance during the period in question.

These reports will include Statements of Financial Performance, Financial Position and Cashflows detailing actual v budget performance.

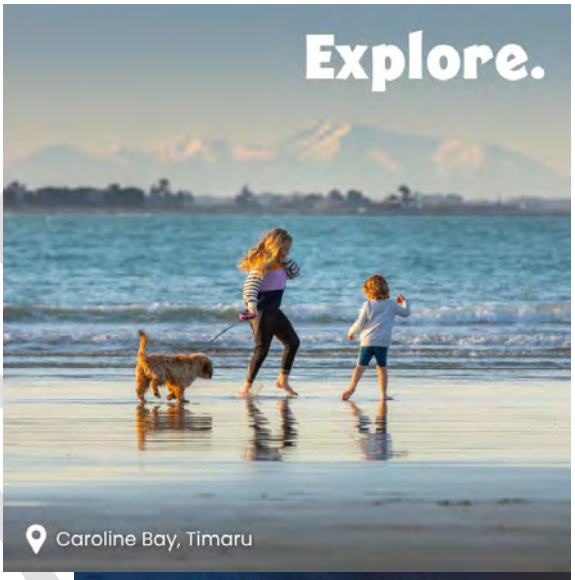
General

- Venture Timaru directors estimate that the equity in the Annual Report will represent the value of Venture Timaru and will advise the shareholders on an annual basis if they believe the value to differ materially from this state.
- Venture Timaru is a not-for-profit organisation and does not generate a dividend for Timaru District Council

DRAFT


IT'S ALL HERE
CPlay, Timaru District
TIMARU
welovetimaru.nz




Explore.
Caroline Bay, Timaru


Unwind.
Fiery Peak Eco-Retreat, Geraldine


MAKE TIMARU YOUR BUSINESS
Strategically located, affordable and full of opportunity.
The Timaru District is where your business can thrive.
WE ARE AAA+ RATED
Ambitious
Driven by a forward thinking vision for growth and innovation.
Accessible
Centrally located with excellent national and global connectivity.
Affordable
Competitive operational costs and cost of living for businesses and employees.
Discover the advantages of Timaru District for your business
Visit www.maketimaruyourbusiness.nz
or Contact Us Today!
Venture Timaru
03 687 2682
enquiries@venturetimaru.nz
maketimaruyourbusiness.nz

8

9.7 Temporary Road Closure Applications - Section 342 and Schedule 10, Clause 11(e) LGA

Author: **Katie Ryan, Transport Strategy Advisor**
Authoriser: **Susannah Ratahi, General Manager Land Transport**

Recommendation

That Council:

1. Approve the temporary road closure application(s) listed in the table in Section 7 of this report, under Section 342 and Schedule 10, Clause 11(e) of the Local Government Act 1974, including all conditions proposed by officers.
2. Approve that traffic management for the application(s) listed in the table in Section 8 of this report be funded from the Community Events and Programmes budget.

Purpose of Report

1 The purpose of this report is to seek the Council's approval of temporary road closure application(s), as per Section 342 and Schedule 10, Clause 11(e) of the Local Government Act 1974.

Assessment of Significance

2 This matter is deemed to be of low significance under the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy as the process is in accordance with legislation and Council policies. However, it should be acknowledged that due to the nature of, and volumes of visitors expected at the event(s) proposed, there is likely to be community interest.

Background

3 Under Section 342 and Schedule 10, Clause 11(e) of the Local Government Act 1974 Council (or a Committee of the whole) may close any road or part of a road to all traffic or any specified type of traffic (including pedestrian traffic) for a period or periods not exceeding in the aggregate 31 days in any year for any exhibition, fair, show, market, concert, film-making, race or other sporting event, or public function. This is provided that no road may be closed for these purposes if that closure would, in the opinion of the council, be likely to impede traffic unreasonably.

4 Council officers operate a temporary road closure application process that enables organisations in the Timaru District to apply for temporary road closures for their events. All applications are assessed against key criteria, including event type/activities planned, temporary traffic management arrangements, and impact on stakeholders.

5 Council budgets allow for funding of traffic management for community events, and the following classification system is used to determine whether events are eligible for this funding and where responsibility for costs is held.

	Commercial Events	Community Events

Definition	Where the primary activity is the sale or marketing of goods or services	Where the primary activity is entertainment, recreation, celebration or commemoration
Responsibility for preparation of temporary traffic management plan (including associated costs).	Event	Council and/or Council's contractor
Responsibility for implementing temporary traffic management plan (including associated costs)	Event	Council and/or Council's contractor

Discussion

6 The following temporary road closure application(s) have been assessed by Council officers and require a decision on approval by Council. Records of application assessment, including full Council officer recommendations, are included as Attachment 1.

7

Event Name / Organisation	Event type	Event date and traffic management set up/pack down times	Proposed closure area	Officer recommendation
Geraldine ANZAC Day Service	Community	25 April 2026 from 9:00 am to 9:45 am	Talbot Street from Hislop Street to Cox Street	**Recommended**
Temuka ANZAC Day Service*	Community	25 April 2026 from 10:00 am to 12:00 pm	Domain Avenue from Fergusson Drive to Wilkin Street	**Recommended**
Community Benefit:		The Geraldine and Temuka ANZAC Day Service provides an opportunity for the community to come together to honour and remember those who served. It supports reflection, community connection, and the passing of remembrance traditions to future generations.		

***** The Temuka ANZAC Day services require a shorter-duration road closure from approximately 10:00 am on Domain Avenue to allow attendees to gather before marching to the cenotaph in the Domain for wreath-laying. The group will then continue via footpaths to the Temuka town centre for the 11:30 am main service. Prior to this time, attendees gather on the footpath and a road closure is not required.

Options and Preferred Option

8 **<u>Option one</u> (Preferred option)** is that the Council

- Approve the application(s) for the above events listed in section 7 for temporary road closure, under Section 342 and Schedule 10, Clause 11(e) of the Local Government Act 1974, including all conditions proposed by officers.
- Approve that traffic management for the road closure application(s) listed in the table below be funded from the Community Events and Programmes Budget.

Event Name	Cost to prepare temporary traffic management plan	Cost to implement temporary traffic management plan	Total cost incurred by Council

Geraldine ANZAC Day Service	N/A	$2,135.00 + GST	$2,135.00 + GST
Temuka ANZAC Day Service	N/A	$2,135.00 + GST	$2,135.00 + GST
Comment	To be delivered by Fulton Hogan using the same plan they prepared for last years' services.		

- This option incurs some cost to Council as outlined in the Financial Implications section below. These costs are within available budgets.

9 **Option two** is that Council approves the temporary road closure applications as per Option 1, under Section 342 and Schedule 10, Clause 11(e) of the Local Government Act 1974, with additional conditions to be advised by the Committee. This option incurs some cost to Council as outlined in the Financial Implications section below.

10 **Option three** is that Council advises alternate decisions to approve and/or decline the temporary road closure applications under Section 342 and Schedule 10, Clause 11(e) of the Local Government Act 1974, including advising any additional conditions if applicable. This option may result in the proposed event or events being unable to proceed as planned and cancelled.

Consultation

11 Under the Local Government Act 1974, Schedule 10, Council is required to:

a) Publicly notify the intent to temporarily close roads for events

b) Publicly notify Council/Committee decisions to temporarily close roads for events

c) Consult with NZ Police and New Zealand Transport Agency prior to approving temporary road closures for events.

12 Council officers have undertaken requirements a) and c) for all applications considered in this report.

13 The attached application review records outline feedback received from NZ Police and New Zealand Transport Agency (Attachment 1).

14 The temporary road closure application process requires applicants to produce a communications plan advising how they intend to communicate with key stakeholders and people impacted by the event. Communications plans for all applications considered in this report have been received and approved by Council officers. Implementation of these plans is noted as a condition of approval should the temporary road closure proceed. Council officers would further notify emergency services of confirmed closures.

Relevant Legislation, Council Policy and Plans

15 Local Government Act 1974

16 Timaru District Council Long Term Plan 2024-34

Financial and Funding Implications

17 Council has an approved Land Transport Community Events and Programmes budget of $90,000 (excluding GST) for the current financial year within the Land Transport Activity, which provides funding for traffic management for community events.

18 The following costs would be incurred by Council if these events were approved to proceed (all costs are estimates and exclude GST):

Event Name	Cost to prepare temporary traffic management plan	Cost to implement temporary traffic management plan	Total cost incurred by Council
Geraldine ANZAC Day Service	$0	$2,135.00 + GST	$2,135.00 + GST
Temuka ANZAC Day Service	$0	$2,135.00 + GST	$2,135.00 + GST
TOTAL (for approval in this paper)	**$2,270.00 + GST**		
Previously approved	**$44,572 + GST**		
Cost to date (If all approved)	**$48,842.00 + GST**		

Other Considerations

19 Council officers consider that temporary road closure presents some reputational, financial and health and safety risks to Council, however, these are mitigated by the proposed conditions of road closure including planned communications activity, provision of insurance cover and compliance with relevant regulations, legislation and bylaws respectively.

Attachments

1. Event Review Records ⇩

Temporary Road Closure

Application Review Record

Section 342 and Schedule 10, Clause 11(e) of the Local Government Act 1974

Event details	
Event name:	Geraldine ANZAC Service
Event organisation:	Geraldine RSA
Event contact details:	Michelle Brown geraldinersa@xtra.co.nz 021 257 1986
Event date/time:	25 April 2026 9:00 am to 9:45 am
Road/road section to be closed:	Talbot Street from Hislop Street to Cox Street
Event type:	Community

Officer application assessment result	Recommended
Recommendations	
That the Timaru District Council (or a Committee of the whole) approve the temporary closure of Talbot Street, Geraldine, from Hislop Street to Cox Street for the Geraldine RSA Dawn Service on 25 April 2026 under Section 342 and Schedule 10, Clause 11(e) of the Local Government Act 1974. That Timaru District Council (or a Committee of the whole) approve traffic management for Geraldine RSA Dawn Service to be funded from the Community Events and Programmes budget	
That approval is subject to the following conditions: • That Geraldine RSA has public liability insurance in place for the event, covering a minimum of $1,000,000. • that temporary closure is undertaken in accordance with the approved Temporary Traffic Management Plan • that communications activity is undertaken in accordance with the approved communications plan • that all staff at the event (including volunteers) comply with any instructions from NZ Police, Council Officers and Traffic Management staff. • That Geraldine RSA will meet the cost of any damage to public property, including roads, caused by the event. • that following the event, all streets and surrounding areas will be left in a clean and tidy condition. • that Geraldine RSA will ensure compliance with any other relevant regulation/bylaw pertaining to the event is met (for example, health and safety, food/liquor licenses, waste management).	
Costs	
$2,135.00	
Officer Name: Casey Glover	**Officer date: 02/03/2026**

Application Assessment

Information checklist	
Applicant has fully completed all fields in 'Section 1 – Contact Details' of the Application Form	Yes
Applicant has fully completed all fields in 'Section 2 – Event Details' of the Application Form	Yes
Applicant has confirmed understanding of all obligations in section 4	Yes
Applicant has supplied proof of public liability insurance for the event	Yes
Applicant has supplied Communications Plan	Yes
COMMERCIAL EVENTS ONLY: Applicant has supplied a Temporary Traffic Management Plan (TTMP)	NA
COMMUNITY EVENTS ONLY: Applicant has supplied a map of the proposed temporary closure area/event route	Yes
Applicant has signed and dated declaration in 'Section 5 – Declaration'.	Yes

Applicant has satisfied all information requirements	**Yes**
Officer comments: ***If No: Application to be returned to applicant to inform resubmission.***	

NZTA / NZ Police Consultation	
NZTA	
Contact name:	**Theresa Allan**
Contact date:	**02/03/2026**
NZTA comments and TDC actions (if applicable):	**N/A**
NZ Police	
Contact name:	**Vicki Walker &**
Contact date:	**02/03/2026**
NZ Police comments and TDC actions (if applicable):	**N/A**

Communications plan	
Communications Plan provides the following information: • **Lists affected stakeholders** • **Describes how stakeholders will be affected by temporary road closure** • **Outlines key messages** • **Includes action/implementation plan detailing how and when stakeholders will be communicated with**	**Yes**

• Includes procedure for managing complaints • Includes procedure for how the plan will be monitored	
Communications Plan is approved:	**Yes**
Officer comments: N/A	

Traffic management	
COMMERCIAL EVENTS ONLY: Temporary Traffic Management Plan approved	**N/A**
Officer comments: N/A	
COMMUNITY EVENTS ONLY: TTMP prepared by Council contractor and approved	**Yes**
Estimated TTMP Implementation costs	**$2,135.00**
Officer comments: N/A	

Event charges:	**No**

Key dates	
Action	**Date**
Advertising the intent of the road closure *Ensure this is at least 2 weeks before the Council/Committee report is due so that any feedback can be put in report.*	**04/03/2026**
Council/Committee report due	**13/03/2026**
Council/Committee decision	**31/03/2026**
Advertising confirmation of road closure	

Monitoring – Post Event			
Action	**Date**	**Officer Name**	**Associated Record numbers**
On-site records received			
Site Audit record (if applicable)			

Temporary Road Closure

Application Review Form

Section 342 and Schedule 10, Clause 11(e) of the Local Government Act 1974

Event details	
Event name:	Temuka RSA ANZAC Service
Event organisation:	Temuka RSA
Event contact details:	Viciky Howey 021 101 8005 temuka-rsa@xtra.co.nz
Event date/time:	Saturday April 25, 6am to 12pm
Road/road section to be closed:	Domain Ave, Temuka (from Fergusson Dr to Wilkin St)
Event type:	Community

Officer application assessment result	Recommended

Recommendations

That Timaru District Council (or a Committee of the whole) **approve** temporary closure of Domain Ave, Temuka (from Fergusson Dr to Wilkin St) for the Temuka RSA ANZAC Service on Saturday April 25, 6am to 12pm **under** Section 342 and Schedule 10, Clause 11(e) of the Local Government Act 1974.

That Timaru District Council (or a Committee of the whole) **approve** traffic management for Temuka RSA ANZAC Service to be funded from the Community Events and Programmes budget

That approval is subject to the following conditions:

- that Temuka RSA ANZAC Service has public liability insurance in place for the event, covering a minimum of $1,000,000.
- that temporary closure is undertaken in accordance with the approved Temporary Traffic Management Plan
- that communications activity is undertaken in accordance with the approved communications plan
- that all staff at the event (including volunteers) comply with any instructions from NZ Police, Council Officers and Traffic Management staff.
- that Temuka RSA ANZAC Service will meet the cost of any damage to public property, including roads, caused by the event.
- that following the event, all streets and surrounding areas will be left in a clean and tidy condition.
- that Temuka RSA ANZAC Service will ensure compliance with any other relevant regulation/bylaw pertaining to the event is met (for example, health and safety, food/liquor licenses, waste management).

Costs

If relevant, copy and paste TTMP costs incurred by Council here.

Officer Name: Casey Glover **Officer date: 16/03/2026**

Application Assessment

Information checklist	
Applicant has fully completed all fields in 'Section 1 – Contact Details' of the Application Form	Yes
Applicant has fully completed all fields in 'Section 2 – Event Details' of the Application Form	Yes
Applicant has confirmed understanding of all obligations in section 4	Yes
Applicant has supplied proof of public liability insurance for the event	Yes
Applicant has supplied Communications Plan	Yes
COMMERCIAL EVENTS ONLY: Applicant has supplied a Temporary Traffic Management Plan (TTMP)	NA
COMMUNITY EVENTS ONLY: Applicant has supplied a map of the proposed temporary closure area/event route	Yes
Applicant has signed and dated declaration in 'Section 5 – Declaration'.	Yes

Applicant has satisfied all information requirements	**Yes**
Officer comments: ***If No: Application to be returned to applicant to inform resubmission.***	

NZTA / NZ Police Consultation	
NZTA	
Contact name:	**Theresa Allan**
Contact date:	**16/03/2026**
NZTA comments and TDC actions (if applicable):	**N/A**
NZ Police	
Contact name:	**Richard Quested, Vicky Walker**
Contact date:	**16/03/2026**
NZ Police comments and TDC actions (if applicable):	**N/A**

Communications plan	
Communications Plan provides the following information: • **Lists affected stakeholders** • **Describes how stakeholders will be affected by temporary road closure** • **Outlines key messages** • **Includes action/implementation plan detailing how and when stakeholders will be communicated with**	**Yes**

• **Includes procedure for managing complaints** • **Includes procedure for how the plan will be monitored**	
Communications Plan is approved:	**Yes**
Officer comments	

Traffic management	
COMMERCIAL EVENTS ONLY: Temporary Traffic Management Plan approved	**NA**
Officer comments:	
COMMUNITY EVENTS ONLY: **TTMP prepared by Council contractor and approved**	**Yes / No / NA**
TTMP Preparation costs	**$**
Estimated TTMP Implementation costs	**$2,135.00**
Officer comments: Delivered by Fulton Hogan using the plan that was designed last year.	

Event charges	**No**
Officer comments:	

Key dates	
Action	**Date**
Advertising intent of road closure *Probably need to make sure this is at least 2 weeks before Council/Committee report is due so that any feedback can be put in report.*	**13/03/2026**
Council/Committee report due	**13/03/2026**
Council/Committee decision	**31/03/2026**
Advertising confirmation of road closure	

9.8 Implementing the Water Service Delivery Plan - March Update

Author: **Elliot Higbee, Legal Services Manager**

Authoriser: **Nigel Trainor, Chief Executive**

Recommendation

That Council:

1. Receive and note the Implementing the Water Service Delivery Plan - March Update report.
2. Endorse the Commitment Agreement, and authorise the Mayor, Deputy Mayor and Chief Executive to execute the agreement on behalf of Council.
3. Acknowledges that the Chief Executive may make minor amendments to the document before it is executed.
4. Approves the creation of a Joint Committee, called the Joint Shareholders Committee (JSC) between Timaru District Council and Mackenzie District Council, under clauses 30(1)(b) and 30A of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002, in accordance with the Terms of Reference and the Commitment Agreement.
5. Approves the Terms of Reference for the Joint Shareholders Committee (JSC).
6. Appoints Mayor Bowen, Councillor Wilson, another elected member and an alternative to the Joint Shareholders Committee.
7. Resolves that the first three meetings of the JSC will be 29 April, 28 May, and 25 June 2026, however notes that the JSC has delegated authority to change this via resolution.

Purpose of Report

1 This report updates Council on implementing its Water Service Delivery Plan (WSDP) and seeks Council's approval of:

1.1 A Commitment Agreement with Mackenzie District Council (MDC); and

1.2 The establishment of a Joint Shareholder Committee (JSC) with MDC, with the annexed Terms of Reference (TOR).

2 Authorisation to the Mayor, Deputy Mayor, and the Chief Executive to enter into the Commitment Agreement on behalf of Council is also sought.

3 On 24 March 2026 MDC passed resolutions approving their updated WSDP, and mirror resolutions to enter the commitment agreement with Council, approving the creation of the JSC, and its TOR.

Assessment of Significance

4 The decision despite being important, is a foreshadowed process step in establishing a Joint Water Organisation (WO) which has been consulted on with the community, and in accordance with legislative requirements. Officers consider it reasonable to conclude that

elected members are sufficiently aware of the community's views on the decision, and further consultation is not required.

Background

5 On 24 February 2026 Council received an updating report on WSDP implementation[1]. This paper sought Council's agreement to establish a joint WO with MDC, raised the necessity of entering into a Commitment Agreement, and directed this paper to come to Council to establish a JSC between MDC and TDC. The following resolution was passed:

> 1. *Agrees to establish a joint Water Organisation with Mackenzie District Council implemented in accordance with Council's Water Service Delivery Plan.*
> 2. *Discuss the content of a draft Commitment Agreement with Mackenzie District Council for establishing the joint Water Organisation and direct the Chief Executive in consultation with the Council Steering Group to prepare a final draft with Mackenzie District Council, for adoption by Council on 31 March 2026.*
> 3. *Direct a paper for Council on 31 March to establish a joint shareholders committee between Mackenzie District Council and Timaru District Council.*

6 Relevantly, on 24 February 2026, MDC passed the following resolutions:

> 1. *Receive the information contained in the report.*
> 2. *Approved the continuation of the partnership with Timaru District Council for the provision of Water Services to its communities, noting the officer's report to Timaru District Council.*
> 3. *Approved the establishment of a joint Water Services Organisation with Timaru District Council.*
> 4. *Approved directing the Chief Executive, in consultation with Mackenzie District Council's Steering Group, to prepare a draft Commitment Agreement with Timaru District Council counterparts, to be brought back to Council for approval alongside the current Implementation Plan and draft Terms of Reference for a Shareholders Committee on 31 March 2026.*
> 5. *Approved directing officers to update the Council's Water Services Delivery Plan, in conjunction with Timaru District Council, for resubmission to the Department of Internal Affairs by 31 March 2026.*
> 6. *Approved directing officers to develop the work programme and resource requirements, alongside Timaru District Council, to establish the new Water Services Organisation.*
> 7. *Approved delegating authority to the Chief Executive to take all necessary actions to implement these resolutions.*

7 Since the 24 February 2026 resolutions, both Chief Executives, officers, and the Council Steering Group have been working on a final draft commitment agreement and TOR for adoption by the Councils.

The Commitment Agreement

What is a commitment agreement?

8 This is the roadmap for the two Councils to work together to establish the WO. The Commitment Agreement funnels key issues to guide the finalisation of the WO's foundational documents (constitution, shareholders agreement, and transfer agreements). The commitment agreement was originally sourced from a Department of Internal Affairs template and then progressed in a July 2025 workshop between Councils. A copy was also attached to MDC's 16 December 2025 agenda, and TDC's 24 January 2026 agenda.

[1] https://www.timaru.govt.nz/__data/assets/pdf_file/0007/1106737/Supplementary-Report-Council-24.02.2026-February-Update-on-implementing-Water-Services-Delivery-Plan-FINAL.pdf

9 An important thing the commitment agreement does is it sets up the project for establishing the WO, and specifically the "joint operating model". This joint operating model then transitions into the operational WO. In practice this means that there is an overlap as officers tasked with establishing the joint operating model, transitions with Council BAU officers into the new WO officers. Governance similarly transitions, in accordance with any Statement of Expectations (SoE) and transfer agreement. A table that demonstrates this somewhat crudely:

TRANSITION FOR A JOINT Water Organisation to deliver drinking and waste water				
Phase	**Immediate (phases 1 and 2)**	**Early establishment – transition (phase 3)**	**Late establishment - new entity (phase 4)**	**Day one (phase 5)**
Date	**March to April 2026**	**May to December 2026**	**January to June 2027**	**1 July 2027**
Ownership	Councils	Councils, until company established and transfer agreement entered and then as shareholders via JSC and CSG	Councils as shareholders via JSC and CSG	Councils as shareholders via JSC and CSG
Governance of water services	Councils	Councils, until transition director (chair) appointed and then in accordance with any interim SoE issued from JSC	Board of directors, prepare WSS and give effect to the SoE from JSC and subject to transfer agreement	Board of directors
Delivery of water services	Council BAU	Council BAU	Council BAU	WO CE WO BAU
Establishing joint operating model	Transition manager and emerging transition team	Transition team including transition chair and CE	Transition team and WO director(s) and WO CE with appropriate resource	

10 The commitment agreement has five schedules, which do these things:

10.1 Schedule 1 covers the basics: when the agreement begins and ends, the service area it covers, the two governance tiers responsible for the project, where the "commercial terms sheet"[2] is (its schedule 5), when these commercial terms should be agreed to, how the project will be funded, and where official correspondence goes.

10.2 Schedule 2 covers terms and conditions: there is a standard definition section, standard project objectives, and the project and shareholder relationship principles. This schedule also lists the shareholders responsibilities for getting the project done. Project governance, the purpose of the commercial terms, cost sharing and delegations are covered. Dispute resolution, exiting the agreement, information management, and general catch all provisions.

10.3 Schedule 3 covers the project plan: this is basically a high-level schedule for the project.

10.4 Schedule 4 is the budget: and will align funding tranches towards the project budget, as approved by the Steering Group, within Council budgets, and included in the Commitment Agreement after the Program Director is appointed.

[2] The proposed key terms of a future agreement

10.5 Schedule 5 covers the commercial terms: which are broken up into four parts.

10.5.1 Part A: The commercial terms agreed to in principle between the shareholders

10.5.2 Part B: The commercial terms yet to be agreed.

10.5.3 Part C: Shareholder representative forum functions and delegated decisions

10.5.4 Part D: summary of reserved decisions for the Council as the shareholder.

11 The following are the key points of the Commitment Agreement that have been worked through by the Chief Executives in consultation with the CSG. Page numbers from the commitment agreement.

Membership numbers of the Joint Shareholder Committee (page 4)

12 Given there are only two shareholder Councils, it was appropriate to increase membership to a total of three elected members from each Council (mayor and two councillors each). These are determined in the accompanying Terms of Reference.

Project governance (page 5, and cl 4.4)

13 Officers consider that the JSC is too unwieldy to provide the necessary level of project governance, and therefore the Council Establishment Group should be re-constituted as a working group of the JSC, called the Council Steering Group.

14 From previous experience, blending meetings of a projects Steering Group and the CSG has worked and this is enabled in the Commitment Agreement.

Employment (page 12, cl 2.2(e))

15 As part of the transfer of the Councils' water services to the new WO, officers whose employment more relates to the transferred services are offered by the Council's CE to the WO CE. The Water CE then makes the call on their employment. This is set out in the legislation at Schedule 1, Part 1, clauses 1 and 2 of the Local Government (Water Services) Act 2025.

16 This process is acknowledged in the Commitment Agreement, along with the Council's traditional good employer obligations.

17 As the joint operating model is developed, CEs will become better informed by the employment implications, specifically for employees whose employment is partially related to the water services.

Cost sharing (page 16, cl 5)

18 There are three types of costs arising from the reform. (1) The drafting of the key foundational documents (the commitment agreement, the shareholders agreement, the constitution – but not the transfer agreements which are negotiated unilaterally) and the Statement of Expectations, (2) establishing the joint operating model and the WO, and (3) effects on the balance of Council. Only the first two costs are project costs, funded within the existing budget allocation, and recoverable as a debt from the WO. The third category does not come within the allocated budget, and will need to be covered through existing budgets, or through further resolution from Council.

19 Nominally Timaru District Council will incur the costs for efficiency. The debt will be transferred as part of the transfer agreement.

Termination / withdrawal (page 17, cl 6)

20 The commitment agreement expires on 1 July 2027, or if earlier terminated. Practically however, once the WO company is registered (no later than 31 October 2026), termination would trigger structural arrangement decision making obligations[3] which impose a relatively involved "change process".

21 The commitment agreement provides for termination by agreement or withdrawal. Costs are crystalised, and enduring obligations such as dispute resolution, intellectual property rights and other matters listed at cl 6.4(a)(i) remain to manage residual issues.

Scope project plan and budget (page 23)

22 Schedule 3 is the project plan for developing the joint operating model and then establishing the WO. This project plan, along with the budget (schedule 4) are live documents which the project manager will maintain as approved by the Steering Group.

Commercial terms – Joint Shareholding Committees function (page 28)

23 The Joint Shareholding Committee is a committee of both Councils, that is established to provide governance oversight of the new WO. The JSC has a secondary function broadly describable as a strategic integration function, and a project oversight function.

24 The secondary function has been suggested for the JSC, of sub-regional co-ordination across the South Canterbury area. As all neighbouring territorial authorities are grappling with the same water reform issues, there is clearly an opportunity for operational and even governance co-ordination. Similarly, the Downlands Water Scheme must be grappled with by the two shareholder Councils, and Waimate District Council. More ambitiously, there are clearly spatial planning, infrastructure co-ordination and reform opportunities possibly falling out of the Simplifying Local Government reforms.

25 The committee will meet at least once every two months, but with establishment through to "day one" envisaged to require monthly meetings at least. The JSC will establish their own meeting schedule once operating. The proposed initial meeting dates for the first three months are:

25.1 29 April 2026

25.2 28 May 2026

25.3 25 June 2026

26 The JSC appoints and removes the directors of the new WO, oversees their KPIs, and approve the production and issue of the Statement of Expectations for the WO.

What is a statement of expectations?

27 The Statement of Expectations is an important governance tool for the JSC. The following points are made about the Statement of Expectations[4]:

27.1 The JSC is required to provide the SoE to the WO at least six months prior to when the WO is required to adopt its WSS

27.2 The SoE is required to relate to at least 10 consecutive financial years

[3] S 27 of the Local Government (Water Services) Act 2025

[4] see sections 224 and 229 of the Local Government (Water Services) Act 2025

27.3 The SoE's purpose is to set out the shareholders expectations, and is to "inform and guide" the WOs decision making and actions, and specifically the "preparation" of the WSS, including its "strategic priorities". More specifically the SoE may also include:

27.3.1 Shareholder outcomes expected to be achieved by the WO

27.3.2 Requirements relating to the Councils "resource management planning and land use planning that are relevant to the water organisation's service area"

27.3.3 Requirements for the WO to act in accordance with any Councils "statutory obligations"

27.3.4 The information required in the WO's half-yearly report.

27.4 The SoE may also include any other matters, with the following examples given:

27.4.1 How the WO is required to undertake its relationship with certain stakeholders

27.4.2 Performance measures

27.4.3 Strategic priorities

27.4.4 Deliver on third party obligations of the Council

27.4.5 Requirements for engagement

27.4.6 Collaborative requirements

27.4.7 WSS review or audit requirements

These requirements can be scoped to specific areas of water service delivery, or types of water service.

27.5 There is an option for an "interim SoE", which could additionally include "directions for the operation of the water organisation" and its "priorities".[5]

27.6 The WO is required to give effect to the SoE.

27.7 The SoE must be consistent with legislative obligations, foundational documents, transfer specifications.

27.8 There are limits on an SoE, in that it cannot specify specific actions in respect of specific persons.

27.9 The process for preparing the SoE must be published on shareholder's website, which must include the following steps:

27.9.1 A draft must be provided to the WO

27.9.2 A reasonable time for review and comments must be given to the WO

27.9.3 The JSC must consider the WO's comments before finalising the SoE.

Allocation of power between Council and JSC (pages 34 and 35)

[5] The intention is for the WO to be operational by 1 July 2027 to align with the financial year, and its shareholders LTP cycle. This means that the SoE must be issued no later than 31 December 2026. Any interim statement of expectations would need to be issued prior to 31 December 2026, and would then be overridden by the issuing of the SoE.

28 The allocation of powers between the JSC and Council is set out below. The allocation is recommended on the basis that the JSC must be the everyday responsible shareholding entity, whereas the Councils must retain ultimate authority over decisions that impact council:

Function	**JSC**	**Council**
Develop and produce Statement of Expectations	✓	
Receive and comment on Board reports	✓	
Monitor Board performance and company KPIs	✓	
Engage with the Board on matters the Board wishes to consult with Council Shareholders on	✓	
Review and comment on Water Services Strategy	✓	
Power	**JSC**	**Council**
Approve production and issue of Statement of Expectations	✓	
Appoint/remove board members (including chair)	✓	
Approve Board KPIs	✓	
Approve and issue Statement of Expectations	✓	
Appoint/remove board including chair	✓	
Approval of KPIs for tracking and assessing WO Board performance	✓	
Changes to the Constitution		✓
New share issue to existing Council Shareholders		✓
Change to share structure/rights		✓
Changes in level of shareholder financial support		✓
Approving a major transaction		✓
New Shareholder entry		✓

Decision-making thresholds (Page 29)

29 Because shareholding is equal between the two shareholders, the decision-making threshold is always unanimous, however for future clarity the allocation of simple or special majority thresholds, are noted.

Issues of Community Interest - Harmonisation (pages 29 and 30)

30 Subject to regulatory obligations, the Commitment Agreement sets out the principle that the two districts pricing will not be harmonised until the JSC agrees to this. Other than this principle, the Board will have full authority to set pricing and tariffs within the districts.

31 The Board will have regulatory and operational pressures that will inform pricing and tariffs, as well as any advantages and disadvantages of cross-district harmonisation. To ensure these issues are grappled with in a timely manner it is intended that the Board would provide a report on cross-district harmonisation by 30 June 2030.

32 Councils understanding on charging will increase as the Council undertakes the transfer, but also importantly as it begins to comply with the Commerce Commissions Information Disclosure requirements. These are expected to be completed by 30 June 2026, and the Commitment agreement notes this.

What involvement should the shareholders have in preparing and finalising the Water Services Strategy (WSS)? (page 30)

33 The legislation requires the shareholders to determine the nature of their involvement in preparing and finalising the WSS. They can either:

33.1 Provide comments on the draft strategy but not require changes or approve the final WSS; or

33.2 Require amendments to draft strategy; or

33.3 Approve the final strategy.

34 This option is significant and is found at page 30 of the commitment agreement.

35 Officers' advice is that the shareholders should limit their involvement to only providing comments on the strategy, and expressly not enabling a power of requiring changes or approving the WSS. The point of having a professional independent board is to enable the JWO to make decisions in the best interests of consumers, within the regulatory context, without political control. Retaining this control risks reducing the attractiveness of board membership, increasing Council's liability and responsibility for water service delivery, and suggests that an in-house model should have been pursued.

36 Officers also consider that it is important for Councils to utilise influence tools available through: the statement of expectations, informed acknowledgment of their statutory obligations, elevating their communities' democratic aspirations, developing district wide data stewardship / spatial planning, and Corridor Manager co-ordination.

Entry of a new shareholder (page 30)

37 Both Councils will need to agree on the entry of a new shareholder, on recommendations of the WO Board, and then the JSC. The terms will not be more favourable to the new Council shareholder than the original shareholders.

38 An important change made to the template's approach is that Officers recommend that a new shareholder could be accepted even if the addition of these water service obligations worsens the WO's financial position. There is a requirement that the new shareholder's entry must not result in the WO failing to meet regulatory obligations to be financially sustainable, however given the relatively decent financial position of the WO, it's likely that the addition of responsibility for other Council's water services would worsen the position. Whether the strategic benefit outweighs this disadvantage would be analysed through the entry approval process.

Debt transfer (page 31)

39 The principles for debt transfer are set out, and have been informed by specialist advice, and the latest LGFA requirements.[6]

Investment prioritisation (page 31)

40 The WO will be implementing the WSDP, which is essentially the Councils' LTP as it relates to the transferred water services. Any specifics may be addressed through the negotiation of the transfer agreements with the WO by the respective Council.

41 Similarly, the shareholding Councils are working on improved AMPs which will be approved by the WO through the transfer agreement, and which may result in changes to the WSS.

42 The Letter of Expectations is the primary tool for influencing the WO's investment prioritisation.

Dividends (page 31)

43 It is possible for shareholders to enable the WO to pay dividends. This is not recommended, to ensure that the water services are focused on financial sustainability. The shareholders could revisit this decision in the future.

Scope of services and Stormwater (page 32)

44 To date, Officers at TDC have considered that on balance there is merit in not transferring stormwater services to the WO. This is for the following reasons:

44.1 Management of the two volumetric waters (drinking and wastewater) is distinctly different to stormwater management, which is not a reticulation service.

44.2 If stormwater is transferred to a WO, then charging for that service is limited to specified zones. Officers consider there are exacerbator impacts that are not adequately covered by this zoning approach, and therefore retaining the service enables charging to capture this impact.

44.3 There is some functional crossover, primarily in the management of pumps which can be contracted to the WO, as can the planning and reporting compliance requirements that the Council will have through being a water service provider.

44.4 Similarly, there are likely to be other Council services, specifically Land Transport that have stormwater functions which cannot be transferred to a WO, but which could be serviced by the WO.

44.5 Stormwater assets are often mixed use, and there is currently a lack of specificity about these assets. Transferring mixed use assets can create management complexity.

44.6 A stormwater risk management plan is required to be developed by 27 August 2028 which provides an opportunity to revisit this decision once the WO has established.

45 MDC previously intended to transfer all waters, including stormwater, to the WO. The intent now is for stormwater to be retained.

46 To ensure that the above analysis is adequately tested and informed, officers have initiated a detailed analysis of the implications of retaining or transferring stormwater. Transferring

[6] https://www.lgfa.co.nz/sites/default/files/2026-01/LGFA%20Lending%20to%20Water%20CCOs%20-%20January%202026%20Update.pdf

stormwater will likely require changes to filed WSDPs, and the process for that may be onerous.

What has not yet been agreed? (Page 33)

47 There are several matters that have not yet been agreed to. These are set out at Part B, and these are divided under the two foundational documents, headings: the Shareholders Agreement and the Transfer Agreement. These aspects are noted:

Shareholders Agreement

47.1 The discretionary matters within the Statement of Expectations are negotiable through each (presumably triennial) JSC processes, which is also to be agreed

47.2 Initial share capital

47.3 Price payable per share

47.4 The name, registered office and address of the WO

47.5 Initial business set up

47.6 Interest rate set on payment default under the shareholders agreement

Transfer agreement

47.7 Employees and contractors to be transferred

47.8 Contracts to be novated or not

47.9 Ad hoc services provided by WO or Council

47.10 Purchase price / limitation of liability

47.11 Land holdings associated with the water assets to be transferred to the WO

47.12 Who (Council or WO) will collect water charges

47.13 Transfer principles

47.14 Final confirmed percentage split of net asset value to be used for cost sharing allocation

The Joint Shareholders Committee and its Terms of Reference

48 Council may appoint a joint committee with another local authority in accordance with cl 30A of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002. The requirements are:

48.1 Agreement must be reached between the local authorities that is to appoint members to the joint committee.

48.2 This agreement must specify:

48.2.1 The number of members each local authority may appoint

48.2.2 How the chair and deputy chair are appointed

48.2.3 The terms of reference

48.2.4 The delegated responsibilities from each local authority

48.2.5 How the agreement may be varied

48.3 The agreement may specify other matters relating to the appointment, operation or responsibilities of the joint committee

48.4 The joint committee is deemed to be a committee of each local authority who has appointed members

48.5 The Part 1 rules in Schedule 7 of the LGA 2002 apply to the joint committee, except that:

48.5.1 The power to discharge any individual member and appoint a replacement member must be exercised by the local authority who made the appointment

48.5.2 The quorum consists of half of the members if total membership is even, or a majority if membership is odd numbered

48.6 The following matters may be varied by agreement:

48.6.1 Procedure for appointing chair, and deputy chair

48.6.2 Procedure for removing chair, and deputy chair

48.6.3 Whether a quorum must include 1 or more members appointed by each party

48.6.4 The extent to which the standing orders of the local authorities apply to the joint committee's meetings

48.7 If a mayor is a member of the committee solely due to their automatic appointment to "each committee of a territorial authority" under s 41A(5) of the LGA 2002, and not appointed, then they are not counted towards quorum

49 The commitment agreement contains the necessary information to satisfy the preconditions except for the terms of reference which are attached separately for council agreement.

50 Council will need to appoint the respective members of the JSC (see page 3 of the TOR).

Options and Preferred Option

Option A (Preferred)

51 That Council:

51.1 Endorse the Commitment Agreement and authorise the Mayor, Deputy Mayor and Chief Executive to execute the agreement on behalf of Council; and

51.2 Approve the creation of the Joint Shareholders Committee with the annexed Terms of Reference and ancillary resolutions.

Option B

52 That Council:

52.1 Not endorse the Commitment Agreement, and the Terms of Reference, rescind the prior resolutions 2026/8 and 2026/33 which agreed to establish a joint WO with Mackenzie District Council, and establish a WO on its own.

Consultation

53 As noted above, the commitment agreement has been developed with officers from MDC and consulted with the CEG. Neighbouring Councils have been notified as a courtesy about the possible invite as non-voting members to the JSC.

Relevant Legislation, Council Policy and Plans

54 Local Government (Water Services) Act 2025

55 Timaru District Council's Water Services Delivery Plan

56 Local Government Act 2002

57 Local Government (Water Services Preliminary Arrangements) Act 2025

58 TDC Significance and Engagement Policy

Financial and Funding Implications

59 Officers note that the previous Council resolution (2025/100)[7] which approved "loan funding of establishment costs up to the value $2,364,000 to be incurred $432,000 in 2025/26 and $1,932,000 in 2026/27" was to implement a single Council only WO. That agenda paper noted at para 32[8] that these "establishment costs – both for company set up and for the operational establishment – would increase for a joint [WO] but would in that scenario be shared across participating councils." As set out in the commitment agreement (at page 6 and sch 4), a project budget will be developed, with further funding required being a matter escalated initially through the Steering Group, the JSC, and ultimately to Council.

Other Considerations

60 There are no other considerations.

Attachments

1. Final DRAFT Joint Shareholders Committee's Terms of Reference -18.03.26 ⇩
2. Final Draft Commitment Agreement TDC and MDC - 18.03.26 ⇩

[7] https://www.timaru.govt.nz/__data/assets/pdf_file/0018/1054350/Council-MINUTES-26.08.25.pdf

[8] https://www.timaru.govt.nz/__data/assets/pdf_file/0018/1046304/Council-Agenda-26-August-2025.pdf

Confidential draft for consultation with Council Steering Group

Joint Shareholders Committee Terms of Reference

Purpose

The Joint Shareholders Committee ("**JSC**") is established to:

Primary Purpose

- Govern as shareholders their Company which provides Water Services for the combined districts of Timaru District Council and Mackenzie District Council, and the relevant aspects of the Downlands water scheme.
- Specically the JSC is esablished to:
  - coordinate shareholder activity, and to exercise the rights and responsibilities delegated to the JSC by the Councils; and
  - Review and comment on the Water Organisation's Water Services Strategy; and
  - hold the board to account for strategy and performance by seeking board explanation of, and responsibility for, WO Strategy, performance, and how they have meet the JSC's Statement of Expectations; and
  - safeguard the WO's purpose, outcomes and values as reflected in the Shareholders Agreement, Constitution and Statement of Expectations; and
  - perform the functions and make the decisions necessary to fufill the JSC's responsiblities listed below.

Seconday Purpose

- Coordinate between the Councils and neighbouring territorial authorities in the Canterbury Region, and advise shareholders on opportunities and options to progress possiblities around:
  - shared services, and professional collegiality in water service delivery
  - the Downlands Water Scheme
  - spatial planning and co-ordination of infrastructure planning and delivery
  - opportunities arising from the Simplifying Local Government reforms

Project Purpose

- Provide governance oversight of the project to establish the WO, specifically:

- To establish and then enable a working group called the "Council Establishment Group (CEG)" to provide elected member oversight of the project.
- To resolve Project matters brought to it for decision making in accordance with the Commitment Agreement, and any subsequent Council direction.

General Purpose

- Provide a forum for shareholder representatives to meet, discuss and coordinate on relevant issues and, through their representatives, exercise their powers in respect of the Company.

Status

The JSC is a joint committee of the Shareholders.

Specific responsibilities

The JSC's responsibilities are:

Governance oversight responsibilities

Governance oversight of the Company, including by:

- Receiving and considering the half-yearly and annual reports of the Company;
- Receiving and considering other information from the Company the JSC may request on behalf of the Shareholders and/or receive from time to time;
- Undertaking performance and other monitoring of the Company;
- Considering and providing recommendations to the Shareholders on proposals from the Company;
- Providing co-ordinated feedback, and recommendations as needed, on any matters requested by the Company or any Shareholder;
- Prepare draft Statement of Expectations (including an interim Statement of Expectations) for review and comment by the WO, consider comments, and adopt and provide the final Statement of Expectations to the WO in accordance with the process published under s 229 of the Local Government (Water Services) Act 2025;
- Receiving and considering recommendations from the Company to the Shareholders regarding the draft Statement of Expectations;

- Agreeing when Shareholder meetings, or resolutions in lieu of Shareholder meetings, are required, without prejudice to Shareholder and board rights to call meetings under the Company's constitution;
- Seeking and interviewing candidates for the Company's board as needed and approving director appointments and/or removals in accordance with the sharholders agreement, its skills matrix, and any other relevant policy;
- Approving the remuneration of directors of the Company;
- Monitoring the performance of the board of the Company; and
- Providing recommendations to the Shareholders regarding changes to these terms of reference, the Shareholders' Agreement and the constitution of the Company.

Shareholders' responsibilities

To the extent that each Shareholder delegates its relevant powers to the JSC member it appoints, the JSC will provide a forum for the Shareholders to meet and exercise their powers in relation to the Company.

Membership

The membership of the JSC, including an alternative appointee, will be:

Timaru District Council

- Mayor Bowen
- Clr Wilson
- Clr XXX
- Alternative appointee Clr XXX

Mackenzie District Council

- Mayor Aronsen
- Deputy Mayor Fisher
- Clr Adams
- Alternative appointee Clr XXX

Attendance by neighbours

The shareholders are supportive of attendance by neighbouring Councils from within the Canterbury region attending the JSC's meetings, receiving agendas, being engaged on significant proceedings, and encouraged to participate in the JSC's proceedings.

The following Councils will be invited to nominate a liaison attendee (and when required nominee) to attend non Public Excluded meetings of the JSC, and engage as appropriate in the business of the JSC:

- Waimate District Council

- Ashburton District Council
- Waitaki District Council

The liaison attendee is not a member of the JSC, and has no additional rights as a result of this invitation.

Chairperson and Deputy Chairperson

The Chairperson and Deputy Chairperson will be elected by the JSC at the first meeting, and may be removed by the JSC.

Quorum

For a meeting of the JSC to have a quorum, a total of four elected members must be present, or appointed alternates, with at least two members being from each Council.

Where the JSC is providing a forum for the Shareholders to meet and exercise their powers in relation to the Company, the requirements of the Company's constitution and shareholders' agreement will prevail.

Alternate Appointees

Each Council to the JSC must have an alternate appointed by the relevant Shareholder. The alternate may attend and vote at meetings of the JSC, but only if a primary member from their Council is unable to do so.

Decision-making

The JSC will strive to make all decisions by consensus.

In the event that a consensus on a particular matter before the JSC is not able to be reached, each member of the JSC has a deliberative vote. In the situation where there is an equality of votes cast on a matter, the Chairperson does not have a casting vote and therefore the matter subject to the vote is defeated and the status quo is preserved.

Other than for those matters for which the JSC has effective decision-making capacity through these terms of reference, each Shareholder retains its full powers to make its own decisions on matters referred to it by the JSC.

Remuneration

Each Shareholder will be responsible for remunerating its representative on the JSC for any costs associated with that person's membership of the JSC.

Administration

Reports to be considered by the JSC may be submitted by any of the Shareholders or the Company.

Code of conduct and Standing Orders

The following will apply to the members of the JSC:

- the Timaru District Council's Standing Orders, and
- the Timaru District Council's Code of Conduct with the addition of cl 2 "Te Tiriti o Waitangi" provisions from the Mackenzie District Council.

Audio Visual Link

For clarity members have the right to attend by audio visual link, subject to the standing orders, and will be counted for the purposes of a quorum.

Variation

These Terms of Reference may be amended by agreement of the Shareholders.

Confidential draft for consultation with Council Steering Group

Appendix

Common delegations

Governance oversight responsibilities

- Each Shareholder will delegate to the JSC the responsibilities and powers necessary to participate in and carry out the JSC governance oversight responsibilities.

Shareholders' responsibilities

- Each Shareholder will delegate to its appointed JSC Representative and, in accordance with these terms of reference, that person's alternate, all responsibilities and powers in relation to the agreement of:
  - when Shareholder meetings, or resolutions in lieu of Shareholder meetings, are required (without prejudice to Shareholder and Board rights to call meetings under the Company's constitution); and
  - the appointment, removal and remuneration of directors.

Draft Commitment Agreement

PARTIES

Timaru District Council and

Mackenzie District Council

CONTENTS

SCHEDULE 1 4
Agreement Details 4
SCHEDULE 2 8
Agreement Terms and Conditions 8
1. DEFINITIONS AND INTERPRETATION 8
2. PROJECT OVERVIEW 11
3. KEY ACTIVITIES 12
4. PROJECT GOVERNANCE 14
5. COST SHARING 16
6. TERM 17
7. DISPUTE RESOLUTION 18
8. CONFIDENTIALITY AND INFORMATION DISCLOSURE 19
9. INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS 20
10. NOTICES 20
11. GENERAL 20
SCHEDULE 3 23
Scope and Project Plan 23
SCHEDULE 4 27
Funding Commitment Plan - tba 27
SCHEDULE 5 28

DRAFT

AGREEMENT dated 2026

PARTIES

Timaru District Council and
Mackenzie District Council
together, the "**Councils**".

INTRODUCTION

A. The Timaru District Council and Mackenzie District Council separately resolved on 24 February 2026 to establish a joint Water Organisation (the **WO**) as their preferred joint operating model between the Councils in respect of the provision of Water Services in the Service Areas.

B. Pursuant to the Local Government (Water Services Preliminary Arrangements) Act 2024, both Councils were required to prepare and submit a Water Services Delivery Plan (**WSDP**) to the Secretary for Local Government (Department of Internal Affairs), specifying (among other matters) how water services will be delivered in their respective Service Areas.

C. The Councils commit to working together to establish the WO for the joint operating model in accordance with the accepted WSDPs.

D. Each Council agrees to undertake the activities and responsibilities allocated to it in this agreement to achieve the Objectives.

E. The Councils have entered into this agreement to record the terms of their commitment to establish the WO and achieve the Objectives. This agreement is binding on each Council.

DRAFT

SIGNATURES

SIGNED for and on behalf of

TIMARU DISTRICT COUNCIL
By:

Signature of Authorised Signatory	Signature of Authorised Signatory
Name of Authorised Signatory	Name of Authorised Signatory
Date	Date

MACKENZIE DISTRICT COUNCIL
By:

Signature of Authorised Signatory	Signature of Authorised Signatory
Name of Authorised Signatory	Name of Authorised Signatory
Date	Date

DRAFT

SCHEDULE 1

Agreement Details

Commencement Date (*Clause 6.1, Schedule 2*)	This agreement commences on the date it is signed by all Councils.
Expiry Date (*Clause 6.1, Schedule 2*)	This agreement expires on 1 July 2027, or earlier if agreed by the Councils.
Service Areas (*Background A*)	The combined districts of Timaru District Council and Mackenzie District Council, as described in Schedule 2 of the LGA 2002 and the relevant aspects of the Downlands water scheme.
Joint Shareholders Committee (JSC) *To be established at each Council's March 2026 meeting under Schedule 7, Part 1, cl 30 and 30A of the LGA 2002*	**Members:** There will be 6 members of the JSC, comprising: • Mayor Bowen and two councillors appointed by Timaru District Council; and • Mayor Aronsen and two councillors appointed by Mackenzie District Council. Each Council may also appoint one councillor as an alternate member. **Meetings:** The JSC will meet as required but not less than once every [2] months, to be scheduled at time of establishment, or otherwise as agreed by the JSC. **Chairperson and deputy chairperson:** appointed by the JSC at its first meeting. **Terms of Reference:** The terms of reference to govern the JSC will be as resolved by the Councils on 24 March (Mackenzie District Council) and 31 March (Timaru District Council), subject to any amendments agreed by the Councils from time to time. **Delegated responsibilities:** The responsibilities delegated to the JSC will be as resolved by the Councils on 24 March (Mackenzie District Council) and 31 March (Timaru District Council)), subject to any amendments agreed by the Councils from time to time.

Councils Establishment Group (CEG) *To be established as a working group of the JSC in April 2026* (*Clause 4, Schedule 2*)	**Members**: The voting members of the CEG will comprise: • Mayor Bowen and Councillor Wilson for Timaru District Council; and • Deputy Mayor Fisher and Councillor Adams for Mackenzie District Council; or such replacements or additions as resolved by the JSC from time to time. The Chief Executives of each Council will be non-voting members of the CEG. **Meetings:** the CEG will meet at least fortnightly and otherwise as agreed by the CEG.
Steering Group and Project Group **(*Clause 4, Schedule 2*)**	**<u>The Steering Group</u>** **Members**: the Chief Executives of each Council, with additional membership as directed by the Chief Executives. Members at the Commencement Date will comprise: • General Manager Operations and Regulatory Services at Mackenzie District Council • General Manager Drainage and Water at Timaru District Council • General Manager Corporate Mackenzie District Council • Legal Services Manager at Timaru District Council The CEG and the Steering Group will consider options for streamlining project governance, including joint meetings. **Meetings:** the Steering Group will meet weekly and otherwise as agreed by the Steering Group. **<u>The Project Group</u>** **Members:** as directed by the Chief Executives. Initial members at the Commencement Date will comprise the Project Manager and the finance lead, with other members identified from time to time by the Steering Group from the indicative Project Group workstreams in Schedule 3.

	Members of the Project Group who are not currently employed or engaged by either Council will be employed or engaged, as the case may be, by the Timaru District Council. **Meetings**: the Project Group will meet weekly and otherwise as agreed by the Project Group. **Project Budget**: the Project Group has delegated authority to develop the Project Budget in respect of costs up to $2,614,000 for Steering Group approval. Costs that exceed this amount will require approval by the Steering Group in the first instance, and then the JSC if necessary.	
Commercial Terms Sheet *(clauses 4.7 to 4.9 of Schedule 2, and Schedule 5)*	The Councils have agreed the commercial terms as described in the Commercial Terms Sheet, Part A (see Schedule 5). The Councils will endeavour to agree the commercial terms in the Commercial Terms Sheet, Part B by 30 June 2026.	
Project Funding *(clauses 5.1 and 5.2, Schedule 2)*	Each Council will contribute funding of: • Timaru District Council: up to $2,364,000 (resolution 2025/100); and • Mackenzie District Council: up to $250,000, noting Mackenzie District Council's intended additional funding to be considered through the Annual Plan process. • Additional funding will require the Shareholder Councils approval by resolution.	
Address for notices ***(clause 10, Schedule 2)***	Mackenzie District Council	Timaru District Council
	53 Main Street Fairlie 7925 PO Box 52 Main Street Fairlie 7949 Email: angela.oosthuizen@mackenzie.govt.nz Attention: Angela Oosthuizen, Chief Executive	2 King George Place Timaru Central Timaru 7910 PO Box 522 Timaru 7940 Email: Nigel.Trainor@timdc.govt.nz Attention: Nigel Trainor, Chief Executive

DRAFT

SCHEDULE 2

Agreement Terms and Conditions

1. DEFINITIONS AND INTERPRETATION

1.1 **Definitions**: In this agreement the following definitions apply:

"**Agreement Details**" means Schedule 1 of this agreement.

"**Business Day**" means any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or a statutory public holiday in the Service Area(s) identified in the Agreement Details.

"**Commencement Date**" has the meaning given to that term in the Agreement Details.

"**Confidential Information**" means any of the following (whenever it was obtained):

(a) all information of a confidential nature (reasonably determined) obtained by one Council from another Council under or in connection with this agreement;

(b) all information relating to the operations and affairs of another Council; and

(c) all information obtained by a Council in respect of all activities or information undertaken, produced or discussed under the umbrella of the Project.

"**Constitution**" means the WO's constitution, if any, as adopted, amended or replaced in accordance with the Companies Act 1993.

"**Councils**" means Mackenzie District Council and Timaru District Council and "Council" means each of them.

"**Councils Establishment Group**" or the "**CEG**" means the working group established by the JSC, and until then for practical purposes the Councils Steering Group ("**CSG"**) established by the Councils at the Commencement Date.

"**DIA**" means the Department of Internal Affairs.

"**Existing Material**" means, in respect of any Council, all documentation and other materials used or provided by the Council under or in connection with this agreement that are:

(a) owned by, or licensed to, that Council prior to the date of this agreement; or

(b) developed independently from this agreement by that Council, and that are not developed, commissioned or created under or in connection with this agreement.

"**Expiry Date**" has the meaning given to that term in the Agreement Details.

"**Intellectual Property Rights**" means, in respect of any person, all intellectual and industrial property rights and interests (including common law rights and interests) owned or held by that person, or lawfully used by that person, including:

(a) patents, trade marks, service marks, copyright, registered designs, trade names, symbols and logos;

(b) patent applications and applications to register trade marks, service marks and designs; and

(c) formulae, methods, plans, data, drawings, specifications, characteristics, equipment, designs, inventions, discoveries, improvements, know-how, experience, software products, trade secrets, price lists, costings, brochures and other information used by that person.

"**Joint Shareholders Committee" or "JSC"** means the committee established by each Council under Schedule 7, Part 1, cl 30 and 30A of the LGA 2002.

"**LGA 2002**" means the Local Government Act 2002.

"**LGFA**" means the New Zealand Local Government Funding Agency.

"**LGOIMA**" means the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987.

"**LG(WS) Act**" means the Local Government (Water Services) Act 2025.

"**LG(WSPA) Act**" means the Local Government (Water Services Preliminary Arrangements) Act 2024.

"**Objectives**" has the meaning given to that term in clause 2.1.

"**Scope and Project Plan**" has the meaning given to that term in clause 4.6(g).

"**Secretary**" means the Secretary for Local Government, within the DIA.

"**Shareholders' Agreement**" means an agreement entered into between the Councils that sets out their relationship, functions and powers as shareholders of the WO.

"**Significance and Engagement Policy**" or "**SEP**" means the WO's significance and engagement policy under Part 2, Subpart 1 of the LG(WS) Act.

"**Statement of Expectations**" means the statement of expectations for the WO under Part 4, Subpart 1 of the LG(WS) Act.

"**Terms of Reference**" or "**TOR**" means the terms of reference for the JSC.

"**Transfer Agreement**" means a transfer agreement as defined in section 4 of the LG(WS) Act.

"**Water Services**" means "water supply services" and "wastewater services" as defined in the LG(WS) Act.

"**Water Services Annual Report**" means a water services annual report as defined in section 4 of the LG(WS) Act.

"**Water Services Half-yearly Report**" means a report prepared in accordance with section 248 of the LG(WS) Act.

"**Water Services Strategy**" or "**WSS**" means the water service strategy to be prepared and adopted by the WO under Part 4, Subpart 1 of the LG(WS) Act.

"**WO**" means the water organisation (as defined in the LG(WS) Act) to be established by the Councils.

"**WSDPs**" means the water services delivery plans submitted by each of the Councils to the Secretary for Local Government (Department of Internal Affairs) on how water services will be delivered in the Council's district as required under the LG(WSPA) Act.

1.2 **Interpretation**: In this agreement unless the context otherwise requires:

(a) headings are for convenience only and do not affect interpretation;

(b) the singular includes the plural and vice versa, and a gender includes other genders;

(c) another grammatical form of a defined word or expression has a corresponding meaning;

(d) reference to a party, person or entity includes:

(i) an individual, firm, company, trust, partnership, joint venture, association, corporation, body corporate, estate, state, government or any agency thereof, municipal or local authority and any other entity, whether incorporated or not (in each case whether or not having a separate legal personality); and

(ii) an employee, agent, successor, permitted assign, executor, administrator or other representative of such party, person or entity.

(e) a reference to dollars or $ is to New Zealand currency and excludes every tax and duty;

(f) a reference to a clause or schedule is to a clause or schedule of this agreement;

(g) a reference to a statute, ordinance, code or other law includes regulations and other instruments under it and consolidations, amendments, re-enactments or replacements of any of them;

(h) references to the word 'include' or 'including' are to be construed without limitation;

(i) references to any form of law is to New Zealand law, including as amended or re-enacted;

(j) a reference to a document or instrument includes reference to that document or instrument as novated, altered, supplemented, or replaced from time to time;

(k) "written" and "in writing" include any means of reproducing words, figures or symbols in a tangible and visible form;

(l) any obligation falling due for performance on or by a day other than a Business Day shall be performed on or by the Business Day immediately following that day; and

(m) an obligation not to do something includes an obligation not to allow or cause that thing to be done.

DRAFT

2. PROJECT OVERVIEW

2.1 **Objectives**: The key objectives of this agreement ("**Objectives**") are:

(a) for the Councils to continue to work closely, collaboratively and successfully to establish the joint WO to enable the delivery of Water Services in the Service Areas;

(b) to ensure that all relevant statutory requirements are satisfied and the joint WO is established in a manner that reflects the Councils' WSDPs, once accepted by the Secretary;

(c) to carry out the necessary planning and project management that sets the WO up for success, while appropriately protecting shareholder and community interests; and

(d) to make the necessary internal (Council) changes to enable the WO to operate efficiently and effectively, while minimising any adverse impacts of the transition on each Council.

2.2 **Principles underpinning the design of and transition to the WO**: The Councils will:

(a) **Create an entity to deliver long-term benefits for the Councils' communities including:**

- Effective governance and management.
- Efficient operational delivery.
- Improved regulatory compliance.
- Resilient, financially sustainable and affordable Water Services.
- Free, frank, and transparent sharing of information relating to each Council's Water Services through establishment and on an ongoing basis.
- Integrated operation with the Councils as representatives of their communities' democratic mandate for Water Services delivery, other utility operators, and customers.

(b) **Appropriately protect shareholder and community interests:**

- Ensure communities are effectively represented, engaged and that voting rights are distributed equitably.
- Significant decisions (see Summary in Schedule 5 - Commercial Terms Sheet, Part C) are reserved for the Councils.

(c) **Balance shareholder requirements for influence and accountability with the need to set the entity up for success:**

- Provide autonomy for the new entity to make decisions to comply with regulatory requirements while satisfying shareholder expectations; and deliver

DRAFT

the additional benefits that come from a dedicated, modern, professionally managed water organisation.

- Reserve appropriate matters for Council decisions
- Maintain flexibility through the establishment process and the design of the WO to adapt to changing circumstances over time.

(d) **Keep it simple, with straightforward arrangements that are transparent and easy for the community to understand.**

(e) **Treat the staff affected by the changes with respect, communicate in good faith and act as good employers:**

- Includes each Council appropriately identifying and engaging with its affected employees, in accordance with the LG(WS) Act, Schedule 1, Part 1.

2.3 **Relationship Principles**

The Councils will:

(a) work together collaboratively and in good faith;

(b) ensure communication between them is open, proactive, transparent and inclusive, to avoid any surprises;

(c) make reasonable effort to understand the other Council's needs and objectives for the joint operating model, and use reasonable endeavours to ensure the joint operating model meets such needs and objectives;

(d) raise issues arising in connection with this agreement at the earliest opportunity, for joint resolution;

(e) resolve disagreements promptly and amicably; and

(f) as a courtesy, consult with each other before commenting publicly on the joint operating model or this agreement.

3. KEY ACTIVITIES

3.1 **Council responsibilities**: Each Council will:

(a) work with the other Council, the Steering Group and the Project Group to:

(i) develop and document the Council's technical, operational, legal and other requirements for the joint operating model ("**Requirements**") and to agree reasonable and realistic timeframes for delivery of the joint operating model; and

(ii) plan and design the joint operating model to meet the Requirements, including at such time(s) required by the other Council;

(b) make decisions in relation to matters for the project, within the indicative timeframes listed in the Scope and Project Plan (as defined in clause 4.6(h));

(c) provide subject matter experts where relevant to assist with the development and design of the joint operating model and the establishment of the WO;

(d) empower the Project Manager to be the single point of contact for project delivery;

(e) ensure appropriate representation throughout the project for its effective governance and the delivery of the joint operating model;

(f) where there are any material changes in Government policy or direction affecting this agreement, inform the other Council of those changes at the earliest possible opportunity, and then in good faith renegotiate;

(g) fund and provide resources to undertake the project under this agreement; and

(h) be responsible for complying with any requirements to undertake consultation or reporting in respect of its own functions, processes and legal requirements.

3.2 **Council individual responsibilities not affected**: Each Council acknowledges that this agreement does not limit or pre-empt each Council's own obligations as local authorities at law, including in respect of decision-making responsibility and public consultation obligations.

3.3 **Development expectations and timelines**:

(a) Each Council acknowledges that the other Council will be providing funding and resources to develop and design the joint operating model and has an interest in ensuring a consistency of approach in the development and design of the joint operating model.

(b) Accordingly, any Council may submit a request to the other Council, for consideration and agreement by both the Councils, to:

(i) adjust expected timelines and/or reprioritise resources allocated to the development and design of the joint operating model as necessary to manage resource and funding constraints, subject to not compromising the achievement of the Objectives; and/or

(ii) change the Requirements that are not reasonably viable in order for a Council to meet its own needs, and the Councils will work together to agree and implement any agreed change to the joint operating model, including any consequential changes to the Requirements for that joint operating model.

3.4 **Project communications**: The Councils agree that public announcements and disclosures relating to this agreement or its subject matter shall be co-ordinated and appropriately approved by an appropriate joint decision maker identified by the Steering Group. This does not include internal announcements, or disclosures required by legal, accounting or regulatory requirements.

3.5 **Government communications**: The Councils agree that each Council may communicate directly with the DIA in relation to the content of its individual WSDP, provided that the other

Council is kept informed of such communications. Otherwise, formal engagement with the Secretary and/or the DIA in relation to matters arising under the LG(WSPA) Act, the LG(WS) Act or other legislative requirements related to the delivery of Water Services through this agreement or the joint operating model will take place through the Steering Group or JSC as appropriate. For the avoidance of doubt, this does not prevent informal engagement or communication between Project Group members and the DIA: e.g. in response to informal information requests or as part of ongoing reporting.

4. PROJECT GOVERNANCE

4.1 **Governance structure**: The governance model for the project comprises the following:

(a) Joint Shareholders Committee ("**JSC**") to be established as a joint committee under Schedule 1, clause 30A of the LGA 2002, in March 2026.

(b) Councils Establishment Group ("**CEG**") to be established by the JSC as a working group to provide direct governance support over the project, in April 2026. Until the CEG is officially established by the JSC, the Councils Steering Group ("**CSG**") will provide this layer of governance in practice.

(c) Steering Group.

(d) Project Group.

4.2 **Decisions made by the governance groups**:

(a) Each Council will be responsible for its own decision-making using the Steering Group's advice and assistance.

(b) Decisions made by the JSC, CEG and the Steering Group will be made on a consensus basis.

(c) Where consensus cannot be reached, decisions will be made by the majority, or with supporting information escalated for final decision.

4.3 **Meeting administration**: each governance group meeting will be scheduled by the Project Group, which will circulate agenda items and decisions to be discussed ahead of the meeting date.

4.4 **Councils Establishment Group**: subject to resolutions of the JSC confirming the delegated functions and powers of the CEG (if any), the CEG shall be responsible for:

(a) observing and advising on the strategic direction of the project, including through advice to the JSC as needed;

(b) addressing issues that have been escalated to it by the Steering Group;

(c) keeping informed on the project by information provided from the Project Group; and

(d) enabling CEG members to represent the interests of their respective Councils and to keep their Councils properly informed about the project.

DRAFT

4.5 **Steering Group**: shall be responsible and accountable for the oversight of the project by providing strategic directions and decision on the project and reviewing and approving any proposed changes to the direction of the project.

4.6 **Project Group**: shall be responsible for:

(a) Implementing the direction and decisions of the Steering Group;

(b) ensuring the strategic direction of the project continues to align with the Objectives and each Council's obligations under this agreement;

(c) developing and maintaining the Project Budget (schedule 4);

(d) preparing reporting for governance meetings for the project;

(e) managing project expenditure and tracking against the Project Budget;

(f) preparing agendas and scheduling governance meetings for the project;

(g) developing and preparing a detailed scope of work and project plan (including project milestones) to deliver on the Objectives ("**Scope and Project Plan**"). The Scope and Project Plan may take the form set out in Schedule 3 or otherwise as decided by the Project Group and approved by the Steering Group. Note Schedule 3, and 4 are "live documents" to be maintained by the Project Group, and approved by the Steering Group. Development of the Scope and Project Plan and progress against it and the budget will be reported to the CEG on a monthly basis;

(h) engaging external expertise as required;

(i) preparing a stakeholder/engagement framework, ensuring all appropriate parties are included in communications or engagement activities on an ongoing basis; and

(j) addressing any issues as they arise.

4.7 **Commercial Terms Sheet:** The Councils have agreed to the commercial terms in the Commercial Terms Sheet, Part A (see Schedule 5) which:

(a) has informed the drafting of this agreement; and

(b) will also inform the drafting of the following:

(i) the Shareholders' Agreement;

(ii) the WO Constitution;

(iii) the establishment of the JSC and its Terms of Reference to be approved by Council, and noted in the Shareholders' Agreement;

(iv) the Statement of Expectations; and

(v) the Transfer Agreements.

4.8 The Councils agree to work in good faith to agree the balance of the commercial terms set out in the Commercial Terms Sheet, Part B (see Schedule 5).

DRAFT

4.9 All of the agreed commercial terms will be reflected, as relevant, in the documents referred to above at cl 4.7(b).

4.10 The JSC will be delegated the power to amend the Commercial Terms.

5. COST SHARING

5.1 **Cost sharing principles**: The Councils agree to fund the costs of the project on the following basis**:**

(a) The Councils' costs of establishing the WO are a debt recoverable from the WO.

(b) Each Council will set up a work order code for spending allocatable to WO establishment, as identified in the implementation plan, or approved by the Steering Group.

(c) It is expected that the majority of costs will be nominally incurred by Timaru District Council as a matter of efficiency.

(d) Mackenzie District Council intend to approve a $1,000,000 contribution through their annual plan towards these costs.

(e) The costs relating to the advice, preparation and signing of the following documents are covered by the project budget:

(i) This Commitment Agreement

(ii) The Shareholders' Agreement

(iii) The Constitution

(iv) The Statement of Expectations

(f) Unless otherwise agreed all other costs incurred by each of the Councils in relation to the establishment and transition of the WO, including their respective individual WSDPs, shall be met by that Council.

(g) The Councils agree that the costs incurred under 5.1(a) 5.1(e) will be treated as a debt recoverable from the WO.

(h) The Councils agree to make payments for the costs of the project in the amounts and frequency of cost contributions agreed by the Project Team under clause 5.2.

5.2 **Project funding**: The Project Group will prepare a budget for approval by the Steering Group, that covers:

(a) the initial contribution for the activities under this agreement;

(b) the ongoing contribution by each Council for the ongoing costs of the project; and

(c) costs for any consultants or contractors (preapproved by the Steering Group in each instance),

(together, the "**Project Budget**").

5.3 **Project Budget**: The Councils agree that the Project Group will record the Project Budget in the form set out in Schedule 4, updated from time to time and as approved by the Steering Group.

5.4 **Project Group delegation**: The Project Group, as approved by the Steering Group, will have delegated authority to spend up to the approved Project Budget. Additional funding required will need to approval by resolution of the Shareholders.

5.5 **Council Exit**: If a Council exits this agreement, that Council remains responsible for their share of all costs incurred up to that date, including any committed costs which cannot be mitigated by the remaining participating Council.

6. TERM

6.1 **Term**: This agreement commences on the Commencement Date and continues until the Expiry Date, unless terminated earlier by all Councils in accordance with clause 6.2.

6.2 **Termination by agreement**: Subject to compliance with all applicable legal requirements under the LG(WS) Act, this agreement may be terminated at any time with immediate effect by agreement of the Councils for any reason, including if there is a material change of law or policy direction that affects the Councils' obligations under the LG(WSPA) Act or the LG(WS) Act.

6.3 **Council withdrawal**:

(a) Subject to clauses 5.1 (Cost Sharing), 5.5 (Council Exit) and 6.3(b), any Council may withdraw its participation in this agreement at any time immediately by giving written notice to the other Councils.

(b) Before a Council exercises its withdrawal right under subclause (a), that Council must use reasonable endeavours to:

(i) provide as early as possible notification to the other Council that the Council is considering, or intending to withdraw from the Project, including to provide the other Council with sufficient time to respond to and agree on any public releases in accordance with clause 3.4; and

(ii) provide the other Council an explanation for the withdrawing Council's reason(s) for the withdrawal.

(c) Where any Council breaches a material obligation, or persistently does not perform its obligations, under this agreement, then the other Council may terminate this agreement, in which case the parties will promptly discuss the next steps following such request.

6.4 **Effect of termination**: In addition to any other rights, powers or remedies a Council may have under this agreement or at law:

(a) if this agreement ends or is terminated, the following will apply:

DRAFT

(i) each Council is released from its obligations under this agreement, except the following clauses from this Schedule 2 that shall survive expiry or termination of this agreement:

- 1 (definitions and interpretation);
- 5 (cost sharing);
- 6 (term), excluding cl 6.1;
- 7 (dispute resolution);
- 8 (confidentiality and information disclosure);
- 9 (intellectual property rights);
- 10 (notices); and
- 11 (general).

(ii) each Council retains the rights and obligations it has accrued under this agreement as at the date of expiry or termination; and

(iii) each Council must return any Confidential Information of another Council in its possession to that other Council or, if requested by the other Council, destroy the Confidential Information, except to the extent that it is required to retain the Confidential Information in order to meet its legal, contractual and governance obligations.

7. DISPUTE RESOLUTION

7.1 **Notice in writing**: If a Council claims that a dispute has arisen, that Council must give written notice to the other Council. The written notice must specify the nature of the dispute.

7.2 **Negotiation**:

(a) On receipt of a notice delivered in accordance with clause 7.1 and before any Council may refer a dispute to mediation, the Councils must in good faith do their best to resolve the dispute quickly and efficiently through negotiation.

(b) If the dispute has not been resolved within 20 Business Days (or within such other period as agreed by the Councils) of the date of the notice referred to in clause 7.2, any Council may submit the dispute to mediation.

7.3 **Mediation**:

(a) If the Councils do not resolve the dispute by negotiation, the Councils must, in good faith and acting reasonably, do their best to resolve the dispute by participating in mediation with an independent mediator.

(b) If the Councils do not agree on a mediator, then the mediator will be appointed by the New Zealand Dispute Resolution Centre.

(c) The Councils must mediate the dispute in accordance with principles agreed between them or, if no agreement can be reached, the New Zealand Dispute Resolution Centre Mediation Rules.

(d) Unless the Councils agree otherwise, the mediator's fee and any other costs of the mediation itself (such as for venue hire or refreshments) will be shared equally between the parties, but the parties will each pay their own costs of preparing for and participating in the mediation (such as for travel and legal representation).

7.4 **Arbitration**

(a) If the dispute has not been resolved within 40 Business Days (or within such other period as agreed by the parties) of the dispute being referred to mediation, any Council (the "**Initiating Council**") may refer such dispute to binding arbitration by issuing a written notice ("**Arbitration Notice**") to the other Council (together with the Initiating Council, the "**Disputing Council**") for final resolution in accordance with the provisions of this clause 7.4 and in accordance with the provisions of the Rules of Arbitration of the New Zealand Dispute Resolution Centre, as amended or modified from time to time ("**NZDRC Rules**").

(b) The arbitral panel shall consist of one arbitrator. The arbitrator will be appointed by the agreement of the Disputing Council or, failing agreement within 10 Business Days of the date of the Arbitration Notice, in accordance with the NZDRC Rules.

(c) The seat of arbitration shall be Christchurch, New Zealand.

(d) The award of the arbitration shall be final and binding on the Councils. No Council may appeal to the High Court under Clause 5 of the Second Schedule of the Arbitration Act 1996 on any question of law arising out of an award.

(e) The award shall allocate or apportion the costs of the arbitration as the arbitrator deems fair.

7.5 **Implementation of agreement**: The Councils must do whatever is reasonably necessary to put into effect any negotiated or mediated agreement, arbitral award or other resolution. This includes exercising voting rights and other powers as required.

7.6 **Rights and obligations during a dispute**: During a dispute or pending arbitration each Council must continue to perform its obligations under this agreement.

7.7 **Interlocutory relief and right to terminate**: This clause (dispute resolution) does not restrict or limit the right of a Council to obtain interlocutory relief, or to immediately terminate this agreement where this agreement provides such a right.

8. CONFIDENTIALITY AND INFORMATION DISCLOSURE

8.1 **Confidentiality**: Each Council will keep confidential and secure all Confidential Information, and no Council shall disclose the other Council's Confidential information to any person, or use the other Council's Confidential Information, other than:

(a) to the extent that use or disclosure is necessary for the purposes of giving effect to or exercising the rights and benefits of this agreement (which for the purpose of each Council, may involve disclosure to that council's elected members and staff);

(b) if the discloser of the information has obtained the prior written approval of the providing Council to the use or disclosure;

(c) if the use or disclosure is required by law including under the LGOIMA, provided prior good faith consultation occurs regarding the requirement to disclose the Confidential Information;

(d) in relation to disclosure, if the information has already become public, other than through a breach of the obligation of confidentiality by a Council.

8.2 **LGOIMA**: Each Council acknowledges that the other Council are subject to the LGOIMA. Accordingly, notwithstanding anything else in this agreement, each Council agrees to cooperate fully in providing the other Council(s) with any documents or other information that the other Council is required to provide pursuant to a request made under the LGOIMA.

9. INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS

9.1 **Existing Intellectual Property Rights**: Notwithstanding any of the provisions of this agreement, each Council or its licensors retain ownership of all Intellectual Property Rights, including in Existing Material belonging to that Council or its licensors at the Commencement Date ("**Existing Intellectual Property Rights**").

9.2 **New Intellectual Property Rights**: Any new Intellectual Property Rights which are created as a result of, or in connection with, the project or otherwise in connection with this agreement, shall be jointly owned by the Councils, unless otherwise agreed by the parties.

9.3 **Licence**: If any Council's Existing Intellectual Property Rights is included in any new Intellectual Property Rights, then that Council grants to the other Council(s) and the other Councils accept, a worldwide, perpetual, non-exclusive, transferable, sub-licensable licence during the term of this agreement to use the Council's Existing Material for the purposes relating to giving effect to and performing its obligations under this agreement. That licence will expire immediately on expiry or termination of this agreement.

10. NOTICES

10.1 **Giving notices**: Any notice or communication given to a Council under this agreement is only given if it is emailed to that Council as set out in Schedule 1.

10.2 **Time notice is given**: If any notice or communication is given, on a day that is not a Business Day or after 5pm on a Business Day it is treated as been given at the beginning of the next Business Day.

11. GENERAL

11.1 **No partnership, joint venture**: Nothing in this agreement shall create or evidence any partnership, joint venture, agency, trust or employer/employee relationship between the Councils, and a Council may not make, or allow to be made, any representation that any

such relationship exists between any of the Councils. A Council shall not have authority to act for, or to incur any obligation on behalf of the other Council except as expressly provided for in this agreement.

11.2 **No privity**: Other than as expressly provided for in this agreement, this agreement is not intended to confer a benefit on any person or class of persons who is not a party to it.

11.3 **Counterparts**: This agreement is deemed to be signed by a Council if that Council has signed or attached that Council's signature to any of the following formats of this agreement:

(a) an original;

(b) a photocopy; or

(c) an electronic copy,

and if every Council has signed or attached that Council's signature to any such format and delivered it to the other Council(s), the executed formats shall together constitute a single binding agreement between the Councils.

11.4 **Entire agreement**: This agreement contains everything the parties have agreed in relation to the subject matter it deals with. No Council can rely on an earlier written agreement or anything said or done by or on behalf of another Council before this agreement was executed.

11.5 **Severance**: If any provision of this agreement is, or becomes unenforceable, illegal or invalid for any reason it shall be deemed to be severed from this agreement without affecting the validity of the remainder of this agreement and shall not affect the enforceability, legality, validity or application of any other provision of this agreement.

11.6 **Further assurance**: Each Council shall make all applications, execute all documents and do or procure all other acts and things reasonably required to implement and to carry out its obligations under, and the intention of, this agreement.

11.7 **Variation**: No variation of this agreement will be of any force or effect unless it is in writing and signed by each Council to this agreement.

11.8 **Assignments and transfer**: A Council must not assign or transfer any of its rights or obligations under this agreement without the prior written consent of the other Council.

11.9 **Costs**: Except as otherwise set out in this agreement, each Council must pay its own costs and expenses, including legal costs and expenses, in relation to preparing, negotiating, executing and completing this agreement and any document related to this agreement.

11.10 **Waivers**:

(a) A waiver of any right, power or remedy under this agreement must be in writing signed by the Council granting it. A waiver only affects the particular right, obligation or breach for which it is given. It is not an implied waiver of any other right, obligation or breach or an implied waiver of that right, obligation or breach on any other occasion.

DRAFT

(b) The fact that a Council fails to do, or delays in doing, something the Council is entitled to do under this agreement does not amount to a waiver.

11.11 **Governing law**: This agreement is governed by the laws of New Zealand and the Councils submit to the non-exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of New Zealand in respect of any dispute or proceeding arising out of this agreement.

DRAFT

SCHEDULE 3

Scope and Project Plan

Note: a live document to be maintained by the Project Team

Phases and Activities	Key Decisions/Decision Maker
Phase 1: (March 2026)	
• Filing of MDC's WSDP with DIA. • Entering commitment agreement. • Establishing JSC and associated TOR. • Establishing Steering Group. • Initiate stormwater analysis. • Initiate workstream to comply with Commerce Commission information disclosure requirements.	Councils: • Enter commitment agreement. • Appoint JSC and approve its TOR. • Agree that the WO will be a company incorporated and registered under the Companies Act 1993. CSG: • Observing and advising the project. Steering group • Appoint Project Manager and finance lead.
Phase 2: (April 2026)	
• Establishing CEG. • Preparing to begin making WO Board appointments. • Constitution and Shareholders' Agreement drafted. • Project Manager and finance lead appointed. • Steering Group establishes Project Group to deliver workstreams, indicative workstreams being: o Foundational Documents and transfer o Communications and engagement o People o Joint operating model o Assets o Property (inc. easements) o Consents o Key operational documents including bylaws o Finances, billing, and LGFA o Processes, reporting and compliance o Systems and IT o Customer service delivery, BAU and day one o Risk Management • DIA reporting.	DIA: • Considering MDC's updated WSDP. Councils: • Reviewing draft Constitution and Shareholders' Agreement. JSC: • Adopt a WO Board Skills matrix. • Appoint establishment chair / directors . • Appoint working group (CEG) which then observes and advises the project through to establishment. • Endorse procurement strategy. Steering Group: • Approve Project Manager's outputs (below). Project Manager: Develop: • Scope and Project Plan. • Project Budget. • Recommendations to Steering Group for Project Group. • Procurement strategy.
Phase 3: Early Establishment (1 May 2026 to December 2026)	

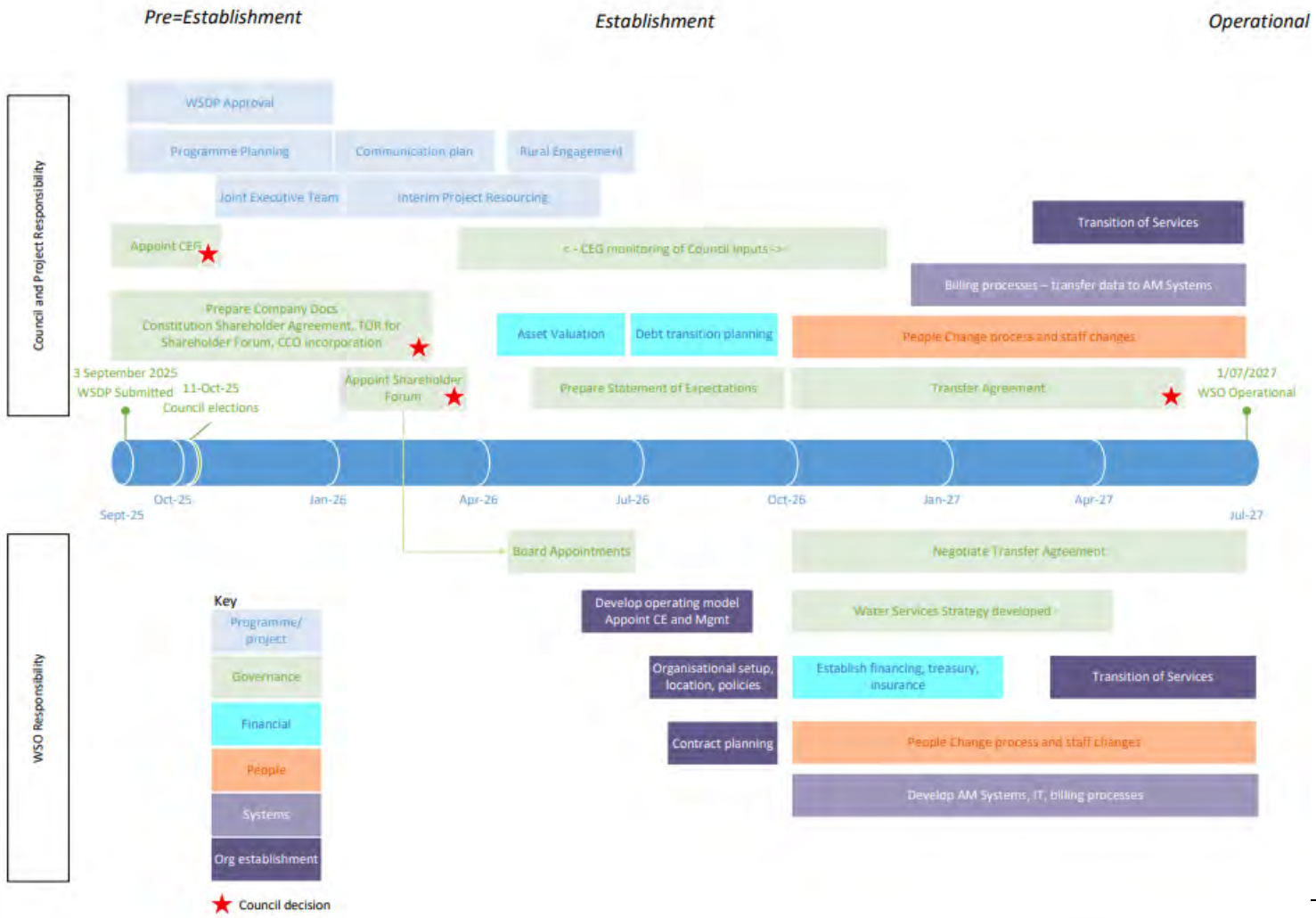
Phases and Activities	Key Decisions/Decision Maker
Provide information disclosure reporting to Commerce Commission by 30 June 2026: • Dividend statement • Policy for funding growth • Information about charges And by 1 July 2026 systems deliver actuals for reporting by 30 November 2027, for 26/27FY. <u>Councils:</u> • Establish WO company no later than 31 October 2026. <u>JSC:</u> • Govern project through WO director appointments, including immediate transition chair appointment, monitor board performance, and issue interim Statement of Expectations and then final Statement of Expectations by 31 December 2026. <u>WO:</u> • As accountability partner, drive the project to ensure minimum viable capability for operation on "Day One": 1 July 2027. • Appoint (transition) CE and management. • Work with Project Team to develop joint operating model. • Organisational design, people planning and staff transfer and appointment process. • Contract planning. • Establishing finance, treasury and insurance functions. • Develop AM and IT systems. • Prepare Water Services Strategy. • Negotiate Transfer Agreements with each Council. <u>Project Team:</u> • Each workstream delivers the joint operating model, to inform the Transfer Agreement(s) and other business changes, specifically: o systems and process planning for new model o input to Statement of Expectations o debt transition planning o people change process and staff changes o support delivery of BAU services until transitioned.	<u>Expected DIA:</u> • Approves MDC's amended WSDP. <u>Councils:</u> • Approve Constitution. • Endorse Shareholders' Agreement. • Approve registration of company, including naming of company. <u>JSC</u> • Approve interim Statement of Expectations and then in December 2026 approve final Statement of Expectations. <u>Councils</u> • Transfer Agreements. <u>Board</u> • Consider and provide comment on draft Statement of Expectations. • Consider and provide comment on draft Transfer Agreements. • Develop Water Services Strategy. • CE appointment.
<u>Phase 4: Late establishment (1 January 2027 to 30 June 2027)</u>	

DRAFT

Phases and Activities	Key Decisions/Decision Maker
As for Phase 3, but more focused on joint operating model establishment and implementation, transfer agreement negotiations, systems testing with WO acting at arm's length (note that up until 31 December 2026 an interim Statement of Expectations can be issued to the WO that provides "directions for the operation of the [WO]" and the "priorities for the [WO]" (see LG(WS) Act, s 225(4)).	Each Council negotiates transfer agreement with WO. WO consults on, and then adopts, Water Services Strategy by 30 June 2027. WO prepares other key policies (ie. SEP), and executes all other arrangements with the Councils.
Phase 5: Day One operations (1 July 2027)	
WO responsible for provision of Water Services in Service Areas. Transitional services with Councils.	
Post establishment Note possibility of "mop up" transfer agreement and updating of bylaws and subsidiary plans.	Council and WO.

DRAFT

Indicative Programme Outline DRAFT



26

SCHEDULE 4

Funding Commitment Plan – tba

Note: a live document to be maintained by the Project Team

Funding commitment	Payment Date	Payment Amount (share for each Council)
$?		

SCHEDULE 5 COMMERCIAL TERMS DRAFT

SCHEDULE 5

Part A – Commercial terms agreed in principle

Issue	Agreement between Councils
Governance and oversight	
Joint Shareholder Committee (as a joint committee under clauses 30 and 30A of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002)	• The Councils agree to establish a Joint Shareholder Committee (JSC). The JSC's primary function will be to coordinate shareholder activity, and to exercise the rights and responsibilities delegated to the JSC by the Councils. • The JSC's secondary function will be to coordinate between the Councils and neighbouring territorial authorities in the Canterbury Region, to consider: o shared services, and professional collegiality in water service delivery o the Downlands Water Scheme o spatial planning and co-ordination of infrastructure planning and delivery o opportunities coming out of the Simplifying Local Government reforms. **Purpose**: • The purposes of the JSC are to: o strengthen engagement between the Councils and the WO o hold the WO Board accountable for strategy and performance by seeking Board explanation of, and responsibility for, WO strategy, performance and how it meets the Statement of Expectations o safeguard the WO's purpose, outcomes and values as reflected in the Shareholders' Agreement, Constitution and Statement of Expectations o perform the functions and make the decisions as listed in **Part C** below o advise the Councils on opportunities and options in respect of the secondary function. **Details**: • Total voting membership will be 6 members – the Mayor, and 2 Councillors from each Council, including a chair and deputy chair to be appointed by the JSC members. 1 alternate may be appointed by each Council. • The JSC may invite neighbouring Councils in the Canterbury region to attend its meetings as observer liaison, non-member, non-voting, from time to time. • Quorum of 4 (must be two from each Council). • Voting; 1 vote per member with no casting vote. • Initial Terms of Reference to be agreed by the Councils by end of March, and final Terms of Reference to be incorporated in, and agreed as part of, the Shareholders Agreement.
Size and composition of WO Board	• The WO Board will consist of no more than five directors. • The Board quorum shall be 3.
WO Board member appointment term and reappointment	• WO Board members will be appointed by the JSC on the basis that they have the collective skills and expertise to support the delivery of the responsibilities transferred to the WO. • Directors will not be appointed as representatives of individual Councils.. • Initial directors' appointments will be varied to enable staggering of replacements and to enable appointment of initial directors with entity start-up experience. • After the initial directors, general appointments will be for three-year terms, with up to two possible reappointment terms. Reappointment is subject to approval of the JSC. • Reappointment beyond three terms will be at the JSC's discretion but expected to be on an exceptional basis e.g., to retain an essential specialist skill set.
WO Board skills requirements	The Constitution will provide that the directors will be appointed on the basis of their competency to perform the role, with reference to the Board Skills Matrix with the aim of ensuring that the Board as a whole has the skills required by the Board Skills Matrix, and in compliance with s 48 of the LG(WS) Act. The Board Skills Matrix will set out the skills which are required to be represented on the Board, by being held by one or more of the directors in office, as adopted and amended from time to time by the JSC.

SCHEDULE 5 COMMERCIAL TERMS DRAFT

<table>
<tr><td></td><td>The Board Skills Matrix may include the following requirements:
Full compliance with s 48 of the LG(WS) Act.
Governance and senior leadership experience.
Experience in utilities and infrastructure industries, preferably water.
Commercial and financial expertise, including Director(s) with relevant qualifications to chair an Audit and Risk Committee.
Understanding of the relevant public accountability, legislative and regulatory context.
Asset management experience.
Strong understanding and commitment to the communities the organisation serves.
Commitment to strong stakeholder engagement with the Shareholding Councils via the JSC.</td></tr>
<tr><td>WO shareholder decision making framework for key decisions</td><td>
<table>
<tr><th>Decision</th><th>Decision making mechanism</th><th>Decision making threshold

Note for all decisions in effect unanimous given nature of shareholding</th></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">Issues relating to governance and governing documents</td></tr>
<tr><td>Appointment of Directors (including Chair)</td><td>• Decision by the JSC
• One Council, one vote</td><td>Simple majority (i.e., >50% of votes cast)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Removal of directors</td><td>• Decision by the JSC
• One Council, one vote</td><td>Special majority (i.e., 75% votes cast)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Approving and issuing of Statement of Expectations</td><td>• Decision by the JSC
• One Council, one vote</td><td>Simple majority (i.e., >50% of votes cast)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Monitoring and assessing performance and approving KPIs</td><td>• Decision by the JSC
• One Council, one vote
• Note Councils still receive board reports as a shareholding right</td><td>Simple majority (i.e., >50% of votes cast)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Changes to the Constitution (all matters)</td><td>• Recommendation by the Board
• Decision by Councils
• One Council, one vote</td><td>Special majority (i.e., 75% votes cast)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Major transaction (s129 Companies Act)</td><td>• Recommendation by Board and JSC
• Decision by Councils</td><td>Special majority (i.e., 75% votes cast)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Material change to the nature of the WO’s business</td><td>• Recommendation by Board and JSC
• Decision by Councils</td><td>Special majority (i.e., 75% votes cast)</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">Issues of community interest</td></tr>
<tr><td>Review of pricing, tariffs and harmonisation</td><td>• There will be no presumption as to price harmonisation between the respective Councils’ districts.
• Subject to regulatory obligations, the WO will maintain the existing differential pricing between the two districts, until the JSC agrees to the change.
• This does not prevent the Board making pricing and tariff changes</td><td>Special majority (i.e., 75% votes cast)</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
</table>

SCHEDULE 5 COMMERCIAL TERMS DRAFT

		within individual Council's respective districts, subject to engagement with relevant customers and the JSC. • The board is responsible for reviewing the approach to pricing and tariff setting for both Councils' districts. • The Board will no later than 30 June 2030 provide a review of the prohibition on harmonisation across the two districts to the JSC. • The JSC approves any change to price harmonisation between the two districts. It is noted that regulatory requirements will result in the Councils publishing initial Information Disclosure on charging policies by 30 June 2026, which may require reconsideration of the approach to pricing and tariff in this agreement.	
	Issues relating to shareholding		
	Shareholder entry	• Recommendation by Board and JSC based on a proposal for entry • Shareholder entry principles would apply • Decision by Councils	Unanimous approval of the Councils
	New share issue to existing shareholders (i.e., company request for new funding)	• Board decision to request funding from Councils • Decision by Councils to decide to grant funding • Details need to be assessed on implications of Council decisions at the time of any request	Special majority (i.e., 75% votes cast)
	Liquidation or winding up of the WO	• Decision by the Councils	Unanimous approval
	Amalgamation of the WO	• Decision by the Councils	Unanimous approval
Shareholder role in Water Services Strategy and Annual Budget	• Councils will not approve the Water Services Strategy or Water Services Annual Budget. However, the Councils, via the JSC, will have the ability to review and comment on the draft Water Services Strategy before it is adopted by the Board of the WO.		
Ownership			
Share allocation	• Shareholding will be allocated based on net assets value. Consideration will need to be given to if/when adjustments are needed over time.		
Shareholder entry principles	The **Shareholders' Agreement will include the following principles** in relation to a future new council joining as a shareholder (which will apply unless the Council s agree otherwise at the time): • Shareholders are open to considering admission of new council shareholders. • Proposal from a potential new shareholder would be considered by the WO Board and recommendation made to the JSC for approval. • New shareholders' shareholding will be determined using the same method as used by the original Councils. • The terms of transfer of assets for a new shareholder shall not be more favourable to the new council shareholder than to the original Councils and will recognise the original Councils' investment in establishing the WO. • As part of the decision to admit a new shareholder, the existing shareholders will need to complete all required statutory consultation, review and agree changes to		

SCHEDULE 5 COMMERCIAL TERMS DRAFT

	the company Constitution (approved by Councils) and Shareholders' Agreement (approved by the JSC). • The addition of a new shareholder is a decision requiring special resolution of the Councils, but must not result in the WO failing to meet its obligation to be financially sustainable or other regulatory requirements. • Each party will bear its own costs of considering and redocumenting the arrangements for a new shareholder joining. • In the event of agreement to a new shareholding, an appropriate timeline and transition plan will be developed (with at least one year's lead time) and agreed by the Board and JSC. •
Pricing and financial sustainability	
Pricing principles	The Constitution will provide that the Board will ensure that the Company gives effect to and carries out its objectives in a manner which is consistent with the Statement of Expectations. The Statement of Expectations will include the following principles in relation to pricing: • Transparency between pricing and investment requirements • Engagement with communities and significant customers in setting or changing pricing • Managing/smoothing the transition impact of any changes to pricing • Balancing affordability for customers with investment and financial sustainability requirements • Consideration of distributional impacts of pricing decisions • Enabling local democratically mandated economic goals
Pricing, tariffs and harmonisation	The WO will maintain the existing differential pricing as between the Councils' districts until agreed by the JSC as described above.
Debt transfer	The Councils agree to the following principles in relation of transfer of debt to the WO (which will apply unless the Councils agree otherwise at the time): • Debt that can be identified by Councils as water-related debt, and a share of the Councils' swap liabilities (in the case of each Council, in an amount calculated by reference to the proportion that that Council's water-related debt bears to its total debt), will transfer to the new entity • Debt incurred by the shareholding Councils in relation to the establishment and transition to the new entity from the date of submission of the WSDP to DIA will be transferred to the Water Services Organisation • Interest costs incurred by Councils on waters debt after the Water Services Organisation is established (and the revenue is flowing into the Water Services Organisation) will be reimbursed to the Councils by the Water Services Organisation. (Note debt that remains with Councils over the transition period is looked through by LGFA for covenant purposes and assumed to be held by the Water Services Organisation for financial sustainability purposes) • Each council's proportionate share of the guarantee/support of the Water Services Organisation will be based on a liability-sharing mechanism to be agreed between the Councils and LGFA • Assumption would be that any reallocation of the guarantee would default to shareholding, unless Board proposed an alternative approach, provided that any proposed allocation of the guarantee/support between Councils must be acceptable to LGFA (and the Councils will cooperate with the aim of obtaining LGFA's consent to any guarantee/support allocation mechanism that is agreed between the Councils). LGFA requirements are now that the guarantee would be joint and several
Investment prioritisation	The Councils expect the capital works programme to be included in the first Water Services Strategy will be based upon each Council's approved WSDP, subject to: • The Statement of Expectations; and • Updated asset management plans developed during the Project.
Dividends	• The WO will not pay dividends.

SCHEDULE 5 COMMERCIAL TERMS DRAFT

Scope of services – in/out: Statutory responsibilities for the provision of water services to be discharged by entering into a transfer agreement with the WO.	Responsibilities in relation to Water Supply services to be transferred to the WO are: • Responsibility for provision of the water supply and wastewater services of Timaru District Council. • Responsibility for the provision of water supply and wastewater services of Mackenzie District Council. Responsibilities not being transferred to the WO and retained in-house: • Responsibility for the provision of stormwater services of Timaru District Council. • Responsibility for the provision of stormwater services of Mackenzie District Council. Noting that a paper will go to the Councils in April / May 2026 to test the above approach with regards to stormwater.
Assets and liabilities to be transferred to the WO; Assets which won't be transferred	To be transferred: • the assets and liabilities relating to the provision of water supply services and wastewater services of Timaru District Council. • the assets and liabilities relating to the provision of water supply services and wastewater services of Mackenzie District Council. Not to be transferred: • the assets and liabilities relating to the stormwater services of Timaru District Council. • the assets and liabilities relating to the stormwater services of Mackenzie District Council.
Date of commencement of WO	Incorporation and establishment no later than 31 October 2026. Operational Responsibility 1 July 2027.
Date on which the transfer will take effect	1 July 2027 or as agreed.

SCHEDULE 5 COMMERCIAL TERMS DRAFT

Part B – Commercial terms yet to be agreed

For further consideration
Matters relevant to the Shareholders' Agreement to be finalised during the establishment phase
• Any discretionary matters (as noted in the LG(WS) Act) the Councils require to be included in the Statement of Expectations (e.g. performance indicators and measures the Councils may use to monitor the performance of the WO, expectations relating to the strategic priorities to be included in the Water Services Strategy). • Process and timing for production of Statement of Expectations. • Initial share capital. • The name, registered office and address for service of the WO. • The initial business set up, operational steps and transactions to be undertaken by the WO and the Councils. • Interest rate payable on payment default by any party under the Shareholders' Agreement.
Matters relevant to the Transfer Agreement to be determined during the establishment phase
• Council employees and contractors to be transferred to the WO. • Contracts to be novated to the WO; Contracts which will not be novated. • Matters of shared interest which Councils and the WO will work together on. • Ad hoc services to be provided by the Councils to the WO, if any. • Ad hoc services to be provided by the WO to the Councils, if any. • Purchase price/limitation of liability/warranties. • Mechanism for calculating and satisfying the purchase price. • Land holdings associated with the water assets to be transferred to the WO where there may be Council interests or encumbrances associated with the land. • Party (as between the Councils and the WO) who will collect water charges. • The Transfer Principles to be agreed by the Councils and the WO in determining what assets/liabilities/debts are transferred. • Final confirmed percentage split of net asset value to be used for cost sharing allocation.

SCHEDULE 5 COMMERCIAL TERMS DRAFT

Part C – Joint Shareholder Committee (JSC) Delegated Decisions

Scope of delegated decisions	• Preparing, considering comments received from the WO on, and adopting the Statement of Expectations. • Appointing/removing WO Board members (including chair). • Adopting and amending the Board Skills Matrix. • Determining the WO's Board Appointment Policy. • Approving the remuneration of WO directors. • Engaging with the WO, on behalf of the Councils, in relation to the WO's preparation of its Significance and Engagement Policy, and approving the policy on behalf of the Councils. • Receiving, considering, and providing comments and recommendations to the WO on its draft Water Services Strategy and any amendment(s) to it. • Receiving and considering draft Transfer Agreements. • Receiving and considering draft transitional or service level agreements. • Receiving and consider the Water Services Half-yearly Annual Report and Water Services Annual Report of the WO. • Considering and providing recommendations to the Council Shareholders on proposals from the WO. • Approving WO Board KPIs and monitoring the performance of the Board. • Approving changes to the Project Budget. • Providing recommendations to the Councils regarding changes to the JSC terms of reference, the Shareholders' Agreement and the constitution of the WO. • Formal engagement with the Secretary for Local Government and/or the DIA in relation to matters arising under the LG(WSPA) Act, the LG(WS) Act or other legislative requirements related to the delivery of Water Services.

.

SCHEDULE 5 COMMERCIAL TERMS DRAFT

Part D – Summary of Council Reserved Decisions, as WO shareholders

Decisions reserved to Councils
• Changes to the WO Constitution. • New share issue to existing Council shareholders. • Change to share structure/rights. • Changes in level of shareholder financial support. • Approving a major transaction. • New shareholder entry.

9.9 Water Services Renewals Programme - Funding to 30 June 2026

Author: **Andrew Lester, General Manager Drainage and Water**
Authoriser: **Nigel Trainor, Chief Executive**

Recommendation

That Council:

1. Approves to allocate additional funds to FY2025/26 (Year 2 LTP) budget for Urban Water Reticulation Renewals, resulting in an increase in budget from $2,044,000 to $2,729,000 to enable planned and reactive renewals for Timaru District's urban water reticulation to continue.
2. Approves to bring forward $50,000 from FY2026/27 (Year 3 Long Term Plan 2024-34) budget into FY2025/26 (Year 2 LTP) to enable improvement to the Waihi River stormwater outfall SWO10 before next winter.

Purpose of Report

1 This report is to brief Council on the current reactive renewals situation for Water Services, and to secure budget reallocations to facilitate delivery of commitments and essential works through to 30 June 2026.

Assessment of Significance

2 Significance of this report is deemed to be medium. While the matters discussed are business as usual in nature and have generally been addressed at a high level in the LTP, today's decision carries financial implications for Council.

Background

Urban Water Reticulation

3 Every year, a portion of capital expenditure is set aside for renewals to the reticulated networks managed by Council's Drainage and Water Group.

4 A significant backlog of renewals is accumulating due to several factors:

4.1 Asset Age

4.2 Asset Condition

4.3 External factors causing damage to network, such as ground conditions, tree root intrusion and unsuitable materials entering the network (applicable to wastewater).

4.4 Funding and resourcing constraints deferring planned expenditure.

5 Budget amounts that were originally prepared for LTP 2024 – 2034 for both Urban Water Supply and Wastewater Reticulation Renewals were approximately $3m per annum across both the 10-year period of the LTP and the 30-year period of the Infrastructure strategy. These figures were based on asset age and condition.

6 These amounts were subsequently reduced to $2m LTP 2024 – 2034 to meet funding and resource constraints, with a remaining portion of the planned expenditure deferred to years 11-30 of the Infrastructure Strategy.

7 For this year 2025/26, the reticulation renewals budgets are:

7.1 Urban Water $2,044k

7.2 Wastewater $2,044k

8 These budgets are both combined planned and reactive renewals. Planned renewals are strategic renewals of critical assets such as Evans Street which is aiming to renewal mains 'just in time' to get the maximum life from critical assets while minimising wider disruptions. Planned renewals also includes level of service improvements and capacity increases for growth.

9 Reactive renewals are those that are triggered by the failure of an asset were repairs are no longer a viable solution to returning the asset to service. This main be due to either increase frequency of repair or the scale of the repair necessary.

10 Due to the age of a significant proportion of Council's reticulation assets, the volume of reactive renewals is now trending upwards. Modelling at the time of preparing LTP 2024-2034 showed that reactive renewals were trending towards $800k per annum, forecasting for financial year 2025-26 is indicating that approximately $1.2m is required for reactive water supply reticulation renewals.

11 Current planned water supply reticulation renewals for the current financial year is approximately $1.207m, primarily being

11.1 Opihi Tunnel $624K

11.2 Evans Street $206K

11.3 Caroline Bay $377K

12 Officers have reviewed the Wastewater Reticulation Renewals forecast given the development of further constraints on capital delivery resourcing since the February forecast. It has been concluded that Wastewater Reticulation Renewals will most likely be within the current budget for this financial year, however it is forecasted that a budget increase for Financial year 2026/27 will be required.

Stormwater

13 Timaru District has gone through several years of minimal management due to resourcing gaps and the multi-year consenting process. Now that there is a resourced Stormwater Team, and discharge consents have started to be issued, the process to progress renewals and essential improvements is underway. LTP budgets for Stormwater were set before the consents were granted, so were based on estimated timelines that have not come to pass.

14 When preparing the previous Annual Plan Stormwater budgets had been sensibly trimmed where officers have known that delivery could not be resourced in the prescribed time. This resulted the combined Geraldine

15 An essential project has been identified in Geraldine following a rain event in March 2025. Prompt action this financial year is required for asset protection. As the Annual Plan process trimmed the current Geraldine Stormwater Renewals and Upgrade budget from a combined $445k to $227.2k and due to existing commitments fully utilising this budget, we are seeking

to utilise a portion of next year's budget to get this additional work completed before this winter.

16 There will be a corresponding reduction in the annual plan budget for financial year 2026/27, in addition to further expected reductions.

Discussion

17 Total reticulation renewals to date as of 28 February 2026 for Urban Water $1,182k, including reactive renewals of $680k. It should also be noted that while preparing this report a coding issue was discovered which has resulted in the incorrect reporting of $1,436k for year to date spend.

18 Forecasting indicates that it is likely that total reactive renewals for the current financial year will be approximately $1,020k, requiring an additional $340k for reactive renewals. Caution does need to be applied to this value as it is subject to the vagaries of pipe failures.

19 Planned renewal work to date this financial year has expenditure of $502k, with remaining planned reticulation renewals for being $1,207k, made of the following

19.1	Caroline Bay	$377k
19.2	Opihi Raw watermain tunnel	$624k
19.3	Evans Street (Eversley to Waimataitai)	$206k (water supply component)

20 Caroline Bay is due to the increasing frequency of failure, and while it could be classified as a reactive renewal, significant planning and design has been required. These additional considerations have meant that it has been executed as a planned renewal.

21 The Opihi Tunnel is a high priority work on a critical asset that has been hampered by complex access issues. This work is essential to mitigate the risk of interruption of supply for the Timaru Urban network from the Opihi River source.

22 Evans Street has been timed to coincide with NZTA works in the vicinity, with Wastewater and Stormwater renewals taking place at the same time. The phasing of this work is entirely dependent on NZTA.

23 To enable both the above planned renewal and the current forecasted reactive renewals, an additional $685k is required to be approved, taking the total capital expenditure for Urban Water Reticulation to $2,729k compared to an original budget request of $3,000k that was reduced as part of the annual plan process to $2,044k.

Stormwater

24 Expenditure to date for Geraldine Stormwater is $59.7k. To date this has largely been concentrated around designing and consenting requirements for Contracts 2731 North Terrace Soakpit Improvements and 2745 Waihi Outfall improvements.

25 Contract 2731 is well underway with construction and does include a variation of $27k for works in Serpentine Creek which will be covered under separate budget specific to creek works. This work excluding the variation comes to $100k. With contract 2731 to be completed this year, and with total spend to date, current budget spent and committed is $141k.

26 Engineers estimate for construction cost for Contract 2745 is $50k. Proceeding with construction brings total commitment for FY2025/26 to $226k. This lines up with the original LTP budget of $225k as opposed to current AP budget $155k

27 Contract 2745 is a project to improve the discharge from the outfall designated SWO10, located along the Waihi River Trail. This trail is part of the Geraldine Sculpture Trail. In recent years, the Waihi River Trail has been subject to closures due to scouring effects from SWO10. Some mitigation works have been done in the past, however, are proving ineffective.

28 Following a significant rain event March 2025, scouring of the track required reinstatement works costing more than $4k. The rain event experienced was considered an annual rain event, not outside of current levels of service. Consulting with TDC's Parks Unit and the Geraldine Trails Group has revealed that the track has required reinstatement multiple times in recent years due to scouring effects from SWO10.

29 The Geraldine Trails Group have assembled a make-shift protection structure. This structure impedes the safety of the trail and appears "unsightly".



Makeshift protection in action at SWO10

30 Bringing funds forward from Financial Year 2026/27 will enable outfall improvement to be constructed prior to the upcoming winter season. The final figure brought forward would be adjusted on completion of tender evaluation.

Options and Preferred Option

31 **Option One (Preferred):** Council approves all budget reallocations requested. This option ensures that essential works continue to be delivered at minimal risk to Council.

32 **Option Two:** Council approves some budget reallocations requested. This will enable some delivery to continue. Some risk will be carried by Council with deferral of some projects to next year, or constraints on reactive works.

33 **Option Three:** Council declines all budget reallocations requested. This is the riskiest option for Council. Possibilities include:

33.1 Interruption to essential services – for example if the current temporary water connection to Port fails, that will halt production at businesses located at Port until repairs can be made and prevents timely response to fires.

33.2 Damage to supplier relationships should current commitments be delayed or cancelled.

33.3 Further increases to operational expenditure – for example, if the Waihi River Trail gets scoured out again this winter, Parks will have to repair again. If it is a wet winter, the Trail may need to close for some time until repairs can be made as Parks are able.

Consultation

34 All matters being attended to by the capital renewals programme have in principle been consulted on through LTP 2024 – 2034 public consultation process.

Relevant Legislation, Council Policy and Plans

35 Local Government Act 2002

36 Long Term Plan 2024 – 2034, and the Water Supply, Wastewater and Stormwater Asset Management Plans 2024 – 2034

37 Local Government (Water Services) Act 2025

Financial and Funding Implications

Urban Water Reticulation

While the current year budget would be exceeded by $685k, the overall budget for Urban Water for Financial Year 2025/26 is currently forecasted to be under-spent, even if the requested reallocation is approved. This is due to phasing adjustments for projects including Claremont WTP Upgrade and Geraldine Water Resilience Strategy.

Amount Requested: $685,000

Capital Expenditure: $685,000

Operational Expenditure: N/A

Funding Source: Rate Funded ☐ Loan Funded ☒ Grant/Subsidy Funded ☐ Targeted Rate ☐ Fees/Charges ☐

Is the proposed expenditure: Budgeted ☐ or Unbudgeted ☒

Is a budget reallocation required? Yes ☐ No ☒

Geraldine Stormwater

Amount Requested: $50,000

Capital Expenditure: $50,000

Operational Expenditure: N/A

Funding Source: Rate Funded ☐ Loan Funded ☒ Grant/Subsidy Funded ☐ Targeted Rate ☐ Fees/Charges ☐

Is the proposed expenditure: Budgeted ☒ or Unbudgeted ☐

Is a budget reallocation required? Yes ☒ No ☐

What budget is the proposed expenditure being reallocated from: Geraldine Stormwater Renewals and Upgrades 2026/27

38 Bringing funds forward from Financial Year 2026/27 will see a reduction the Annual Plan budgets, which is on top of further reductions of $250k forecasted when compared to LTP 2024 - 2034.

Other Considerations

39 Work will be undertaken to separate the general ledger codes for reactive and planned renewals to improve budgeting, forecasting and reporting on capital expenditure against activities for the coming financial year.

Attachments

Nil

9.10 Remuneration Policy - adoption

Author: **Brendan Madley, Senior Policy Advisor**
Brittney Bowie, People Operations Lead

Authoriser: **Andrea McAlister, General Manager People and Capability**

Recommendation

That Council adopt the Remuneration Policy.

Purpose of Report

1 The purpose of this report is to enable Council to:

1.1 Consider and provide feedback on the version of the Remuneration Policy that has been endorsed by the People, Performance and Appointments Committee;

1.2 Seek amendments to the policy if deemed necessary; and

1.3 Adopt the policy (subject to any discussion and amendments).

Assessment of Significance

2 This report is considered of low significance when assessed against Council's Significance and Engagement Policy. This is in part because this is an internal policy and the intended audience is primarily existing and future employees.

3 The remuneration of Council employees is acknowledged as being of high interest to employees and of some public interest. These factors themselves do not make the report 'significant' for the purposes of the Significance and Engagement Policy.

Background

4 The Local Government Act 2002 provides for Council to have a policy on employee staffing levels and remuneration.

> **36A Remuneration and employment policy**
>
> (1) A local authority may adopt a policy that sets out the policies of the local authority in relation to—
>
> (a) employee staffing levels; and
>
> (b) the remuneration of employees.
>
> (2) A local authority must review a policy adopted under this clause at intervals of no more than 3 years.
>
> Schedule 7 clause 36A: inserted, on 5 December 2012, by section 38(5) of the Local Government Act 2002 Amendment Act 2012 (2012 No 93).

5 In early 2025, the then People and Performance Committee (renamed as the "People, Performance and Appointments Committee" in the 2025-28 triennium; both are referred to as "the Committee" hereafter) requested that Council develop a Remuneration Policy (without including content relating to employee staffing levels). Council has previously not had a Remuneration Policy.

6 The Committee considered and endorsed the draft policy on 4 March 2025, and Council approved it for consultation on 1 April 2025. Council requested that consultation occur following the organisational change process that was underway at the time.

7 Consultation was undertaken between 1 and 12 September 2025. Six submissions were received, including one from the Public Service Association (PSA). As per the Privacy Statement of the consultation, an anonymised summary of feedback is presented below.

8 Consultation themes and officer comments are outlined in the Discussion section of this report.

9 The Committee was provided with an update on 9 December 2025, whilst officers continued to prepare guides and documentation to support the policy.

10 The Committee considered endorsing the policy on 17 February 2026, requested further information from officers, and endorsed the policy on 20 March 2026.

Discussion

11 The main submission themes, associated officer commenting and proposed policy amendments (relative to the draft policy adopted for consultation, and track changed at Attachment 1) are outlined in the table below.

Submission point	Officer comment	Recommended change to policy?
Living wage 1) Council should pay it 2) It is "increasingly common" for the sector to offer it 3) But if not: a) Request by a submitter to be involved in all discussions re the "living wage, including training and apprentice options" b) Request for a "fair, transparent and time-bound frameworks" to support those not on a living wage to	Officers consider that this is a judgement call for elected members. There is, theoretically, a trade-off between the potential of a living wage to attract and retain staff, and the (un)suitability of the living wage in Timaru and how it locks in increases outside of Council control (with flow-on effects to budgets). The effect of this in practice is unclear, as it is one of several variables that individuals are likely to consider when applying for or considering whether to retain employment. Anecdotally, we are aware that numerous local authorities are aware of are facing affordability challenges due to offering the living wage, and are	No change made based on previous Committee and Council direction to officers.

progress to at least the living wage	therefore looking to move away from their commitment to it. A significant majority of staff are on the current CEA, and any changes will be managed through bargaining. A small number of staff on individual agreements may be below the living wage, and any changes will be managed through the annual IEA review process.	
Affordable principle 1) What does "reasonably appropriate and affordable" mean within the context of the policy? 2) Request clear outline of factors used to determine remuneration changes	"Reasonably appropriate and affordable" means within the overall remuneration budgets set by the Governing Body, and in line with general community and sector expectations. This is subjective and will be determined based on their judgements. The factors used to determine remuneration changes vary and are informed by Strategic Pay. As a general comment, they are often based on budget availability and market movements (the latter being informed by Strategic Pay).	No change recommended.
Competitive principle 1) How will Council ensure that this is a consistent, considered approach?	The robust remuneration framework will be used to ensure consistency, and we can refer to it again here.	Clause 11(ii).

Equitable principle 1) Council should commit to maintaining internal relativities	Council has most discretion in this area on IEAs. Internal relativities for CEAs are a matter for bargaining. It is important to differentiate between internal relativities for individuals undertaking the same role, and internal relativities between different roles. The submission was unclear on which should be maintained. Regardless, currently, whilst officers are mindful of internal relativities, it is a lesser factor in IEA negotiations. The purpose of an IEA is to allow one-on-one negotiations based on individual circumstances.	Clause 11(iv).
Flexibility principle 1) Undermines "easy to understand and equitable". 2) What does it mean in this context? 3) Flexibility should not compromise fairness or transparency or what is in the best interests of the employee	The clause could be reworded to make it clearer what is intended by this principle.	Clause 11(v) amended.
Strategic Pay (current remuneration system) 1) Strategic Pay does not give effect to	We consider that the first sub-theme is outside of the scope of the policy, as we believe there is a misunderstanding about	Clauses 13 and 14.

the policy principles 2) Is Strategic Pay still the foundation for assessing roles? And still to be used moving forward 3) Include general market data	the system and how it works. A People and Capability team member will follow up with this submitter. It is up to CE (advised by People and Capability) as to what remuneration system is used, and the system is chosen or designed to suit the policy. Strategic Pay remains the foundation of Council's remuneration framework, and we can reference this in the policy more explicitly. We consider that specific sector data is more relevant to our employees than general market data, and that general market data is not suitable to be used.	
Monitoring and reporting 1) Make it more tangible 2) Detached/ role of employee voice 3) Share aggregated insights from the annual PPA report with employees	Policy outcomes are, by their nature, subjective. The monitoring and reporting framework that we are creating within Council is about capturing data to identify trends and allow officers, policy owners and approvers to make judgements about policy performance, in a way that simply has not occurred in the past. We would caution against being overly prescriptive and data-driven e.g. setting targets or thresholds – it could lead to unintended outcomes,	Clause 22 amended.

	and data always needs to be interpreted. Employee surveys are included as part of the monitoring dataset, and the policy can be amended slightly to include this. We recommend that aggregated insights are not shared by default, as this may risk identifying individuals and sharing private information. We envisage, however, that the PPA and officers will consider as part of each annual report which content can and should be shared more widely with the organisation.	
Concern about "brevity" and perceived lack of detail	Officers have been asked to develop a policy that applies to both CEAs and IEAs, so the policy must be brief in aspects. The policy is intended to be a guiding document that outlines core commitments and principles. We understand that those reading the policy will probably be left with some questions, but it is not the place for all the detail or answers. For those on an IEA, the IEA Guide (attached for information purposes and reference) will provide more detailed answers. For those on a CEA, that agreement contains further information.	No changes recommended to the policy.

How is pay determined? 1) Easy to Understand principle not satisfied because employees do not understand this	The current remuneration framework guides this, so we consider that this is primarily a communication and understanding issue. The IEA guide should substantially address this, as per other comments. Remuneration through the CEA is set via bargaining. There is also a Leadership Development Programme being prepared which, amongst other benefits, would support upskilling people leaders to be more knowledgeable in this area.	No changes recommended to the policy.
Performance pay on IEAs and outlining management of poor performance	We consider that performance is a factor in the negotiations between the organisation and those on an IEA annually. The policy is not the correct place to outline how poor performance is managed; other existing or in-development policies address this.	No changes recommended to the policy.
Employee agency 1) There is a lack of ability for employees to advocate for themselves for remuneration increases, job re-sizing, and input into the policy 2) There is a lack of opportunity for employees to get their roles re-sized	Employees on an individual agreement have an annual opportunity to negotiate remuneration. All employees have at least two opportunities each year to discuss job sizing, as this is meant to be on the agenda for their PCDP conversation with their manager. As mentioned above, staff feedback (both as part of regular surveys and more	No changes recommended.

	informal or unprompted interactions) are intended to inform the assessment of policy performance. The wider workplace culture is possibly more important than the specific policy wording in determining whether employees feel that they have genuine agency regarding remuneration.	
Legislative gaps and risks 1) The policy does not contain sufficient reference to – or affirmation of – relevant legislation to ensure Council aligns with legislative requirements or to prevent Council being exposed to, e.g. claims for discriminatory behaviour	Council must adhere to these by default; no-one can opt out of their legal obligations. We do not consider that the policy is the place to detail these obligations in extensive detail, as doing so would crowd out the content that Council has meaningful discretion over. General reference has been included to indicate that we are aware of the legislative context that the policy operates in. Elected members and employees can have assurance that employment practices (including remuneration) adhere to legal requirements.	Clause 10 added to reference these obligations. Clause 13 enhanced.

12 Additionally, references in the policy to "Council" have been split between the Council organisation and the Governing Body to more clearly differentiate between the two. Definitions of these have been added at clauses 6 and 7.

Options and Preferred Option

13 Option One: Adopt the proposed policy (located at Attachment 1, and with track changes relative to the version approved for consultation).

14 Option Two: Make amendments as considered necessary and adopt the policy.

15 Option Three: Decline to adopt the policy, and seek substantial reworking before being considered by the Committee again.

16 Option Four: Retain the status quo to not have a documented remuneration policy.

Consultation

17 Consultation has been undertaken, as outlined earlier in this report.

Relevant Legislation, Council Policy and Plans

18 Local Government Act 2002 – section 36A, section 7 in regards to the ability to make a policy, and section 42 in regards to the role of the Chief Executive.

19 Long Term Plan and Annual Plans – in regards to staffing budgets.

20 Employment Relations Act 2000

Financial and Funding Implications

21 There are no additional financial and funding implications directly associated with the recommendation or the proposed policy.

22 The setting of remuneration budgets will continue to be set by Councillors through the Long Term Plan and Annual Plan processes.

23 Implementation of the policy can be undertaken within existing budgets.

Other Considerations

24 External legal advice from specialist employment lawyers has informed the development of the policy.

Attachments

1. **Proposed Remuneration Policy** ⇩
2. **Remuneration Guide - Individual Employment Agreements** ⇩

Remuneration Policy

Approved by:	Timaru District Council
Group:	People and Capability
Responsibility:	~~Group~~ General Manager People and Capability
Date adopted:	TBC The policy becomes effective the day after the date of adoption, unless otherwise specified
Review:	Every 3 years as required by s 36A(2) Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002, or earlier if deemed required This Policy does not cease to have effect because it is due for review, or being reviewed
Consultation:	Required – employees and union
Policy Type	Internal Operational

Policy Purpose

1. To provide principles and considerations to guide the remuneration of Timaru District Council (Council) employees.
2. To facilitate competitive, equitable and affordable remuneration levels that positions Council to attract and maintain high-calibre employees.

Scope

3. This policy applies to remunerated Council employees, whether permanent or fixed-term, full-time, part-time or casual.
4. This policy applies to employees on either a collective or individual employment agreement.
5. This policy does not apply to elected members, the Chief Executive or contractors.

Definitions

6. Council: refers to the organisation of Timaru District Council, being the Chief Executive and other officers.
7. Governing Body: refers to the Mayor and Councillors of the Timaru District Council, as per s 41(2) of the Local Government Act 2002.

~~6.~~8. Living wage: set by Living Wage New Zealand and deemed by them to be an hourly rate sufficient to support an employee and their families' basic needs and allow them to participate in society.

~~7.~~9. Remuneration: salary, wages, other monetary payments and any non-monetary benefits in return for services.

Policy Statements

10. Council will meet all of its legislative obligations in relation to all employment matters, including in the setting of remuneration. This includes adherence to the Employment Relations Act 2000, the Human Rights Act 1993, the Equal Pay Act 1972, and the Privacy Act 2020, as well as any relevant amendments or subsequent legislation.

Principles

~~8.~~11. Remuneration decisions will be underpinned by the following principles (stated in alphabetical order):

(i) Affordable – Remuneration levels are reasonably appropriate and affordable for the funders, being Council and the wider Timaru District community. Overall budgets are defendable.

(ii) Competitive, particularly within a local government context for comparable local authorities – Employees should receive competitive remuneration that attracts and retains high-calibre employees. Competitive remuneration is recognised as an important factor in attracting and retaining quality employees, setting a positive workplace culture, valuing and motivating employees, and rewarding effort. A robust remuneration framework[1] will inform remuneration decisions to ensure a consistent approach and benchmarking to the sector.

(iii) Easy to understand – Employees should be able to easily and transparently understand how any remuneration system works, what factors determine outcomes, and how this may affect them. Any changes should be communicated (and where necessary consulted on) in a timely and appropriate manner.

(iv) Equitable – Appropriate salary range is applied fairly and equitably to positions in relation to the duties the position holds and the level within the organisation at which it operates. Consistent with the Equal Pay Act 1972, remuneration is not based on gender or any other discriminatory factors. Internal relativities are considered as part of all remuneration decisions.

(v) Flexible – The Chief Executive should be able to make remuneration decisions that do not align with normal practice in extraordinary circumstances, but which still meets all legislative requirements and overall budget. An example of this would be having the flexibility to offer an employee more remuneration than the remuneration system considers appropriate if there was a skill shortage and a higher market rate. ~~Any remuneration system should be sufficiently flexible and adaptable to reflect any changes in Council's strategic direction and operating environment, and in shifting views of fairness and equity.~~

Role of the Chief Executive

~~9.~~12. The Chief Executive has the statutory responsibility and authority to ~~determine~~ set remuneration within the organisation. They may delegate aspects of this responsibility, as per the current Delegations Manual.

~~10.~~13. In fulfilling this function, the Chief Executive is required to:

(i) Adhere to this policy; and

[1] At the time of writing, Council utilises Strategic Pay.

(ii) Adhere to legal requirements, including being a good employer[2] and acting in good faith; and

~~(i)~~(iii) Utilise Council's remuneration framework to ensure that consistent, appropriate and justifiable remuneration decisions are made; and

~~(ii)~~(iv) Support the Governing Body~~Council~~'s strategic direction and plans, as articulated in the relevant Long Term Plan or Annual Plan; and

~~(iii)~~(v) Adhere to the total remuneration budget/s set by ~~Council~~ the Governing Body in the relevant Long Term Plan or Annual Plan, or as otherwise delegated to them by ~~Council~~the Governing Body.

~~11.~~14. The Chief Executive will ensure that a robust, evidence-based remuneration framework informs remuneration decisions[~~3~~]. This framework is the foundation for assessing roles and determining remuneration bands to guide contract negotiations.

Considerations when setting remuneration

~~12.~~15. The following will be considered when determining the remuneration for roles, each time they are set or reviewed:

(i) the rates and conditions necessary to attract the necessary skills, knowledge and experience to perform the role to a high standard; and

(ii) the affordability of different rates and conditions within the wider context of Council's current budgets; and

(iii) the potential future effects of different rates and conditions for areas of Council, for example the extent to which increases may be absorbed within existing budgets.

~~13.~~16. Council will not pay the living wage by default.

~~14.~~17. Council may consider applying training or starting-out minimum wages where deemed appropriate, for example but not limited to internships.

Remuneration reviews

~~15.~~18. Remuneration will be reviewed on a regular basis determined by Council and as stated in the current Collective or Individual Employe~~mente~~ Agreements.

~~16.~~19. Employees may request that their remuneration is reviewed ~~-~~out-of-cycle if they feel that the scope of their role has changed relative to their position description. This resizing review will be undertaken in accordance with the Timaru District Council Pay Matrix Review procedure.

~~17.~~20. The remuneration of the Chief Executive is set and reviewed by ~~Council~~the Governing Body.

[2] As per the requirements of Schedule 7, Part 1, Clause 36 of the Local Government Act 2002

[3] ~~At the time of writing, Council utilises Strategic Pay.~~

Monitoring

~~18.~~21. This policy will be monitored annually as part of Council's Policy Framework.

~~19.~~22. Indicators of whether this policy is achieving its stated purposes include:

~~(i)~~ The rate of staff departures known to be related to remuneration.

~~(ii)~~(i) Whether remuneration budgets have been adhered to.

~~(iii)~~(ii) The length of time taken to fill roles recruited for.

~~(iv)~~(iii) Feedback from Council employees – including from regular employee surveys and formal feedback –, elected members, the union, and other stakeholders.

~~(v)~~(iv) Recommendations from internal or external audits.

Reporting

~~20.~~23. The People, ~~and~~ Performance and Appointments Committee will receive an annual report about the performance of this policy.

Delegations, References and Revision History					
Delegations Identify here any delegations related to the policy for it to be operative or required as a result of the policy					
Delegation			**Delegations Register Reference**		
~~N/A~~Approval to recruit for a staff vacancy in approved role Appointment of other staff (including Unit Managers) within approved budgets			6.2 6.2		
References Include here reference to any documents related to the policy (e.g. operating guidelines, procedures)					
Title			**Relevant Reference within Document**		
Pay Matrix Review Procedure #1400067			Clause 1~~96~~ of this policy		
Revision History Summary of the development and review of the policy					
Revision	**Owner**	**Date Approved**	**Approval By**	**Next Review**	**Doc Ref**
1	~~Group~~ General Manager People and Capability	TBC	Council	TBC	#1684410

TIMARU DISTRICT COUNCIL
Te Kaunihera ā-Rohe o Te Tihi o Maru

Remuneration Guide for Employees – Individual Employment Agreements



TIMARU DISTRICT COUNCIL

INTRODUCTION

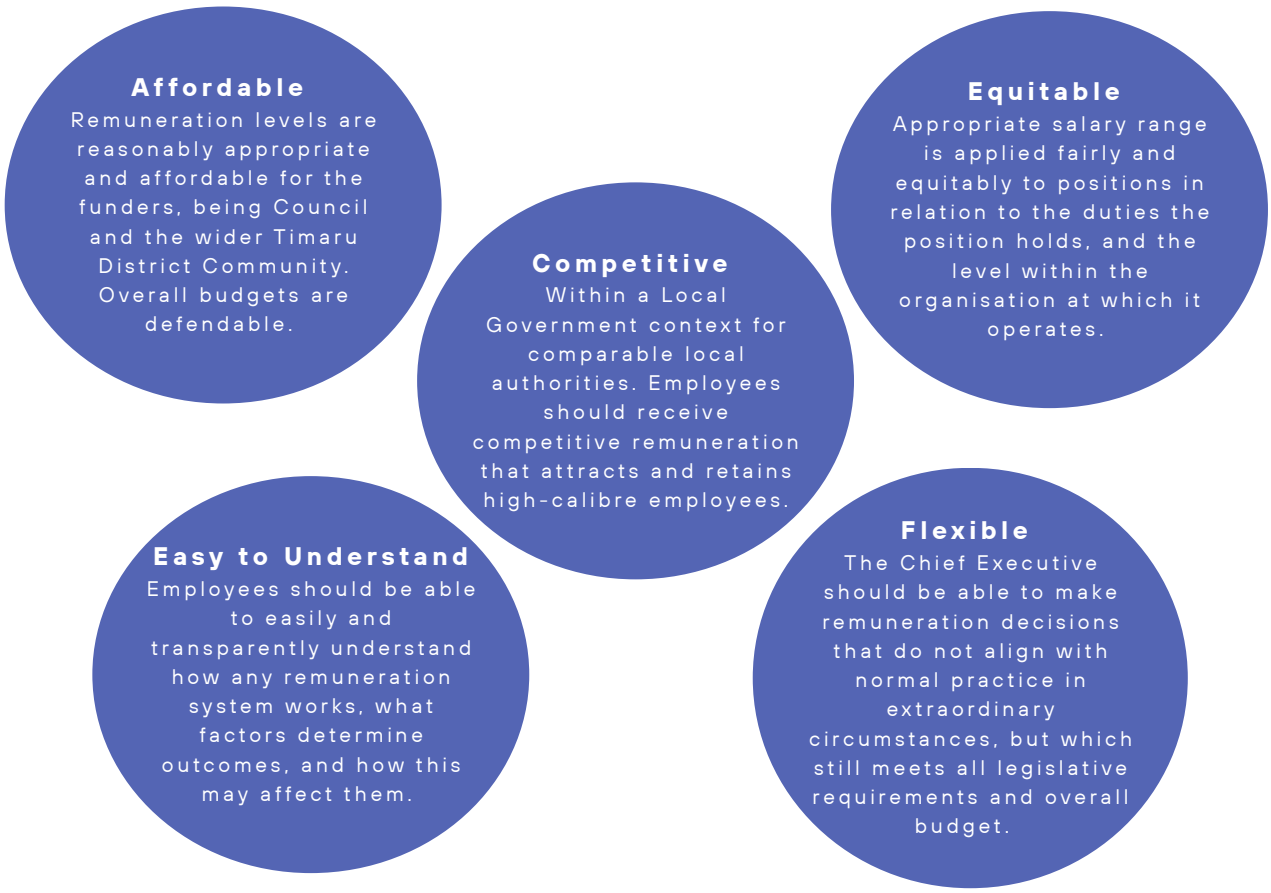
Our Individual Employment Agreement (IEA) Remuneration framework has been established to ensure we have a fair and robust approach to how we pay and recognise our Council's most valued resource, our people. This guide is to be read in conjunction with the Timaru District Council (TDC) Remuneration Policy.

If you are employed under the TDC/PSA Collective Agreement this document does not apply to you. Please refer to the Collective Agreement.

REMUNERATION PRINCIPLES

What are the overarching principles and considerations?

When it comes to remuneration there is no one perfect approach. However, a best practice approach involves balancing all the relevant factors that Council has committed to via the Remuneration Policy, to ensure a fair outcome.



OUR REMUNERATION FRAMEWORK

Timaru District Council's Individual Employment Agreement Remuneration Framework is based on Strategic Pay's SP10 Job Evaluation Methodology.
Strategic Pay are a New Zealand based specialist Remuneration Consultancy, with over 30 years experience providing remuneration data and insights. They have the biggest remuneration database in New Zealand, representing actual employee remuneration package values submitted by organisations across sectors and industries. While exact numbers may vary year on year, it typically includes data from over 200,000 employees, across approximately 1,400 organisations (including City, District, and Regional Councils). The IEA Remuneration Framework can be grouped into grade ranges.

An illustration of TDC's IEA Remuneration Framework, grouped into grade ranges, is on the next page.
NB: This is intended as an indication and depending on intricacies of some positions they may cross into another grade range.

Grade range	Types of positions at this level	Typical components of role
18 - 28	· Middle and Senior Managers	· Highly complex, strategic problems to solve without guidance · Large teams to manage · Significant financial delegations · Extensive relevant experience required · Decisions routinely have business unit / organisation wide impact
10 - 18	· Team Leaders · Frontline Supervisors · Specialists and Advanced Specialists · Coordinators	· Smaller to mid-size operational teams to manage · Some financial decision-making authority, or budget management · Mid complexity problems and freedom to act on decisions with some support from senior leader · Technical / advanced specialist, with recognised experience in field
5 - 10	· Business / Customer support · Entry level technical professional · Trades	· Deals with operational enquires without need to refer to manager · Less complex decisions that can be made under existing processes · Tertiary academic qualification not usually a pre-requisite for role · Recognised entry level technical skills

GRADE MINIMUM INDICATOR

The table below indicates the 2025/2026 minimum for each grade range. The minimums have been set by Strategic Pay using the latest market data from their extensive survey results.

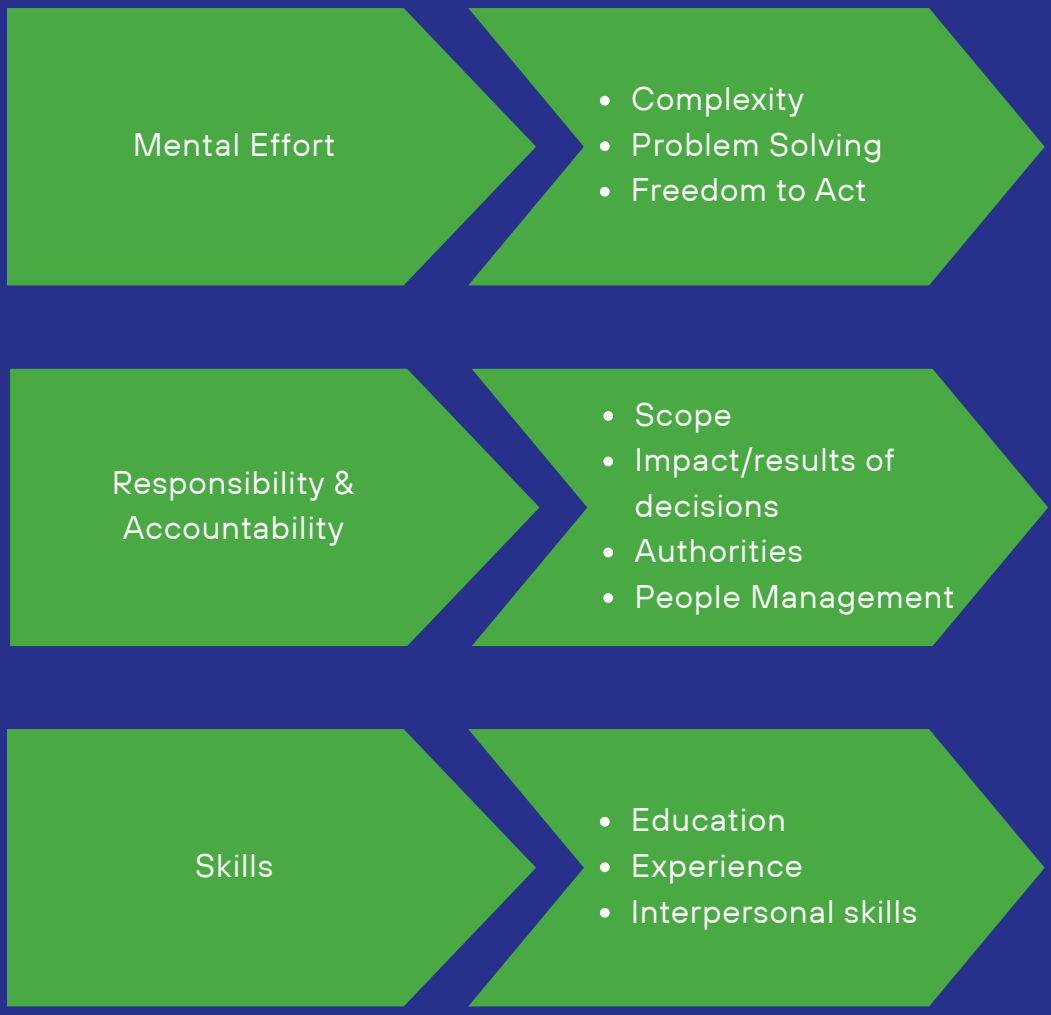
The minimums of each grade shift annually. Therefore the minimum will naturally fluctuate as the market flucuates.

Data will be updated annually and made available as part of the IEA annual negotiations.

Grade	Minimum	Grade	Minimum
Grade 5	**$43,510**	Grade 14	**$78,224**
Grade 6	**$45,597**	Grade 15	**$83,666**
Grade 7	**$48,061**	Grade 16	**$90,059**
Grade 8	**$51,491**	Grade 17	**$96,866**
Grade 9	**$55,077**	Grade 18	**$103,494**
Grade 10	**$58,975**	Grade 19	**$110,612**
Grade 11	**$63,028**	Grade 20	**$118,376**
Grade 12	**$67,753**	Grade 21	**$127,658**
Grade 13	**$72,513**	Grade 22	**$139,008**

WHAT IS THE JOB EVALUATION METHODOLOGY?

Strategic Pay's SP10 is a robust job evaluation methodology. It helps us evaluate the size and scale of any role using a consistent methodology taking into consideration mental effort, responsibility, accountability and skill – evaluating 10 key factors:



TDC'S REMUNERATION APPROACH

Market data and remuneration framework

TDC's Remuneration minimums are set based on market data from Strategic Pay's specialist Local Government Remuneration Report.

This report is released post-March each year and reflects remuneration data submitted by approximately 80 Councils and Council Controlled Organisations throughout New Zealand. Minimums for TDC's remuneration framework are based on market data from the survey.

TDC's Annual Remuneration Process for Employees on IEA's

Employees on an IEA have their salary review effective from February each year. Each General Manager and / or People Leader will individually meet with their team members on an Individual Employment Agreement, to review their remuneration. If appropriate, the General Manager will submit a proposed pay increase to a moderation panel, who will ensure equity. The moderation panel will consist of the General Manager People & Capability, Chief Financial Officer, and a third member of the Senior Leadership Team.

Factors taken into consideration will be:

- Performance, as evidenced in the performance, career, development planning process
- Internal relativity
- Consumer Price Index (CPI) changes, if relevant
- Affordability
- Any substantiated findings of misconduct or serious misconduct

Some employees are not eligible for a review -

- Employees who have officially tendered their resignation
- Employees who are on a fixed-term agreement of less than one year

Not eligible for review until the following year's remuneration review -

- Team members who are currently subject to performance improvement plan

Appeals Process

If an employee wishes to appeal the proposed salary following their review, this should be done in writing to the General Manager People & Capability within 10 working days of issue of their remuneration review letter. Their appeal should state clearly the reason for the appeal, and their proposed salary.

Appeals will be considered by an appeals panel, made up of the moderation panel and the Chief Executive, who will review the appeal and make a final decision, which will be communicated in writing to the employee. This decision is final.

What about other remuneration movements?

Out of cycle increases

To ensure we have a fair and equitable approach to remuneration, we review remuneration for employees on Individual Employment Agreements simultaneously each year so we ensure appropriate robustness of reviews, taking into consideration factors such as market relativity, internal relativity and affordability.

Out of cycle increases are rare, therefore are normally necessitated by a significant change in role. Refer to TDC Pay Matrix Review Procedure in Content Manager, document #1400067.

New employees

When considering appropriate remuneration for new team members, people leaders should take into consideration the individual's experience and internal/external relativity.

When a role becomes vacant, the leader should review the position description to ensure it is reflective of the responsibilities required. If any change is made to the Position Description, an SP10 Certified Job Evaluator from the People and Capability Team will assess whether the role needs to be resized and if so, will undertake the sizing.

Gender Pay Gap

We are committed to ensuring our team members are paid equitably. Every year, we utilise the Strategic Pay Gender Pay Tool, and if required, ask Strategic Pay to further analyse the remuneration data to ensure we address any gender pay gaps during our remuneration review.



TIMARU DISTRICT COUNCIL
Te Kaunihera ā-Rohe o Te Tihi o Maru

Thank You

Any questions, please contact the People & Capability team

9.11 Gambling Venue Policy

Author: **Brendan Madley, Senior Policy Advisor**

Authoriser: **Paul Cooper, General Manager Regulatory Development and Growth**

Recommendation

That Council:

1. Consider the social impact of gambling within the Timaru District;
2. Consider early engagement feedback;
3. Adopt the draft Gambling Venue Policy as attached as the basis for consultation using the Special Consultative Procedure; and
4. Delegate authority to the Mayor to approve the Statement of Proposal and any other consultation material.

Purpose of Report

1 The purpose of this report is to consider and approve the draft Gambling Venue Policy (located at Attachment 1) as the basis for undertaking formal consultation using the Special Consultative Procedure.

2 The updated Social Impact Assessment (SIA, located at Attachment 2) and early engagement feedback (located at Attachment 3) should be considered when forming views and making decisions on the draft policy.

Assessment of Significance

3 This report has been assessed against Council's Significance and Engagement Policy as being of low significance. This is because it seeks approval to proceed to consultation to test community views with relatively minor changes. The majority of the existing policy has been in operation for an extensive period of time.

4 It is noted that the policy will be of high interest and significance to the class 4 gambling sector – such as venues and gaming machine societies –, and may be of high interest to local community groups, prospective funding applicants from class 4 gambling, and those involved in public health and problem gambling.

Background

5 The Gambling Act 2003 (the Act) requires territorial authorities to have a policy on Class 4 gambling, commonly known as "pokie machines". The policy should support and give effect to the purpose of the Act as demonstrated below, and in doing so allow local views to be expressed.

3 Purpose

The purpose of this Act is to—

(a) control the growth of gambling; and

(b) prevent and minimise harm from gambling, including problem gambling; and

(c) authorise some gambling and prohibit the rest; and

(d) facilitate responsible gambling; and

(e) ensure the integrity and fairness of games; and

(f) limit opportunities for crime or dishonesty associated with gambling and the conduct of gambling; and

(g) ensure that money from gambling benefits the community; and

(h) facilitate community involvement in decisions about the provision of gambling.

6 The Gambling Venue Policy is required to be reviewed every three years. The policy is currently overdue for review. The Department of Internal Affairs (DIA) were proactively contacted by Council when it was identified that the review would not be completed within the required timeframe.

7 The Racing Industry Act 2020 requires territorial authorities to have a policy on TAB venues. These are any premises owned or leased by the TAB where the main business is racing and sports betting. It does not include TAB terminals attached to the main activities of a hotel, pub or other venue. There are currently no TAB venues in the Timaru District. For convenience, this policy is combined with the Gambling Venue Policy.

8 In adopting a policy, Council must have regard to the social impact of gambling within the District. For this review, what are deemed to be the key components of the 2022 SIA – which was prepared by an independent consultant[9] – have been updated.

9 Legislation requires that when considering whether to include a relocation policy for Class 4 gambling venues, Council must consider the social impact of gambling in high-deprivation communities within the District.

10 Council first adopted a Gambling Venue Policy in 2004. Full consultation did not occur between 2007 and 2019. In 2019, Council amended the policy to allow venues to relocate and prevented gambling venues being established in recreation zones. In 2022 (the last review), the policy was adopted without amendment following a Special Consultative Procedure (SCP), as required by s 102(2) of the Gambling Act 2003.

11 An introductory workshop for Councillors was held on 17 February 2026. Note that slides 18 and 19 of the workshop presentation contained an error in the value returned to the community in 2024. The quoted figure was 18.18% of total Gaming Machine Profit (GMP), based on information stated on the DIA's granted.govt.nz website. Pub Charity Ltd advised that this number was incorrect, which the DIA has subsequently confirmed. The correct percentage is understood to be 32.1%, and this is reflected in the updated SIA.

Discussion

12 A Gambling Venue Policy can be re-adopted by Council without undergoing formal consultation if no amendments are made. Officers do not consider that this is an option for Council at this review, most notably due to zoning changes in the Proposed District Plan.

[9] The 2022 SIA is available here: https://www.timaru.govt.nz/__data/assets/pdf_file/0009/681804/Social-Impacts-of-Class-4-Gambling-in-Timaru-District-Final.pdf

13 The Gambling Act 2003 and the Racing Industry Act 2020 allow for a range of policy options relating to the number and location of gaming venues in a territorial authority district. Alternative policy options which are not currently included in the draft policy are outlined in the updated SIA and will be included Statement of Proposal to ensure the public and stakeholders are provided with information about reasonably practicable options.

14 By law, approximately 40% of the proceeds of Class 4 Gambling must be returned to the community and sporting groups in the form of funding grants. The 2022 SIA identified that a large number of groups have come to rely – significantly or in part – on this funding to meet their expenses and to operate. Reducing the prevalence of Class 4 Gambling may impact the ability for such groups to function as they currently do. Alternative funding sources or models are regularly discussed, but are not yet operative. As the 2022 SIA summarises, "*Council's challenge is to acknowledge the benefits of recreation and community funding from gambling machines, while seeking to mitigate the social costs of problem gambling*" (page iii). Further information about community funding can be found in Table 2 and Figure 9, both on page 9 of the 2022 SIA.

Social Impact Assessment summary

15 The updated SIA indicates that over the 2022-25 period:

15.1 The number of Class 4 gambling venues and machines continue to decline at rates similar to New Zealand overall, in percentage terms.

15.2 Class 4 gambling expenditure is declining in the Timaru District on an inflation-adjusted basis.

15.3 Problem gambling rates remain stable and low relative to New Zealand averages, based on statistics of those accessing problem gambling assistance services.

15.4 Online gambling (outside the scope of this policy) is increasing in popularity and annual expenditure, and is associated with greater rates of problem gambling harm than pokie machines.

16 The decrease in the number of venues, machines and gambling expenditure (in inflation-adjusted terms) over this three-year period reflects a longer-term trend.

Early engagement summary

17 Early engagement was undertaken with 32 identified key stakeholders between 26 February and 17 March 2026. This included iwi, Class 4 machine venues in the District and their associated corporate societies, health agencies, select community groups and submitters on the 2022 formal consultation.

18 There were 16 responses, which are presented in full in Attachment 3. Six of these were from the 32 identified key stakeholders. The remaining 10 were from organisations that are or were grant recipients, who had been forwarded the survey by an identified key stakeholder/s. These have been included for completeness and to allow elected members to understand their initial views. It is noted that other recipients who were not forwarded the survey were not afforded the same opportunity to do so (given that officers were undertaking early engagement). Colour coding on the front page of Attachment 3 allows elected members to differentiate between these two types of feedback and weight feedback according to their judgement.

19 Selected key themes are outlined below according to the grouping of submitter.

20 Five of the six submissions from invited parties came from gaming societies. Societies either supported at least the retention of the seven machines permitted per venue or sought an increase to nine machines. They argued against a sinking lid or a cap on the basis that data over time shows no or little link between the number of venues/ machines and problem gambling rates (problem gambling rates being relative stable whilst numbers of venues and machines have decreased). They were concerned that a sinking lid or cap would decrease the provision of community funding and increase the usage of more harmful online gambling. It was noted that Class 4 gambling expenditure has been decreasing; on one calculation, on a per capita inflation adjusted basis between 2015 and 2025 it has decreased by 21.1% in New Zealand and 27.8% in the Timaru District. A net positive wellbeing benefit of $2 billion per annum was claimed. The current policy was stated by one submitter to be a, "stable and well-regulated framework", and it was broadly noted that it was clearly not generating additional venue or machine growth despite its permissive settings.

21 The remaining submission from the invited parties came from the National Public Health Service (NPHS). The NPHS highlighted harms associated with problem gambling and for problem gamblers. It stated that pokies are one of the most harmful forms of gambling and are over-represented in those who present to problem gambling services. They cited an Australian study which they stated showed over half of those who regularly use class 4 gambling machines have or are at risk of developing problem gambling. It is stated that pokie machines have a higher density in the Timaru District than New Zealand overall (3.15 machines v 2.59 per 1,000 people). The submission made several recommendations, most notably the introduction of a sinking lid which it stated was the most effective measure to reduce harm and is being increasingly adopted by other councils. If a sinking lid was not supported, it recommended a maximum machine cap based on current levels. Separately, it argued against permitting mergers or relocations, or as an alternative not permitting relocations within areas with a deprivation score of 8+. It suggests not permitting TAB venues to be established.

22 Ten items of feedback were received from organisations who had been forwarded the survey. These grant recipients supported the current policy settings. They noted that the funding improves access to their activities – such as sports or arts –, reduced cost and enhanced viability. At least one submitter noted the harm reduction element of being involved in sports. There was concern that a more restrictive policy could reduce available funding to community initiatives such as their organisations.

Policy levers available to Council

23 S 101(3) of the Act outlines several topics within scope for the policy.

> (3) The policy—
>
> (a) must specify whether or not class 4 venues may be established in the territorial authority district and, if so, where they may be located; and
>
> (b) may specify any restrictions on the maximum number of gaming machines that may be operated at a class 4 venue; and
>
> (c) may include a relocation policy.

24 Giving effect to the purposes of the Act can create a tension within the policy (such as enabling gambling activity whilst minimising harm). All purposes of the Act need to be considered when making policy decisions.

25 The Act envisages that the policy is a mechanism for community input into local gambling settings in order to arrive at a locally-appropriate, bespoke position on any such tensions and

the positive and negative aspects of Class 4 gambling. Community views – and how they might shift over time – can be sought and tested via consultation.

26 Alternate policy options available to Council include: introducing a sinking lid on the number of gaming venues and/ or machines; easing current restrictions to allow an increase in the number gaming machines permitted per gaming venues; and amending rules for new venue locations relative to certain sites. Relocation and merger rules may be amended. Further information about these options is available in the updated SIA.

27 Updated policy settings cannot apply retrospectively to existing licences. Given the historical lack of applications for additional class 4 gaming venues in the Timaru District (therefore a lack of applications for new licences) and the shrinking number of venues and machines (seemingly due to market forces), any amended policy settings (whether more permissive or restrictive than the status quo) may take many years or more than a decade to show any noticeable impact.

28 It is increasingly noted (including during the early feedback) that councils lack meaningful levers under the current legislative framework – and particularly within the greater uptake of online gambling – to influence class 4 gambling activity and minimise harm. Christchurch City Council, for example, has raised concerns about the effectiveness of council policies within the wider gambling environment, and called on the DIA to investigate further harm reduction measures[10].

Focusing questions

29 Councillors may wish to consider the following questions when forming views on draft policy settings and whether amendments may be appropriate prior to consultation:

29.1 Are you aware of community views regarding Class 4 gambling? If so, what do they relate to?

29.2 Of the multiple purposes of the policy under the Act, are there one or more that you believe should receive greater weighting than others to reflect Timaru District-specific views? In other words, should the policy seek to reflect certain purposes or generate certain outcomes more than others?

29.3 How does the early feedback received influence your views on what policy settings might be appropriate to the Timaru District?

Proposed changes

30 Officers propose that certain changes – at a minimum – are required to bring the policy up-to-date.

31 These are located in full at Attachment 1 – with track changes relative to the current policy – and summarised in the table below.

Change	Located at	Rationale
Changing zone references	Clauses 11 and 12	This change reflects the Proposed District Plan coming into effect. We are advised that the current zones and replacement

[10] Refer https://www.thepress.co.nz/nz-news/350402840/gambling-policy-council-calls-more-anti-gambling-action-industry-calls-looser

		zones (as stated in the draft policy) are a close geographic match, and will provide this overlay as part of consultation**.** At the time of writing this report, public notification of the District Plan was imminent.
Removal of duplicate TAB exemption	Clauses 11(iv) and 12(iv)	This appears to be an un-necessary duplication of clause 13, which relates to exemptions**.**
Changing references to the Environmental Services Committee to Council or a suitably delegated Committee/ Subcommittee	Clauses 13 and 14	To reflect changes in the committee structure; the Environmental Services Committee is no longer constituted**.**
Introduction of key monitoring indicators and reporting	Clauses 25 – 30	The monitoring indicators will enhance the ability for officers and elected members to understand whether the policy is performing as intended, and to track trends over time. The indicators are intended to be a "pulse check", and are not a substitute for a full review. The specific indicators listed may be amended based on what are deemed to be useful and meaningful for a "pulse check". The reporting requirements will increase the openness and transparency of how these are communicated.

Options and Preferred Option

32 **Option One: consult on the draft policy (as attached) utilising the SCP with minor changes (preferred option)**

33 The draft policy located at Attachment One is based on this option.

34 This version of the policy contains minor changes relative to the current policy. These are track changed, and a summary of proposed changes is contained in the Discussion section of this report.

35 The policy contains, by way of a summary:

35.1 A limit of seven machines per new venue;

35.2 Contains no cap or sinking lid on venues (Class 4 gambling or TAB) or machines, i.e. new venues and machines are permitted subject to market forces, meeting other policy conditions and consenting requirements;

35.3 New venues are permitted in certain commercial zones, and not in residential zones;

35.4 New venues are required to be certain distances from certain sites, such as 100m by public accessway from sensitive sites; and

35.5 Relocations and exemptions will be considered by Council on a case-by-case basis.

36 Officers consider that this is an appropriate basis for consultation to test wider community views given that:

36.1 The policy content has remained relatively stable for several reviews, and officers are not aware of any sizeable or significant opposition to the policy – both of these suggest that it may enjoy general community support balancing positive and negative aspects of gambling;

36.2 Under the current policy settings, initial analysis of DIA gambling data indicates that since the last review inflation-adjusted loss per head is likely decreasing and problem gambling rates either remain stable or are not increasing; and

36.3 Early engagement feedback broadly supported the existing policy, with several submitters arguing that the policy could be more permissive and one that it should be more restrictive. For example, one submitter stated, "no new evidence or new concern that has arisen since the policy was last reviewed, that would justify a significant policy change".

37 **Option Two: consult on a materially amended draft policy utilising the SCP.**

38 Councillors may identify areas of the draft policy that they wish to amend or test community views on.

39 Alternate policy options available to Council include: introducing a sinking lid on the number of gaming venues and/ or machines; easing current restrictions to allow an increase in the number gaming machines permitted per gaming venues; and amending rules for sensitive sites.

Special Consultative Procedure

40 It is proposed that full consultation is undertaken from mid-April to mid-May 2026; consultation must be undertaken for at least one month. Submissions would be sought via – at least – contacting identified stakeholders, listing information on the Council website, and placing an advertisement in the Timaru Courier. A full consultation plan will be developed following decisions at this meeting.

41 If requested by submitters, a Hearing is proposed for the 26 May 2026, during the scheduled Council meeting. Council would then deliberate and make decisions as part of the 30 June 2026 Council meeting.

42 Under a SCP, Council must provide a Statement of Proposal (SoP) to inform submitters. An example SoP – from the 2022 review – is located at Attachment 4. The SoP for this review will be developed based on Council's decisions at this meeting. It is likely to be similar to the attachment if the draft policy as attached is adopted for consultation, and will include a map comparing zone changes. It is proposed that submitters are explicitly asked for their views on different policy options, such as a sinking lid or increasing the number of machines permitted per venue to nine.

43 It is requested that Council delegate approval to sign off this SoP to the Mayor.

Relevant Legislation, Council Policy and Plans

44 Gambling Act 2003: Requires Council to adopt a policy on Class 4 gambling venues, specifying whether new venues may be established in the District, and if so, where they may be located.

The Act also specifies review timeframes and the use of the SCP when amending or replacing the policy.

45 Racing Industry Act 2020: Requires Council to adopt a policy on TAB venues, specifying whether or not new venues may be established in the District, and if so, where they may be located. The Act also specifies review timeframes and the use of the SCP when amending or replacing the policy.

46 Local Government Act 2002: Outlines consultation principles under Section 82 and requirements for use of a Special Consultative Procedure where required for other purposes under Section 83 and 87.

Financial and Funding Implications

47 There are no financial and funding implications associated with this report, other than the use of officer time in undertaking the review and advertising for the consultation. These can be met within existing budgets.

Other Considerations

48 There are no other relevant considerations.

Attachments

1. **Draft Gambling Venue Policy** ⇩
2. **Social Impact Assessment update** ⇩
3. **Early engagement feedback** ⇩
4. **Example Statement of Proposal from 2022 policy review** ⇩

Gambling Venue Policy

Approved by:	Timaru District Council
Group:	~~Environmental Services~~Regulatory Development and Growth
Owner:	~~Environmental Compliance Manager~~General Manager Regulatory Development and Growth
Date adopted:	~~6 December 2022~~TBC The policy becomes effective immediately upon adoption, unless otherwise specified
Review:	Every 3 years; earlier if deemed necessary This Policy does not cease to have effect because it is due for review, or being reviewed
Consultation:	Required – Special Consultative Procedure (Gambling Act 2003: S102, Racing Industry Act 2020: S97)

DRAFT

Policy Purpose

1. The purpose of this policy is to:

   (i) Detail Council's policy with regards to consent applications for new Class 4 gambling venue and TAB New Zealand venue licences, in accordance with the Gambling Act 2003 and the Racing Industry Act 2020.

   (ii) Recognise that gambling can be a serious problem for people in our community.

   (iii) Ensure Council and the community has influence over the provision of new gambling venues within the Timaru District.

   (iv) Allow those who wish to participate in controlled gambling to do so within the Timaru District.

   (v) Minimise harm to the community caused by gambling.

Scope

2. This policy applies to all new consent applications for Class 4 Gambling and TAB New Zealand venues in the Timaru District.

3. The Policy will not be applied retrospectively to venues with current licences.

4. This Policy takes effect from the date it is formally adopted by Council.

Definitions

5. ~~Definitions of the terms used in this policy are attached as Appendix 1.~~

Class 4 Gambling: means any activity that involves the use of gaming machines (i.e. pokies) in pubs and clubs (i.e. outside a casino) which may only be conducted by a corporate society and only to raise money for an authorised (i.e. community and non-commercial) purpose.

6. Community Facility: any building, place or facility which provides for the physical, social, cultural or intellectual development or welfare of the community, including but not limited to; public playgrounds; recreational halls; community centres; community halls; libraries; museums; and public swimming pools.

7. Gambling Venue: any Class 4 gambling venue or TAB New Zealand venue.

8. Sensitive Site: any childhood centre, kindergarten, school, permanently situated place of worship or community facility.

9. TAB New Zealand Venue: means premises owned or leased by TAB New Zealand and where the main business carried on at the premises is providing racing betting, sports betting, or other racing or sports betting services. This does not include TAB outlets or terminals.

~~5.~~10. Zones: as defined in the Operative or Prospective Timaru District Plan.

Policy Statements

Gambling Venue Locations

~~6.~~11. Within the boundary of the Timaru Township, Gambling Venues may be established in ~~Commercial 1, 2 and 3 Zones~~a City Centre Zone, Town Centre Zone, Mixed Use Zone, Local Centre Zone, Large Format Retail Zone or Neighbourhood Centre Zone subject to:

(i) Meeting application and fee requirements;

(ii) Being no closer than 200 metres, by public access way, to any Residential Zone;

(iii) Being no closer than 100 metres, by public access way, to any sensitive site ~~(as defined in Section 3 of this policy)~~;

(iv) Being no closer than 100 metres, by public access way, to another Gambling Venue~~; excepting that TAB venues may, on application be exempt from this requirement,~~ and;

(v) Not being a venue that is associated with family or children's activity unless the activity is in a room separate from gaming machines.

~~7.~~12. For all areas outside the boundary of the Timaru Township, Gambling Venues may be established in ~~Commercial 1 Zone~~a Town Centre Zone subject to:

(i) Meeting consent application and fee requirements;

(ii) Being no closer than 25 metres, by public access way, to any Residential Zone;

(iii) Being no closer than 25 metres, by public access way, to any sensitive site ~~(as defined in Section 3 of this policy)~~;

(iv) Being no closer than 25 metres, by public access way, to any other gambling venue ~~excepting that TAB venues may, on application, be exempt from this requirement, and~~;

(v) Not being a venue that is associated with family or children's activity unless the activity is in a room separate from gaming machines.

Exemptions

~~8.~~13. Where a proposed new venue is unable to comply with the location requirements of this policy the application will be referred to ~~the Environmental Services Committee~~Council (or a suitably delegated Committee/ Subcommittee), which has discretion to approve or decline by resolution and~~,~~ subject to the application meeting all other requirements of this policy.

Relocation of Venues

~~9.~~14. Applications for the relocation of existing venues to a new site will be referred to ~~the Environmental Services Committee~~Council (or a suitably delegated Committee/ Subcommittee), which has discretion to approve or decline the application by resolution.

~~10.~~15. Any application, and the proposed new venue, must comply with all other conditions and provisions of this policy.

~~11.~~16. The maximum number of gaming machines permitted to operate at the new venue is the same as the maximum number of gaming machines permitted to operate at the venue before relocation.

Number of Gambling Machines to be Allowed

~~12.~~17. New Class 4 gambling venues shall be allowed a maximum of seven gaming machines.

~~13.~~18. Existing Class 4 gambling venues operating fewer than seven gaming machines, shall be allowed to increase the number of machines operated at the venue to seven.

Primary Activity of Venues

~~14.~~19. The primary activity of any Class 4 gambling venue shall be:

(i) For the sale of alcohol, or the sale of alcohol and food; or

(ii) For private club activities.

~~15.~~20. The primary activity for TAB New Zealand venues, as defined by section 5 of the Racing Industry Act 2020, shall be providing racing betting, or sports betting services.

Application

~~16.~~21. Applications for Council consent must be made on the correct form, accompanied by all required documentation and fees.

~~17.~~22. Application forms are available on Council's website, www.timaru.govt.nz, and at all Council service centres.

Application Fees

~~18.~~23. Application fees will be set by Council from time to time with the intention of recovering full costs from applicants/operators, and shall include consideration of:

(i) The cost of processing the application, including any consultation and hearings involved;

(ii) The cost of triennially reviewing the Gambling Venue Policy;

(iii) The cost of inspecting Class 4 gambling and TAB New Zealand venues on a regular basis to ensure compliance with consent or licence conditions; and

(iv) A contribution towards the cost of triennial assessments of the economic and social impact of gambling in the District.

~~19.~~24. Council will comply with section 150 of the Local Government Act 2002 in setting such fees.

Monitoring

25. This policy will be monitored in line with Council's Policy Framework.

26. Indicators of whether this policy is achieving its stated purposes include:

(i) The inflation-adjusted gambling machine profit per capita (18+ population in the Timaru District).

(ii) The number of gambling machines per capita (18+ population in the Timaru District).

(iii) The extent that the policy is deemed to align with the purposes of the Gambling Act 2003 and the Racing Industry Act 2020 (including their amendments and/or successors).

(iv) Feedback received from internal or external stakeholders.

(v) Recommendations from internal or external audits.

~~20.~~27. Council will utilise a Social Impact Assessment to assess the effectiveness of this policy and the extent of gambling harm in the Timaru District.

28. The Social Impact Assessment – either a full review or an update of the previous Social Impact Assessment, as required – will be undertaken every three years when the policy is reviewed.

Reporting

29. A summary of the peformance of this policy will be reported to Council as part of the regular Policy Update (when new information is available).

30. Full performance and monitoring data will be made available to Councillors when available.

Delegations, References and Revision History
Delegations

Identify here any delegations related to the policy for it to be operative or required as a result of the policy	
Delegation Manual reference	**Delegation**
Delegation 5.18	Power to receive and process consent applications pursuant to the Timaru District Council Gambling Venue Policy

References
Include here reference to any documents related to the policy (e.g. operating guidelines, procedures)

Title	**Document reference/ link**
N/A	N/A

Revision History
Summary of the development and review of the policy

Revision	Owner	Date Approved	Approval By	Next Review	Doc Ref
1	Regulatory Services Manager	4 May 2010	Council	2013	-
2	Regulatory Services Manager	23 April 2013	Resource Planning and Regulation Committee	2016	#254825
3	Environmental Compliance Manager	22 November 2016	Environmental Services Committee	2019	#1028191
4	Environmental Compliance Manager	10 December 2019	Council	2022	#1305315
5~~1~~	Environmental Compliance Manager	6 December 2022	Council	By June 2025	#1547386
6	General Manager Regulatory	TBC	Council	2029	TBC

~~Appendix 1: Definition of terms used in this policy~~

~~Class 4 Gambling~~	~~Means any activity that involves the use of gaming machines (i.e. pokies) in pubs and clubs (i.e. outside a casino) which may only be conducted by a corporate society and only to raise money for an authorised (i.e. community and non-commercial) purpose.~~
~~Commercial Zones~~	~~As defined in the operative Timaru District Plan.~~

~~**Community Facility**~~	~~Any building, place or facility which provides for the physical, social, cultural or intellectual development or welfare of the community, including but not limited to; public playgrounds; recreational halls; community centres; community halls; libraries; museums; and public swimming pools.~~
~~**Gambling Venue**~~	~~Any Class 4 gambling venue or TAB New Zealand venue.~~
~~**Residential Zones**~~	~~As defined in the operative Timaru District Plan.~~
~~**Sensitive Site**~~	~~Any childhood centre, kindergarten, school, place of worship or community facility.~~
~~**TAB New Zealand Venue**~~	~~Means premises owned or leased by TAB New Zealand and where the main business carried on at the premises is providing racing betting, sports betting, or other racing or sports betting services.~~

DRAFT

Social Impact Assessment update

Gambling Venue Policy

March 2026

Introduction

This document has been prepared to help inform decision making on the 2026 review of the Gambling Venue Policy.

It is intended to update key aspects of the more extensive Social Impact Assessment (SIA) undertaken during the 2022 policy review[1] and focus on changes in the intervening period.

Table of Contents

Gambling Activities and Types in New Zealand 1
Venues and machines in the Timaru District 4
Class 4 Gambling and TAB expenditure 7
Funds returned to community 10
Class 4 gambling and socio-economic deprivation 12
Problem gambling 15
Policy tools available to local authorities 15
Policy approaches of neighbouring local authorities 18

Gambling Activities and Types in New Zealand

The Gambling Act 2003 (the Act) regulates gambling activities in New Zealand. Many types of gambling are classified as classes 1 through 4, based on the amount spent and risk of problem gambling.

Council is required to have a policy on Class 4 gambling, which the DIA states: "represents high-risk, high-turnover gambling"[2] (relative to class 1 gambling, for example). The operation of Class 4 gambling is strictly regulated, including regulatory oversight and harm minimisation requirements. They are only permitted to be operated by corporate societies and generate funds for authorised purposes.

Other common types of gambling are treated outside of these classifications, such as casinos and NZ Lotto.

[1] Available here: https://www.timaru.govt.nz/__data/assets/pdf_file/0009/681804/Social-Impacts-of-Class-4-Gambling-in-Timaru-District-Final.pdf

[2] Refer https://www.dia.govt.nz/diawebsite.nsf/wpg_URL/Services-Casino-and-Non-Casino-Gaming-Classes-of-Gambling

The expenditure per Gambling Type for the period 2010/11 through 2024/25 is shown below[3].

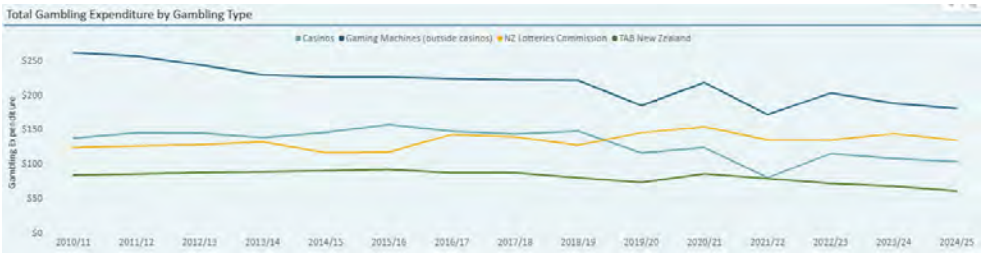
Note: expenditure = "the gross amount wagered by gamblers, less the amount paid out or credited in prizes or dividends"[4]

Note: inflation adjusted values derive from a 2011 base.

Inflation adjusted



Population (adult 18+) and inflation adjusted



This SIA is most interested in Gaming Machines (outside casinos) and TAB expenditure. As a comparison, in 2010/11 there was an expenditure of $261 per adult on gaming machines (outside casinos) and $83 per adult on the TAB. In 2024/25, this was $180 per adult and $60 per adult respectively, adjusted for inflation.

The following breaks this down more clearly for Gaming Machines (outside casinos) and TAB expenditure[5].

[3] https://catalogue.data.govt.nz/dataset/gambling-expenditure-statistics/resource/3a1b430e-7e1f-445e-91af-db33279214fc

[4] https://catalogue.data.govt.nz/dataset/gambling-expenditure-statistics/resource/3a1b430e-7e1f-445e-91af-db33279214fc

[5] https://catalogue.data.govt.nz/dataset/gambling-expenditure-statistics/resource/3a1b430e-7e1f-445e-91af-db33279214fc

Gaming machines (outside casinos)



TAB



Online casino gambling is currently (at the time of writing) not regulated in New Zealand. It is legal to gamble on off-shore-based websites, however these cannot be advertised in New Zealand, and protections and guarantees are not available under New Zealand law. It is also illegal to gamble on New Zealand-based websites, except for NZ Lotto and the TAB. It is estimated that New Zealanders currently spend

approximately $700 million per annum on online gambling[6], additional to the figures spent on other gambling types shown above. The government is currently developing legislation to regulate online gambling[7], which is expected to be introduced to Parliament in 2026.

Venues and machines in the Timaru District

Class 4 Gambling

Venue name	Society name[8]	# of machines 2019	# of machines 2021	# of machines 2025 (December)	Change 2021-2025
Ascot Sportshouse and Eatery Timaru	New Zealand Community Trust	7	7	7	0
Crown Hotel Temuka	Trust Aoraki Limited	18	18	15	-3
Crown Hotel & Pub Geraldine	Pub Charity Limited	9	9	10	+1
Empire Hotel Temuka	Pub Charity Limited	7	10	10	0
Grosvenor Hotel Timaru	Pub Charity Limited	18	18	18	0
Old Bank Café and Bar Timaru	Trust Aoraki Limited	18	18	18	0
Pleasant Point Hotel	Trust Aoraki Limited	5	5	5	0

[6] https://insight.thomsonreuters.co.nz/legal/posts/nz-online-casino-gambling-bill#:~:text=New%20Zealanders%20spend%20approximately%20%24700,reach%20of%20New%20Zealand's%20regulator

[7] Refer https://www.dia.govt.nz/Online-Casino-Gambling

[8] Refer https://www.dia.govt.nz/Services-Casino-and-Non-Casino-Gaming-List-of-Society-Websites

Richard Pearse Tavern Timaru	Pub Charity Limited	18	18	18	0
Schnitz & Co Timaru (formerly Armadillos)	Pub Charity Limited	14	15	14	-1
Temuka Hotel	Trust Aoraki Limited	14	14	14	0
Timaru Town & Country Club	Timaru Town & Country Club Inc	18	18	18	0
Timaru South Cosmopolitan Club	Timaru South Cosmopolitan Club	7	7	0	-7
Village Inn Geraldine	Aotearoa Gaming Trust	9	9	9	0
MACHINE TOTAL	**-**	**162**	**166**	**156**	**-10**

2021 and 2019 data is as per the 2022 Social Impact Assessment. December 2025 data is as per the DIA website[9]

The number of Class 4 gambling venues has decreased by 1 (from 13 to 12) since 2021 with the closure of the Timaru South Cosmopolitan Club in 2025. Council is not aware of any interest for a new venue to open or from other venues to increase their number of machines, to fill this gap. This may suggest that users of Class 4 gambling machines feel that their demand can be met with the existing number of venues and machines.

The number of Class 4 gambling machines has remained relatively stable since 2019. They have decreased by six over the 2019-2025 period, and by 10 since the 2021. In other words, there is now one machine per 222 Timaru District residents (18+ population, using 2023 Census data) compared with one machine per 209 residents at the time of the previous review.

[9] https://www.dia.govt.nz/gambling-statistics-historical-data-venues-machine-numbers

In percentage terms the decrease in venues and machines in the Timaru District closely corresponds to New Zealand's as a whole, as shown by the following two tables[10].

Timaru District

Venues and EGMs

	Venues		EGMs	
Sep-2022	13		166	
Sep-2025	12		156	
Δ	-1	-7.7%	-10	-6.0%

New Zealand

Venues and EGMs

	Venues		EGMs	
Sep-2022	1,038		14,672	
Sep-2025	959		13,772	
Δ	-79	-7.6%	-900	-6.1%

This is a continuation of the long term trend of decreasing numbers of Class 4 Gambling venues and machines, as noted in the 2022 SIA at page 3.

TAB

TAB data is not as readily available as Class 4 Gambling data.

Council understands that there are currently no TAB facilities in the Timaru District that meet the definition of a TAB venue stated in the Racing Industry Act 2020: "premises owned or leased by TAB NZ and where the main business carried on at the premises is providing racing betting, sports betting, or other racing or sports betting services under this Act"[11]. Existing TAB facilities such as terminals attached to other premises do not meet this definition and are outside the scope of this policy.

The 2022 SIA stated that there were no TAB venues in the district at that time.

[10] https://app.powerbi.com/view?r=eyJrIjoiNTk3MDRiZGUtZWUyZS00YTIxLTk1YTMtOGRlNzY2ZmY0ODI5IiwidCI6ImY2NTljYTVjLWZjNDctNGU5Ni1iMjRkLTE0Yzk1ZGYxM2FjYiJ9

[11] Refer s 5 https://www.legislation.govt.nz/act/public/2020/28/en/latest/#LMS292041

At the time of writing, Council has not received a reply from the TAB to confirm or clarify this understanding.

Class 4 Gambling and TAB expenditure

How much do people "spend" on Class 4 Gambling and the TAB? The most common measurement for this for Class 4 Gambling is called Gaming Machine Proceeds (or Profit; GMP) representing the turnover of a machine minus prizes and jackpots (and allowing for any adjustments)[12]. This can be considered on a "per head" basis (for the population aged 18+).

As of the last policy review in 2022, the GMP per head across the Canterbury local authorities was as shown below.

District	Population 18+	GMP year end Sep 22	Loss per head
Mackenzie District	3,765	$1,145,482.51	$304.25
Timaru District	34,707	$10,480,880.29	$301.98
Christchurch City	286,896	$86,520,072.68	$301.57
Ashburton District	24,276	$6,971,644.70	$287.18
Canterbury average	489,021	$127,016,050.70	$259.74
New Zealand average	4,000,000	$923,168,832.48	$230.79
Waitaki District	17,373	$3,901,725.61	$224.59
Hurunui District (includes Kaikoura District)	13,389	$2,667,955.44	$199.26
Waimakariri District	48,627	$9,380,784.28	$192.91
Waimate District	6,099	$639,137.71	$104.79
Selwyn District	53,889	$5,271,606.07	$97.82
Population = 2023 census; NZ value estimated			
Figures are nominal			

As of this review (latest data available at the time of writing), the GMP per head across the Canterbury local authorities is as shown below.

[12] https://www.dia.govt.nz/Gambling-territorial-authorities-glossary

District	Population 18+	GMP year end Sep 25	2025 Loss per head
Christchurch City	286,896	$97,562,300.94	$340.06
Timaru District	34,707	$10,748,305.78	$309.69
Mackenzie District	3,765	$1,148,559.15	$305.06
Ashburton District	24,276	$7,046,836.24	$290.28
Canterbury average	489,021	$140,955,377.53	$288.24
New Zealand average	4,000,000	$1,018,821,336.34	$254.71
Hurunui District (includes Kaikoura District)	13,389	$3,147,063.80	$235.05
Waitaki District	17,373	$4,051,135.74	$233.19
Waimakariri District	48,627	$10,287,661.55	$211.56
Selwyn District	53,889	$6,260,759.29	$116.18
Waimate District	6,099	$702,755.04	$115.22
Population = 2023 census; NZ value estimated			
Figures are nominal			

This highlights that in nominal terms, Timaru District remains second in Canterbury for GMP per head. However, when inflation across these three years in taken into account, it shows that in real terms, GMP per head in the Timaru District has been declined at the third highest rate in Canterbury.

District	Population 18+	2022 Loss per head	2025 Loss per head	Inflation adjusted	Difference
Mackenzie District	3,765	$304.25	$305.06	$338.37	-$33.31
Ashburton District	24,276	$287.18	$290.28	$319.38	-$29.10
Timaru District	34,707	$301.98	$309.69	$335.84	-$26.15
Waitaki District	17,373	$224.59	$233.19	$249.78	-$16.59
Waimakariri District	48,627	$192.91	$211.56	$214.54	-$2.98
New Zealand average	4,000,000	$230.79	$254.71	$256.67	-$1.96
Waimate District	6,099	$104.79	$115.22	$116.54	-$1.32
Canterbury average	489,021	$259.74	$288.24	$288.87	-$0.63
Christchurch City	286,896	$301.57	$340.06	$335.39	$4.67
Selwyn District	53,889	$97.82	$116.18	$108.79	$7.39
Hurunui District (includes Kaikoura District)	13,389	$199.26	$235.05	$221.61	$13.44
Population = 2023 census; NZ value estimated					

Note: the "inflation adjusted" column is the expected loss per head if spending had adjusted equally with inflation. "Loss per head" figures sourced from the DIA's GMP Dashboard[13]. Inflation adjusted values have been determined using the RBNZ inflation calculator[14] comparing general CPI for Q3 2022 with Q3 2025. The New Zealand population value has been estimated for all calculations.

There are important caveats to these findings which impacts the confidence with which they can be held (but does not necessarily disprove the findings), as the data is not perfectly suitable for our needs. Officers consider that they are strongly illustrative.

The first is that Class 4 gambling venues and machines are used by *both* Timaru District residents and visitors to the district, as is the case for all venues and machines in New Zealand. The GMP is, in reality, spread out over a greater number than the usual

[13] https://catalogue.data.govt.nz/dataset/gaming-machine-profits-gmp-dashboard

[14] https://www.rbnz.govt.nz/monetary-policy/about-monetary-policy/inflation-calculator

population, including domestic and international visitors. This makes it more difficult to accurately assess exactly *who* is impacted by Class 4 gambling (both individual positive aspects such as entertainment, and individual negative aspects such as financial loss).

Using Christchurch City as an example to illustrate this given they have the highest GMP in Canterbury, is it likely that Christchurch City residents are more disposed to Class 4 Gambling as a whole relative to the rest of Canterbury? Their city has more gambling infrastructure in general (such as a casino) which may create a larger gambling culture. However, it is considered more likely that the higher GMP is more significantly caused by Christchurch's status as the main city in the South Island, with an accompanying international airport and port attracting international visitors. The Class 4 Gambling spend of visitors is apportioned to the Christchurch City population as it cannot be meaningfully measured to factor into this analysis.

It is argued that a similar effect is likely occurring in the Mackenzie District (as a tourist hotspot attracting visits and spend from non-residents) and the Timaru District (given the presence of the port and as a service centre for a large rural area outside of the district).

The second caveat to the above is in regard to changes in the population. The population will have changed in the 2022-25 period, but the dataset above does not account for these; instead 2023 census data have been used for both the September 2022 and September 2025 datasets.

This is because the census data makes the 18+ population (i.e. the gambling population) by local authority publicly available, whereas the population estimates in non-census years do not. The population estimates in non-census years are only publicly available as the 15+ population. This is not as suitable for our purposes because 15 – 17 year olds are not legally allowed to gamble, i.e. the gambling population would be artificially enlarged. The recently announced changes to the census should – we understand – allow for 18+ population data to be more readily and publicly available in the future.

New Zealand's population is not growing uniformly, so – similar to the 15+ population groups – an average national population change cannot be easily applied to local authorities in a way that will create greater confidence in the overall finding. Christchurch City's growth (at approximately 8% for the 15+ population over the 2022-25 period based on population estimates) is far greater than Timaru's (at 2% for the same period and demographic), for example.

As a separate point, there can be confidence that the GMP per head is decreasing on an inflation-adjusted basis regardless of what may be occurring on a per capita basis.

DIA's GMP Dashboard[15] figures show that, in the last three years:

- New Zealand's total GMP (not per head) decreased 2.07% on an inflation adjusted basis from September 2022 to September 2025.

	Nominal	Inflation-adjusted
Sep-2022	$915,303,649.20	$772,007,804.14
Sep-2025	$1,010,890,260.51	$756,026,448.86

- The Timaru District's total GMP (not per head) decreased 9.26% on an inflation adjusted basis over the same period.

	Nominal	Inflation-adjusted
Sep-2022	$10,480,880.29	$8,861,396.88
Sep-2025	$10,748,305.78	$8,041,090.49

Given that the 18+ population will have increased (but at different rates) for both New Zealand and the Timaru District over this period, the GMP per capita must have also decreased.

Note: the DIA use 2015 as the base for inflation adjusted values.

This is a continuation of longer term trends.

TAB

The GMP per head equivalents are not available for TAB venues.

Funds returned to community

New Zealand's gambling legislative framework ensures that proceeds are returned to the community. A minimum of 40% of profits are required to be issued as grants[16].

This data can be explored at www.granted.govt.nz. Recipients often include local sports clubs, health services and cultural initiatives.

[15] https://catalogue.data.govt.nz/dataset/gaming-machine-profits-gmp-dashboard

[16] https://granted.govt.nz/apply

New Zealand

Year	GMP	Returned	%
2020	$705,180,182.00	$281,366,893.00	39.9
2021	$746,779,473.00	$300,205,348.00	40.2
2022	$882,245,073.00	$366,862,237.00	41.6
2023	$917,735,661.00	$398,751,581.00	43.4
2024	$889,681,376.00	$386,076,106.00	43.4
2025	$849,411,557.00	$364,469,063.00	42.9

Timaru District

	GMP	Returned	%
2019	$9,775,761.51	$2,715,833.00	27.8
2020	$8,711,565.51	$2,460,481.00	28.2
2021	$10,150,461.17	$3,169,086.00	31.2
2022	$10,843,662.93	$3,260,367.00	30.1
2023	$11,185,031.08	$4,111,040.00	36.8
2024*	$11,002,172.30	$3,526,812.37	32.1

* the 2024 returned figure has been updated since the 17 February 2026 Council workshop to what Council understands the correct value to be. As of the time of writing, the granted.govt.nz website utilises the older, incorrect figure. 2024 is the latest data available.

The figures likely understate the exact return to community because it may not include grants awarded to a national organisation which is then passed onto their Timaru District based sub-entity.

As stated in the 2022 SIA[17], "expenditure spent on gambling in the district does not necessarily equate with the value of grants to charitable organisations within the district. This is partly because there is no requirement for funding to be granted to organisations within the area in which it was received, and because proceeds from gambling expenditure in chartered clubs is directed toward benefiting club members rather than being distributed as community grants."

There has been concern that online gambling proceeds are not returned to the community. The proposed online gambling legislation includes a provision for funding to be returned to community organisations (potentially at 4% of gross revenue), and to undertake a review of the impact on Class 4 gambling revenues after two years to better understand the new legislation's impact on its revenue.

[17] p 10

Class 4 gambling and socio-economic deprivation

S 102(5B) of the Act states that Council is required to consider the social impact of gambling in "high-deprivation" communities within the district when making decisions on a relocation policy.

Venues often remain in locations for extended periods, and the composition of the surrounding community (and its deprivation index) can change over this time.

The only venue change since the 2022 review relates to the closure of the Timaru South Cosmopolitan Club. The Club was located in a decile 8 area in the 2025 deprivation index. In the 2018 deprivation index the same area was a decile 9.

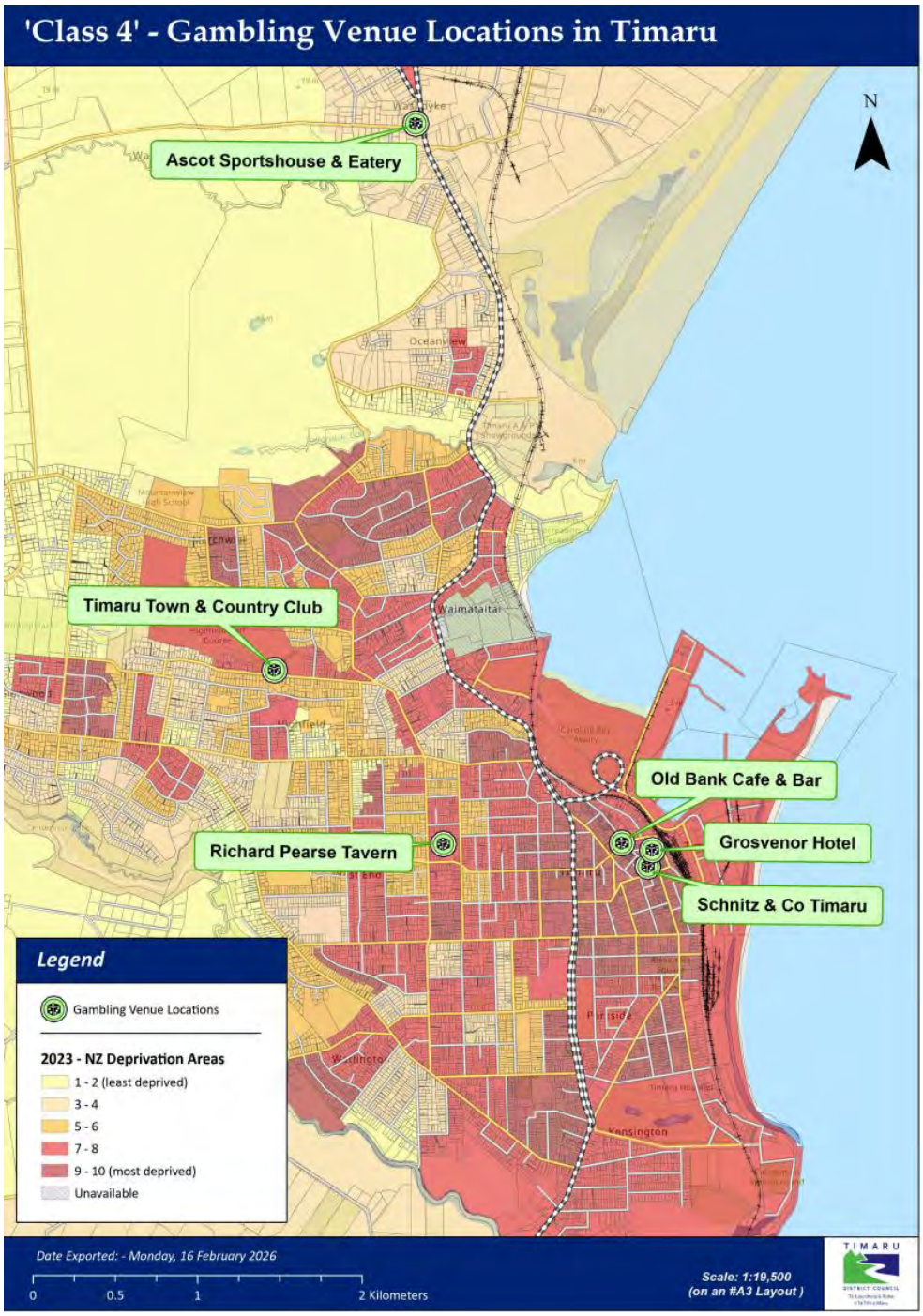
Based on the 2023 deprivation index[18], the current 12 venues are located as per the below table. The 2023 deprivation index resulted in the areas that four venues are located in improving its decile score, and one decreasing its decile score. The others were unchanged.

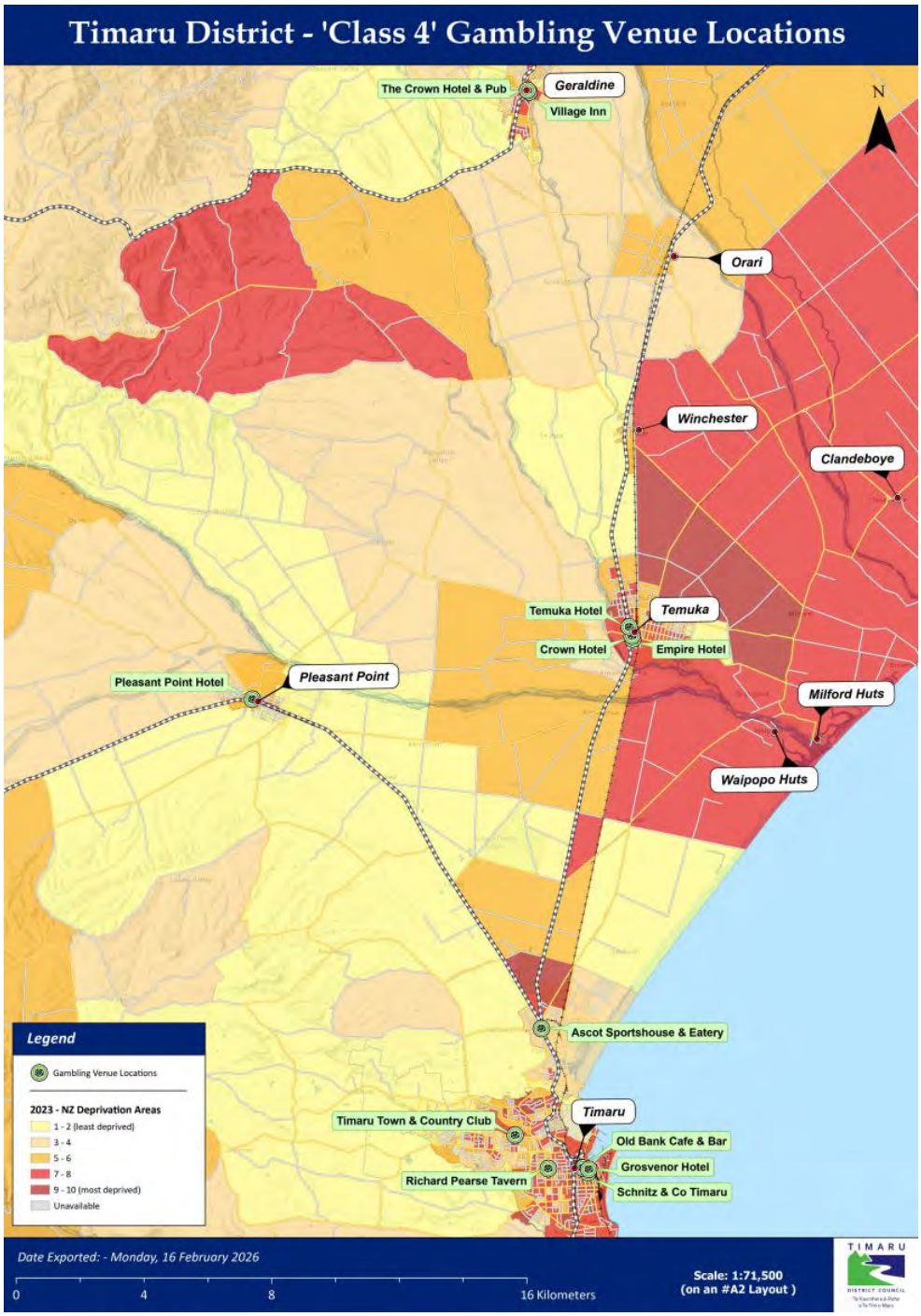
2023 Deprivation decile	Number of venues	Number of machines	Change (for venues) since 2018 deprivation index
1 (least deprived)	0	0	0
2	0	0	0
3	0	0	0
4	1	7	+1
5	0	0	-1
6	1	5	0
7	5	75	+3
8	0	0	-3
9	5	69	0
10 (most deprived)	0	0	0

Note: the physical shape of some SA1 areas have changed between the 2018 and 2023 deprivation indexes.

This data is geographically represented below.

[18] https://www.ehinz.ac.nz/indicators/population-vulnerability/socioeconomic-deprivation-profile/#nzdep-for-2023-nzdep2023


'Class 4' - Gambling Venue Locations in Timaru
N
Ascot Sportshouse & Eatery
Timaru Town & Country Club
Richard Pearse Tavern
Old Bank Cafe & Bar
Grosvenor Hotel
Schnitz & Co Timaru
Legend
Gambling Venue Locations
2023 - NZ Deprivation Areas
1 - 2 (least deprived)
3 - 4
5 - 6
7 - 8
9 - 10 (most deprived)
Unavailable
Date Exported: - Monday, 16 February 2026
0
0.5
1
2 Kilometers
Scale: 1:19,500
(on an #A3 Layout)
TIMARU


Timaru District - 'Class 4' Gambling Venue Locations
The Crown Hotel & Pub
Geraldine
Village Inn
N
Orari
Winchester
Clandeboye
Temuka Hotel
Temuka
Crown Hotel
Empire Hotel
Pleasant Point Hotel
Pleasant Point
Milford Huts
Waipopo Huts
Ascot Sportshouse & Eatery
Timaru
Timaru Town & Country Club
Old Bank Cafe & Bar
Grosvenor Hotel
Richard Pearse Tavern
Schnitz & Co Timaru
Legend
Gambling Venue Locations
2023 - NZ Deprivation Areas
1 - 2 (least deprived)
3 - 4
5 - 6
7 - 8
9 - 10 (most deprived)
Unavailable
Date Exported: - Monday, 16 February 2026
0
4
8
16 Kilometers
Scale: 1:71,500
(on an #A2 Layout)
TIMARU

Problem gambling

The 2022 SIA found that the Timaru District likely experienced low problem gambling rates relative to New Zealand overall, in part due to its predominately low populations of groups more likely to be susceptible to gambling harm (Māori, Asian and Pasifika).

This is unlikely to have changed in the intervening four years for Class 4 Gambling or TAB expenditure given minimal population change.

Ministry of Health statistics[19] indicate that Timaru District residents comprised between 0.29% and 0.48% of all clients assisted at problem gambling services between July 2018 and June 2023. This is between a third and a half of what might be expected if Timaru District residents presented at the same rate as the national average, given that the district is approximately 1% of the national population.

There are caveats to this data. It represents clients self-presenting. Not all problem gamblers will seek assistance. Their seeking assistance does not necessarily mean that they have experienced harm or indicate the extent to which any harm may have occurred.

The increasing use of online gambling (outside of the scope of this policy) is more likely to create problem gambling harm. The Problem Gambling Foundation states that problem gambling rates among online gamblers are ten times higher than the general population[20].

The 2022 SIA found that TAB betting is less likely to cause problem gambling harm than Class 4 gambling[21].

Problem gambling services can be located at www.pgf.nz

Policy tools available to local authorities

The Act states at s101(3) that:

(3) The policy—

(a) must specify whether or not class 4 venues may be established in the territorial authority district and, if so, where they may be located; and

(b) may specify any restrictions on the maximum number of gaming machines that may be operated at a class 4 venue; and

(c) may include a relocation policy.

[19] https://www.health.govt.nz/statistics-research/statistics-and-data-sets/gambling-harm/gambling-harm-services-data

[20] https://www.pgf.nz/knowledge-hub/online-gambling

[21] p 24

Common policy tools are outlined in the table below.

Policy tool	Options	Selected comments from early feedback
Number of gaming machines for new venues	Permit nine machines, or permit a lower number. Given the current policy settings of allowing up to seven machines, Council can increase, decrease or retain this number.	Some societies requested an increase to nine machines to improve the entertainment offering and allow fixed venue costs to be spread over a greater number of machines. Several stated that there is no correlation between an increase to nine machines and problem gambling rates. It was noted that the current seven machines rule is a "compromise".
Number of gaming machines or venues (including TAB venues)	Note: policy settings may be different for machines and venues. Set no maximum limit for machines and/ or venues, or set a maximum limit that may be above, equal to or lower than current numbers. Given that the current policy does not set a maximum limit, Council can choose to remain silent on this matter or introduce a limit. If the limit is lower than the current number of machines/ venues, a sinking lid would be in effect (no new licences	This topic received strong feedback amongst the invited stakeholders. The National Public Health Service argue for a sinking lid as a gambling expenditure (and thus, they state, harm reduction) measure. As a secondary recommendation, they support a cap of 156 machines (the current number). Societies argued that sinking lids reduce community funding over time, but do not reduce problem gambling rates. Further, the reduction in

	granted) until this number is reached. A sinking lid is more commonly implemented as a total sinking lid, i.e. no new licences will ever be granted.	in-person gaming offerings have a displacement effect towards online gambling, which is less regulated, likely more harmful and does not (currently) return funds to the community.
Locations of new venues	Permit venues to be established in all locations, or do not allow them in certain areas (such as residential zones, and/ or a certain distance from community facilities and/ or according socio-economic deprivation index). The current policy permits new venues in certain commercial or business zones only and requires certain distances from sites such as community facilities. There are no current requirements regarding socio-economic index.	There was little early feedback on this topic. It was suggested that if Council is concerned about venues being situated in areas of lower socio-economic areas than permitting relocation would be logical. The National Public Health Service supports preventing relocations into areas 8+ on the deprivation index.
Exemptions, relocations and mergers	Consider these on a case-by-case basis, or permit these subject to certain conditions (e.g. in the case of a venue being destroyed by fire), or do not permit these. The current policy allows exemptions and relocations to be considered on a case-by-case basis. The policy is	Societies state that relocations allow venues to move to modern premises and enhances the sustainability of the sector and its associated community funding. The National Public Health Service oppose relocations and mergers as they believe there is a link between Class 4

	currently silent on mergers.	machine access and gambling harm (i.e. reducing access will reduce harm).

Policy approaches of neighbouring local authorities

The approaches of neighbouring local authorities may be useful when considering what might be the appropriate bespoke policy settings for the Timaru District.

Local authority[22]	Most recent review	Main policy decisions in current policy
Ashburton[23]	2025	Ban on TAB venue establishment New Class 4 gambling venues permitted in Business Zone (or with resource consent) and not permitted in an area with a deprivation score of 8+ New venues permitted a maximum of five machines District wide cap of 20 venues (12 venues as of Dec 2025) Relocations permitted under some circumstances
Mackenzie[24]	2021	Sinking lid in place for venues and machines Relocations/ transfers only permitted if a business is sold or re-established following closure due to fire or natural hazard
Selwyn[25]	2022	Additional machines permitted subject to a district-wide cap of 124 gaming machines Venues may not be in certain residential zones Relocation permitted where the venue is intended to replace an existing venue in the district
Waimate[26]	2023 (currently	Sinking lid in place for venues and machines Maximum permitted number of machines is 8

[22] Most recent version that could be located via the local authority website.

[23] https://www.ashburtondc.govt.nz/__data/assets/pdf_file/0020/4808/Gambling-Venue-Policy-2025.pdf

[24] https://www.mackenzie.govt.nz/__data/assets/pdf_file/0009/589824/Class-4-Gambling-and-TAB-Venue-Policy-2021.pdf

[25] https://www.selwyn.govt.nz/services/licensing/gambling/Gambling_Policy_2022_reviewed.pdf

[26] https://www.waimatedc.govt.nz/repository/libraries/id:21r92ideo17q9sg7je9s/hierarchy/Documents/Council/Publications/Policies%20-%20General/Gambling%20and%20TAB%20Venues%20Policy

	being reviewed)	Relocations permitted under certain circumstances (including moving to area of lower deprivation), and with consideration of proximity to certain sites
Waitaki[27]	2022 (currently being reviewed)	Sinking lid for venues and machines Relocations and mergers permitted at Council's discretion Relocations permitted for circumstances beyond operator's control, but cannot have more machines than previous venue

[27] https://www.waitaki.govt.nz/files/assets/public/v/2/files/our-council/policies-and-bylaws/policies/waitaki-district-council-class-4-gambling-venues-policy-2022.pdf

Name	**Organisation**	**Page #** (refer bottom right corner)	**Attachment**
Wendy ASHMORE	Motorcycling Canterbury	001	No
Kate BAIN	Trust Aoraki	003	No
Martin CHEER	Pub Charity Limited	005	Yes
Joanne CHRISTIE	Mainland Badminton	033	No
Allison COLLISTER	Swim Timaru Inc	036	Yes
Dan CUNNINGHAM	Run Timaru	040	No
Lisa FORRESTER	Fairlie Golf Club	042	No
Sue GARDINER	Sport Twizel	044	No
Gordon HARDACRE	Aorangi Croquet Club	046	No
Cale MCIVOR-SEDDON	National Public Health Service - Te Whatu Ora	048	Yes
David MEALINGS	Timaru Indoor Bowls Association (Inc)	057	Yes
Jacob MULHOLLAND	South Canterbury Basketball Association	060	Yes
Karen PADDON	South Canterbury Car Club Inc	064	No
Jo SALISBURY	New Zealand Community Trust	066	Yes
Jarrod TRUE	Gaming Machine Association of New Zealand	076	Yes
Cam WILSON	Aotearoa Gaming Trust	090	No

Blue highlighting = included as identified key stakeholder for early engagement

Orange highlighting = not included as identified stakeholders for early engagement; responded after being forwarded survey by an identified key stakeholder

Gambling Venue Policy - early feedback to inform 2026 review

Timaru District Council welcomes your initial feedback to help inform our draft Gambling Venue Policy.

You may answer as many or as few questions as you wish, and to whatever depth you wish. Please note, our intention at this stage is to gain summary information from stakeholders and the sector to supplement and challenge our own internal research.

This is not the formal policy consultation - that will occur in April if Council seeks changes to the policy, which would then be followed by a Hearing.

It is intended that the feedback provided will be included in the meeting report to Council on 31 March 2026. Feedback may be presented in part or in full.

First Name *

Wendy

Last Name *

Ashmore

Organisation (if applicable)

Motorcycling Canterbury

Indicate here if you are formally submitting on behalf of an organisation. By doing so, you confirm that you have the authority to submit on behalf of the organisation.

Email *

[redacted]

In your experience, how do you think the current policy is performing?

My perspective is the current policy is working well. Our Club is able to get assistance, usually for medical costs, which means riders benefit by having a lower race entry fee, meaning more riders enter. The more riders, the more Timaru accommodation is needed and the more restaurants and cafes benefit. And we are able to use the medical providers from Timaru for our meetings.

For example, who is benefiting and not benefiting from the policy, and to what extent?

What changes, if any, would you like to see to the current policy?

I do not see any change to the current policy is required.

Is there anything else you would like to add?

I am grateful for the financial assistance provided by NZCT - it helps our club in a positive way.

Upload any attachments here

Browse

Please only upload .pdf, .doc or .docx files. 5MB max per file.

Privacy Statement

001

All feedback is public information and may be included on Council's website and/or in public documents such as meeting agendas located at Council offices and Libraries/Service Centres. This will include your name and, if applicable, the organisation you represent.

The contact information (phone number and/or email address and/or postal address) that you provide at the beginning of the submission will be accessible to Council staff and used only for administration purposes. It will not be made publicly available. However, the content of the remainder of your submission (including any private information and attachments that you provide) may not be redacted. Please contact us via submission@timdc.govt.nz if you have any questions about this, before making your submission.

All information is held by Council in accordance with the Privacy Act 2020. You have the right to access and correct personal information. Nothing in this Privacy Statement overrides, or will prevent Council meeting its obligations under the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, or any other relevant legislation.

002

Gambling Venue Policy - early feedback to inform 2026 review

Timaru District Council welcomes your initial feedback to help inform our draft Gambling Venue Policy.

You may answer as many or as few questions as you wish, and to whatever depth you wish. Please note, our intention at this stage is to gain summary information from stakeholders and the sector to supplement and challenge our own internal research.

This is not the formal policy consultation - that will occur in April if Council seeks changes to the policy, which would then be followed by a Hearing.

It is intended that the feedback provided will be included in the meeting report to Council on 31 March 2026. Feedback may be presented in part or in full.

First Name *

Kate

Last Name *

Bain

Organisation (if applicable)

Trust Aoraki

Indicate here if you are formally submitting on behalf of an organisation. By doing so, you confirm that you have the authority to submit on behalf of the organisation.

Email *

[redacted]

In your experience, how do you think the current policy is performing?

In our experience, the current Gambling Venue Policy has provided a stable and well-regulated framework for Class 4 gaming in the Timaru District. The policy has helped maintain a controlled environment where gambling venues operate under strict regulatory oversight while still allowing community funding to be generated and redistributed locally.

A key benefit of the policy is the significant financial return to community organisations. Funding generated through Class 4 gaming supports a wide range of groups including sports clubs, community facilities, charities, and cultural organisations throughout the district. These funds often represent an essential revenue stream for organisations that would otherwise struggle to secure sustainable funding.

The policy also provides certainty for venue operators and societies, allowing them to plan responsibly while maintaining compliance with national regulations.

However, policies that focus solely on reducing venue numbers can have unintended consequences. A declining venue base can reduce the amount of funding available for community groups. In districts like Timaru, where many organisations rely heavily on this funding, this reduction can have a tangible impact on the ability of community groups to operate and deliver services.

For example, who is benefiting and not benefiting from the policy, and to what extent?

003

What changes, if any, would you like to see to the current policy?

One change the Council could consider is reinstating the maximum number of gaming machines per venue from seven to nine machines, which aligns with the national standard permitted under the Gambling Act.

Allowing up to nine machines per venue would not increase the number of venues operating within the district but would allow existing venues to operate at a level consistent with the national framework. This would help improve operational efficiency and help maintain the level of funding available for community organisations.

As the number of Class 4 venues naturally declines over time, the ability for venues to operate with up to nine machines can help offset the reduction in overall machine numbers across the district. This helps preserve an important funding stream for local sports clubs, community groups, and charitable organisations without expanding the overall venue footprint.

Importantly, any additional machines would still be subject to the same harm minimisation requirements, regulatory oversight, and venue host responsibility obligations that currently apply.

Reinstating the nine-machine maximum would therefore provide greater alignment with national settings while helping sustain the community funding generated within the Timaru District.

Is there anything else you would like to add?

Trust Aoraki granted in the 24/25 financial year, $1.72 million into the local communities of Timaru, Temuka, Kurow, Twizel, Omarama and Fairlie. Any further restriction of the Class 4 Gambling landscape in Timaru District will only negatively affect those organisations we support and the greater good they do for our community.

Upload any attachments here

Browse

Please only upload .pdf, .doc or .docx files. 5MB max per file.

Privacy Statement

All feedback is public information and may be included on Council's website and/or in public documents such as meeting agendas located at Council offices and Libraries/Service Centres. This will include your name and, if applicable, the organisation you represent.

The contact information (phone number and/or email address and/or postal address) that you provide at the beginning of the submission will be accessible to Council staff and used only for administration purposes. It will not be made publicly available. However, the content of the remainder of your submission (including any private information and attachments that you provide) may not be redacted. Please contact us via submission@timdc.govt.nz if you have any questions about this, before making your submission.

All information is held by Council in accordance with the Privacy Act 2020. You have the right to access and correct personal information. Nothing in this Privacy Statement overrides, or will prevent Council meeting its obligations under, the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, or any other relevant legislation.

004

Gambling Venue Policy - early feedback to inform 2026 review

Timaru District Council welcomes your initial feedback to help inform our draft Gambling Venue Policy.

You may answer as many or as few questions as you wish, and to whatever depth you wish. Please note, our intention at this stage is to gain summary information from stakeholders and the sector to supplement and challenge our own internal research.

This is not the formal policy consultation - that will occur in April if Council seeks changes to the policy, which would then be followed by a Hearing.

It is intended that the feedback provided will be included in the meeting report to Council on 31 March 2026. Feedback may be presented in part or in full.

First Name *

Martin

Last Name *

Cheer

Organisation (if applicable)

Pub Charity Limited

Indicate here if you are formally submitting on behalf of an organisation. By doing so, you confirm that you have the authority to submit on behalf of the organisation.

Email *

[redacted]

In your experience, how do you think the current policy is performing?

For example, who is benefiting and not benefiting from the policy, and to what extent?

What changes, if any, would you like to see to the current policy?

Is there anything else you would like to add?

Upload any attachments here

Please only upload .pdf, .doc or .docx files. 5MB max per file.

Other attached files: TDC Gambling Policy Preliminary Submission 130326Vpdf.pdf

Privacy Statement

005

All feedback is public information and may be included on Council's website and/or in public documents such as meeting agendas located at Council offices and Libraries/Service Centres. This will include your name and, if applicable, the organisation you represent.

The contact information (phone number and/or email address and/or postal address) that you provide at the beginning of the submission will be accessible to Council staff and used only for administration purposes. It will not be made publicly available. However, the content of the remainder of your submission (including any private information and attachments that you provide) may not be redacted. Please contact us via submission@timdc.govt.nz if you have any questions about this, before making your submission.

All information is held by Council in accordance with the Privacy Act 2020. You have the right to access and correct personal information. Nothing in this Privacy Statement overrides, or will prevent Council meeting its obligations under, the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, or any other relevant legislation.

006

Preliminary Submissions Timaru District Council

Gambling Venue Policy Review 2026

Martin Cheer
Managing Director
Pub Charity Limited
martin@pubcharity.nz
(0274) 715 745

1

007

Table of contents

	Page
1. Executive Summary	3
2. Legislative Context	3
3. The “Insidious” Model	4
4. Reliability of evidence	4
5. The 91.5% return to player (RTP)	5
6. Machine numbers and harm	5
7. Loss per head figures	6
8. Community funding	7
9. Venue location and deprivation	7
10. Online gambling	8
11. Problem gambling help seeking data	8
12. Policy levers	8
13. Sinking lid policies	9
14. Conclusions	9
Appendix 1 - PCL Grants to TDC 2023-2026	11
Appendix 2 – PCL Response to early feedback questions	24

Executive Summary

This initial submission provides feedback on the Timaru District Council (TDC) Gambling Venue Policy workshop presentation delivered to Councillors on 17 February 2026, and on a later request for feedback from Pub Charity on the existing policy.

The presentation of 17 February 2026 forms part of the preparation for the upcoming review of the district's Class 4 and TAB Gambling Venue Policy.

A review of the workshop presentation and transcript indicates that several elements of the information provided to Councillors were incomplete, lacked important contextual data, were speculative or relied on contested interpretations of available evidence. In some instances, conclusions were drawn that are not clearly supported by the evidence presented.

This submission seeks to clarify those issues and provide additional data and research that may assist Councillors in forming a more complete understanding of the operation of Class 4 gambling, of the status quo, and the potential impact of policy options.

The key point of this submission is that the evidence currently available does not demonstrate that changing the existing policy settings would materially reduce gambling harm in Timaru District.

Legislative Context

The presentation focused on harm minimisation as the primary purpose of the Gambling Act; however, the Act contains **eight purposes**, including:

- authorising some gambling prohibit the rest
- controlling the growth of gambling
- facilitating responsible gambling
- ensuring the money from gambling benefits the community.

The Gambling Commission has previously confirmed that harm minimisation does not override the other purposes of the Act[1].

Policy discussions should therefore consider the purpose of the full legislative framework for class 4 gambling.

[1] GC 16/20 Hamilton Casino vs DIA, 2020.

The "Insidious Model" Framing

The workshop introduced the idea that the Class 4 system has been described by some as "Insidious", on the proposition that;

> "*Whereby you have, to a significant extent, expenditure from lower socioeconomic groups being redistributed to that are predominantly of a higher socioeconomic status.*"

That claim was presented without evidence or examples, nationally or locally, and without any meaningful discussion of how the class 4 grants allocation system is required to operate under the applicable law and regulations.

Councillors were not told that Class 4 societies return millions of dollars every year to a large number and wide range of community organisations, meeting the needs of people from all circumstances. Grants assist many low-income families, increasing participation and access to a range of community services, in health, education, sport, the arts, and community events.

PCL funds local, regional and national community projects that provide benefits to all of the community. Examples on a national scale include, the refurbishment of the pediatric ICU at Starship Hospital, replacement air ambulances for LifeFlight including airframe modifications and neonatal transport incubators, COVID food relief programs in south Auckland, and $1M for KidsCan school lunch and shoes/wet weather clothing distribution. Pub Charity is also one of the largest funders of Hospice Care in New Zealand.

In South Canterbury alone in the 3 years since the previous review, Pub Charity has provided approximately $750,000 to South Canterbury Hospice, and $850,000 to fund the multi-sports upgrade of Fraser Park as a part of over $5.5M in Pub Charity grants returned to benefit Timaru District regardless of socioeconomic status. (grants list attached)

Describing the system using a loaded term like "Insidious", without acknowledging these outcomes, lacks balance, and risks giving Councillors a one-sided picture of the issue.

Reliability of the Evidence Presented

When questioned by a Councillor as to why population figures had not been adjusted in a per capita calculation comparing 2022 to 2025 the presenter simply acknowledged that the figures were "*fraught*" and should be taken "*with a grain of salt*".

If that is the presenter's view of the data, it is difficult to understand why it was included in the presentation at all, let alone relied upon in a discussion about policy options.

This was not the only example. When Councillors questioned several figures shown in the slides, the presenter stepped back from them, explaining that the numbers were uncertain

or incomplete. In some cases, the responses relied on phrases such as “I suspect” or “my suspicion would be”.

That may be acceptable in informal discussion, but it is not a strong basis for policy advice. Councillors should be able to rely on the material presented to them in a policy workshop. If the figures cannot stand up when questioned, they should not be used to frame the discussion.

The 91.5% Return-to-Player Figure

The presentation referred to a figure suggesting gaming machines return around 91.5 percent of money wagered to players. When councilors asked where this figure came from, the presenter confirmed that it had come from a submission and had not been independently verified.

Why would he present an unverified statistic to Councillors as a key figure explaining how the system works?

Return-to-player (RTP) figures are not estimates or opinions. They are defined by the ANZ Gaming Machine Technical Standards. While the standards allow for returns ranging between 78 and 92 percent for Class 4 gaming machines, the industry uses the highest RTP in the games and linked jackpots, in the ANZ market.

This compares to an RTP of around 80 percent for TAB wagering and approximately 54 percent for Lotto.

By way of example;

The RTP is an average over a large number of transactions and will naturally fluctuate to some degree around the RTP setting.

In a recent week of PCL national operations recorded turnover was $27.4 million less player prizes paid out of $24.9 million, giving an overall return-to-player of 90.8 percent and gaming machine profit of 9.2 percent. Return-to-player reflects the mathematics of the game over time. It does not describe what any individual gambler wins or loses.

Machine Numbers and Gambling Harm

The workshop suggested that reducing the number of gaming machines reduces gambling harm. New Zealand has already experienced a large reduction in gaming machines.

In 2004 there were approximately 25,350 gaming machines operating nationwide. By the end of 2025 there were 13,772. This represents a reduction of roughly 46 percent.

If reducing machine numbers directly reduced gambling harm, we would expect to see that reflected clearly in the data. However, Ministry of Health research shows that problem gambling prevalence has remained broadly stable since the late 1990s.

The Ministry itself concluded that there has probably been no change in the prevalence of problem and moderate-risk gambling since 2006. This suggests that the relationship between machine numbers and gambling harm is more complex than the presentation implied.

The presentation noted for Timaru District since the last review:

- one venue closure
- a reduction of ten machines.

This change appears to reflect commercial decisions rather than policy intervention and no evidence was presented that the current policy settings influenced these changes.

Loss-Per-Head Figures

The workshop presentation highlighted Timaru's gambling losses per head compared with other districts. Several factors that may influence those figures were not discussed.

Timaru has a significant transient population including port workers, fishing crews, contractors and visitors. These groups contribute to gambling expenditure but are not counted in the resident population used in per-capita calculations.

Local economic conditions can also influence gambling expenditure. Without accounting for these factors, loss-per-head comparisons between districts should be interpreted with caution.

While inflation adjusted figures were referred to in the short term and on a localized basis, the obvious trends in Class 4 spending appeared to be missed completely. Slide 15 uses a comparison of inflation adjusted figures for 2015 compared to 2022 and 2025. It misses the point.

Nationally, in inflation adjusted terms between 2015 and 2025 spending on class 4 gambling fell by -8.7%, and the population grew by +16%. That resulted in inflation adjusted per capita class 4 spending in New Zealand falling by -21.1%.

Between 2015-2025, class 4 gambling expenditure increased in Timaru District in nominal terms by +3.7%. In inflation adjusted terms expenditure fell by -22.2%.

When the 6.9% in population growth over the same period is factored in, the inflation adjusted per capita spend in Timaru District has decreased by -27.8% since 2015, which contrasts from the tone of the presentation suggesting there is a cause for alarm over spending trends.

Community Funding

The presentation compared total gambling expenditure in the district with the amount returned locally in grants.

While the comparison did not account for several sizeable deductions including, government duties and GST, the problem gambling levy, and payments to venue operators, these are constants and the Council staff were right to note a substantial decline in reported grant funding for the Timaru District between 2023 and 2024.

Council staff concluded that this was evidence that grant funds were, *"obviously around 25 odd percent that in that particular year has gone to other districts, yeah, so that's all that slide is showing -to show that there isn't necessarily a strong relationship between expenditure in the district and what returned to the district."*

No attempt was made to question why Pub Charity's reported grants had fallen from over $1.5M in 2023 to just $7,630.00 in 2024. The coding error in the source data from the DIA was identified only when the media reported the shortfall. The actual figure for Pub Charity's grants to the Timaru District for 2024 was $1.53M increasing the total returns from $2M to $3.5M.

Once these factors are taken into account the relationship between local gambling expenditure and local grants are inextricably linked.

Venue Location and Deprivation

The presentation suggested that gaming venues are concentrated in areas of higher deprivation. In the Timaru District most venues are long-established pubs and clubs located in commercial areas. Many of these venues existed long before gaming machines were introduced.

Legislation restricts class 4 gambling to licensed premises. The locations of these venues are determined by local government zoning. The deprivation index rates commercial and industrial areas as high deprivation.

In smaller towns commercial centers can also fall within higher deprivation zones in the deprivation index. Without more detailed spatial analysis, it is difficult to draw strong conclusions about venue placement from this data alone.

Despite these factors being well known, and in fact a function of the same Council staff making the presentation, consistent with the "Insidious" comment, the presenter assumes that venue location is a factor determined by Class 4 Operators like Pub Charity;

> *"You can see that these venues are disproportionately located within areas of relatively high social deprivation, and you know, would then lead yourself to wonder;*

why is that the case? Why would 'they' for market reasons, deem that to be appropriate to set up there."

If the Council is concerned about the location of class 4 venues in Timaru District, it is assumed that the relocation provisions will be retained in the future policy.

Online Gambling

One major issue that received little attention during the workshop was the growth of online gambling. The Government is currently developing a regulatory framework expected to license around fifteen online casino operators in New Zealand.

Online gambling offers round-the-clock access, large numbers of games and the ability to gamble anywhere using a mobile phone. Reducing physical venues does not necessarily reduce gambling participation. In many cases it simply shifts activity online where there is no community benefit.

This possibility was not explored during the workshop.

Problem Gambling Help Seeking Data

Service utilization data supported the demographic profile that suggests a relatively low gambling harm risk profile for Timaru residents.

As pointed out service use data is not a proxy for harm and can be influenced by factors such as:

- reporting behaviours
- awareness of services
- cultural factors.

Service use should therefore be interpreted cautiously and is an unreliable method of assessing prevalence and risk.

Policy Levers

The Act gives Councils the opportunity to set specific future parameters on future class 4 gambling activity, including;

1. Machine numbers per venue for new venues, or allow potential increases to existing venues up to maximum of 9.

2. Total future venue numbers

3. Location restrictions for new venues

4. Relocation rules

Despite the implication that these policy settings might have a direct influence over gambling harm there is no evidence that is demonstrably not the case. Christchurch, for example, has operated a sinking lid for many years yet still records relatively high losses per head and levels for help seeking.

In 2003 when the Act commenced, high speed broadband and smart phones did not exist and the idea that the state might control gambling opportunities by restricting the licensed gambling activities permitted.

Technology has made restrictions on access to licensed gambling venues irrelevant. Gambling has migrated to online and mobile platforms, culminating in the pending introduction of licensed online casinos which will see gaming machines and gambling opportunities available to all 24/7.

Unlike class 4 gambling which has limits on maximum bet sizes and prizes and requires cash, online gambling has no such limits and will allow the transfer of funds from credit cards to online gambling accounts.

This reality makes the suggestion of placing a sinking lid on licensed, controlled and supervised gambling spaces, that pay the highest levels of tax and critical community grants, counterproductive.

Sinking Lid Policies

The presentation suggested that sinking lid policies are the most effective tool available to councils. The evidence does not clearly support that claim.

Gaming machine numbers have already been declining for more than two decades, yet problem gambling prevalence has not shown the same downward trend.

What sinking lids reliably do is reduce the amount of funding available to community organisations. The benefits claimed for them are uncertain. The impact on community funding is not.

Conclusions

The workshop presentation was intended to provide Councillors with reliable information to support discussion of the gambling venue policy review. However, several of the claims made in the slides were weakened or qualified when Councillors asked basic questions.

Other information was just wrong.

The workshop presentation contained several areas where the evidence presented to Councillors was incomplete or lacked important contextual information.

In particular:

- some data was acknowledged by staff as uncertain
- several conclusions were drawn without supporting modelling
- important structural changes in the gambling environment (particularly online gambling) were not considered.

Most importantly, the available evidence does not demonstrate that changes to the current Timaru District policy settings would materially reduce gambling harm.

Before Councillors consider altering the current policy settings, they should be confident that the evidence presented to them is robust and reliable.

The material presented in this workshop did not provide that level of confidence and the engagement to date with the sector has been completely inadequate.

Appendix 1

2023 Pub Charity Grants to Timaru District

Recipient	Purpose		Amount
Southern Canterbury Agricultural and Pastoral Association Incorporated	Track Construction and associated works for Waimate showground. Construct gravel track as per layout	$	45,000.00
Wai-Iti Tennis Club Incorporated	Junior coaching post Xmas, tee shirts, court sweeper	$	4,116.70
Craighead Diocesan School	Applying for funding towards our rowing team's travel and accommodation at the national MAADI Competition	$	20,000.00
South Canterbury Kindergarten Association	Refurbishment of kitchen area to create opportunities for our children	$	8,000.00
Barton Rural School	To install an artificial sports turf for use mainly by the school but open to the community as well.	$	10,000.00
Recovered Living NZ Charitable Trust	Call systems and sensors to keep clients safe	$	10,000.00
Timaru Cricket Club Incorporated	Repair of Equipment and Junior team gear	$	10,000.00
Road Safety Education Limited	Contribution towards salary of New Zealand Manager	$	10,000.00
Pleasant Point Golf Club Incorporated	A request for funding for the car park Resurface in front of the Greenkeepers sheds and Clubhouse.	$	5,000.00
Aoraki Secondary Schools Sport Incorporated	Funding granted would help reduce the costs for the series of events Aoraki School Sport facilitate	$	11,000.00
Cancer Society of New Zealand Canterbury-West Coast Division Incorporated	This grant will be a vital contribution towards our capital project, the Canterbury Cancer Centre.	$	80,000.00
Swim Timaru Incorporated	Apply for funding for accommodation and vehicle hire to attend SI Meets and National Meet	$	12,011.00
Old Boys Sports Club Timaru Incorporated	With the growth of Old Boys JAB we need more player jerseys especially female players coming through	$	3,510.00
Community Accounts Service Charitable Trust	Office workstation equipment being computer monitors and desk for employee	$	1,412.24
Te Ha Ora the Asthma and Respiratory Foundation Charitable Trust	Health Education	$	10,000.00
Kidney Health New Zealand Incorporated	The grant will go towards the cost of delivering services to people affected by kidney disease.	$	20,000.00
Scope Aotearoa Charitable Trust	A controbution towards manager salary to support essential work	$	10,000.00
Tourette's Association New Zealand	A contribution towards the salary of our General Manager	$	10,000.00
Tennis South Canterbury Masters Incorporated	Tennis balls to use for upcoming events over the next 2 years	$	2,160.00
Northern Hearts Association Football Club Incorporated	Senior/junior match and training balls and strips, physio/first aid gear, bibs	$	5,000.00
Temuka Golf Club Incorporated	to assist with the travel expenses incurred in representative golf , in the form of petrol vouchers	$	2,000.00
Timaru Boys High School Rowing Incorporated	A Laszlo Double Hull with Wings, Backstays rowing nd a set of Croker Quad Oars.	$	27,510.00
The Opihi College Board of Trustees	We seek assistance with domestic travel costs for the Opihi College Japanese Language Study Trip .	$	2,080.00
YOUNG MEN'S CHRISTIAN ASSOCIATION OF CENTRAL SOUTH ISLAND INCORPORATED	Part wages for facilitator of Resiliency Toolkit, Rainbow support, Y•Whānau programmes	$	10,000.00
South Canterbury Hospice Incorporated	Assistance with key and frontline nursing staff salaries and wages.	$	150,000.00

SCNO NZEF Dressage	Travel/Accommodation for 4 Judges from around NZ to attend our Premier League Show in November 2023.	$	2,218.20
Timaru Boys High School Cricket Club Incorporated	Rugby gears	$	10,000.00
Riding For the Disabled Association Timaru Group Incorporated	National Conference costs	$	2,216.00
West End Amateur Football Club Incorporated	Junior Balls	$	5,000.00
Hockey South Canterbury Incorporated	Applying funding for accommodation due to the expenses being very high	$	10,108.00
Grantlea Downs School	Purchase of Chromebooks to support student learning	$	9,926.10
Cardiac Kids Club Mid and South Canterbury	purchase 2 sign written pull up banners, Brave Lions 1 banner, 2 flags an uniform for the committee	$	5,000.00
Timaru City Association Football Club Incorporated	to supply juniors with playing gear and equipment	$	5,050.43
Cambridge Hockey Club Incorporated	To reduce the costs of the season to both club and players. To improve the current practice gear.	$	11,088.14
Royal New Zealand Pipe Bands' Association Incorporated	Funding towards the national programme activities for the 2023/4 season	$	25,000.00
The New Zealand Symphony Orchestra Foundation	Request for funding for flights, accommodation & transfers for NZSO 2023 Outreach Touring Activity.	$	25,000.00
Waimataitai School	Funding towards the upgrade of our hall sound system and purchase of TVs	$	10,000.00
The South Canterbury Rugby Football Union Incorporated	Offset costs for Ranfurly Shield Challenge 2023 - Sth Canterbury vs Wellington	$	37,019.00
Timaru Bowling Club Incorporated	to replace pathway from club rooms to bowling green	$	5,980.00
Timaru Boys High School Rugby Club Incorporated	Rugby Tournament Travel Costs	$	6,679.28
The South Canterbury District Cricket Association Incorporated	Rental of grounds and indoor training facilities, accounting costs	$	25,000.00
Grande Vue Golf Club Incorporated	Purchase of a tees and surrounds mower as the current one is at the end of its useful life	$	15,000.00
Tennis South Canterbury Incorporated	Junior Coaching & Development Funding Assistance for coaching development programme	$	20,000.00
Timaru Gymnastics Club Incorporated	To enable the club to run gymnastics classes for children from 5 years to secondary school	$	4,864.29
West End (Timaru) Bowling Club Incorporated	Solar panel costs.	$	10,000.00
Celtic Cricket Club (Timaru) Incorporated	To provide playing gear, uniforms, playing and training facilities for our cricket teams	$	18,488.78
Roncalli College	Assistance with replacement rugby gear/transport/sports strapping for Roncalli Rugby Teams	$	8,800.00
South Island Rowing Incorporated	Provide First Aid Services for all regattas hosted by S.I.R. for the 2023-24 Rowing Season	$	15,686.43
Gleniti Golf Club Incorporated	Replace 40 year old tee irrigation equipment and install new equipment on non irrigated tees	$	36,102.00
South Canterbury Multiple Sclerosis Society Incorporated	To purchase computer equipment and prepaid envelopes.	$	5,651.55
The Timaru Girls' High School Board	Support Timaru Girls' High teams to attend SISS tournaments	$	8,000.00
Winter Games New Zealand	The Winter Games NZ 2023 event hosts NZ and international snowsports athletes	$	20,000.00
Central South Island Cycle Trails Incorporated	To assist in build a trail to connect communities and promoting health and wellbeing and tourism.	$	50,000.00
Bowel Cancer New Zealand	6 months SEO website optimisation	$	8,400.00

South Canterbury Basketball Association Incorporated	Assistance to cover the accommodation cost of attending Si Junior Tournaments tournament	$	6,000.00
Maungati Golf Club Incorporated	Purchase a new fairway mower.	$	10,000.00
Craighead Diocesan School	Applying for funding towards our students costs to travel & compete in the Hillary Challenge final	$	6,326.08
Timaru Yacht and Power Boat Club Incorporated	New Committee /Safety Boat and trailer	$	33,000.00
Ccs Disability Action South Canterbury Incorporated	Funding is sought toward forward-based, IT costs.	$	7,500.00
Aoraki Community Education Trust Board	Heat pump installation required to meet Ministry requirements	$	5,000.00
Timaru Squash Rackets Club Incorporated	Funding towards accommodation, travel, uniform & entry fees for 5 teams for National Teams Event.	$	15,000.00
Epilepsy Association of New Zealand Incorporated	Salary support for multiple educators	$	10,000.00
New Zealand Land Search and Rescue Incorporated	Land Search & Rescue only receives partial Government funding to equip/training volunteers.	$	40,000.00
St Joseph's School Pleasant Point PTA	Build a Multi-Sport Artificial School Turf at St Jospeh's School Pleasant Point	$	10,000.00
New Zealand Deerstalkers Association South Canterbury Branch Incorporated	Seeking funding to complete clubroom additions for fully compliant and servicable facility	$	22,405.63
Temuka Embroiderers Guild	To help with rent so fees dont have to be increased	$	2,230.00
Claremont Tennis Club Incorporated	Court lighting to enhance the use of our local tennis courts	$	6,177.80
Beaconsfield School	Funding for the costs of the school production	$	7,782.61
Aorangi Croquet Club Incorporated	Replace lawn sprayer	$	990.00
Timaru Bridge Club Incorporated	Replacement of old windows with new double glazing	$	19,215.55
Temuka Bowling Club Incorporated	sets of smaller modern style bowls for use by casual and learner bowlers and school teams.	$	5,600.00
Parkside Playcentre	Replacing both of our deck areas, inside lighting and external sensor light	$	12,000.00
The New Zealand Raptor Trust	To research, gain knowledge and network with the other two Falcon Captive Breeding facilities in NZ	$	8,665.00
Pleasant Point Cricket Club Incorporated	Hire of Indoor Cricket Centre for Pleasant Point Cricket - All Grades	$	2,100.00
Wai-Iti Tennis Club Incorporated	Junior coaching pre and post Xmas and four seats, one for each court	$	11,178.75
The Roman Catholic Diocese of Christchurch - the Catholic Parish of Opihi Trust	Restoring St Joseph's, a category 2 heritage church in Temuka	$	25,000.00
Caroline Bay Association Incorporated	Fireworks Display on New Years Eve	$	29,998.00
The Geraldine District Development and Promotion Association Incorporated	Website Development - Stage 1	$	12,730.00
Bowls South Canterbury Incorporated	Printing of Annual Booklet	$	2,503.00
The Order of St John South Island Region Trust Board	Funding for 2 x Gen 4.1 and 3 x VW Crafter Frontline Ambulances	$	267,434.43
Timaru District Council	To provide a locally designed & built “whare” feature item for Caroline Bay destination playground.	$	75,000.00
The Timaru Festival of Roses Trust	To assist with expenses for running the 2023 Timaru Festival of Roses	$	34,000.00
Pleasant Point Association Football Club Incorporated	Renovation of Clubroom Changing and Bathroom areas	$	10,000.00

South Canterbury Hospice Incorporated	Assistance with key and frontline nursing staff salaries and wages.	$	150,000.00
Timaru Senior Citizens Association Incorporated	To purchase a replacement vehicle (Toyota RAV4) for our community support workers	$	30,000.00
South Canterbury Mountain Bike Club Incorporated	Construction of a pump track in Centennial Park, Timaru	$	40,000.00
Craighead Kindergarten Incorporated	To move our current sandpit from a cold corner to a sunnier area in our playground	$	15,000.00
Family Support (South Canterbury) Incorporated	Replacing Faulty Heatpump	$	3,400.00
Timaru Boys High School Cricket Club Incorporated	Cricket balls for club's new season, replacement pitch cover	$	7,740.13
Hockey South Canterbury Incorporated	Apply for funding towards our annual Turf Rental of the two artificial hockey turfs at Aorangi Park	$	5,000.00
South Canterbury Aero Club Incorporated	There are significant maintenance costs in maintaining an aircraft fleet essential to an aero club.	$	60,000.00
New Zealand Secondary Schools Athletic Association Incorporated	To help reduce first aid and hirecost of the the National Secondary Schools Athletics Championships	$	6,000.00
Scope Aotearoa Charitable Trust	To contribute to the Trust's Manager's salary	$	5,000.00
Barton Rural School	To purchase computers for a classroom to be used for student education.	$	5,460.00
Gleniti School	To replace televisions in classrooms and purchase laptops and ipads.	$	25,000.00
South Canterbury Softball Association Incorporated	Backstop nets, match balls and bases required to host South Island Tournament	$	9,631.00
Celtic Rugby Football Club Timaru Incorporated	Rugby shorts, socks, training tees & sideline jackets	$	8,149.50
Cycling New Zealand Incorporated	Various costs for the Elite Road National Championships to be held in Timaru on 8-10 February 2024.	$	25,000.00
Stopping Violence Services (Christchurch) Incorporated	To assist with wage costs for the enabling youth programme for youth with challenging behaviour	$	12,500.00
The South Canterbury Drama League Incorporated	To assist with the supply & installation of insulation in the auditorium and stage at The Playhouse	$	25,000.00
Temuka Cricket Club Incorporated	To provide playing and training equipment and clothing for our junior and senior cricket players	$	11,800.41
South Canterbury Car Club Incorporated	To install solar panels on the roof of the Clubrooms at Levels Raceway	$	30,000.00
The Geraldine High School Board of Trustees	To purchase equipment to use for our 2024 school production 'Grease'.	$	10,000.00
Geraldine Family and Youth Trust	To fund sports/arts equipment for the year	$	2,568.11
South Canterbury Piping & Dancing Assn	For assistance with costs of running Highland Dancing competitions across South Canterbury in 2024.	$	10,201.24
South Canterbury Gymsports Incorporated	To purchase specialised gymnastics equipment.	$	10,455.00

2024 Pub Charity Grants to Timaru District

Recipient	Purpose		Amount
Timaru Boys High School Rowing Incorporated	A Laszlo Quad Hull with Marine Anodised Alloy Riggers Stern Mounted, sculling riggers & backstays	$	33,850.00
West End Amateur Football Club Incorporated	Equipment for new group of students (Youth Development League)	$	15,000.00
The St Andrew's School (Timaru) Board	Funding toward the cost of our school's new playground	$	20,723.00
Aoraki Secondary Schools Sport Incorporated	Funding granted would help reduce the costs for the series of events Aoraki School Sport facilitate	$	11,000.00
Cancer Society of New Zealand Canterbury-West Coast Division Incorporated	A Pilot Programme to Reduce Recurring Cancer in Patients	$	20,000.00
New Zealand Deerstalkers Association South Canterbury Branch Incorporated	For a gas fridge at Thar Lodge in Mt Cook Nat Park as solar power not sufficient	$	4,550.86
Temuka Rugby Football Club Incorporated	Clubrooms & Bar Renovations/Upgrades	$	20,000.00
Geraldine District Golf Club Incorporated	Funds to assist in the purchase of a new Fairway mower	$	30,000.00
Highfield School	Increasing the number of chromebooks we have to enable 1:1 and 1:4 in Year 6-8 and Year 3-5	$	17,673.80
Swim Timaru Incorporated	Apply for funding for accommodation and vehicle hire to attend National Meet	$	13,606.80
Timaru Boys High School Rugby Club Incorporated	Rugby gear	$	11,162.00
Big Brothers Big Sisters Of New Zealand	National Conference for BBBS NZ staff and board - to grow our programme across Aotearoa	$	4,790.66
New Zealand Parks Leaders Forum Incorporated	To cover travel and accommodation costs for members to attend the Green Pavlova Parks conference	$	1,846.00
Road Safety Education Limited	Provision of road safety youth development programmes to vulnerable young drivers and passengers.	$	10,000.00
Rock Quest Charitable Trust	Support event costs for up to 40 Smokefreerockquest & Smokefree Tangata Beats events in 2024	$	10,000.00
Royal New Zealand Pipe Bands' Association Incorporated	To support national educational and community focused activities around New Zealand	$	20,000.00
Autism New Zealand Incorporated	salaries for National Education Manager, Education Coordinator and 4x National Educators	$	10,000.00
Beaconsfield School	Funding for the purchase of Chromebooks for students to use at school	$	15,000.00
From One Mother to Another	To help us purchase essential items for our care packs including hand creams and lip balms.	$	5,000.00
K9 Medical Detection New Zealand	Salary for canine trainer to train medical detection dogs to develop diagnostic ovarian cancer test	$	20,000.00
Geraldine Rugby Football Club Incorporated	Fund new uniforms for Senior and Teenage teams	$	6,000.00
Northern Hearts Association Football Club Incorporated	To purchase replacement Junior sports jerseys, shorts, training & match balls	$	7,500.00
Timaru Bowling Club Incorporated	to replace macracarpa shelter fence with new maintenance free colour steel fence	$	20,000.00
Timaru Golf Club Incorporated	To provide safe access to our facilities. This is vital given the age and mobility of members.	$	10,000.00

Ccs Disability Action South Canterbury Incorporated	Funding is sought toward forward-based, IT costs.	$	6,500.00
Fraser Park Community Trust	Final funds to go toward the redeveloped multi-sport and event center.	$	200,000.00
Netball South Canterbury Incorporated	Funding for Netball dresses, track pants & jackets for Snr Womens Reps. A Smart Board for Teaching	$	14,942.00
Old Boys Sports Club Timaru Incorporated	Old Boys Senior Rugby are looking for a grant for new player jerseys for the upcoming 2024 season	$	1,800.00
The Geraldine High School Board of Trustees	Accommodation to attend sporting tournaments in Christchurch during winter tournament week.	$	5,000.00
The South Canterbury Hockey Turf Trust	construction of a new water turf to replace the existing wett dressed (sand) turf	$	50,000.00
YOUNG MEN'S CHRISTIAN ASSOCIATION OF CENTRAL SOUTH ISLAND INCORPORATED	Part wages for facilitator of Resiliency Toolkit, Rainbow Education 101, Y•Whānau programmes	$	10,000.00
Midlands Squash Rackets Association Incorporated	Accommodation, van hire and coaching costs.	$	13,000.00
Riding For the Disabled Association Timaru Group Incorporated	National Conference costs	$	2,760.00
Roncalli College	Assistance with replacement rugby gear/transport/sports strapping for Roncalli Rugby Teams	$	8,000.00
South Canterbury Badminton Association Incorporated	Venue hire and event mgmt. fees for new initiative/revised format for Secondary Schools competition	$	5,000.00
The South Canterbury Rugby Football Union Incorporated	Seeking funding for new furniture for lounge area at Fraser Park Complex	$	20,000.00
Timaru City Association Football Club Incorporated	Due to the growing numbers the club requires new sports equipment for the junior club	$	5,043.75
Cambridge Hockey Club Incorporated	Player equipment and turf fees.	$	8,000.00
The Timaru Girls' High School Board	Accommodation for SISS Netball Juniors and equipment	$	7,015.45
Timaru Gymnastics Club Incorporated	Cover the costs of venue hire for a 12 month period to enable the club to run gymnastic classes	$	5,107.50
South Canterbury Hospice Incorporated	Assistance with key and frontline nursing staff salaries and wages.	$	150,000.00
Table Tennis South Canterbury Association Incorporated	Replace some damaged spouting, cleaning of undamaged spouting, affiliation fees, shrubs for garden	$	3,620.33
Tennis South Canterbury Masters Incorporated	To attend two tennis tournaments in Dunedin, and includes van hire and accommodation	$	5,000.00
Alzheimer's Society South Canterbury Incorporated	To ensure we can continue to provide free Dementia support services to those living with Dementia.	$	4,964.00
Celtic Rugby Football Club Timaru Incorporated	Purchase of Junior Rugby Jerseys, Training Equipment & Medical items.	$	5,000.00
Craighead Diocesan School	To assist in the costs of our 1st & 2nd X1 Hockey team competing at the Audrey Timlin Tournament	$	5,000.00
Timaru Squash Rackets Club Incorporated	For 5 coaches to deliver coaching of our club programmes, scheduled for the 2024/2025 season.	$	5,000.00
Barton Rural School	To purchase computers for a classroom to be used for student education.	$	5,000.00
Cardiac Kids Club Mid and South Canterbury	Family Event, Heart to Heart Parents/Caregivers Guide to Starship Hospital Book, Toa's Lion Mascot	$	2,149.75
Celtic Cricket Club (Timaru) Incorporated	To provide playing gear, gazebos, playing and training facilities for our cricket teams	$	10,000.00

Grantlea Downs School	To purchase iPads and Chromebooks to support student learning.	$	7,000.00
St Joseph's School (Timaru)	To create a safe working environment for our caretaker and students	$	5,000.00
Timaru Boys' High School Hockey Society Incorporated	It will assist with costs towards airfares,accomm for the National Secondary Schools,Tauranga	$	10,000.00
Winter Games New Zealand	To contribute to facility build, hire and maintenance for the Winter Games 2024	$	10,000.00
South Canterbury Multiple Sclerosis Society Incorporated	To fund event costs/magazine printing /enevelopes ,media costs for garden walk event and our rent.	$	5,832.48
South Island Rowing Incorporated	Provide First Aid Services for all regattas hosted by S.I.R. for the 2024-25 Rowing Season	$	5,163.77
Southern Zone of Nzrl Incorporated	To cover the costs of flights for our four South Island Youth Teams to attend Nationals	$	4,553.05
Northdown Te Rangi Scout Group	Purchase of heat pumps for our scout den to provide a warmer environment in winter	$	5,000.00
The Woodbury School Board of Trustees	Construction of a permanent cover for our decking area	$	5,000.00
Waimataitai School	Funding towards sports equipment and musical instruments.	$	7,630.30
South Canterbury Motor Cycle Club Incorporated	To purchase a vehicle (truck) suitable to store and transport all our equipment for eventsnsport	$	16,000.00
SCNO NZEF Dressage	Travel/Accommodation for Judges/Stewards to attend our Premier League Show in November 2024.	$	3,038.00
Te Aitarakihi Trust	Upgrading our current website	$	5,000.00
Tennis South Canterbury Incorporated	Junior Coaching & Development Funding Assistance for coaching development programmes	$	10,000.00
The South Canterbury District Cricket Association Incorporated	Rental of grounds and indoor training facilities, share of coaching and administrations contract	$	10,000.00
The Timaru Festival of Roses Trust	To assist with expenses for running the 2024 Timaru Festival of Roses	$	35,000.00
Aorangi Golf Incorporated	Application for support for accommodation costs for Aorangi Representative Golf Teams.	$	7,236.00
Geraldine District Foundation	Funding to equip the multi-purpose community rooms area in the new Geraldine Health Centre.	$	20,000.00
Lions Club of Timaru Host Inc.	Build a designed building to house the oldest lifeboat in N.Z, The Alexandra on Caroline Bay, Tim.	$	50,000.00
South Canterbury Roller Sports Club Incorporated	To purchase skating equipment and storage for that	$	7,000.00
The New Zealand Raptor Trust	Purchase a Leadcare II Analyser & test kit to reduce costs of sending to a lab costing $140/test	$	8,835.83
Timaru Bridge Club Incorporated	Replacement of old windows with new double glazing	$	20,239.91
Caroline Bay Association Incorporated	To purchase Fireworks for the Caroline Bay Carnival New Years Eve Monster Fireworks display	$	25,000.00
The Starship Foundation	Renovation of two separate ward rooms into Low Stimulus Rooms	$	23,483.00
Athletics SC All Weather Track Trust	applying for Accommodation costs for Athletic Officials to attend the NZSecSchool Athletic Champs	$	11,384.00
Bowls South Canterbury Incorporated	To assist with printing of Season program, game draws , Club Committee members and contact details	$	2,000.00
Connections Community Trust	We will be covering an outdoor area for all year usage.	$	10,167.69
Fraser Park Community Trust	Funds to go toward redeveloping Fraser PArk to a multi-sport and event center.	$	50,000.00

Old Boys Sports Club Timaru Incorporated	Upgrading our existing changing rooms to all gender changing rooms for women's and girls' rugby	$	32,066.61
Pleasant Point Cricket Club Incorporated	Cricket Equipment / Balls for the 2024/2025 Season	$	5,000.00
South Canterbury Gymsports Incorporated	Accomodation and entry fees for our Province Nationals Team to attend Nationals in Palmerston North	$	7,437.00
South Canterbury Kindergarten Assosciation	Blinds, drapes and Autex for Hanan and Ti Kouka Kindergartens	$	12,000.00
Swim Timaru Incorporated	Applying for funding for Medals and Ribbons for our annual Swim Timaru Winter Meet	$	5,874.73
Bowls New Zealand Incorporated	Assist with funding dedicated resource to expand Rangatahi programme in schools	$	10,000.00
New Zealand Endometriosis Foundation Charitable Trust	Salaries for key members of the organisation	$	20,000.00
New Zealand Spinal Trust	Salary Support for staff, helping to bridge a gap left by Govt cost cuts as we build fundraising	$	50,000.00
New Zealand Tournament Water Skiing Association Incorporated	The cost of boat hire and boat fuel for the national youth coaching program for the 2024-2025 season	$	5,000.00
Outward Bound Trust of New Zealand	Outward Bound Youth Development Scholarships	$	25,000.00
The Order of St John South Island Region Trust Board	Funding for 2x Gen4.1 & 1x VW Crafter Frontline Ambulances and 1x Patient Transfer Services Vehicle.	$	37,000.00
Timaru Boys High School Rowing Incorporated	Purchase a new second hand passenger van	$	30,000.00
West End Amateur Football Club Incorporated	Replace handrail & balustrade on deck & ramp at clubrooms.	$	7,992.50
Claremont Tennis Club Incorporated	The purpose of this grant is to build a volley wall.	$	10,000.00
Timaru Pistol Club Incorporated	Current timers for turning targets can no longer be serviced and need to be replaced	$	1,600.00
South Canterbury Hospice Incorporated	Assistance with key and frontline nursing staff salaries and wages.	$	200,000.00
Gleniti School	To purchase laptops and iPads.	$	25,000.00
Temuka & Geraldine Agricultural and Pastoral Association Incorporated	Funding to purchase Ribbons & Rosettes for competitors & exhibitors	$	4,082.80
Timaru Boys High School Cricket Club Incorporated	To apply for accommodation and travel cost for develop. XI team and tablets for all club teams	$	5,000.00
Cycling New Zealand Incorporated	Costs associated with the Elite Road National Champtionships to be held in Timary 6-8 February 2025	$	10,000.00
Ccs Disability Action South Canterbury Incorporated	Funding is sought toward ongoing IT costs.	$	5,000.00
Craighead Diocesan School	To assist in our accommodation costs for our Rowing team to attend Maadi Cup in Cambridge in 2025	$	10,000.00
South Canterbury Piping & Dancing Assn	Costs of running SC competitions in 2025 - medals, sashes, rosettes, ribbons and hall hire	$	8,000.00
Timaru Boys' High School Hockey Society Incorporated	flights, accommodation and van Hire	$	10,000.00

2025 Pub Charity Grants to Timaru District

Recipient	Purpose		Amount
He Manu Hou Trust	Operational costs and equipment, wages	$	10,000.00
South Canterbury Softball Association Incorporated	venue Hire and field marking paint	$	2,304.89
Swim Timaru Incorporated	Apply for funding for accommodation and vehicle hire to attend National Meets	$	11,224.36
Temuka Rugby Football Club Incorporated	Replacement of leaking lounge roof in clubrooms	$	20,000.00
Temuka United Tennis Club	Leaf blower - to maintain the turf.	$	569.00
The South Canterbury Rugby Football Union Incorporated	Funding for hydration bottles and carries,junior rugby posts and pads and female referee gear.	$	9,189.30
Korfball New Zealand Incorporated	Website with Integrated Competition & Membership Database Systems.	$	5,500.00
New Zealand Land Search and Rescue Incorporated	Land Search and Rescue request funding support to equip volunteers with operational uniforms	$	20,000.00
Road Safety Education Limited	Providing road safety youth development programmes to vulnerable young drivers and their families.	$	10,000.00
The Parkinson's New Zealand Charitable Trust	We are seeking a contribution towards the salaries of 8 Parkinson's Educators.	$	25,000.00
Aoraki Secondary Schools Sport Incorporated	Funding granted would help reduce the costs for the series of events Aoraki School Sport facilitate	$	19,455.74
Aorangi Croquet Club Incorporated	Tining the lawns	$	3,266.00
Community Accounts Service Charitable Trust	Upgrade Computer system for Manager	$	2,130.54
South Canterbury Multiple Sclerosis Society Incorporated	To upgrade our Vehicle	$	30,000.00
Timaru Boys High School Rowing Incorporated	Help assist with travel costs to school sports national champs for school kids	$	14,933.84
Halberg Foundation	Funding support for event costs for the delivery of the 2025 national Halberg Games	$	5,000.00
New Zealand Indoor Bowls Incorporated	We request support for our venue hire for the NZ Nationals.	$	12,000.00
Royal New Zealand Pipe Bands' Association Incorporated	To support national educational and community focused activities around New Zealand	$	20,000.00
The Caninspire Charitable Trust	CanBead programme costs (tutor fees and materials)	$	5,000.00
The Stroke Foundation of New Zealand Limited	We are seeking support for organisational salaries and 3 months operating expenses - fuel & IT costs	$	20,000.00
Celtic Rugby Football Club Timaru Incorporated	Purchase of Senior Rugby Uniforms, Practice & Match Rugby Balls	$	9,000.00
Geraldine Rugby Football Club Incorporated	Medical - Strapping Tape	$	5,354.75
South Canterbury Chamber of Commerce Incorporated	Sponsoring a hot desk and meeting room space for NFP staff for the 2025 calendar year	$	6,741.00
Timaru Pistol Club Incorporated	For building materials to complete the first shooting range at our new location	$	5,800.00
Timaru Senior Citizens Association Incorporated	To assist with funding office rent, Positive Aging Expo expenses, bus hire, and newsletter printing.	$	25,000.00
Aoraki Volleyball Association Incorporated	Pathway opportunity for young players to play at a national level	$	4,035.00
The Bluestone School Board	Bluestone School wishes to purchase 70 new chromebooks to replace outdated devices.	$	10,000.00

The Temuka Primary School Board of Trustees	Replace outdated tv's, projectors and Chromebooks in our classrooms.	$	10,000.00
Timaru United Sports Club Incorporated	New/Replacement Goals and Senior Uniforms	$	10,000.00
Boccia New Zealand Incorporated	GM Salary 20 hours of the total 40 hours p/week for the period of 31 March - 27 June 2025 (13 weeks)	$	10,000.00
Brainwave Trust Aotearoa	Salary costs for operational support to frontline educators	$	10,000.00
Deaf Aotearoa Holdings Limited	Assistance with staff salaries x 44 positions - April - June 2025	$	20,000.00
Squash New Zealand Incorporated	Support the launch of a new junior programme and ongoing costs for a national IT competition system	$	10,000.00
Hockey South Canterbury Incorporated	Apply for funding towards our Hockey Development Officer Wages	$	12,000.00
Te Aitarakihi Trust	To cover event costs and cultural taonga created.	$	5,000.00
Tennis South Canterbury Masters Incorporated	To attend two tennis tournaments in Dunedin, and includes van hire and accommodation	$	11,840.00
Timaru Boys High School Rugby Club Incorporated	1st XV playing strip, travel, a match day camera for all boys and other equipment.	$	15,000.00
West End (Timaru) Bowling Club Incorporated	The upkeep and maintenance of our bowling greens to a level in keeping with NZ competition standard	$	15,000.00
Mōkihi Hauora	To purchase whiteware and furniture for the service	$	5,000.00
Roncalli College	Assistance with transport/sports strapping for Roncalli Rugby Teams	$	5,000.00
New Zealand Deerstalkers Association South Canterbury Branch Incorporated	Seeking funding to replace rusting clubrooms roof on which previous repairs are failing	$	10,000.00
Northern Hearts Association Football Club Incorporated	Junior Competition Fees and Levys.	$	5,779.00
South Canterbury Hospice Incorporated	Assistance with key and frontline nursing staff salaries and wages.	$	150,000.00
Timaru Gymnastics Club Incorporated	Cover the costs of venue hire for a 12 month period to enable the club to run gymnastic classes	$	5,400.00
Cambridge Hockey Club Incorporated	To purchase sports equipment and pay team entry fees for our teams	$	8,000.00
Cycling South Canterbury Incorporated	Replacement of RFID transponders for the club timing system, these have a battery life of 5 -7 years	$	14,449.56
Midlands Squash Rackets Association Incorporated	To supply coaching services across the district, also for representative teams to attend events x 2	$	15,000.00
South Canterbury Kindergarten Assosciation	Purchase pullout shade awnings for the outdoor area at Rata Kindergarten	$	5,000.00
Timaru Boys' High School Hockey Society Incorporated	Accomodation and van hire for TBHS 2nd XI hockey team to attend national 2nd XI hockey tournament.	$	5,000.00
Snow Sports New Zealand Incorporated	SSNZ event costs for the 2025 winter season	$	5,000.00
Craighead Diocesan School	To assist in the costs our first 1st XI Hockey team travelling to compete in the Federation Cup.	$	7,156.17
The Timaru Girls' High School Board	Accommodation for SISS Junior Netball Tournament	$	5,426.00
Age Concern New Zealand Incorporated	Age Concern NZ is seeking funding for staff salaries and office overheads	$	10,000.00
Rally Of New Zealand Limited	Salary for Event coordinator/Admin (Contractor)	$	3,500.00
Prostate Cancer Foundation of New Zealand Incorporated	IT equipment replacement and maintenance.	$	4,179.78
New Zealand Marist Rugby Football Federation Incorporated	Teams Accommodation for the 2025 NZ Marist Development Tour	$	5,000.00

Aoraki Rugby League Incorporated	Providing athletes in our region the opportunity to participate in tournaments	$	20,000.00
Celtic Cricket Club (Timaru) Incorporated	To provide playing kits, equipment and training/game facilities for our senior/junior cricket teams	$	15,000.00
Grantlea Downs School	To enable previously purchased IT devices to be charged in a safe and portable location.	$	5,000.00
Riding For the Disabled Association Timaru Group Incorporated	Update our electric fencing units & Wet weather gear	$	2,341.56
Special Olympics South Canterbury Trust	Team attendance at NZ National Special Olympics Summer Games in Christchurch December 2025	$	3,500.00
Tennis South Canterbury Incorporated	Junior Coaching & Development Funding Assistance for coaching development programmes	$	20,000.00
Waimataitai School	Funding towards balls and sports equipment.	$	8,896.81
Beaconsfield School	Funding for lighting and sound for our school production	$	5,620.00
Highfield School	for the purchase of 2 x Interactive Display Boards for the amount $14,960.00	$	6,504.48
The Geraldine High School Board of Trustees	Basketball uniforms	$	1,680.00
Paralympics New Zealand Incorporated	Funding towards the salaries of two community Para sport roles and the Para Sport Collective Hui.,	$	10,000.00
Alzheimers New Zealand Incorporated	Deliver three projects to ensure people living with dementia mate wareware get the help they need.	$	10,000.00
Caroline Bay Association Incorporated	Fireworks, igniters and modules costs.	$	28,732.89
The Geraldine District Development and Promotion Association Incorporated	For the purposes of developing Stage 2 of the Geraldine Sculpture Trail website.	$	4,360.00
The Timaru Festival of Roses Trust	To assist with expenses for running the 2025 Timaru Festival of Roses	$	35,000.00
Winchester Rodeo Club Incorporated	We are wanting to extend and improve our seating embankment	$	10,000.00
South Canterbury Badminton Association Incorporated	Accommodation, Minivan, & tournament venue hire/shuttles(team entry fee) costs	$	3,472.00
Timaru Squash Rackets Club Incorporated	Support towards uniforms for players to attend the Nationals.	$	862.20
Royal New Zealand Returned and Services' Association Incorporated	Funding the 2025 RZNRSA National Training Programme and Veteran Clinics	$	8,000.00
Te Ha Ora the Asthma and Respiratory Foundation Charitable Trust	Active Communities, Respiratory Education, Distribution, Conference, Donor Engagement, Salary & Ops	$	10,000.00
The Life Flight Trust	Air Ambulance Plane Engine refurbishment	$	50,000.00
Aorangi Golf Incorporated	Application for support for accommodation and travel costs for Aorangi Representative Golf Teams.	$	10,335.00
Highfield Tennis Club Incorporated	Painting the roof and exterior of the club house	$	15,000.00
South Island Rowing Incorporated	Provide First Aid Services for all regattas hosted by S.I.R. for the 2025-26 Rowing Season	$	8,618.46
Volunteering Mid and South Canterbury Incorporated	to support the cost of venue hire, advertising, office rental and events related costs.	$	4,500.00
Bowls South Canterbury Incorporated	To assist with printing of Season program, game draws , Club Committee members and contact details	$	2,000.00
SCNO NZEF Dressage	Travel/Accommodation for Judges/Stewards to attend our Premier League Show in November 2025.	$	3,986.73
South Canterbury Highland Pipe Band Incorporated	For our junior members to attend RNZBPA Summer School held in Christchurch.	$	13,068.00
The Opihi College Board of Trustees	To purchase more suitable library shelving	$	8,968.50

Timaru Bridge Club Incorporated	To replace old curtains with modern blinds	$	4,928.70
Timaru United Sports Club Incorporated	Internal painting, replace internal lights and line paint	$	4,267.91
Timaru Yacht and Power Boat Club Incorporated	Replacement motor and coaching costs	$	11,782.66
New Zealand Bands Limited	Accommodation for students & tutors attending the National Secondary Schools' Band training course	$	7,304.35
The Stroke Foundation of New Zealand Limited	We are requesting funding for 5 x laptop computers, 1 docking station and 1 monitor screen	$	12,363.72
Alzheimer's Society South Canterbury Incorporated	Contribution towards office rent & program costs, to continue to support people living with dementia	$	8,200.00
Arthritis New Zealand (Kaiponapona Aotearoa)	Support for our Gout Awareness, Education and Community Engagement Programme	$	25,000.00
Asthma New Zealand Incorporated	CEO and respiratory educator salaries, lease, and accounting to deliver free services	$	40,000.00
Hospice New Zealand Incorporated	Hospice New Zealand Palliative Care Conference	$	27,595.00
New Zealand Spinal Trust	Salary Support for staff, ensuring all our services are supported and delivered FOC to clients	$	30,000.00
Outward Bound Trust of New Zealand	Outward Bound Youth Development Scholarships	$	50,000.00
South Canterbury Multiple Sclerosis Society Incorporated	Cover the costs of wages for our Community advisor	$	20,000.00
Timaru Boys High School Cricket Club Incorporated	To apply for accomodation & travel costs to travel to Queenstown development cricket tournament	$	8,512.50
Toy Library Federation of New Zealand Incorporated	Funding for 12 months of an 18 month fixed term contract for a Funding and Advocacy Project Lead	$	10,000.00
Creative Corner Early Learning Centre Incorporated	Install roller blinds for our outdoor area enclosing our deck space	$	5,000.00
Csi Trust	To purchase a container to store the equipment required for the Health and Safety of our Riders.	$	3,000.00
Pleasant Point Golf Club Incorporated	We are seeking funding support to construct a dedicated storage shed for our fleet of golf carts.	$	4,000.00
Temuka & Geraldine Agricultural and Pastoral Association Incorporated	Funding request to upgrade Ablution Blocks at the Winchester Showgrounds	$	12,106.85
Food Rescue Aoraki Trust	Funding for Employees wages (Van Driver)	$	15,000.00
South Canterbury Hospice Incorporated	Assistance with key and frontline nursing staff salaries and wages.	$	140,000.00
Bike Geraldine Incorporated	Construct a 1.2km extension to current Gale Cutting walking/biking track.	$	20,000.00
Craighead Diocesan School	To assist in the accommodation and tournament costs of our 7's team to attend Condor 7's	$	3,789.57
South Canterbury Softball Association Incorporated	Transport for boys U17, U19 7 Senior mens teams, partial accom for u19 boys	$	8,282.00
The New Zealand Raptor Trust	Specialised equipment for caring for NZ Falcons/Kareareas and their chicks	$	6,438.00
Wai-Iti Tennis Club Incorporated	Junior tennis coaching for full year	$	8,820.00
Aoraki Dragon Boat Association Incorporated	Purchase of 2 dragon boats	$	12,869.56
Triumph Riders Motorcycle Club New Zealand Incorporated	We are applying for a grant to subsidise members' accommodation costs attending the 2026 TRMCC AGM.	$	7,000.00
Timaru Boys' High School Hockey Society Incorporated	flights, accommodation and van Hire	$	15,000.00
The Parkinson's New Zealand Charitable Trust	We are seeking a contribution towards the wages of 8 Parkinson's Educators.	$	10,000.00

2026 (YTD) Pub Charity Grants to Timaru District

Recipient	Purpose	Amount
Barton Rural School	Resurface beneath playground area by replacing stones with turf and soft padding under high areas	$ 10,000.00
He Manu Hou Trust	This digital technology acquisition enables us to increase what we offer our tamariki and whanau .	$ 10,000.00
South Canterbury Piping & Dancing Assn	help cover the costs of non cash prizes at competitions including sashes, rosettes, ribbons, medals.	$ 8,606.80
Timaru Boys High School Rowing Incorporated	Accommodation for Timaru Boys High Rowing team to attend provincial and national rowing regattas	$ 15,525.00
Gleniti School	To replace ageing Chromebooks and Ipads to enable equity access for students.	$ 25,000.00
Non-Resident Nepali Association New Zealand (Nrna Nz) Incorporated	First-ever Nepal Festival in South Island to celebrate culture and connect communities.	$ 5,000.00
Aoraki Secondary Schools Sport Incorporated	Assistance for costs incurred for Aoraki Secondary School Event facilitation in 2026	$ 21,180.22
Aorangi Croquet Club Incorporated	Coring and maintaining lawns	$ 9,000.00
Hockey South Canterbury Incorporated	Apply for funding towards our Hockey Development Officer Wages	$ 15,000.00
The New Zealand Symphony Orchestra Foundation	Grant application for the NZSO's National Education & Community Engagement Touring Activity	$ 10,000.00
Timaru Bowling Club Incorporated	Replacing old and unplayable green with new TigerWeave surface	$ 50,000.00
Roncalli College	Assistance with accommodationa and seat costs Maadi Cup for Roncalli Rowing	$ 5,060.00
South Canterbury Hospice Incorporated	Assistance with key and frontline nursing staff salaries and wages.	$ 100,000.00
Swim Timaru Incorporated	Apply for funding for accommodation and vehicle hire to attend National Meets	$ 6,704.00
Timaru Triathlon Club Incorporated	Grant Application to fund travel & accommodation for Gus & Ollie Collins for NZ Tri National Champs	$ 1,308.00
Celtic Rugby Football Club Timaru Incorporated	The Upgrade of the clubs floodlights at Rockdale Road Home Grounds	$ 44,484.15

Appendix 2

PCL Responses to Early Feedback Questions

Q1: How is the current policy performing?

The Gambling Act 2003 allows councils to adopt policies that can:

- limit the future total machine numbers
- limit future venue numbers
- set machine limits for new venues (if permitted)
- determine permitted locations for new venues

These provisions exist to support two key purposes of the Act:

- **control the growth of gambling**
- **facilitate community involvement in gambling decisions**

Timaru District Council currently permits new venues with **up to seven machines**.

Despite this theoretical opportunity for growth:

- **no new venue applications have occurred**
- the only change in machine numbers resulted from a venue closure unrelated to policy settings.

This indicates that:

- the current market for Class 4 gambling in the district appears stable
- the current policy settings are not generating additional growth.

Importantly, council staff noted during the workshop that the policy has **never been required to be applied to an actual venue application**.

This suggests the existing policy framework is largely neutral in its practical impact.

Q2: What changes should be made?

There is currently no clear evidence demonstrating that the specific machine limit of seven per new venue materially reduces gambling harm for the 9 machines permitted under the Act.

Research from New Zealand and Australia has consistently found that reductions in machine numbers do not necessarily reduce problem gambling prevalence in established markets.

For example, gaming machines in New Zealand declined from:

25,350 in 2004 → 13,772 in 2025 a reduction of **46%**

Despite this decline, the Ministry of Health has concluded from its research that problem gambling prevalence has remained relatively stable since the late 1990s and;

> *"There has probably been no change in the prevalence of current problem and moderate-risk gambling since 2006."*

Research also suggests an **adaptation effect**, where stable populations adjust to the risks associated with the availability of a type of gambling availability over time.

Professor Max Abbott (AUT) observed:

> *"EGM reductions and introductions of caps generally appear to have little impact... prevalence rates have remained constant or declined."*

Similarly, research by the South Australian Centre for Economic Studies found:

> *"We find no evidence that regional cap policies had any positive effect on problem gamblers attending counselling."*

This suggests that structural restrictions such as machine caps or sinking lids may have limited effect on gambling harm in mature markets.

Context: Gambling Availability and Online Expansion

An important factor not addressed in the workshop presentation is the rapid expansion of online gambling.

New Zealand is expected to license **15 online casinos by 2027**, providing:

- 24/7 access to hundreds of gaming products
- no physical location restrictions
- no limits on bet sizes and prizes
- push notifications and financial incentives.

Policy measures that reduce physical venue availability may therefore shift gambling activity online rather than reducing overall gambling participation.

This displacement effect has been identified internationally and was evident during the venue closures during COVID lockdowns that saw large increases in online gambling.

Gambling Venue Policy - early feedback to inform 2026 review

Timaru District Council welcomes your initial feedback to help inform our draft Gambling Venue Policy.

You may answer as many or as few questions as you wish, and to whatever depth you wish. Please note, our intention at this stage is to gain summary information from stakeholders and the sector to supplement and challenge our own internal research.

This is not the formal policy consultation - that will occur in April if Council seeks changes to the policy, which would then be followed by a Hearing.

It is intended that the feedback provided will be included in the meeting report to Council on 31 March 2026. Feedback may be presented in part or in full.

First Name *

Joanne

Last Name *

Christie

Organisation (if applicable)

Mainland Badminton

Indicate here if you are formally submitting on behalf of an organisation. By doing so, you confirm that you have the authority to submit on behalf of the organisation.

Email *

[redacted]

033

In your experience, how do you think the current policy is performing?

Mainland Badminton Inc represents the collective of badminton associations across the South Island of New Zealand. Each year, we apply to New Zealand Community Trust (NZCT) for support to assist our South Island junior players travelling to the National Championships, typically held in Palmerston North.

For many of our families, attending Nationals involves significant financial commitment. Travel from the South Island requires flights, accommodation for several nights, meal costs and entry fees. For families with more than one child competing, these costs multiply quickly. Without financial support, participation at this level would simply not be possible for some players.

Through NZCT's Class 4 funding, we have been able to subsidise essential travel costs, particularly the hire of vans for transporting teams and equipment. This reduces the overall cost burden on families and allows us to travel safely and efficiently as a team unit. The funding directly impacts accessibility — it is not a "nice to have," but a critical enabler of participation.

Importantly, this support ensures that selection in a representative team is based on merit, not on a family's financial position.

The current policy model — which redistributes funds raised through Class 4 gaming back into community sport and grassroots organisations — is highly effective. It ensures that money generated within communities is reinvested into those same communities. For sporting codes like badminton, which do not attract major commercial sponsorship, this funding is essential to sustaining development pathways and representative opportunities.

The impact of Class 4 funding extends beyond a single tournament. Participation at Nationals:

- Builds resilience, independence, and teamwork in young athletes
- Strengthens regional pride and connection
- Encourages long-term engagement in sport
- Develops future coaches, officials, and volunteers
- Contributes to physical and mental wellbeing

Without this funding stream, many associations would face difficult decisions — increasing levies on families, reducing team sizes, or limiting participation opportunities. Any of these outcomes would negatively affect young people in our region.

We strongly support the continuation of Class 4 funding under the current distribution model. It provides equitable access to opportunity, strengthens grassroots sport, and ensures that financial barriers do not prevent talented young athletes from representing their region and reaching their potential.

Class 4 funding makes a tangible and meaningful difference to families across the South Island. Its retention is vital to maintaining accessible, inclusive community sport.

For example, who is benefiting and not benefiting from the policy, and to what extent?

What changes, if any, would you like to see to the current policy?

Is there anything else you would like to add?

Providing awesome sporting opportunities to individuals is a great way to encourage children to be active. If sport gets too expensive, families may not be able to choose sport as an option.

Upload any attachments here

Browse

Please only upload .pdf, .doc or .docx files. 5MB max per file.

Privacy Statement

034

All feedback is public information and may be included on Council's website and/or in public documents such as meeting agendas located at Council offices and Libraries/Service Centres. This will include your name and, if applicable, the organisation you represent.

The contact information (phone number and/or email address and/or postal address) that you provide at the beginning of the submission will be accessible to Council staff and used only for administration purposes. It will not be made publicly available. However, the content of the remainder of your submission (including any private information and attachments that you provide) may not be redacted. Please contact us via submission@timdc.govt.nz if you have any questions about this, before making your submission.

All information is held by Council in accordance with the Privacy Act 2020. You have the right to access and correct personal information. Nothing in this Privacy Statement overrides, or will prevent Council meeting its obligations under, the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, or any other relevant legislation.

035

Gambling Venue Policy - early feedback to inform 2026 review

Timaru District Council welcomes your initial feedback to help inform our draft Gambling Venue Policy.

You may answer as many or as few questions as you wish, and to whatever depth you wish. Please note, our intention at this stage is to gain summary information from stakeholders and the sector to supplement and challenge our own internal research.

This is not the formal policy consultation - that will occur in April if Council seeks changes to the policy, which would then be followed by a Hearing.

It is intended that the feedback provided will be included in the meeting report to Council on 31 March 2026. Feedback may be presented in part or in full.

First Name *

Alison

Last Name *

Collister

Organisation (if applicable)

SWIM TIMARU INC

Indicate here if you are formally submitting on behalf of an organisation. By doing so, you confirm that you have the authority to submit on behalf of the organisation.

Email *

[redacted]

In your experience, how do you think the current policy is performing?

We are happy with the existing open policy

For example, who is benefiting and not benefiting from the policy, and to what extent?

What changes, if any, would you like to see to the current policy?

None

Is there anything else you would like to add?

As a club we have benefitted from the funding made available by the current policy.

Upload any attachments here

Please only upload .pdf, .doc or .docx files. 5MB max per file.

Other attached files: Submission in Support of Retaining Class 4.docx

Privacy Statement

All feedback is public information and may be included on Council's website and/or in public documents such as meeting agendas located at Council offices and Libraries/Service Centres. This will include your name and, if applicable, the organisation you represent.

The contact information (phone number and/or email address and/or postal address) that you provide at the beginning of the submission will be accessible to Council staff and used only for administration purposes. It will not be made publicly available. However, the content of the remainder of your submission (including any private information and attachments that you provide) may not be redacted. Please contact us via submission@timdc.govt.nz if you have any questions about this, before making your submission.

All information is held by Council in accordance with the Privacy Act 2020. You have the right to access and correct personal information. Nothing in this Privacy Statement overrides, or will prevent Council meeting its obligations under, the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, or any other relevant legislation.

Swim Timaru

Submission in Support of Retaining Class 4 ("Pokie") Funding

Swim Timaru represents the collective of competitive and recreational swimmers in Timaru and within the South Canterbury district. Each year, we apply to funding charities for support and assist our representative swimmers travelling to National Championships at various levels ie. Junior and open level.

For many of our families, attending tournaments involves significant financial commitment. Travel throughout New Zealand requires flights or long-distance road transport, accommodation for several nights, and entry fees. For families with more than one child competing, these costs multiply quickly. Without financial support, participation at this level would simply not be possible for some swimmers. Funding is also used for pool hire to allow us to hold our annual regional meet, without this funding we would struggle to finance this event.

Through Class 4 funding, we have been able to subsidise van hire and accommodation costs. This reduces the overall financial burden on families and allows us to travel safely and efficiently as a team unit. The funding directly impacts accessibility — it is not a "nice to have," but a critical enabler of participation.

Importantly, this support ensures that selection for national events is based on merit, not on a family's financial position.

The current policy model — which redistributes funds raised through Class 4 gaming back into community sport and grassroots organisations — is highly effective. It ensures that money generated within communities is reinvested into those same communities. For sporting codes like swimming, which do not attract major commercial sponsorship, this funding is essential to sustaining development pathways and representative opportunities.

The impact of Class 4 funding extends beyond a single event. Participation at swim meets:

- Builds resilience, independence, and teamwork in young athletes
- Strengthens regional pride and connection
- Encourages long-term engagement in sport
- Develops future coaches, officials, and volunteers
- Contributes to physical and mental wellbeing

SWIMMING TO SUCCESS

038

Swim Timaru

Without this funding stream, many clubs would face difficult decisions — increasing levies on families, reducing team sizes, or limiting participation opportunities. Any of these outcomes would negatively affect young people in our region.

We strongly support the continuation of Class 4 funding under the current distribution model. It provides equitable access to opportunity, strengthens grassroots sport, and ensures that financial barriers do not prevent talented young athletes from representing their region and reaching their potential.

Class 4 funding makes a tangible and meaningful difference to families in the South Canterbury district. Its retention is vital to maintaining accessible, inclusive community sport.

Alison Collister
Swim Timaru

SWIMMING TO SUCCESS

039

Gambling Venue Policy - early feedback to inform 2026 review

Timaru District Council welcomes your initial feedback to help inform our draft Gambling Venue Policy.

You may answer as many or as few questions as you wish, and to whatever depth you wish. Please note, our intention at this stage is to gain summary information from stakeholders and the sector to supplement and challenge our own internal research.

This is not the formal policy consultation - that will occur in April if Council seeks changes to the policy, which would then be followed by a Hearing.

It is intended that the feedback provided will be included in the meeting report to Council on 31 March 2026. Feedback may be presented in part or in full.

First Name *

Dan

Last Name *

Cunningham

Organisation (if applicable)

Run Timaru

Indicate here if you are formally submitting on behalf of an organisation. By doing so, you confirm that you have the authority to submit on behalf of the organisation.

Email *

[redacted]

In your experience, how do you think the current policy is performing?

The way things currently operate is fantastic for organistions like ours. The benefits and opportunities that our club members recive from funding are very impactful, especially for our youth.

For example, who is benefiting and not benefiting from the policy, and to what extent?

What changes, if any, would you like to see to the current policy?

We believe the current policy works well and needs no change.

Is there anything else you would like to add?

Upload any attachments here

Browse

Please only upload .pdf, .doc or .docx files. 5MB max per file.

Privacy Statement

040

All feedback is public information and may be included on Council's website and/or in public documents such as meeting agendas located at Council offices and Libraries/Service Centres. This will include your name and, if applicable, the organisation you represent.

The contact information (phone number and/or email address and/or postal address) that you provide at the beginning of the submission will be accessible to Council staff and used only for administration purposes. It will not be made publicly available. However, the content of the remainder of your submission (including any private information and attachments that you provide) may not be redacted. Please contact us via submission@timdc.govt.nz if you have any questions about this, before making your submission.

All information is held by Council in accordance with the Privacy Act 2020. You have the right to access and correct personal information. Nothing in this Privacy Statement overrides, or will prevent Council meeting its obligations under the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, or any other relevant legislation.

Gambling Venue Policy - early feedback to inform 2026 review

Timaru District Council welcomes your initial feedback to help inform our draft Gambling Venue Policy.

You may answer as many or as few questions as you wish, and to whatever depth you wish. Please note, our intention at this stage is to gain summary information from stakeholders and the sector to supplement and challenge our own internal research.

This is not the formal policy consultation - that will occur in April if Council seeks changes to the policy, which would then be followed by a Hearing.

It is intended that the feedback provided will be included in the meeting report to Council on 31 March 2026. Feedback may be presented in part or in full.

First Name *

Lisa

Last Name *

Forrester

Organisation (if applicable)

Fairlie Golf Club

Indicate here if you are formally submitting on behalf of an organisation. By doing so, you confirm that you have the authority to submit on behalf of the organisation.

Email *

[redacted]

In your experience, how do you think the current policy is performing?

The Fairlie Golf Club has benefited immensely from funds generated through Trust Aoraki. Since 2018, we have received pokie funding for the following projects: Chiller Motor, Clubhouse painting, Irrigation scheme, Accessibility Toilet, Greens mower and the creation of a pond. We are a not-for-profit community sports club that is a hub of recreation, sport and fellowship for our small rural community. If it weren't for funds from these community minded gaming trusts, we would have to increase our membership fees in order to keep operating. And this would in turn make the sport less accessible to the general community.

For example, who is benefiting and not benefiting from the policy, and to what extent?

What changes, if any, would you like to see to the current policy?

Is there anything else you would like to add?

Upload any attachments here

Browse

Please only upload .pdf, .doc or .docx files. 5MB max per file.

Privacy Statement

042

All feedback is public information and may be included on Council's website and/or in public documents such as meeting agendas located at Council offices and Libraries/Service Centres. This will include your name and, if applicable, the organisation you represent.

The contact information (phone number and/or email address and/or postal address) that you provide at the beginning of the submission will be accessible to Council staff and used only for administration purposes. It will not be made publicly available. However, the content of the remainder of your submission (including any private information and attachments that you provide) may not be redacted. Please contact us via submission@timdc.govt.nz if you have any questions about this, before making your submission.

All information is held by Council in accordance with the Privacy Act 2020. You have the right to access and correct personal information. Nothing in this Privacy Statement overrides, or will prevent Council meeting its obligations under, the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, or any other relevant legislation.

Gambling Venue Policy - early feedback to inform 2026 review

Timaru District Council welcomes your initial feedback to help inform our draft Gambling Venue Policy.

You may answer as many or as few questions as you wish, and to whatever depth you wish. Please note, our intention at this stage is to gain summary information from stakeholders and the sector to supplement and challenge our own internal research.

This is not the formal policy consultation - that will occur in April if Council seeks changes to the policy, which would then be followed by a Hearing.

It is intended that the feedback provided will be included in the meeting report to Council on 31 March 2026. Feedback may be presented in part or in full.

First Name *

Sue

Last Name *

Gardiner

Organisation (if applicable)

Sport Twizel

Indicate here if you are formally submitting on behalf of an organisation. By doing so, you confirm that you have the authority to submit on behalf of the organisation.

Email *

[redacted]

In your experience, how do you think the current policy is performing?

Our organisation Sport Twizel has directly benefited from Trust Aoraki's funding, which enabled us to provide support to various projects and supporting sport clubs in Twizel.
Beyond our Sport Twizel organisation these grants have supported numerous community initiatives, from sports clubs and cultural events to health and education programmes. Removing or restricting this funding source would have a detrimental effect on the vibrancy and wellbeing of our all community organisations within the South Canterbury region..
Therefore, the current policy is working very well.

For example, who is benefiting and not benefiting from the policy, and to what extent?

What changes, if any, would you like to see to the current policy?

None

Is there anything else you would like to add?

I urge the Council to retain the current policy to ensure that our community continues to benefit from this vital source of funding.

Upload any attachments here

Browse

Please only upload .pdf, .doc or .docx files. 5MB max per file.

Privacy Statement

044

All feedback is public information and may be included on Council's website and/or in public documents such as meeting agendas located at Council offices and Libraries/Service Centres. This will include your name and, if applicable, the organisation you represent.

The contact information (phone number and/or email address and/or postal address) that you provide at the beginning of the submission will be accessible to Council staff and used only for administration purposes. It will not be made publicly available. However, the content of the remainder of your submission (including any private information and attachments that you provide) may not be redacted. Please contact us via submission@timdc.govt.nz if you have any questions about this, before making your submission.

All information is held by Council in accordance with the Privacy Act 2020. You have the right to access and correct personal information. Nothing in this Privacy Statement overrides, or will prevent Council meeting its obligations under the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, or any other relevant legislation.

Gambling Venue Policy - early feedback to inform 2026 review

Timaru District Council welcomes your initial feedback to help inform our draft Gambling Venue Policy.

You may answer as many or as few questions as you wish, and to whatever depth you wish. Please note, our intention at this stage is to gain summary information from stakeholders and the sector to supplement and challenge our own internal research.

This is not the formal policy consultation - that will occur in April if Council seeks changes to the policy, which would then be followed by a Hearing.

It is intended that the feedback provided will be included in the meeting report to Council on 31 March 2026. Feedback may be presented in part or in full.

First Name *

Gordon

Last Name *

Hardacre

Organisation (if applicable)

Aorangi Croquet Club President

Indicate here if you are formally submitting on behalf of an organisation. By doing so, you confirm that you have the authority to submit on behalf of the organisation.

Email *

[redacted]

In your experience, how do you think the current policy is performing?

Very well at present. It is very benifical t0 our club as we are not a very financal club with a aged membership.

For example, who is benefiting and not benefiting from the policy, and to what extent?

What changes, if any, would you like to see to the current policy?

Is there anything else you would like to add?

Upload any attachments here

Browse

Please only upload .pdf, .doc or .docx files. 5MB max per file.

Privacy Statement

All feedback is public information and may be included on Council's website and/or in public documents such as meeting agendas located at Council offices and Libraries/Service Centres. This will include your name and, if applicable, the organisation you represent.

The contact information (phone number and/or email address and/or postal address) that you provide at the beginning of the submission will be accessible to Council staff and used only for administration purposes. It will not be made publicly available. However, the content of the remainder of your submission (including any private information and attachments that you provide) may not be redacted. Please contact us via submission@timdc.govt.nz if you have any questions about this, before making your submission.

All information is held by Council in accordance with the Privacy Act 2020. You have the right to access and correct personal information. Nothing in this Privacy Statement overrides, or will prevent Council meeting its obligations under, the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, or any other relevant legislation.

Gambling Venue Policy - early feedback to inform 2026 review

Timaru District Council welcomes your initial feedback to help inform our draft Gambling Venue Policy.

You may answer as many or as few questions as you wish, and to whatever depth you wish. Please note, our intention at this stage is to gain summary information from stakeholders and the sector to supplement and challenge our own internal research.

This is not the formal policy consultation - that will occur in April if Council seeks changes to the policy, which would then be followed by a Hearing.

It is intended that the feedback provided will be included in the meeting report to Council on 31 March 2026. Feedback may be presented in part or in full.

First Name *

Cale

Last Name *

McIvor-Seddon

Organisation (if applicable)

National Public Health Service - Te Whatu Ora

Indicate here if you are formally submitting on behalf of an organisation. By doing so, you confirm that you have the authority to submit on behalf of the organisation.

Email *

[redacted]

In your experience, how do you think the current policy is performing?

See attachment.

For example, who is benefiting and not benefiting from the policy, and to what extent?

What changes, if any, would you like to see to the current policy?

See attachment.

Is there anything else you would like to add?

See attachment.

Upload any attachments here

Please only upload .pdf, .doc or .docx files. 5MB max per file.

Other attached files: NPHS Waitaha feedback.pdf

Privacy Statement

048

All feedback is public information and may be included on Council's website and/or in public documents such as meeting agendas located at Council offices and Libraries/Service Centres. This will include your name and, if applicable, the organisation you represent.

The contact information (phone number and/or email address and/or postal address) that you provide at the beginning of the submission will be accessible to Council staff and used only for administration purposes. It will not be made publicly available. However, the content of the remainder of your submission (including any private information and attachments that you provide) may not be redacted. Please contact us via submission@timdc.govt.nz if you have any questions about this, before making your submission.

All information is held by Council in accordance with the Privacy Act 2020. You have the right to access and correct personal information. Nothing in this Privacy Statement overrides, or will prevent Council meeting its obligations under the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, or any other relevant legislation.

Gambling Venue Policy 2022 – Timaru District Council

Stakeholder Feedback from National Public Health Service - Waitaha

Gambling and Electronic Gaming Machines (EGMs) Context for our recommendations

Gambling poses serious public health concerns due to the significant and wide-ranging harms it causes.[1] These harms include:

Physical and mental wellbeing

- Increased rates of illnesses, such as obesity, higher BMI and elevated blood pressure
- Lifestyle-related health risks/adoption of unhealthy coping strategies (e.g., smoking, alcohol, or substance use)
- Disrupted routines, including poor sleep and missed meals
- Reduced seeking of and interaction with healthcare services due to financial pressure
- Psychological distress, depression, and anxiety; gambling can both result from and contribute to mental health issues
- Financial harm, such as debt, which can indirectly affect physical health by increasing stress and limiting access to necessities, making it harder to maintain healthy lifestyles

Social wellbeing

- The breakdown of interpersonal relationships
- Increased engagement in criminal activity to recover losses (e.g., theft)
- Overall reduction in social participation and community engagement

Cultural wellbeing

- Negative impacts on a person's cultural beliefs, practices, identity, and connection to their community
- Reduced participation in cultural obligations and community events due to financial strain or relational stress (e.g., fa'alavelave in Pacific communities)
- Feeling shame or guilt related to one's cultural or family/community role

[1] Ward, Adam D., Jack T. McIvor, and Paul Bracewell. 2020. "The Geographic Distribution of Gaming Machine Proceeds in New Zealand." Kotuitui: New Zealand Journal of Social Sciences Online 15 (1): 54–74. https://doi.org/10.1080/1177083X.2019.1640752.

- Weakening of cultural connectedness and sense of belonging[2],[3],[4]

Gambling harm extends beyond the individual, affecting the health and wellbeing of families, communities, and, more broadly, society.[5] The harms identified above therefore occur across multiple, interconnected levels.

Electronic Gaming Machines (EGMs) are particularly dangerous due to their inherent characteristics, such as encouraging continuous play and the reinvestment of winnings. EGMs' highly addictive potential makes them one of the most harmful forms of gambling.[6] This is reflected in the high EGM prevalence among gamblers requiring treatment services and the limited economic benefits they provide.[7] ,[8] Research shows that over half of those who regularly use EGMs either have or are at risk of problem gambling.[9],[10] EGMs consistently account for the highest expenditure across gambling activities (which also include TAB, Lotto, and casinos). For example, in 2023, EGMs accounted for $1,037 million in expenditure, representing 37.14% of overall gambling spend ($2,792 million).[11]

There is a spectrum of harm attributable to gambling in New Zealand, ranging from low risk to moderate/problem gambling. Evidence suggests 2.4% (estimated 104,000 people) of the total population was affected by moderate risk/problem gambling in 2023/24. On the other hand, 5.9% of the total population (estimated 255,000 people) was affected by low-risk gambling in the same period.[12] Preventing gambling harm

[2] Central Queensland University & Auckland University of Technology. (2017). *Measuring the burden of gambling harm in New Zealand*. Ministry of Health. https://www.health.govt.nz/system/files/2017-07/measuring_the_burden_of_gambling_harm_in_new_zealand.pdf

[3] Abbott, M., Bellringer, M., Vandal, A., Hodgins, D., Palmer Du Preez, K., Landon, J., Sullivan, S., & Feigin, V. (2012). Effectiveness of problem gambling brief telephone interventions: A randomised controlled trial. Auckland: Auckland University of Technology, Gambling and Addictions Research Centre

[4] Ministry of Health. (2023, September 25). *Te Pae Mahutonga model of Māori health*. Te Pae Mahutonga model of Māori health | Ministry of Health NZ

[5] Bhattacharjee, A., Dolton, P., Mosley, M., & Pabst, A. (2023). The Fiscal Costs and Benefits of Problem Gambling: Towards Better Estimates.

[6] *Binde P, Romild U, Volberg R. 2017. Forms of gambling, gambling involvement and problem gambling: evidence from a Swedish population survey. International Gambling Studies. 17(3):490–50*; Ministry of Health (2024). Strategy to Prevent and Minimise Gambling Harm 2025/26 to 2027/28. Retrieved March 2, 2026, from trategy to Prevent and Minimise Gambling Harm 2025/26 to 2027/28: Proposals document

[7] Rimal, R., Shepherd, R.-M., Curley, L. E., & Sundram, F. (2023). Perspectives from gambling expert stakeholders in relation to electronic gaming machines in New Zealand. *Health Policy (Amsterdam, Netherlands)*, *136*, 104897.

[8] Ward, Adam D., Jack T. McIvor, and Paul Bracewell. 2020. "The Geographic Distribution of Gaming Machine Proceeds in New Zealand." Kotuitui: New Zealand Journal of Social Sciences Online 15 (1): 54–74. https://doi.org/10.1080/1177083X.2019.1640752.

[9] Browne, M., Delfabbro, P., Thorne, H. B., Tulloch, C., Rockloff, M. J., Hing, N., & Stevens, M. (2023). Unambiguous evidence that over half of gambling problems in Australia are caused by electronic gambling machines: Results from a large-scale composite population study. *Journal of Behavioral Addictions, 12*(1), 182–193.

[10] Erwin, C., Lees, K., Pacheco, G., & others. (2020). *Capping problem gambling in NZ: The effectiveness of local government policy intervention*.

[11] Department of Internal Affairs. (n.d). Gambling expenditure. Retrieved October 30, 2025, from gambling statistics expenditure - dia.govt.nz

[12] Health New Zealand. (n.d.). New Zealand Gambling Survey (2023/2024. Kupe - Data Explorer

requires a population-wide level protection including targeted policy interventions.[13],[14]

Responses to stakeholder questions

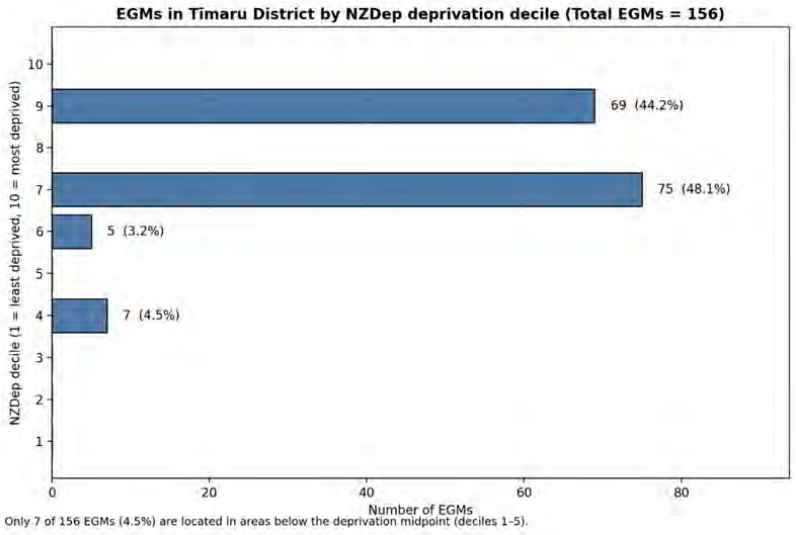
Question 1: In your experience, how do you think the current policy is performing?

The current policy may not be achieving its intended aim of minimising gambling harm in the community. In the district there are 156 EGMs across 12 venues, which is a higher density per 1,000 people (3.15) than the national average (2.59).[15],[16]
We note that while there is a cap of seven EGMs permitted to operate at new venues, there is no restriction on the number of venues that can be established. This means societies can continue to increase the number of EGMs simply by opening venues. As EGMs are known to cause gambling-related harm, the combination of an already high number of machines and a policy that permits ongoing expansion serves to enable the risk of gambling-related harm in the community.

We are particularly concerned that the current policy does not protect the most vulnerable communities; out of the 156 EGMs in the District the majority are concentrated in highly deprived areas. For example, 69 are located in areas with a deprivation score of 9, 75 in areas with a score of 7, 5 in areas with a score of 6, and just 7 in areas with a score of 4. This means that only 7 out of 156 machines are located in areas below the midpoint for deprivation (NZDep 5).[17] A visual representation of this distribution is shown in Figure 1 below:

Figure 1: Distribution of EGMs by NZDep deprivation decile in Timaru District

[13] Wardle, H., Reith, G., Langham, E., & Rogers, R. D. (2019). Gambling and public health: we need policy action to prevent harm. *Bmj*, *365*.
[14] Livingstone, C., & Rintoul, A. (2020). Moving on from responsible gambling: a new discourse is needed to prevent and minimise harm from gambling. *Public Health*, *184*, 107-112.
[15] Department of Internal Affairs. (2025). *Current Quarter Licensed Venues.* Retrieved March 3, 2026, from Microsoft Power BI.
[16] Stats NZ–Tatauranga Aotearoa (n.d). Timaru District. Retrieved March 3, 2026 from Timaru District, Place and ethnic group summaries | Stats NZ
[17] EHINZ. (n.d.). Accessed March 2, 2026, from https://www.ehinz.ac.nz/indicators/population-vulnerability/socioeconomic-deprivation-profile/



Research suggests that problem gambling prevalence rates are three times higher in deprived neighbourhoods compared to less deprived areas due to higher concentrations of EGMs and increased accessibility.[18],[19]

To protect the most vulnerable people in the community and to strengthen alignment with the policy's intention to minimise harm NPHS Waitaha recommends adding the following provisions to the policy (see Q2).

Question 2: What changes, if any, would you like to see to the current policy?

1. **NPHS Waitaha recommend Council implement a sinking lid with no re-location to Class 4 venues to strengthen gambling minimisation efforts.**

- A sinking lid is a policy intervention that progressively reduces the number of EGMs in a district by prohibiting the establishment of new venues and the transferring of licenses. This ensures a gradual reduction in the total number of machines, which, ultimately, decreases gambling availability and harm over time.[20] By adopting this intervention, Timaru District Council would be positioned among the growing number of local authorities adopting sinking lid policies.[21]

[18] Pearce, J., Mason, K., Hiscock, R., & Day, P. (2008). A national study of neighbourhood access to gambling opportunities and individual gambling behaviour. *Journal of Epidemiology and Community Health (1979-)*, *62*(10), 862–868.
[19] Bellringer, M. E., Janicot, S., & Ikeda, T. (2024). Changes in some health and lifestyle behaviours are significantly associated with changes in gambling behaviours: Findings from a longitudinal New Zealand population study. *Addictive Behaviors*, *149*.
[20]Erwin, C., Lees, K., Pacheco, G., & others. (2020). *Capping problem gambling in NZ: The effectiveness of local government policy intervention*.
[21] Erwin, C., Lees, K., Pacheco, G., & others. (2020). *Capping problem gambling in NZ: The effectiveness of local government policy intervention*.

- Evidence shows that sinking lid policies are highly effective at reducing money spent on EGMs. In fact, they are the only harm-reduction intervention shown to reduce gambling expenditure both immediately and over time.[22] This is particularly important because gambling spending, and therefore harm, is highly concentrated, with a large proportion of money spent arising from a relatively small group of people (around 11.9% of adults in 2020).[23]
- It is also important to note that Gross Machine Proceeds (GMP) has remained largely unchanged over the past year. This suggests that there is a stable gambling environment in Timaru District, in which current levels of gambling activity, and associated harm, are being sustained rather than minimised.[24] From a public health perspective, NPHS Waitaha supports policies that actively minimise gambling harm over time, rather than maintaining existing levels of expenditure and harm.

2. **If Council chooses not to adopt a sinking lid, we recommend introducing an absolute cap of 156 EGMs with no re-location.**
   This would maintain the current level of Class 4 gambling in Timaru District and prevents any growth in the gambling ecosystem.

3. **We strongly recommend Council prohibits the merging of clubs. This applies to both our primary (sinking lid) recommendation and our secondary recommendation (an absolute cap on EGMs).**

- While there is currently only one club venue in the Timaru District, the risk of EGM consolidation into a single club venue could still arise under an absolute cap policy. Under an absolute cap, the maximum number of EGMs would initially be set at the current level; however, if machine numbers declined over time, this would create capacity under the cap for a new venue to be established. If that new venue were a club, a subsequent club merger could enable EGMs to be relocated and concentrated into one club venue, creating a higher risk gambling environment through increased intensity and exposure.
- Prohibiting the merging of clubs would therefore ensure this consolidation risk is avoided under both the sinking lid policy and the alternative absolute cap approach.

4. **We recommend that Council prohibits re-location under any circumstances to align with our sinking lid recommendation.**

- Prohibiting re-location ensures that venues remain in their current locations. We acknowledge that most venues are already located in higher-deprivation areas.

[22] Erwin, C., Lees, K., Pacheco, G., & others. (2020). *Capping problem gambling in NZ: The effectiveness of local government policy intervention*.
[23] Health New Zealand. (n.d.). *New Zealand Gambling Survey 2023/2024*. Kupe - Data Explorer
[24] Department of Internal Affairs. (2025). *Gaming Machine Profits*. Retrieved March 3, 2026, from Microsoft Power BI.

Preventing re-location reduces the risk of venues moving into communities with even higher levels of deprivation (for example, from an NZDep decile 6 area to an NZDep decile 8 area), where the risk of gambling harm to the community would be even greater.

5. ***If Council does not wish to prohibit re-location, we recommend adding provisions to ensure that re-locations are not permitted into areas with a deprivation score greater than 7 (i.e., NZDep 8–10).***

6. ***We recommend that Council prohibits the establishment of stand-alone TAB Venues.***

- NPHS Waitaha notes that the Racing Industry Amendment Act 2025 granted TAB NZ exclusive rights to operate online racing and sports betting in New Zealand. Through a 25-year strategic partnership with Entain plc and a $1 billion investment over the first five years, TAB NZ has significantly enhanced its marketing reach and the visibility of gambling advertising. With this strengthened online presence, there is no justification for establishing stand-alone TAB venues.
- Allowing stand-alone TABs could further normalise gambling and intensify its visibility and harm in the community. Prohibiting stand-alone TAB venues helps prevent any further potential growth of the district's gambling ecosystem. This is especially important given the risks posed by accessible and convenient online gambling platforms.[25]

7. **We recommend that Council, if they have not already, consult with the following stakeholders: Purapura Whetū, Mapu Maia, Asian Family Services, Problem Gambling Foundation, local Police, and Te Rūnanga o Arowhenua.**

8. **NPHS Waitaha recommends that Council undertake a comprehensive Social Impact Assessment (SIA) as part of the Gambling Venue Policy review.**

- While the Gambling Act 2003 requires territorial authorities to have regard to the social impact of gambling in their district, undertaking a full Social Impact Assessment would provide Council better insight into the impacts of gambling on communities.
- This would also enable Council to better understand how gambling harm is experienced across different population groups, who are impacted in different and disproportionate ways, including Māori, Pacific people, Tāngata Whaikaha, and Asian people.

[25] Mark, D., & Howard, E. (2024). *The Impact of Online Gambling on Mental Health in New Zealand: A Comparative Study*. International Journal of Scientific Research and Management.

Question 3: Is there anything else you would like to add?

NPHS Waitaha would like to commend Timaru Council for reviewing its Gambling Venue Policy and inviting the National Public Health Service – Waitaha to respond during this early stakeholder engagement period. We are grateful for the opportunity to provide these comments. If further discussion would be useful, please do not hesitate to reach out.

Gambling Venue Policy - early feedback to inform 2026 review

Timaru District Council welcomes your initial feedback to help inform our draft Gambling Venue Policy.

You may answer as many or as few questions as you wish, and to whatever depth you wish. Please note, our intention at this stage is to gain summary information from stakeholders and the sector to supplement and challenge our own internal research.

This is not the formal policy consultation - that will occur in April if Council seeks changes to the policy, which would then be followed by a Hearing.

It is intended that the feedback provided will be included in the meeting report to Council on 31 March 2026. Feedback may be presented in part or in full.

First Name *

David

Last Name *

Mealings

Organisation (if applicable)

Timaru Indoor Bowls Association (Inc)

Indicate here if you are formally submitting on behalf of an organisation. By doing so, you confirm that you have the authority to submit on behalf of the organisation.

Email *

[redacted]

In your experience, how do you think the current policy is performing?

For our organization it provides a financial lifeline. We continue to have grants for our representative teams enabling us to select the best players for our teams rather than for those that can afford it. Other grants to our organization have included heat pumps for our stadium, and also covered the re-roofing of part of our complex. Various other major maintenance (renewal) repairs have also been achieved through grants. We believe that the current number of gaming machines is in proportion to our districts socio economic population,

For example, who is benefiting and not benefiting from the policy, and to what extent?

What changes, if any, would you like to see to the current policy?

The Association is the only organization for Indoor Bowls in the district that applies for grants from these sources. (no individual clubs apply for grants) In the past this has worked very well for us but on occasions we have had to contribute more finances that were not budgeted for.

Is there anything else you would like to add?

Overall we are grateful to have this source of revenue and this has saved us from applying to Timaru District Council Sport and Recreation Accounts for grants to cover our costs. ps We have been grateful for the loans received from this avenue.

Upload any attachments here

Please only upload .pdf, .doc or .docx files. 5MB max per file.

Other attached files: Indoor Bowls Report.docx

Privacy Statement

All feedback is public information and may be included on Council's website and/or in public documents such as meeting agendas located at Council offices and Libraries/Service Centres. This will include your name and, if applicable, the organisation you represent.

The contact information (phone number and/or email address and/or postal address) that you provide at the beginning of the submission will be accessible to Council staff and used only for administration purposes. It will not be made publicly available. However, the content of the remainder of your submission (including any private information and attachments that you provide) may not be redacted. Please contact us via submission@timdc.govt.nz if you have any questions about this, before making your submission.

All information is held by Council in accordance with the Privacy Act 2020. You have the right to access and correct personal information. Nothing in this Privacy Statement overrides, or will prevent Council meeting its obligations under, the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, or any other relevant legislation.

INDOOR BOWLS REPORT

The indoor bowls season is about to get underway for the 2026 season. Most clubs will be opening at the start of March. The season runs from mid-March through to mid-September.
Last season was truly memorable as Allan Gibson, Christine Shand, Carol Dawson and Dave Shand won the Masters fours championship at the Nationals in June and backed up with other strong results SC bowlers shared the best performed district at the Nationals with Auckland which is a great achievement. SC also secured promotion to the inter-provincial 2nd division; after finishing 2nd in division 3, which puts the province in the top 12 districts in NZ.
The SC ladies representative team won their triangular against Ashburton and Canterbury for the first time and continued their fine form in winning the ladies Southern Zone fixture against Central Otago, North Otago, Otago, South Otago and Southland.
The NZ Mixed fours National title was won by John Whiting, Kevin Anngow, Jenelle Lockyer and Lyn Brown. Lockyer was selected to represent NZ against Australia in the trans-Tasman test in Tasmania in May. SC will hope to have a strong representation at the Nationals in June at Palmerston North.
It would be good to have some local representation in the NZ Juniors (under 18's) National final as it has been several years where there has been no local bowler in this event. Our 1-5 years bowlers have continued with their improvement in the game and should be hugely competitive at the Eastern Zone finals in July as Timaru is hosting this event.

With 22 fixtures making up the programme and 13 of these are open tournaments contributing to the bonus incentive rewards and with 11 representative fixtures it is a very busy season.
New or prospective bowlers will be welcome at any of the Timaru Association Clubs where specialist coaching is available. On Friday afternoon's social bowls are played in the Timaru stadium at Ranui Avenue which means all players are catered for no matter their ability.

Gambling Venue Policy - early feedback to inform 2026 review

Timaru District Council welcomes your initial feedback to help inform our draft Gambling Venue Policy.

You may answer as many or as few questions as you wish, and to whatever depth you wish. Please note, our intention at this stage is to gain summary information from stakeholders and the sector to supplement and challenge our own internal research.

This is not the formal policy consultation - that will occur in April if Council seeks changes to the policy, which would then be followed by a Hearing.

It is intended that the feedback provided will be included in the meeting report to Council on 31 March 2026. Feedback may be presented in part or in full.

First Name *

Jacob

Last Name *

Mulholland

Organisation (if applicable)

South Canterbury Basketball Association

Indicate here if you are formally submitting on behalf of an organisation. By doing so, you confirm that you have the authority to submit on behalf of the organisation.

Email *

[redacted]

In your experience, how do you think the current policy is performing?

Please see attached letter

For example, who is benefiting and not benefiting from the policy, and to what extent?

What changes, if any, would you like to see to the current policy?

Please see attached letter

Is there anything else you would like to add?

Please see attached letter

Upload any attachments here

Please only upload .pdf, .doc or .docx files. 5MB max per file.

Other attached files: Gambling Venue Policy - Early Feedback Letter - SCBA.pdf

Privacy Statement

060

All feedback is public information and may be included on Council's website and/or in public documents such as meeting agendas located at Council offices and Libraries/Service Centres. This will include your name and, if applicable, the organisation you represent.

The contact information (phone number and/or email address and/or postal address) that you provide at the beginning of the submission will be accessible to Council staff and used only for administration purposes. It will not be made publicly available. However, the content of the remainder of your submission (including any private information and attachments that you provide) may not be redacted. Please contact us via submission@timdc.govt.nz if you have any questions about this, before making your submission.

All information is held by Council in accordance with the Privacy Act 2020. You have the right to access and correct personal information. Nothing in this Privacy Statement overrides, or will prevent Council meeting its obligations under the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, or any other relevant legislation.

061

To: The Policy Team, Timaru District Council

Date: March 5, 2026

Subject: Submission on the Review of the Gambling Venue Policy 2026

To whom it may concern,

South Canterbury Basketball (SCBA) welcomes the opportunity to submit a review of the Timaru District Council Gambling Venue Policy. As a cornerstone of the regional sporting community, we represent thousands of local players, coaches, and families who rely on the accessibility of our sport.

Executive Summary

South Canterbury Basketball strongly supports the retention of the current policy, specifically the maintenance of a cap system rather than a sinking lid. The current policy effectively balances the need for social harm minimisation with the vital necessity of community funding. Any move toward a more restrictive policy would create a significant funding deficit for local youth sports that cannot be easily replaced.

1. Performance of the Current Policy

From our perspective, the current policy is performing effectively. It has provided a stable funding environment for the Class 4 Gaming Trusts that support our programmes.

- Affordability: Because of the grants generated under this policy, we have been able to keep player registration fees low. This ensures that basketball remains an inclusive sport for families across all socio-economic backgrounds in Timaru.
- Infrastructure and Growth: Grant funding has allowed us to invest in equipment, court hire, and representative travel that would otherwise be cost-prohibitive for our members.

2. Requested Policy Directions

We request that the Council maintains the following positions in the 2026 update:

- No Sinking Lid Policy: We oppose the introduction of a sinking lid. Forcing a permanent reduction in machine numbers over time would directly lead to a reduction in the authorised purpose funds available to South Canterbury sports.

General Manager | Jacob Mulholland
Office | Aorangi Stadium, 70 Morgans Road, Timaru, 7910
M | +64 27 777 5059 E | gm@southcanterbury.basketball

062

- Retention of the 7-Machine Cap: The current cap on new venues (or relocated venues) is a fair compromise that prevents mega-venues while ensuring the commercial viability of the local hospitality sector that supports our grants.
- Relocation Provisions: We support flexible relocation rules. If a venue needs to move due to earthquake strengthening or lease changes, the machine licenses should be allowed to move with them to ensure the funding remains within the Timaru District.

3. The Social Return of Pokie Grants

While we acknowledge the Council's role in minimising gambling harm, we wish to highlight the harm prevention role that sports play. Basketball provides a structured, positive outlet for Timaru's youth. By keeping young people engaged in physical activity and team environments, we are actively contributing to the community's overall wellbeing. In the current 2026 economic climate, with rising costs of living and the growth of offshore online gambling (which provides zero return to our community), supporting our local Class 4 venues is the only way to ensure that local money stays local.

Conclusion

If the funding pool is diminished through a more restrictive policy, the burden will fall directly on Timaru families through increased fees. We urge the Council to maintain the status quo and support the continued partnership between Class 4 gaming and community sports.

Sincerely,

South Canterbury Basketball

General Manager | Jacob Mulholland
Office | Aorangi Stadium, 70 Morgans Road, Timaru, 7910
M | +64 27 777 5059 E | gm@southcanterbury.basketball

063

Gambling Venue Policy - early feedback to inform 2026 review

Timaru District Council welcomes your initial feedback to help inform our draft Gambling Venue Policy.

You may answer as many or as few questions as you wish, and to whatever depth you wish. Please note, our intention at this stage is to gain summary information from stakeholders and the sector to supplement and challenge our own internal research.

This is not the formal policy consultation - that will occur in April if Council seeks changes to the policy, which would then be followed by a Hearing.

It is intended that the feedback provided will be included in the meeting report to Council on 31 March 2026. Feedback may be presented in part or in full.

First Name *

Karen

Last Name *

Paddon

Organisation (if applicable)

South Canterbury Car Club Inc

Indicate here if you are formally submitting on behalf of an organisation. By doing so, you confirm that you have the authority to submit on behalf of the organisation.

Email *

sccc.secretary@xtra.co.nz

In your experience, how do you think the current policy is performing?

Our organisation, the South Canterbury Car Club Inc, has directly benefited from Gaming Machine funding, which enabled us to completing reseal our circuit, Levels Raceway. Through this funding we have also been able to upgrade our electronic timing and flag warning systems at the circuit, install a solar power energy system as well as stage, one of South Canterbury's largest annual events, Thunder Down Under. This support has made a tangible difference to our ability to maintain our facility to the high standards expected by MotorSport New Zealand and also has allowed for the numerous events that are held at our property. Local roller skaters, cycling clubs, athletic clubs, driver training courses, the NZ Fire Service and the NZ Police are examples of organisations that utilize our facility on a regular basis and it is through grant monies that we are able to maintain our facility for all to use.
Beyond the South Canterbury Car Club Inc, these grants have supported numerous community initiatives, from sports clubs and cultural events to health and education programmes. Removing or restricting this funding source would have a detrimental effect on the vibrancy and wellbeing of the community.
Therefore, the current policy is working very well.

For example, who is benefiting and not benefiting from the policy, and to what extent?

What changes, if any, would you like to see to the current policy?

None

Is there anything else you would like to add?

We urge the Council to retain the current policy to ensure that our community continues to benefit from this vital source of funding.
Thank you for considering our feedback and for your ongoing commitment to the wellbeing of the South Canterbury community.

Upload any attachments here

Browse

Please only upload .pdf, .doc or .docx files. 5MB max per file.

064

Privacy Statement

All feedback is public information and may be included on Council's website and/or in public documents such as meeting agendas located at Council offices and Libraries/Service Centres. This will include your name and, if applicable, the organisation you represent.

The contact information (phone number and/or email address and/or postal address) that you provide at the beginning of the submission will be accessible to Council staff and used only for administration purposes. It will not be made publicly available. However, the content of the remainder of your submission (including any private information and attachments that you provide) may not be redacted. Please contact us via submission@timdc.govt.nz if you have any questions about this, before making your submission.

All information is held by Council in accordance with the Privacy Act 2020. You have the right to access and correct personal information. Nothing in this Privacy Statement overrides, or will prevent Council meeting its obligations under the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, or any other relevant legislation.

Gambling Venue Policy - early feedback to inform 2026 review

Timaru District Council welcomes your initial feedback to help inform our draft Gambling Venue Policy.

You may answer as many or as few questions as you wish, and to whatever depth you wish. Please note, our intention at this stage is to gain summary information from stakeholders and the sector to supplement and challenge our own internal research.

This is not the formal policy consultation - that will occur in April if Council seeks changes to the policy, which would then be followed by a Hearing.

It is intended that the feedback provided will be included in the meeting report to Council on 31 March 2026. Feedback may be presented in part or in full.

First Name *

Jo

Last Name *

Salisbury

Organisation (if applicable)

New Zealand Community Trust

Indicate here if you are formally submitting on behalf of an organisation. By doing so, you confirm that you have the authority to submit on behalf of the organisation.

Email *

[redacted]

In your experience, how do you think the current policy is performing?

See attachment

For example, who is benefiting and not benefiting from the policy, and to what extent?

What changes, if any, would you like to see to the current policy?

See attachment

Is there anything else you would like to add?

See attachment

Upload any attachments here

Please only upload .pdf, .doc or .docx files. 5MB max per file.

Other attached files: 260302 Timaru Submission.pdf

Privacy Statement

066

All feedback is public information and may be included on Council's website and/or in public documents such as meeting agendas located at Council offices and Libraries/Service Centres. This will include your name and, if applicable, the organisation you represent.

The contact information (phone number and/or email address and/or postal address) that you provide at the beginning of the submission will be accessible to Council staff and used only for administration purposes. It will not be made publicly available. However, the content of the remainder of your submission (including any private information and attachments that you provide) may not be redacted. Please contact us via submission@timdc.govt.nz if you have any questions about this, before making your submission.

All information is held by Council in accordance with the Privacy Act 2020. You have the right to access and correct personal information. Nothing in this Privacy Statement overrides, or will prevent Council meeting its obligations under the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, or any other relevant legislation.

Timaru Class 4 Gambling Policy

Public Consultation

Thank you for giving NZCT the opportunity to be involved in the pre consultation on your Class 4 Gambling Policy. Engaging with the community and key stakeholders provides for balanced and effective policy making.

NZCT supports the current open policy

NZCT supports the current open policy as it provides your district with a popular form of entertainment that also delivers extensive community funding benefits.

NZCT supports the current Class 4 Relocation Policy

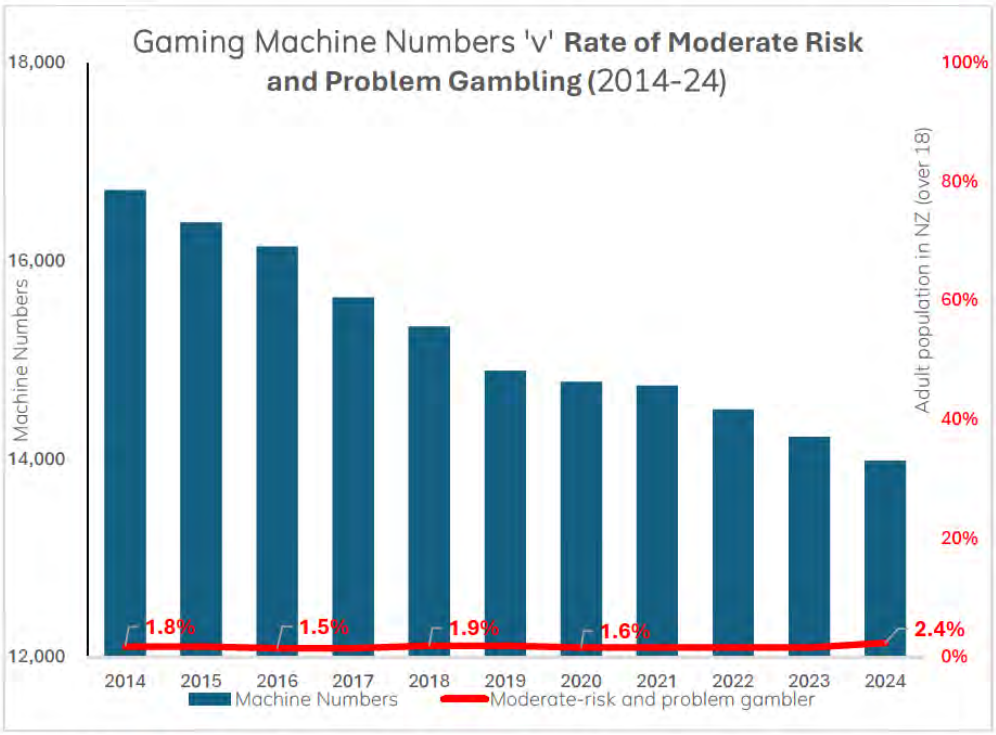
The current relocation policy allows venues to move to more modern premises which enhances their appeal and helps your hospitality sector to be more sustainable. Relocation also protects hospitality operators from opportunistic landlords who may impose excessive rent increases knowing that their tenants cannot relocate with their gaming lounges. Additionally, the policy provides a framework for venues to re-establish in cases of fire, natural disasters, public works acquisitions, or other significant challenges.

Without a relocation policy, the detrimental effects of a sinking lid were one to be adopted would accelerate its effects, resulting in a loss of the valuable benefits that Class 4 gaming brings to the community.

Sinking lids don't reduce gambling harm

Data demonstrates that sinking lid policies are flawed and ineffective as mechanisms to reduce problem gambling.

Since 2003 when the Gambling Act (2003) was promulgated, many councils have implemented sinking lid policies, leading to a reduction of 11,000 pokie machines nationwide—a 44% decrease. Despite this, Health NZ reports that the rate of problem gambling and those at moderate risk of gambling harm (all gambling types) has remained relatively stable over the last decade fluctuating up and down between 1.8% in 2014 and 2.4% in 2024. This Health NZ data clearly shows there is no correlation between sinking lid policies and a reduction in gambling-related harm.



** Note that the problem gambling rate measures ALL forms of gambling – pokies make up approximately half of the 2.4% of moderate-risk and problem gamblers shown above.*[1]

NZ has a low problem gambling rate

In response to an OIA request, the Ministry of Health explains that the 2024 percentage split for moderate-risk gamblers and high-risk (problem) gamblers is as per the table below. [2]

	Total
Problem Gambling Severity Index (PGSI)	**% (95CI)**
High-risk (problem) gambler	0.5*(0.2-0.8)
Moderate-risk gambler	1.9 (1.5-2.5)

**Health NZ states that the result should be viewed as unreliable, and caution should be used when interpreting the result, as Relative Standard Error is between 0.25 and 0.5.*

It is important to note that moderate-risk gamblers and problem gamblers are by definition distinctly different.

[1] Gambling harm intervention services data | Ministry of Health NZ
[2] **Ministry of Health Response to NZCT OIA request 16th April 2025 (attached as appendix)*

069

The Canadian Problem Gambling Index (CPGI) which the Ministry of Health uses as the template for its Problem Gambling Severity Index (PGSI), characterises 'problem gamblers' as people who experience harm[3] and goes on to explain that 'Moderate risk' gamblers are defined as people who *'may or may not have experienced adverse consequences from gambling."*

For clarity, this is stating that moderate risk gamblers are at moderate risk (or in other words have a moderate chance) of experiencing harm at some level from their gambling. This is different to the incorrect interpretation you may see in other submissions which describe the category as people who uniformly suffer moderate levels of harm.

Some submissions may also explain that 'low risk' gamblers also experience harm at low levels. But again, the PGSI states that *"...[t]his group likely will not have experienced any adverse consequences from gambling."*... at all.

Problem gambling in context

New Zealand's rate of problem gambling (not inclusive of moderate risk) is low by international standards as the following table and study shows.[4]

Comparing National Problem Gambling Prevalence Rates

Jurisdiction	Year	Problem Gambling Rate
USA	2015	4.60%
South Africa	2013	3.20%
Macau	2005	2.50%
Czech Republic	2014	2.30%
Cyprus	2012	2.20%
Northern Ireland	2010	2.20%
Canada	2005	2.00%
Hong Kong	2012	1.90%
Hungary	2012	1.90%
Germany	2015	1.70%
Brazil	2010	1.30%
Italy	2010	1.27%
Denmark	2012	0.90%
Iceland	2015	0.80%
Great Britain	2012	0.70%
Finland	2014	0.60%
South Korea	2013	0.50%
Singapore	2015	0.50%
France	2015	0.50%
Australia	2016	0.40%
Norway	2009	0.40%
Sweden	2014	0.30%
New Zealand	2015	0.20%

[3] Canadian Problem Gambling Index: Final Report Feb 19, 2001
[4] Calado F, Griffiths MD. Problem gambling worldwide: An update and systematic review of empirical research (2000-2015). Journal of Behavioural Addictions 2016; 5(4): 592-613. Doi:10.1556/2006.5.2016.073

070

Relatively few New Zealanders are gambling at levels that lead to negative consequences; most people who gamble on gaming machines have fun and experience no harm. Most pokie players know to stop when it stops being fun.

For comparison, whilst problem gambling in New Zealand occurs at a rate of 0.5% - with pokies making up approximately half (0.25%) of that figure [5] - the rate of hazardous drinking (have drunk hazardously in a way that can harm themselves or others[6]) is 16.6%, which is equivalent to about 720,000 adults[7].

Despite the rate of hazardous alcohol consumption being sixty-six (66) times greater than problem Class 4 gambling, few would argue for the closure of pubs to protect those that are susceptible to hazardous alcohol consumption as it would be an unfair and disproportionate response for the 83.4% of adults who can enjoy pub hospitality responsibly. Similarly, a sinking lid Council gaming policy aims to eliminate a legal and popular form of gambling entertainment which 99.75% of adult New Zealanders can engage without becoming a problem gambler.

History shows that prohibition of an activity or substance is not an effective tool for minimising harm and invariably results in unintended consequences. Eliminating pokie lounges over time does not address the root causes of problem gambling, especially since individuals can now easily shift to online gambling, which is available 24/7, has fewer controls as physical in venue Class 4 gaming environments, and currently provides no return to the community in the form of grants.

Whilst co-morbidity between problem gambling and other negative behaviours a person may experience is acknowledged, The New Zealand Gambling Study Wave 4 (2015) states that there is no evidence for causative effects from problem gambling to those other negative experiences. It states that although problem gambling is *"highly co-morbid with substance use disorders and other behavioural addictions, as well as with mood, anxiety and personality disorders…"* [8] the "*…relationships between gambling and other mental health disorders are complex, prospective studies have found that substance use, substance use disorders and behavioural addictions are robust predictors of problem gambling onset…*"[9] and not the reverse.

The class 4 sector is heavily regulated

Despite the number of problem gamblers being very small, the Class 4 sector works hard to minimise harmful behaviours. The Class 4 sector contributes over half of the annual $20 million problem gambling levy that funds a nationwide network of problem gambling services. Additionally, NZCT alone invests $650,000 annually in harm minimisation initiatives, including staff training, resources, and technology.

Pokie lounges operate within strict harm minimisation regulations, with staff trained to identify and intervene when they observe signs of harm. For example, venue staff must

[5] Gambling harm intervention services data | Ministry of Health NZ
[6] Alcohol Resources — Key facts about drinking in New Zealand
[7] https://www.health.govt.nz/publications/annual-update-of-key-results-202324-new-zealand-health-survey
[8] Pg 26 - https://www.health.govt.nz/system/files/2018-08/national-gambling-study-report-6-aug18.pdf
[9] Pg 26 - https://www.health.govt.nz/system/files/2018-08/national-gambling-study-report-6-aug18.pdf

undertake record-keeping sweeps of gaming rooms three times an hour to monitor for, and act on, signs of harm. Furthermore, venue staff must discuss with a customer their gambling activity upon a customer's second attempt to withdrawal money from an in-venue ATM for the purposes of additional in-venue Class 4 gambling.

Responsible management and enhanced Harm Minimisation Regulations

The regulatory framework for Class 4 gambling ensures gaming lounge activities are managed with transparency and accountability. In 2023 there were updates to these regulations that have strengthened oversight, further promoting responsible gambling practices and enhancing community trust.

The stringent harm minimisation regulations provide even greater protections for individuals who are susceptible to harm. A population-based cap is a balanced approach that maintains the provision of a legal form of entertainment in your community that enriches your district's hospitality offerings and generates community funding from discretionary income.

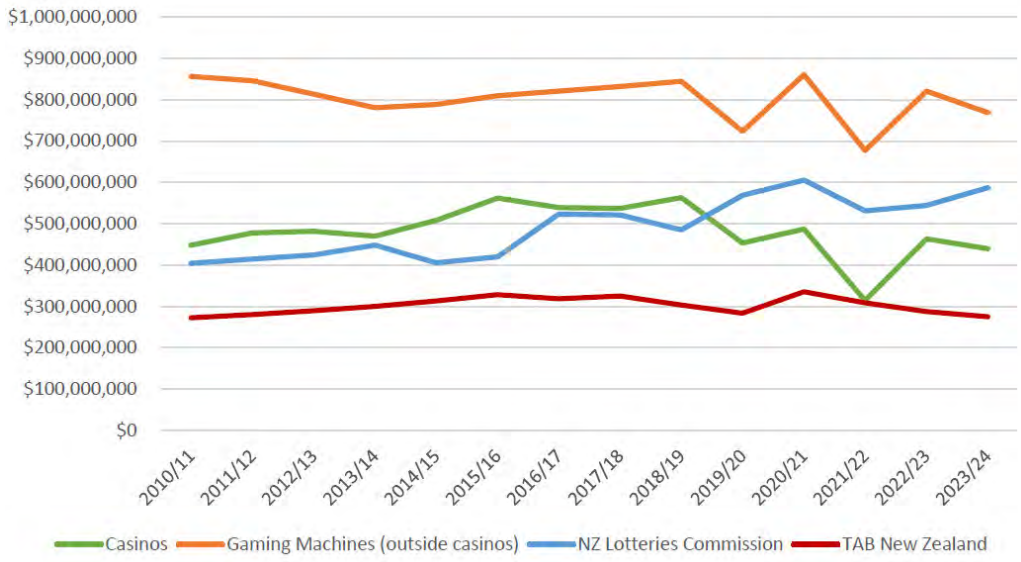
Online gambling

With the emergence of online gambling, it is unclear what effect sinking lids are having in migrating problem gamblers online where there are fewer protections against problem gambling compared to those provided by physical in person Class 4 venues. What is clear is that online gambling expenditure continues to increase year on year whilst the more controlled environment of Class 4 gambling is in decline.

Class 4 spending is <u>not</u> growing

While Class 4 still accounts for the largest share of annual gambling expenditure in New Zealand, spending is trending down on all forms of gambling except Lotto.

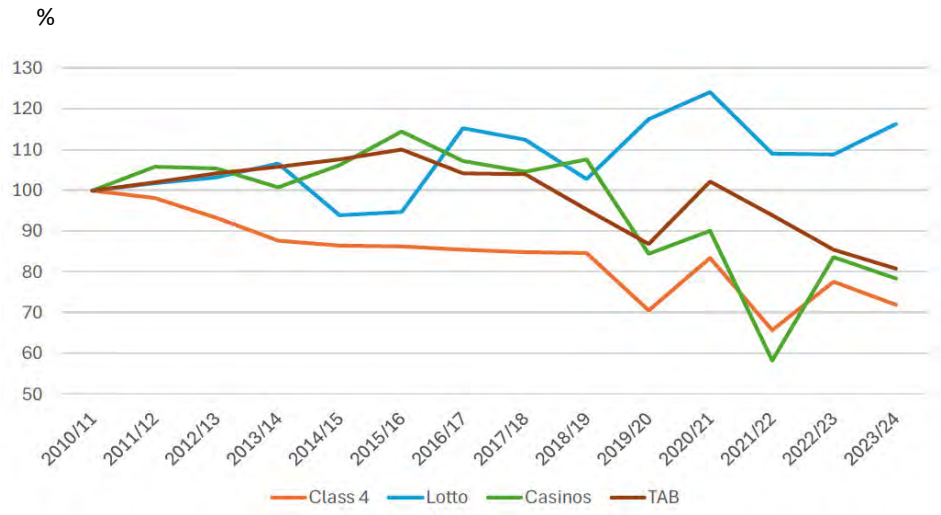
Inflation Adjusted Gambling Expenditure[10]



The below graph details expenditure on the four regulated forms of gambling in New Zealand on a per capita basis and as a percentage change from a 2011 base line. This illustrates that by 2024, Class 4 fell to 72% of its 2011 level of per capita spend, Casinos fell to 79%, and TAB to 85%. The outlier being the per capita expenditure on New Zealand Lotteries Commission products, which rose to 115% of its 2011 baseline.

[10] *DIA Gambling Expenditure Statistics Report*

Indexed Real Gambling Expenditure Per Capita[11]



Evaluating the impact of sinking lids

Some claim that sinking lid policies have led to a 13% reduction in harm; however, this misinterprets research that indicated sinking lids decreased expenditure (not harm) by 13%. There is not a 1:1 correlation between expenditure and harm. The research also found that per capita caps had the same effect on expenditure[12].

Furthermore, sinking lid policies pose a significant risk to the sustainability of pokie grants. Pokie grants are essential for supporting non-profit organisations to foster happier, healthier, and more connected communities.

In 2024, Class-4 societies awarded approx.$3.6million[13] in grants within Timaru. NZCT contributed over 2% ($76,799) of this. We note that Council itself applied for and was awarded $215,000 of pokie funding over the three -year period 2022-2024 ($10,000 of this coming from NZCT).

Over NZCT's last three complete financial years 2022/23 – 2024/25, NZCT awarded 30 grants in Timaru totalling $257,668. During the same period, NZCT approved millions of dollars more of region-wide and nationwide grants, $283,766 of which can be identified as being of direct benefit to the people of Timaru. In total, $541,434 of NZCT grants benefited Timaru in this period.

[11] *DIA Gambling Expenditure Statistics Report*
[12] https://www.health.govt.nz/publications/capping-gambling-in-nz-the-effectiveness-of-local-government-policy-interventions
[13] *As per media release 28 Feb 2026 this figure is represented incorrectly in Granted - https://www.thepress.co.nz/nz-news/360955181/department-internal-affairs-admits-error-figures-presented-timaru-councillors*

If a sinking lid was introduced, and ultimately achieved its inevitable outcome of eliminating all Class 4 funding in Timaru, who or what will replace the $3.6 million per annum being invested by Class 4 societies in community good?

Were Council to replace this funding (and there are no other obvious alternatives), Council would need to increase rates by 100% which under new local government rating cap policy is not possible.

Entertainment value

Class 4 gambling venues offer recreational and social opportunities for residents. These hospitality establishments provide entertainment options and foster social connectivity in a way that online gambling does not, all whilst generating vital community funding.

Gambling has a net positive wellbeing benefit

In New Zealand, gambling in all its forms contributes net positive well-being benefits of approximately $2 billion annually[14]. This value is the sum of its entertainment value, the resulting government revenue, the problem gambling levy, and the globally unique provision of community grants that inject money into a community's not-for-profit sector and the local retail and service industries that support it.

Sustainable class 4 policy

Retaining the current population-based cap allows for modest growth, and a flexible relocation policy helps ensure that gaming remains a safe, responsible, and enjoyable form of entertainment for residents, that currently contributes an annual benefit of $3.6 million to the Timaru community.

By balancing modest growth with responsible oversight, the policy can continue to foster entertainment opportunities and social connection for Timaru residents, while sustaining vital funding for local initiatives.

[14] TDB Advisory Report 2021 Page 87

Gambling Venue Policy - early feedback to inform 2026 review

Timaru District Council welcomes your initial feedback to help inform our draft Gambling Venue Policy.

You may answer as many or as few questions as you wish, and to whatever depth you wish. Please note, our intention at this stage is to gain summary information from stakeholders and the sector to supplement and challenge our own internal research.

This is not the formal policy consultation - that will occur in April if Council seeks changes to the policy, which would then be followed by a Hearing.

It is intended that the feedback provided will be included in the meeting report to Council on 31 March 2026. Feedback may be presented in part or in full.

First Name *

Jarrod

Last Name *

True

Organisation (if applicable)

Gaming Machine Association of New Zealand

Indicate here if you are formally submitting on behalf of an organisation. By doing so, you confirm that you have the authority to submit on behalf of the organisation.

Email *

[redacted]

In your experience, how do you think the current policy is performing?

The current policy is working well. Local gaming machine numbers continue to decline. In March 2015, the Timaru District had 24 venues and 257 gaming machines. Currently, the District has only has 12 venues and 156 gaming machines. The Association supports retention of the current policy. There is no new evidence or new concern that has arisen since the policy was last reviewed, that would justify a significant policy change. Rolling over the existing policy, rather than undertaking a full public consultation, would save Council a considerable amount of time and money.

For example, who is benefiting and not benefiting from the policy, and to what extent?

What changes, if any, would you like to see to the current policy?

If the policy was to be made available for formal consultation, the Association asks that the cap of seven machines per venue be replaced with a cap of nine machines per venue (the national, statutory limit).
18. The Gambling Act expressly permits nine-machine venues. There is no research or evidence to support departing from the national nine-machine limit.

19. Nine machines give customers a greater choice of games to play, which improves the entertainment offering.

20. A venue with seven machines will have a lower community return rate than a nine-machine venue due to the fixed costs that are incurred. Regardless of the number of machines at a venue, the venue needs to have an electronic monitoring system installed, a gaming room constructed, signage, regular staff training, regular compliance checks, and a formal gaming licence. In a standard gaming room these fixed costs can be offset from the revenue from all nine machines. When a seven-machine venue has to bear the burden of these costs, the rate of return to the community is diminished.

Is there anything else you would like to add?

Any reduction in the local gaming machine offering may have unintended consequences, as this may simply lead to a migration of the gambling spend to offshore internet- and mobile-based offerings. While it is illegal to advertise overseas gambling in New Zealand, it is not illegal to participate in gambling on an overseas-based website or mobile phone application

Upload any attachments here

Please only upload .pdf, .doc or .docx files. 5MB max per file.

Other attached files: GMANZ Feedback to Timaru District Council.pdf

076

Privacy Statement

All feedback is public information and may be included on Council's website and/or in public documents such as meeting agendas located at Council offices and Libraries/Service Centres. This will include your name and, if applicable, the organisation you represent.

The contact information (phone number and/or email address and/or postal address) that you provide at the beginning of the submission will be accessible to Council staff and used only for administration purposes. It will not be made publicly available. However, the content of the remainder of your submission (including any private information and attachments that you provide) may not be redacted. Please contact us via submission@timdc.govt.nz if you have any questions about this, before making your submission.

All information is held by Council in accordance with the Privacy Act 2020. You have the right to access and correct personal information. Nothing in this Privacy Statement overrides, or will prevent Council meeting its obligations under, the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, or any other relevant legislation.

The Gaming Machine Association of New Zealand's Submission on Timaru District Council's Gambling Venue Policy

Introduction

1. The Gaming Machine Association of New Zealand ("the Association") represents the vast majority of the gaming machine societies that operate in New Zealand. The Association wishes to provide the Timaru District Council with pertinent information regarding gaming machine gambling to help council to make a balanced, evidence-based decision.

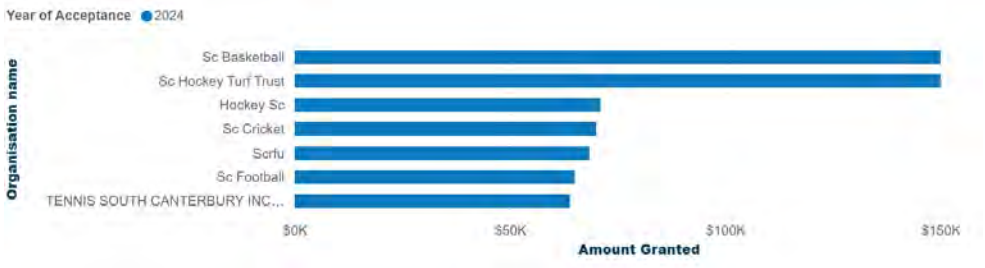
Summary

2. The Association supports retention of the current policy. There is no new evidence or new concern that has arisen since the policy was last reviewed, that would justify a significant policy change. Rolling over the existing policy, rather than undertaking a full public consultation, would save Council a considerable amount of time and money.

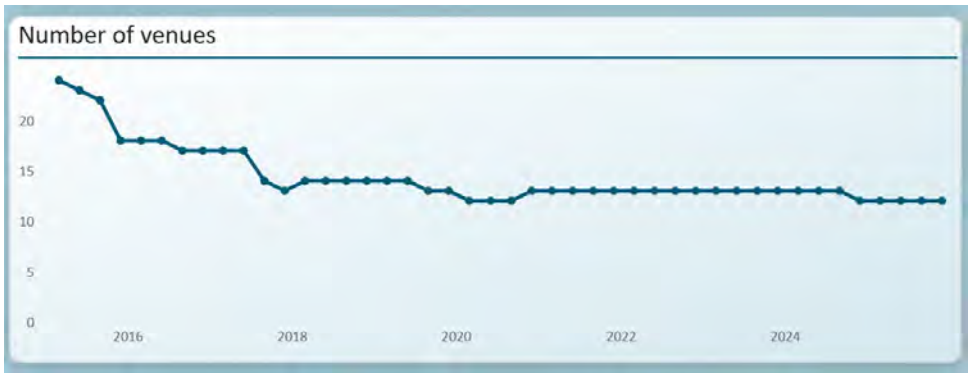
3. If the policy was to be made available for formal consultation, the Association asks that the cap of seven machines per venue be replaced with a cap of nine machines per venue (the national, statutory limit).

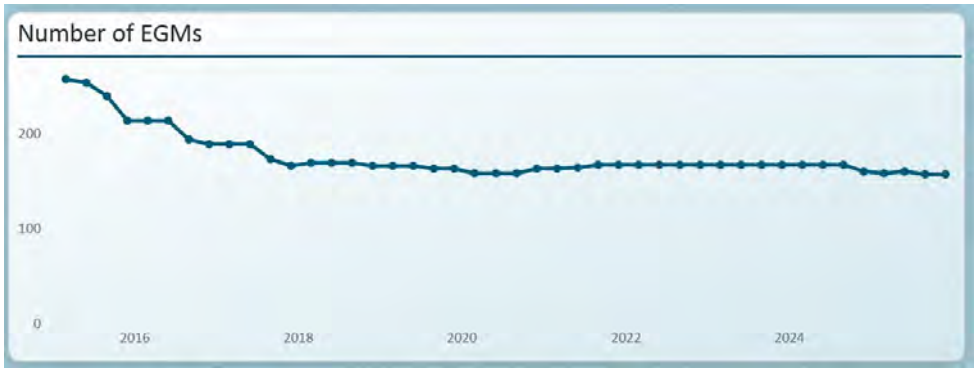
Local Data and Information

4. The amount of grants made to Timaru District-based organisations is posted on the granted.govt.nz website. In 2024, grants totalling **$2,000,055.00** were made to the Timaru District:



5. Local gaming machine numbers continue to decline. In March 2015, the Timaru District had 24 venues and 257 gaming machines. Currently, the District has only has 12 venues and 156 gaming machines.





6. Problem gambling presentations from persons based in the Timaru District are low. The Ministry of Health keeps a record of the number of people in each territorial authority who seek help via the phone, text, email or face-to-face counselling services that are available. In the 2022/23 year (the most recent data available) only 10 new problem gambling clients from the Timaru District sough help for problem gambling.[1]

Relocation Policy

7. The status quo relocation policy is sensible and should be retained.

8. In September 2013, Parliament recognised the merit in enabling venues to relocate, and expressly amended the Gambling Act 2003 to enable venues to relocate and retain the same number of machines when a relocation consent was obtained.

9. Venue relocation is a harm minimisation tool.

10. It is good that the current policy enables venues to relocate out of a high deprivation area to a lower deprivation area. There is no good policy reason for taking steps to restrict this

[1] https://www.health.govt.nz/statistics-research/statistics-and-data-sets/problem-gambling/gambling-harm-services-data#toc-0-1

option. Restricting the option to relocate simply entrenches venues in high deprivation locations.

11. It is good that the current policy enables venues to relocate out of a suburban/residential area to a more suitable area, such as a central business district. There is no good policy reason for taking steps to restrict this option. Restricting the option to relocate simply entrenches venues in undesirable residential locations.

12. It is good that the current policy supports businesses that wish to move to new, modern, refurbished premises. Allowing local businesses to upgrade their premises and provide a more modern, attractive offering to the public helps to revitalise business districts, improves the local economy and encourages tourism.

13. The first venue to relocate under the amendments made to the Gambling Act 2003 was the Te Rapa Tavern in Hamilton. The photos below show the old, rundown premises and the new modern premises. The redevelopment cost $3,000,000.



The old Te Rapa Tavern



The new Te Rapa Tavern

14. It is good that the current policy enables venues to move to smaller, more suitable premises. Enabling venues to move away from large premises, with large car parking areas, to newer, smaller premises also has the advantage of freeing up large areas of land, which may be better used for affordable high-density housing.

15. It is good that the current policy enables venues to move out of earthquake-prone buildings to stronger, more modern buildings. This is a health and safety issue.

16. It is also reasonable to allow venues to relocate when the move is due to onerous rental sums or lease terms being imposed. Currently, once a venue has obtained a licence to host gaming machines its value is artificially increased. This often leads to landlords demanding higher than normal rentals. Allowing more flexible relocation prevents landlords demanding unreasonable rentals as it gives the venue operator the ability to relocate to an alternative venue.

Seven Machine Limit Per Venue

17. The limit of seven machines for new venues should be removed and replace with the national cap of nine machines.

18. The Gambling Act expressly permits nine-machine venues. There is no research or evidence to support departing from the national nine-machine limit.

19. Nine machines give customers a greater choice of games to play, which improves the entertainment offering.

20. A venue with seven machines will have a lower community return rate than a nine-machine venue due to the fixed costs that are incurred. Regardless of the number of machines at a venue, the venue needs to have an electronic monitoring system installed, a gaming room constructed, signage, regular staff training, regular compliance checks, and a formal gaming licence. In a standard gaming room these fixed costs can be offset from the revenue from all nine machines. When a seven-machine venue has to bear the burden of these costs, the rate of return to the community is diminished.

Benefits from Gaming Machines - Gambling is an Enjoyable Activity

21. Gambling is a popular form of entertainment that most New Zealanders participate in. The 2025 New Zealand Gambling Survey[2] found that 64.1% of adult New Zealanders had participated in some form of gambling in the previous 12 months (estimated to be 2,760,000 New Zealanders aged 15 and over).



22. The majority of people who gamble do so because they find it an enjoyable activity. This was observed by Suits (1979, p. 155)[3], who stated:

> Gambling is a recreational activity or a kind of participation sport from which the principal satisfaction derives from the activity itself and from the ebb and flow of wins and losses rather than from ultimate outcome - the net amount won or lost. For most gamblers, the purpose of gambling is not to get rich, but to "have fun," to experience "excitement," or to have "something to look forward to," and they

2 https://kupe.healthpromotion.govt.nz/nzgs/participation-frequency-and-expenditure/any-gambling/any-gambling-activity/

3 Suits, D. (1979). The Elasticity of Demand for Gambling. The Quarterly Journal of Economics, 93(1), 155–162.

> view payment for this recreation in the same light as others look on outlays for theatre tickets, vacation trips, or a night on the town.

23. Gambling for the non-addicted gambler may be an avenue for socialising, stress relief and a way of having fun. Contrary to how it may appear from a non-gambler's perspective, gamblers do not necessarily anticipate they will make money from gambling. Parke (2015)[4] stated:

> Players mostly realise that they are paying for a leisure experience. They are not expecting to be paid, except for a small minority, who are going to earn an income as a professional gambler.

Benefits from Gaming Machines - Positive Wellbeing Impact from Gambling in New Zealand

24. The 2021 TDB Advisory report, Gambling in New Zealand: A National Wellbeing Analysis[5], found that gambling in New Zealand had a net positive wellbeing benefit totalling around $1.74b to $2.16b per annum.



Revenue Breakdown

25. The return to players on a non-casino gaming machine is required to be set between 78% and 92%, with most being set at 91.5%. On average, for every $1.00 gambled, 91.5 cents are returned to the player in winnings. The money retained is typically allocated as follows:

4 Parke, J. (2015). Gambling, leisure and pleasure: Exploring psychosocial need satisfaction in gambling. Presentation at the KPMG eGaming summit. https://assets.kpmg/content/dam/kpmg/pdf/2016/07/im-esummit-report-2015.pdf

5 https://www.gamblinglaw.co.nz/download/Gambling_in_New_Zealand.pdf

Typical Distribution of Gaming Machine Profits

	GST Inclusive	GST Exclusive
Government Duty	20%	23%
GST	13.04%	0
Problem Gambling Levy	1.08%	1.23%
DIA Costs	2.9%	3.33%
Gaming Machine Depreciation	6.95%	8%
Repairs & Maintenance	2.84%	3.27%
Venue Costs	13.9%	16%
Society Costs	1.74%	2%
Donations	37.53%	43.16%

Gaming Machines – Key Facts

26. Gaming machines have been present in New Zealand communities since the early 1980s. Initially the machines were operated without a gaming licence. The first gaming licence was issued to Pub Charity on 25 March 1988, over 37 years ago.

27. New Zealand has a very low problem gambling rate by international standards. The March 2025 New Zealand National Gambling Survey[6] found that the combined rate of moderate-risk gambling and problem gambling was 2.4% of the adult population (aged 15+). This equates to approximately 104,000 adults. A subsequent OIA request[7] revealed that this was comprised of 0.5% problem gambling and 1.9% moderate risk gambling. The problem gambling rate is for all forms of gambling, not just gaming machine gambling.

28. All gaming machine societies contribute to a problem gambling fund. This fund provides over $25 million per annum to the Ministry of Health to support and treat gambling addiction and to increase public awareness. The funding is ring-fenced and not able to be redirected to other health areas.

29. An excellent, well-funded problem gambling treatment service exists. The problem gambling helpline is available 24 hours a day, 365 days per year. Free, confidential help is available in 40 different languages. Free face-to-face counselling is also available, and specialist counselling is available for Māori, Pasifika and Asian clients. An anonymous, free text service (8006) is available. Support via email is also available (help@pgfnz.org.nz).

Existing Gaming Machine Safeguards

30. Adopting a restrictive policy is not necessary given the significant measures that are already in place to minimise the harm from gaming machines.

31. Gamblers are now only permitted to make one cash withdrawal per day. If a second cash withdrawal is made, the venue staff are required to talk to the player about their gambling

6 https://kupe.healthpromotion.govt.nz/nzgs/gambling-harm/problem-gambling-severity-index/

7 https://www.gamblinglaw.co.nz/download/OIA_Problem_Gambling_Rate_March_2025.pdf

and complete a two-page report about the person's gambling. That report must then be reviewed by the venue manager within seven days.

32. ATMs are excluded from all gaming rooms. ATMs at gaming venues must be in direct line of sight from the main bar area or main customer service area.

33. Gaming machines cannot be visible from outside the venue.

34. Venue staff are required to undertake three formal sweeps of the gaming room per hour and keep a detailed record of each sweep.

35. Limits exist on the type of venues that can host gaming machines. The primary activity of all gaming venues must be focused on persons over 18 years of age. For example, it is prohibited to have gaming machines in venues such as sports stadiums, internet cafes, and cinemas.

36. There is a statutory age limit that prohibits persons under 18 years of age playing a gaming machine.

37. There are very restrictive limits on the amount of money that can be staked and the amount of prize money that can be won. The maximum stake is $2.50. The maximum prize for a non-jackpot machine is $500.00. The maximum prize for a jackpot-linked machine is $1,000.00.

38. All gaming machines in New Zealand have a feature that interrupts play and displays a pop-up message. The pop-up message informs the player of the duration of the player's session, the amount spent, and the amount won or lost. A message is then displayed asking the player whether they wish to continue with their session or collect their credits.

39. Gaming machines in New Zealand do not accept banknotes above $20.00 in denomination.

40. All gaming venues have a harm minimisation policy.

41. All gaming venues have pamphlets that provide information about the characteristics of problem gambling and how to seek advice for problem gambling.

42. All gaming venues have signage that encourages players to gamble only at levels they can afford. The signage also details how to seek assistance for problem gambling.

43. All gaming venue staff are required to have undertaken comprehensive problem gambling awareness and intervention training.

44. Any person who advises that they have a problem with their gambling is required to be excluded from the venue.

45. It is not permissible for a player to play two gaming machines at once.

46. All gaming machines have a clock on the main screen. All gaming machines display the

odds of winning.

47. The design of a gaming machine is highly regulated and controlled. For example, a gaming machine is not permitted to generate a result that indicates a near win (for example, if five symbols are required for a win, the machine is not permitted to intentionally generate four symbols in a row).

48. It is not permissible to use the word "jackpot" or any similar word in advertising that is visible from outside a venue.

No Need for a Restrictive Cap or Sinking Lid Policy

49. Retaining the current policy settings that allows for a small amount of growth is reasonable given the current environment of high regulation, Timaru's population growth, and the expansion of online gambling.

50. There is no direct correlation between gaming machine numbers and problem gambling rates. Over the last 15 years, the problem gambling rate has remained static, despite gaming machine numbers declining by over 25%.

51. The 2012 National Gambling Survey[8] concluded that the prevalence of problematic gambling reduced significantly during the 1990s and has since stayed about the same. The report stated on pages 17 and 18:

> Problem gambling and related harms probably reduced significantly during the 1990s but have since remained at about the same level despite reductions in non-casino EGM numbers and the expansion of regulatory, public health and treatment measures. Given that gambling availability expanded markedly since 1987 and official expenditure continued to increase until 2004, these findings are consistent with the adaptation hypothesis. This hypothesis proposes that while gambling problems increase when high risk forms of gambling are first introduced and made widely available, over time individual and environmental adaptations occur that lead to problem reduction.

52. The New Zealand National Gambling Study: Wave 3 (2014)[9] noted that the problem gambling rate had remained the same over the last 10-15 years despite gaming machine numbers decreasing. The report stated on page 19:

> In contrast to the 1990s, there is no evidence that problem gambling prevalence decreased with decreasing participation rates during the 2000s. When methodological differences between studies are taken into account, it appears that problem gambling prevalence has remained much the same during the past 10 to 15 years.
>
> …gambling participation has decreased substantially in New Zealand during the past 20 years, and problem gambling and related harm has probably plateaued…

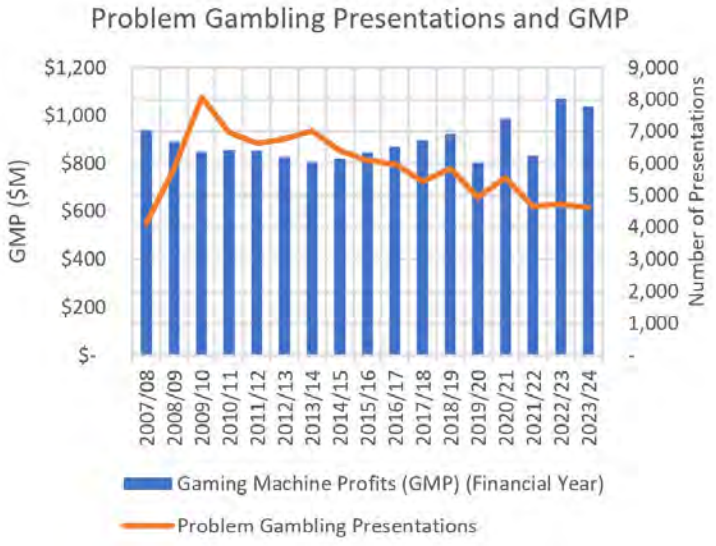
[8] https://www.gamblinglaw.co.nz/download/national-gambling-study-report-2.pdf

[9] https://www.gamblinglaw.co.nz/download/NZ_National_Gambling_Study_Wave4_2015.pdf

53. Professor Max Abbott is New Zealand's leading expert on problem gambling. In 2006, Professor Abbott published a paper titled *Do EGMs and Problem Gambling Go Together Like a Horse and Carriage?* The paper noted that gaming machine reductions and the introduction of caps generally appear to have little impact on problem gambling rates. Professor Abbott noted:

> EGM reductions and the introduction of caps generally appear to have little impact (page 1).
>
> Over time, years rather than decades, adaptation ('host' immunity and protective environmental changes) typically occurs, and problem levels reduce, even in the face of increasing exposure (page 6).
>
> Contrary to expectation, as indicated previously, although EGM numbers and expenditure increased substantially in New Zealand from 1991 to 1999, the percentage of adults who gambled weekly dropped from 48% to 40%. This is of particular interest because it suggests that greater availability and expenditure do not necessarily increase high-risk exposure (page 14).

54. There is no direct correlation between gaming machine spend and problem gambling presentations:



Source: DIA website: https://catalogue.data.govt.nz/dataset/class-4-gambling-key-performance-indicators/resource/4893f532-b4b8-4966-b33c-de3836817a49?inner_span=True

55. Adopting a restrictive policy is unlikely to reduce problem gambling, but will, over time, reduce the amount of funding available to community groups based in Timaru District. Reducing gaming machine venues reduces casual and recreational play, and therefore reduces machine turnover and the amount of money generated for grant distribution. However, problem gamblers are people who are addicted to gambling. If a new bar is

established and the policy prevents that bar from hosting gaming machines, a person who is addicted to gambling will simply travel the short distance to the next bar that has gaming machines, or worse, may move to another form of gambling such as offshore-based internet and mobile phone gambling.

Unintended Consequences – Increase in Internet and Mobile Phone Gambling

56. Any reduction in the local gaming machine offering may have unintended consequences, as this may simply lead to a migration of the gambling spend to offshore internet- and mobile-based offerings. While it is illegal to advertise overseas gambling in New Zealand, it is not illegal to participate in gambling on an overseas-based website or mobile phone application.



57. It now takes only a simple search and a few minutes to download to your computer, tablet, or mobile phone any type of casino game you desire, including an exact replica of the gaming machine programs currently available in New Zealand venues.

58. The 2020 Health and Lifestyle Survey found that 1 in 4 New Zealand adults participated in some form of online gambling, with 19% participating almost every week.[10]



[10] https://www.gamblinglaw.co.nz/download/2020_Health_and_Lifestyles_Survey_report.pdf

59. TAB New Zealand estimates that the total online spend with offshore gambling websites by New Zealanders is $700m-$800m annually.

60. The migration from physical Lotto stores and SkyCity was apparent during the Covid-19 lockdowns. When the physical venues were closed, the number of online registered players, and the amount of online revenue, skyrocketed:

'MyLotto':
- 2018 748,000 registered players.
- 2020 1,230,000 registered players.

- 2018 $201m spend.
- 2020 $430m spend.

SkyCity online casino:
- 2018 25,661 registered players.
- 2020 48,958 registered players.

- 2018 $254m spend.
- 2020 $793m spend.

61. The Australian National University 2024 study *Gambling Participation in Australia 2024, Trends Over Time, and Profiles Associated with Online Gambling*[11] confirmed the player migration from physical gambling venues to online. The study found at page 6:

> Our data also suggest that these individuals may have 'switched' their gambling activity from venue-based gambling (e.g. EGM gambling) to activities that are readily available online in Australia, such as betting on sports and racing. This may reflect [an] increase in overall online gambling participation that has been observed prior to COVID-19.

62. Offshore-based online gambling poses considerable risks because it:

- Is highly accessible, being available 24 hours a day from the comfort and privacy of your home;
- Has no restrictions on bet sizes;
- Has no capacity for venue staff to observe and assist people in trouble;
- Reaches new groups of people who may be vulnerable to the medium;
- Provides no guaranteed return to players;

[11] https://www.gamblinglaw.co.nz/download/Gambling_in_Australia_2024_002.pdf

- Is more easily abused by minors;
- Has reduced protections to prevent fraud, money laundering or unfair gambling practices; and
- Is unregulated, so on-line gamblers are often encouraged to gamble more by being offered inducements or by being offered the opportunity to gamble on credit. For example, many overseas sites offer sizable cash bonuses to a customer's account for each friend that they induce to also open an account and deposit funds.

63. Offshore-based online gambling currently does not generate any community funding for New Zealanders, and currently does not make any contribution to the New Zealand health and treatment services, as no contribution is made to the problem gambling levy.

64. The Government has confirmed its decision to regulate online casino gambling and begin issuing online gambling licences from 1 December 2026. The introduction of a licensing system will allow offshore-based online providers to market and advertise more freely, which is expected to drive significant growth. However, only 4% of their gross revenue will be allocated to community grants. These providers are likely to be entirely based offshore, resulting in no local employment and all profits being removed from New Zealand.

10 March 2026

Jarrod True
Counsel
Gaming Machine Association of New Zealand
jarrod.true@truelegal.co.nz
027 452 7763
gmanz.org.nz

Gambling Venue Policy - early feedback to inform 2026 review

Timaru District Council welcomes your initial feedback to help inform our draft Gambling Venue Policy.

You may answer as many or as few questions as you wish, and to whatever depth you wish. Please note, our intention at this stage is to gain summary information from stakeholders and the sector to supplement and challenge our own internal research.

This is not the formal policy consultation - that will occur in April if Council seeks changes to the policy, which would then be followed by a Hearing.

It is intended that the feedback provided will be included in the meeting report to Council on 31 March 2026. Feedback may be presented in part or in full.

First Name *

Cam

Last Name *

Wilson

Organisation (if applicable)

Aotearoa Gaming Trust

Indicate here if you are formally submitting on behalf of an organisation. By doing so, you confirm that you have the authority to submit on behalf of the organisation.

Email *

[redacted]

In your experience, how do you think the current policy is performing?

I support a policy that allows new venues to be established and the relocation of existing venues. Business owners should not be exposed to undue risk of loss arising from adverse events and therefore the ability to relocate their business is an important measure. Furthermore, 18 machine venues are the primary engine of profit generation and provide the greatest support to communities through the funding raised. From my experience, TA gambling policies have little impact upon problem gambling.

For example, who is benefiting and not benefiting from the policy, and to what extent?

What changes, if any, would you like to see to the current policy?

I would like to see the maximum number of machines allowed at a new venue to be increased to the legal maximum of nine. In the current environment, larger (18 machine) venues are cannibalising smaller venues. Generally, I wouldn't support the establishment of a new venue that could only have fewer than nine machines. Even a new nine machine venue would carry a high degree of risk.

Is there anything else you would like to add?

Upload any attachments here

Browse

Please only upload .pdf, .doc or .docx files. 5MB max per file.

Privacy Statement

090

All feedback is public information and may be included on Council's website and/or in public documents such as meeting agendas located at Council offices and Libraries/Service Centres. This will include your name and, if applicable, the organisation you represent.

The contact information (phone number and/or email address and/or postal address) that you provide at the beginning of the submission will be accessible to Council staff and used only for administration purposes. It will not be made publicly available. However, the content of the remainder of your submission (including any private information and attachments that you provide) may not be redacted. Please contact us via submission@timdc.govt.nz if you have any questions about this, before making your submission.

All information is held by Council in accordance with the Privacy Act 2020. You have the right to access and correct personal information. Nothing in this Privacy Statement overrides, or will prevent Council meeting its obligations under the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, or any other relevant legislation.

TIMARU DISTRICT COUNCIL
Te Kaunihera ā-Rohe o Te Tihi o Maru

Statement of Proposal

Timaru District Council Policy Review Consultation

Gambling Venue Policy

Example only - not approved by Council for 2026 review



Contents

Purpose of this Statement of Proposal 2

Gambling Venue Policy 3

What is being proposed

Background

Quick Facts

Summary of Current Policy 4

Purpose and Objectives

Gambling Venue Locations

Number of Gaming Machines

Exemptions

Applications

Gambling Venue Policy 5

Proposed Changes 8

Have your say 10

Policy Review Consultation Submission Form 11

Purpose of this Statement of Proposal

Timaru District Council has reviewed the Gambling Venue Policy and is proposing that it is renewed without amendment. This Statement of Proposal is seeking public feedback on these changes. We invite your views and feedback via the submission process outlined in this document.

This Statement of Proposal has been prepared in accordance with the requirements of Sections 83 and 87 of the Local Government Act 2002. It includes:

- The draft policy and its rationale;
- An outline of other reasonably practicable options, and an analysis of their advantages and disadvantages, and;
- A description of the consultation and submission process.

Submissions are invited until Friday 11 November at 5pm. At the end of this period, Council will:

- Conduct hearings for anyone who wishes to speak in support of their submission, and;
- Decide on the final policy.

Example only - not approved by Council for 2026 review

Gambling Venue Policy

What is being proposed

Timaru District Council has reviewed the Gambling Venue Policy and believes that no changes are necessary at this time. We would like to know if you think the policy is appropriate, or if you think we need to make changes to make it more effective.

We have scoped the issues Council considered on page 8. You may wish to provide feedback to Council on these, or any other issue relating to the policy.

Background

The Gambling Act 2003 and the Racing Industry Act 2020 require all territorial authorities (city and district councils) to have a policy relating to Class 4 gambling venues and TAB New Zealand (formerly the New Zealand Racing Board) venues in their district. Council's current policy combines both Class 4 and Agency venues.

This policy must be reviewed every three years, taking into account the social impacts of gambling.

Council commissioned an external agency to produce a Social Impact Assessment of Class 4 Gambling in the Timaru District to inform the policy review.

This independent Social Impact Assessment can be read on the Council website at:

www.timaru.govt.nz/tell-us/current-consultations

The oversight of Class 4 Gambling venues and Agency (TAB) venues sits with the Department of Internal Affairs (DIA). However, territorial authorities are responsible for issuing consents to venues that wish to provide Class 4 or TAB gambling services. Essentially, DIA may issue a licence to a venue once Council has issued consent for that particular venue in accordance with this policy.

Example only - not approved by Council for 2026 review

Quick Facts

Detailed information about Class 4 Gambling in the Timaru District is available in the Social Impact Assessment.

What is Class 4 Gambling?

Class 4 gambling covers gaming machines (commonly known as pokie machines) in venues that are not casinos.

What are Agency venues?

This deals with stand-alone TAB New Zealand venues, where TAB gambling is the primary purpose of the facility.

The policy does not cover TAB outlets, where TAB machines are part of, but not the primary purpose of, a facility.

Gambling venues in the Timaru District

As of December 2021, DIA statistics indicated that there were 13 Class 4 Gambling venues and 166 gaming machines in the Timaru District, predominately located in Timaru.

What does the Policy deal with?

Under the Gambling Act 2003, Council's policy:

- Must specify whether or not Class 4 venues may be established and, if so, where they may be located within the District;
- May specify any restrictions on the maximum number of gaming machines that may be operated at a venue, and;
- May include a relocation policy.

The Gambling Act 2003 sets a maximum number of nine machines for new venues. Council is able to set a lower limit through its policy.

Under the Racing Industry Act 2020, Council's policy:

- Must specify whether or not new TAB venues may be established and, if so, where they may be located within the District.

What doesn't the Policy cover?

Under the Gambling Act 2003, Council's policy cannot:

- Reduce the number of machines in existing venues;
- Control the hours of operation for gambling venues;
- Close down an existing gambling venue;
- Control what happens to the proceeds of gambling, i.e. where and to whom the proceeds are distributed, and;
- Regulate casinos, internet gambling, or Lotto outlets.

Summary of Current Policy

Adopted 10 December 2019

Purpose and Objectives

- Detail Council's policy with regards to consent applications for new Class 4 gambling venue and New Zealand Racing Agency (TAB) venue licences, in accordance with the Gambling Act 2003 and the Racing Industry Act 2020;
- Recognise that gambling can be a serious problem for people in our community;
- Ensure Council and the community has influence over the provision of new gambling venues within the Timaru District;
- Allow those who wish to participate in controlled gambling to do so within the Timaru District, and;
- Minimise harm to the community caused by gambling.

Gambling Venue Locations

New applications will be approved within the boundary of the Timaru Township if:

- They are within Commercial 1, 2 and 3 Zones;
- They are meeting application and fee requirements;
- They are no closer than 200 metres, by public access way, to any Residential Zone;
- They are no closer than 100 metres, by public access way, to any sensitive site (as defined in Section 3 of the policy);
- They are no closer than 100 metres, by public access way, to another Gambling Venue; excepting that Agency venues may, on application be exempt from this requirement, and;
- The venue is not associated with family or children's activity unless the activity is in a room separate from gaming machines.

New applications will be approved in all other areas of the Timaru District if:

- They are within Commercial 1 Zone;
- They are meeting consent application and fee requirements;
- They are no closer than 25 metres, by public access way, to any Residential Zone;
- They are no closer than 25 metres, by public access way, to any sensitive site (as defined in Section 3 of the policy);
- They are not closer than 25 metres, by public access way, to any other gambling venue excepting that Agency venues may, on application, be exempt from this requirement, and;
- The venue is not associated with family or children's activity unless the activity is in a room separate from gaming machines.

Number of Gaming Machines

- New Class 4 venues are allowed a maximum of seven gaming machines.
- Existing venues with fewer than seven gaming machines are allowed to increase their number of machines to seven.

Exemptions

- It is acknowledged that not all venues, including existing venues, will be able to comply with these requirements. For this reason, Council will consider applications for exemption made for specific sites.

Applications

- All applicants must complete the required application form.
- Application fees are set by Council and reviewed from time to time with the intention of recovering full costs from the applicants and to assist Council meeting its obligations under the Gambling Act 2003 and Racing Industry Act 2020.

Example only - not approved by Council for 2026 review

Gambling Venue Policy

Approved by: Timaru District Council
Group: Environmental Services
Responsibility: Environmental Compliance Manager
Date adopted: TBC
Review: Every 3 years, or earlier if required

Date of review commencement and date of review TBC. This Policy does not cease to have effect because it is due for review, or being reviewed

Consultation: Required – Special Consultative Procedure
Policy Type Council External Operational

Introduction

1. Purpose and Objectives

1.1. The purpose of this policy is to:

1.1.1 Detail Council's policy with regards to consent applications for new Class 4 gambling venue and TAB New Zealand venue licences, in accordance with the Gambling Act 2003 and the Racing Industry Act 2020.

1.1.2 Recognise that gambling can be a serious problem for people in our community.

1.1.3 Ensure Council and the community has influence over the provision of new gambling venues within the Timaru District.

1.1.4 Allow those who wish to participate in controlled gambling to do so within the Timaru District.

1.1.5 Minimise harm to the community caused by gambling.

2. Scope

2.1. This policy applies to all new consent applications for Class 4 Gambling and TAB New Zealand venues in the Timaru District.

2.2. The Policy will not be applied retrospectively to Gambling Venues with current licences.

2.3. This Policy takes effect from the date it is formally adopted by Council.

3. Definitions

3.1. Definitions of the terms used in this policy are attached as Appendix 1.

Policy Statements

4. Gambling Venue Location

4.1. Within the boundary of the Timaru Township, Gambling Venues may be established in Commercial 1, 2 and 3 Zones subject to:

4.1.1. Meeting application and fee requirements;

4.1.2. Being no closer than 200 metres, by public access way, to any Residential Zone;

4.1.3. Being no closer than 100 metres, by public access way, to any sensitive site (as defined in Section 3 of this policy);

4.1.4. Being no closer than 100 metres, by public access way, to another Gambling Venue; excepting that TAB New Zealand venue/s may, on application be exempt from this requirement, and;

4.1.5. Not being a venue that is associated with family or children's activity unless the activity is in a room separate from gaming machines.

Example only - not approved by Council for 2026 review

Draft Gambling Venue Policy Continued...

4.2. For all areas outside the boundary of the Timaru Township, Gambling Venues may be established in Commercial 1 Zone subject to:

4.2.1. Meeting consent application and fee requirements;

4.2.2. Being no closer than 25 metres, by public access way, to any Residential Zone;

4.2.3. Being no closer than 25 metres, by public access way, to any sensitive site (as defined in Section 3 of this policy);

4.2.4. Being no closer than 25 meters, by public access way, to any other gambling venue excepting that TAB New Zealand venue/s may, on application, be exempt from this requirement, and;

4.2.5 Not being a venue that is associated with family or children's activity unless the activity is in a room separate from gaming machines.

5. Exemptions

5.1. Where a proposed new venue is unable to comply with the location requirements of this policy the application will be referred to the Environmental Services Committee which has discretion to approve or decline, subject to the application meeting all other requirements of this policy.

6. Relocation of Venues

6.1. Applications for the relocation of existing venues to a new site will be referred to the Environmental Services Committee, which has discretion to approve or decline the application.

6.2. Any application, and the proposed new venue, must comply with all other conditions and provisions of this policy.

6.3. The maximum number of gaming machines permitted to operate at the new venue is the same as the maximum number of gaming machines permitted to operate at the venue before relocation.

7. Number of Gaming Machines to be Allowed

7.1. New Class 4 gambling venues shall be allowed a maximum of seven gaming machines.

7.2. Existing Class 4 gambling venues operating fewer than seven gaming machines, shall be allowed to increase the number of machines operated at the venue to seven.

8. Primary Activity of Venues

8.1. The primary activity of any Class 4 gambling venue shall be:

8.1.1. For the sale of alcohol, or the sale of alcohol and food; or

8.1.2. For private club activities.

8.2. The primary activity for TAB New Zealand venue/s, as defined by section 5 of the Racing Industry Act 2020, shall be providing racing betting, or sports betting services.

9. Application

9.1. Applications for Council consent must be made on the correct form, accompanied by all required documentation and fees.

9.2. Application forms are available on Council's website, www.timaru.govt.nz, and at all Council service centres.

Example only - not approved by Council for 2026 review

Draft Gambling Venue Policy Continued...

10. Application Fees

10.1. Application fees will be set by Council from time to time with the intention of recovering full costs from applicants/operators, and shall include consideration of:

10.1.1. The cost of processing the application, including any consultation and hearings involved;

10.1.2. The cost of triennially reviewing the Gambling Venue Policy;

10.1.3. The cost of inspecting Class 4 gambling and TAB New Zealand venues on a regular basis to ensure compliance with consent or licence conditions; and

10.1.4. A contribution towards the cost of triennial assessments of the economic and social impact of gambling in the District.

10.2. Council will comply with section 150 of the Local Government Act 2002 in setting such fees.

11. Monitoring

11.1 Council will utilize a Social Impact Assessment to assess the effectiveness of this policy and the extent of gambling harm.

11.2 The Social Impact Assessment – either a full review or an update of the previous Social Impact Assessment, as required – will be undertaken every three years when the policy is reviewed.

12. Reporting

12.1 Council will receive reports on the effectiveness of this policy when it is due for review.

Example only - not approved by Council for 2026 review

Appendix 1: Definition of terms used in this policy

Class 4 Gambling

Means any activity that involves the use of gaming machines (i.e. pokies) in pubs and clubs (i.e. outside a casino) which may only be conducted by a corporate society and only to raise money for an authorised (i.e. community and non-commercial) purpose.

Commercial Zones

As defined in the operative Timaru District Plan.

Community Facility

Any building, place or facility which provides for the physical, social, cultural or intellectual development or welfare of the community, including but not limited to; public playgrounds; recreational halls; community centres; community halls; libraries; museums; and public swimming pools.

Gambling Venue

Any Class 4 gambling venue or TAB New Zealand venue/s.

Residential Zones

As defined in the operative Timaru District Plan.

Sensitive Site

Any childhood centre, kindergarten, school, place of worship or community facility.

TAB New Zealand venue/s

Means premises owned or leased by TAB New Zealand and where the main business carried on at the premises is providing racing betting, sports betting, or other racing or sports betting services.

Proposed Changes

Council is not proposing any changes to this policy at this time.

This is because the current policy appears to effectively balance the desired objective to minimise problem gambling harm while enabling the legitimate participation in gambling.

This view is consistent with the findings of the independent Social Impact Assessment and broader community feedback received to date.

Other Potential Policy Options

OPTIONS	ADVANTAGES AND DISADVANTAGES
Introduce a Sinking Lid • A sinking lid means that no new consents will be issued by Council, and that the number of venues and machines will decrease over time through attrition. • Venues will not be able to increase their number of machines. • Gaming machines will not be able to be transferred to another venue if one venue closes. • Consent will not be given for venue relocations.	• Over time, this would lead to a decrease in the number of venues and machines in the Timaru District, potentially reducing the harm caused by problem gambling while still allowing for existing venues to continue to operate. • If a venue is unable to continue operating in its current location (for example, due to fire or a building lease not renewed), the venue would not be able to relocate its machines to any other venue. • A sinking lid policy takes time to have an effect on the total number of gaming machines and is reliant on current venues closing down. • May discourage some hospitality businesses from establishing within the District if they are unable to have gaming machines and negatively affect employment opportunities in the hospitality industry. • May reduce over time the level of funding available in the Timaru District from charitable trusts operating gambling machines.
Employ other capping options • Capping the total number of gaming machines in the District. • Reduce the cap on the number of machines each new venue may operate. • Impose a density cap so that certain areas of the District may not exceed a certain number of venues or gaming machines.	• A District wide cap on machines would ensure that no further potential for gambling harm is created. • A reduction in the cap on machines per venue may further reduce the potential for problem gambling by minimising the potential proliferation of machines in the District. • May discourage some hospitality businesses from establishing within the District if they are unable to have gaming machines and negatively affect employment opportunities in the hospitality industry. • May reduce over time the level of funding available in the Timaru District from charitable trusts operating gambling machines. • A density cap may help ensure that the temptation to gamble is limited in communities that are known to be more vulnerable to the effects of problem gambling. • It can be administratively difficult to create density rules that are effective and remain up-to-date. • A density cap may not be effective given the current proliferation of gaming venues.
Ease current Restrictions • Increase the number of machines allowed at each venue to the legislative maximum (18 machines for venues holding a licence prior to 17 October 2017; 9 machines for venues holding a licence issued after this date).	• This approach would be more enabling for businesses, allowing a greater number of machines within the District as a whole, and possibly in each venue. As such, it may help enhance the benefits of gambling, including the economic success of local businesses, social enjoyment, and the availability of community funding for the District. • However, this option might result in an increase in the current levels of gambling harm, which is not consistent with the general objectives of the legislation or policy.
Amend rules for sensitive sites • Increase or decrease the scope and number of premises or facilities which are defined as sensitive sites.	• This option would be more protective of perceived vulnerable sites by expanding the definition of a sensitive site. A sensitive site is currently defined as, "any childhood centre, kindergarten, school, place of worship or community facility". For example, marae could be included within this definition. • However, increasing the scope of the definition could be restrictive on businesses and reduce any economic benefits of gambling. • Making the definition of a sensitive site too prescriptive could reduce the ability of licencing officers to apply appropriate discretion and judgement to achieve the outcomes of the legislation and this policy.

Example only - not approved by Council for 2026 review


Example only - not approved by Council for 2026 review

Have your say

Let us know what you think about our draft policies.

You can do this by:

- Completing the online feedback form at https://www.timaru.govt.nz/tell-us/current-consultations, or;
- Completing the submission form at the end of this document and posting it back to Council, or;
- Completing the submission form at the end of this document, scanning it and emailing it to submission@timdc.govt.nz.

Want more information?

Submissions close Friday 11 November at 5pm

If you have any questions about the draft policy, contact Debbie Fortuin (Environmental Compliance Manager) via email: gambling@timdc.govt.nz

If you have any questions about the submissions process, contact Brendan Madley or Mark Low via email: submission@timdc.govt.nz

Alternatively, contact us via telephone on 687 7200

The Social Impact Assessment can be read at
www.timaru.govt.nz/tell-us/current-consultations

Timeline

10 October 2022 – 11 November 2022
Consultation period

11 November 2022
Submissions close at 5pm

To be confirmed
Council considers submissions (public hearings if required)

6 December 2022
Council decision on Gambling Venue Policy

Example only - not approved by Council for 2026 review

Policy Review Consultation Submission Form

First name:.....

Last name:.....

Organisation (if applicable):.....

Phone (landline or mobile):.....

Email address:*.....

Postal address:*.....

.....

.....

*we require your email address and/or your physical postal address.

How to return this form via FreePost

Complete your details and your feedback sections.

Put your form in a sealed envelope and address to:

FreePost Authority Number 95196

Policy Review Consultation

Timaru District Council

PO Box 522

TIMARU 7940

Example only - not approved by Council for 2026 review

Your feedback

Do you want to speak about your submission at a Council Hearing? (tick a circle):** ◯ Yes ◯ No

**must complete. If you do not complete, we will assume you do not wish to speak.

Do you support the draft Gambling Venue Policy as presented? (tick a box): ◯ Yes ◯ No

Comments:.....

.....

.....

.....

What changes, if any, would you like to see in the Policy?

.....

.....

.....

.....

Need more room?

Please use extra paper if required and attach with your submission.

Privacy Statement

All submissions will be included on Council's website or in public documents, at Council offices and Libraries/ Service Centres, and on Council's website. This will include, by default, the personal information that you have provided such as your name and contact details being publicly available.

However, if you DO NOT want your personal information to be public in this way, please tick here: ◯

Your personal information will still be accessible to, and used by, Council staff for submission administration purposes such as contacting you if you want to speak at the Council hearing.

All information is held by Council, and you have the right to access and correct personal information.



Example only - not approved by Council for 2026 review

TIMARU
DISTRICT COUNCIL
Te Kaunihera ā-Rohe
o Te Tihi o Maru

Timaru District Council
2 King George Place
PO Box 522, Timaru 7940
T (03) 687 7200
E enquiry@timdc.govt.nz
Temuka Service Centre
72-74 King Street, Temuka
T (03) 687 7591
Geraldine Service Centre
73 Talbot Street, Geraldine
T (03) 693 9336

9.12 Road Naming Proposal - 59 Lot Subdivision Pages Road

Author: **William Ching, Infrastructure Planner**

Authoriser: **Paul Cooper, General Manager Regulatory Development and Growth**

Recommendation

That Council:

1. Receive and note the Road Naming Proposal - 59 Lot Subdivision Pages Road report; and
2. Approve that the proposed road within the site associated with Subdivision Consent 101.2021.228 by Timaru Developments Limited to be named Ensor Road.

Purpose of Report

1 To present a road naming proposal to Council for consideration.

Assessment of Significance

2 This matter is considered of low significance under the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy. While road names are of general interest to the community, they do not affect levels of service, strategic assets or rates.

Background

3 Section 319 of the Local Government Act 1974 provides Council with the power to name roads. Council has delegated decisions on road naming to the Infrastructure Committee, subject to and in accordance with the Naming of Roads, Private Roads and Private Ways Policy.

4 The policy allows the developer to submit 3 naming options with reasons and the preferred option.

Discussion

5 A new road is being formed on part of a land subdivision development located off the newly formed northern end of Kelson Road. This new road requires naming for the purposes of identification.



6 The development site was pursuant to Subdivision Consent 101.2021.228 by Timaru Developments Limited (Attachment 1). The subdivision achieves 59 residential allotments, and the new road provides access to 24 new allotments.

Options and Preferred Option

7 The developer has submitted 1 preferred option and 2 have been added for the road listed:

8 Option 1 – (Preferred Option) Ensor Road – Is the family name of the previous owners of the land.

9 Option 2 – Starboard Loop – Following the nautical theme of nearby streets. In nautical terms, Starboard is the right side of a boat or ship.

10 Option 3 – Halyard Street – In nautical terms, is a rope or cable used to hoist or lower sails.

Consultation

11 The development is new, and therefore no consultation is required.

Relevant Legislation, Council Policy and Plans

12 Section 319 of the Local Government Act 1974.

13 Council Policy: Naming of Roads, Private Roads and Private Ways

Financial and Funding Implications

14 The road naming policy states that the developer shall meet the costs of the sign(s) and installation meaning there will be no financial or funding implications for Council.

Other Considerations

15 Land Information New Zealand need to confirm that any chosen name is appropriate and doesn't clash with other addresses.

16 After Council has confirmed the road name, the decision is sent to Land Information New Zealand's Addressing Analyst who adds the names into the AIMS database. Once this is completed, it is confirmed with Council, who in turn provides authority to generate numbering for properties situated along the newly named road.

Attachments

1. **101 102.2021.228.1- Stage 3 & 4 Scheme Pan**
2. **Naming of Roads, Private Roads and Private Ways Policy - adopted 24 July 2018**


Pages Road
Sealed Carriageway
Existing watermain
Edge of seal
Grass berm
Sealed footpath
R 1
Zone Boundary
Res 6
POSSIBLE FUTURE DEVELOPMENT
1 DP 533072
AMALGAMATION CONDITION
That Lot 3 be amalgamated with Lot 2 DP 47794 (RT CB27A/552) and one record of title issue
NOTES
- Stage 3 includes Lots 1-21 & 100.
- Stage 4 includes Lots 22-46, 101, 102, 104, 105
- There are no Lots 47-50, 67- 99 in this development.
- Roading layout is indicative only and subject to Engineering Approval.
KEY
Stage 3
Stage 4
Road Reserve
Stormwater Swale
NOTES
Easements for essential services and right-of-ways to be confirmed at the time of the final survey.
VALUATION REF: 25033/576.03, 25033/577.03,
TIMARU DISTRICT
TIMARU DISTRICT COUNCIL
Planning Unit
APPROVED
2/25/2022
Alistairw
milward finlay lobb
Resource Consent Application
Proposed Subdivision of Lot 1 DP 533072
STAGES 3 & 4
PRELIMINARY PLAN ONLY
Area and Dimensions Approximate and subject to final survey
SCALE : 1 : 1,500 @ A3
Date : April 2021
Surveyed SAE
Drawn VCJ
Amended 21.07.2021
15.09.2021, 6.10.2021
Applicants: Milward Finlay Lobb Ltd
6 The Terrace
TIMARU 7910
2697743/02
C:\Users\Vicki\Dropbox (Milward Finlay Lobb)\MFL\Timaru Developments Ltd - Ryan de Joux - 2697743\02 - Subdivision - Wells & Ensor Blocks - 350 & 380 Pages Road, Timaru\Planning\Pages Road Stages 5.07.2021.dwg
ROW & Service Esmts for Lots 16 - 19
ROW & Service Esmts for Lots 43 & 44
ROW & Service Esmts for Lots 25 & 26
Timaru District Council
Road to Vest in
Issue to Timaru
District Council as Fee Simple
(stormwater Swale)
Road
Sealed Carriageway

Naming of Roads, Private Roads and Private Ways Policy

Approved by:	Environmental Services Committee
Date Approved:	24 July 2018
Keywords:	Naming, names, streets, roads, private roads, private ways

1. Purpose

This Policy addresses the naming of roads, private roads and private ways.

2. Background

The Local Government Act 1974, Sections 319(1)(j) gives Council authority *'to name and to alter the name of any road and to place on any building or erection on or abutting on any road a plate bearing the name of the road'*. Names are generally required for new roads in subdivisions, or when previously unformed roads are constructed. In certain circumstances private roads and private ways are required to be named. In addition, existing roads, private roads and private ways may be renamed.

This policy defines the requirements for naming roads and private ways in the district.

3. Key Definitions

The Local Government Act 1974 defines private way, private road and road as follows:

*"**private way** means any way or passage whatsoever over private land within a district, the right to use which is confined or intended to be confined to certain persons or classes of persons, and which is not thrown open or intended to be open to the use of the public generally; and includes any such way or passage as aforesaid which at the commencement of this Part exists within any district"*

*"**private road** means any roadway, place, or arcade laid out or formed within a district on private land, whether before or after the commencement of this Part, by the owner thereof, but intended for the use of the public generally"*

***"road** means the whole of any land which is within a district, and which—*

a) immediately before the commencement of this Part was a road or street or public highway; or
b) immediately before the inclusion of any area in the district was a public highway within that area; or
c) is laid out by the council as a road or street after the commencement of this Part; or
d) is vested in the council for the purpose of a road as shown on a deposited survey plan; or
e) is vested in the council as a road or street pursuant to any other enactment;—and includes—
f) except where elsewhere provided in this Part, any access way or service lane which before the commencement of this Part was under the control of any council or is laid out or constructed by or vested in any council as an access way or service lane or is declared by the Minister of Works and Development as an access way or service lane after the commencement of this Part or is declared by the Minister of Lands as an access way or service lane on or after 1 April 1988:

g) every square or place intended for use of the public generally, and every bridge, culvert, drain, ford, gate, building, or other thing belonging thereto or lying upon the line or within the limits thereof;—

but, except as provided in the Public Works Act 1981 or in any regulations under that Act, does not include a motorway within the meaning of that Act or the Government Roading Powers Act 1989"

4. Policy

4.1 Compliance with Australian / New Zealand Standard

Council expects compliance with the Australian/New Zealand Standard - Rural and Urban addressing AS/NZS 4819:2011 (thereafter referred as the Standard). Where there is conflict with this policy and the before mentioned standard the standard shall prevail.

4.2 Naming of Roads

a) All formed roads shall be named.
b) Unformed roads will only be named if a name is required for addressing purposes. Properties adjoining an unformed road will be allocated property addresses in terms of the formed road which they are accessed from.

4.3 Naming of Private Roads

Private roads will only be named if more than five primary address sites are, or are likely to be, accessed off the private road.

4.4 Naming of Private Ways

Private ways will only be named if Land Information New Zealand refuse to accept numbers for the properties off the private way.

4.5 Name Components

Every name shall consist of a name element followed by a road type. The road type shall be selected from Section 4.9 of this Policy.

4.6 The Process for Naming New Roads, Private Roads and Private Ways

The subdivider is invited to submit three names (in order of preference) with reasons for the suggestions, along with details of any consultation undertaken[1]. The Environmental Services Committee will consider the proposed names and determine the road name in the context of this Policy.

4.7 The Process for Renaming Roads, Private Roads and Private Ways and the Naming of Existing Legal but Previously Unformed Roads

a) Any request to rename an existing road/private road/private way or to name an existing but previously unformed legal road will be forwarded to the Group Manager Environmental Services to determine whether the request is appropriate.

[1] Three proposed road names with the same name component but different road types are not acceptable. e.g. Poplar Street, Poplar Close, Poplar Place would not be considered three different road names.

If appropriate, the Environmental Services Committee will determine if any further consultation is required having regard to the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy. If no further consultation is required, the Environmental Services Committee will determine the renaming request.

If further consultation is required, the consultation will be conducted by Council staff prior to the renaming being determined by the Environmental Services Committee.

b) When a road, private road or private way is requested to be renamed, a minimum of 80% of the property owners on that road/private road/private way must approve of the change, unless Council's Environmental Services Committee determines otherwise. There is no guarantee that a request will be approved.
c) Where a road/private road/private way is physically realigned and requires renaming, the approval of property owners will not be sought. In such a case Council will give advanced warning to property owners of the renaming and will pay for any reasonable costs the landowners incur as a direct result of the renaming.

4.8 Name Selection Criteria

The following factors shall be taken into account when selecting private way, private road and road names under 4. 5-4.7:

a) Local historical or geographical significance.

b) Well known, or previously well known, names of farms or properties located on the land to which the new road relates, or in its vicinity

c) Maori names of local significance. Appropriate consultation and advice from Te Runanga o Arowhenua Society Incorporated should be sought.

d) Names of local residents who have achieved prominence in their chosen fields such as arts, sport, commerce, politics, local government, military, etc. Naming after persons living is generally avoided. Permission of surviving relatives should be obtained where appropriate.

e) Continuing an established theme in a neighbourhood.

f) A significant feature in the area (for example, geographical feature, landscape, flora, fauna). Naming after features which do not exist in the area should be avoided (for example, naming after native trees or plants that are not evident in the area, or views that cannot be identified).

g) Where an existing road is being extended, the road extension will be the same as that of the existing road.

h) Names cannot be offensive, racist, derogatory or demeaning.

i) Diacritical marks, special characters, hyphens, numerals, suffixes, prefixes and directional indicators shall not be used in road name.

j) All road signs for private ways shall be annotated "Private" at the applicants expense.

k) The Council may not necessarily accept the marketing name for a development as a road name for any road within a development.

l) The name element of a road name, regardless of any difference in the road type, shall not be the same spelled similar or sound similar to a road already in existence within the District. Proposed road names will be checked against Councils Road Assessment and Maintenance Management database[2] to avoid duplication.

4.9 Road Name Types

a) Road name types shall be selected as outlined in *Appendix B Road Types –AS/NZS 4819:2011* as follows:

Road Type	Abb.	Description	Open ended	Cul-de-sac	Pedestrian only
Alley	Aly	Usually narrow roadway in a city or towns.	√	√	
Arcade	Arc	Covered walkway with shops along the sides			√
Avenue	Ave	Broad roadway, usually planted on each side with trees.	√		
Boulevard	Blvd	Wide roadway, well paved, usually ornamented with trees and grass plots	√		
Circle	Cir	Roadway that generally forms a circle; or a short enclosed roadway bounded by a circle.	√	√	
Close	Cl	Short enclosed roadway.		√	
Court	Crt	Short enclosed roadway, usually surrounded by buildings.		√	
Crescent	Cres	Crescent shaped roadway, especially where both ends join the same thoroughfare.	√		
Drive	Dr	Wide roadway without many cross-streets.	√		

[2] Road Assessment and Maintenance Management Software

Road Type	Abb.	Description	Open ended	Cul-de-sac	Pedestrian only
Esplanade	Esp	Level roadway along the seaside, lake, or a river.	√		
Glade	Gld	Roadway usually in a valley of trees.	√	√	
Green	Grn	Roadway often leading to a grassed public recreation area.		√	
Grove	Grv	Roadway that features a group of trees standing together.		√	
Highway	Hwy	Main thoroughfare between major destinations.	√		
Lane	Lane	Narrow roadway between walls, buildings or a narrow country roadway.	√	√	√
Loop	Loop	Roadway that diverges from and rejoins the main thoroughfare.	√		
Mall	Mall	Wide walkway, usually with shops along the sides.			√
Mews	Mews	Roadway in a group of houses.		√	
Parade	Pde	Public roadway or promenade that has good pedestrian facilities along the side.	√		
Place	Pl	Short, sometimes narrow, enclosed roadway.		√	
Promenade	Prom	Wide flat walkway, usually along the water's edge.			√
Quay	Qy	Roadway alongside or projecting into the water.	√	√	
Rise	Rise	Roadway going to a higher place or position.	√	√	
Road	Rd	Open roadway primarily for vehicles.	√		
Square	Sq	Roadway which generally forms a square shape, or an area of roadway bounded by four sides.	√	√	

Road Type	Abb.	Description	Open ended	Cul-de-sac	Pedestrian only
Steps	Stps	Walkway consisting mainly of steps			√
Street	St	Public roadway in an urban area, especially where paved and with footpaths and buildings along one or both sides.	√		
Terrace	Tce	Roadway on a hilly area that is mainly flat.	√	√	
Track	Trk	Walkway in natural setting.			√
Walk	Walk	Thoroughfare for pedestrians.			√
Way	Way	Short enclosed roadway.		√	√
Wharf	Whrf	A roadway on a wharf or pier.	√	√	√

b) An individual's full name will only be used where the name is of reasonable length and the first name needs to be used to correctly identify the individual being commemorated. Full names longer than 15 letters will not usually be considered. In these instances, consideration will be given to using only the surname.
c) Short names for short streets are suggested for practical reasons.

d) Symbols intended to add emphasis to a letter e.g. à should not be used, to ensure the clarity of signs is maximised.

4.10 Sign Specifications

When the new road, private road or private way name is confirmed, the sign is required to comply with the Council Road Name Sign Specifications.

4.11 Sign Costs

a) The cost of sign(s) and their installation will be met by:
The person requesting the naming or renaming of existing private roads and private ways; or
Council:
for previously unformed roads and roads being renamed; or
when naming has occurred as a result of LINZ not agreeing to number a property(s) on the private road/way; or
if agreed by Council's Land Transport Manager.
b) Ornamental road signs and ornamental development area signs will not be allowed in the road reserve. If a developer erects their own ornamental road and development area name sign(s)[3]on private property, in addition to the Council road

[3] The erection of an ornamental name sign or post may require a resource consent under the Timaru District Plan. If the sign is to be positioned within road reserve, it will also require consent from Council to occupy the road reserve under Local Government Act 1974. Applications for these consents will be considered on its merits, may or may not be granted.

name sign, and that ornamental road name sign is damaged, stolen, or needs maintenance or repair, Council will not be responsible for carrying out any such work or paying for any associated costs.

4.12 Registration of Road Names

In accordance with Section 319A of the Local Government Act 1974, if the Council names any road, private road or private way for the first time, or alters the name of a road, private road or private way, the Council will as soon as practicable send a copy of the relevant resolution to the Registrar-General of Land and the Surveyor-General.

5. Delegations, References and Revision History

a. ***Delegations -*** *Identify here any delegations related to the policy for it to be operative or required as a result of the policy*

b. ***Related Documents*** *- Include here reference to any documents related to the policy (e.g. operating guidelines, procedures)*

c. ***Revision History*** *– Summary of the development and review of the policy*

5.1 Delegations

Delegation	Delegations Register Reference
Resource Planning and Regulation Committee (Council decision 15 September 2015) – delegated authority for road naming	# 955132

5.2 References

Title	Document Reference
Australian/New Zealand Standard - Rural and Urban addressing AS/NZS 4819:2011 Road Name Signs Specification	*www.standards.co.nz* *#102907* *#1958, F1869: Land Use and Planning Policy*

5.3 Revision History

Revision #	Policy Owner	Date Approved	Approval by	Date of next review	Document Reference
1.0	District Planning Manager	*1 December 2015*	Resource Planning and Regulation Committee	*5 yearly (2020)*	*#958791*
2.0	District Planning Manager	*24 July 2018*	Environmental Services Committee	*3 years* *(2021)*	*#1125053*

9.13 Road Renaming - Mizzen Road

Author: **William Ching, Infrastructure Planner**

Authoriser: **Paul Cooper, General Manager Regulatory Development and Growth**

Recommendation

That Council received and notes the Road Renaming – Mizzen Road Report, and approves that Mizzen Road be renamed Lanyard Road.

Purpose of Report

1 To present a road renaming proposal to Council for consideration

Assessment of Significance

2 This matter is considered of low significance under the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy. While road names are of general interest to the community, they do not affect levels of service, strategic assets or rates.

Background

3 Section 319 of the Local Government Act 1974 provides Council with the power to name roads. Council has delegated decisions on road naming to the Infrastructure Committee, subject to and in accordance with the Naming of Roads, Private Roads and Private Ways Policy.

4 The policy allows the applicants to submit 3 naming options with reasons and the preferred option.

Discussion

5 The road is located within the current subdivision 101.2021.228.1 off the Northern portion of Kelson Road.



6 The road was named Mizzen Road 14 June 2022 at the Environmental Service Committee meeting. At the request of the landowner's agent.

7 At the time, the road was named Mizzen Road it was considered appropriate however upon reflection the landowner would like to rename the road as they would prefer a more recognisable name.

Options and Preferred Option

8 The developer has submitted 3 preferred options for the road listed:

9 Option 1 – (Preferred Option) Lanyard Road– In natural terms, a lanyard is a short rope or wire used to hold or tauten rigging on ships.

10 Option 2 – Mariner Street – In nautical terms, A Mariner is a person who navigates or assists with operating a ship or boat.

11 Option 3 – Keel Road – In nautical terms, A Keel is the main structural member of a ship of boat.

12 Option 4 – Stay as is – Keep the road named Mizzen Road.

Consultation

13 As part of road naming policy when a road is renamed there is a minimum requirement of 80% of property owners on the road must approve the changes. As all the properties on the current road are owned by the applicant this has been met.

14 The neighbouring landowner has been consulted and is supportive of the proposal.

Relevant Legislation, Council Policy and Plans

15 Section 319 of the Local Government Act 1974.

16 Council Policy: Naming of Roads, Private Roads and Private Ways

Financial and Funding Implications

17 The road naming policy states that the applicant shall meet the costs of the sign(s) and installation meaning there will be no financial or funding implications for Council.

Other Considerations

18 Land Information New Zealand need to confirm that any chosen name is appropriate and doesn't clash with other addresses.

19 After Council has confirmed the road name, the decision is sent to Land Information New Zealand's Addressing Analyst who adds the names into the AIMS database. Once this is completed, it is confirmed with Council, who in turn provides authority to generate numbering for properties situated along the newly named road.

Attachments

1. Naming of Roads, Private Roads and Private Ways Policy - adopted 24 July 2018 ⇩

Naming of Roads, Private Roads and Private Ways Policy

Approved by:	Environmental Services Committee
Date Approved:	24 July 2018
Keywords:	Naming, names, streets, roads, private roads, private ways

1. Purpose

This Policy addresses the naming of roads, private roads and private ways.

2. Background

The Local Government Act 1974, Sections 319(1)(j) gives Council authority *'to name and to alter the name of any road and to place on any building or erection on or abutting on any road a plate bearing the name of the road'*. Names are generally required for new roads in subdivisions, or when previously unformed roads are constructed. In certain circumstances private roads and private ways are required to be named. In addition, existing roads, private roads and private ways may be renamed.

This policy defines the requirements for naming roads and private ways in the district.

3. Key Definitions

The Local Government Act 1974 defines private way, private road and road as follows:

*"**private way** means any way or passage whatsoever over private land within a district, the right to use which is confined or intended to be confined to certain persons or classes of persons, and which is not thrown open or intended to be open to the use of the public generally; and includes any such way or passage as aforesaid which at the commencement of this Part exists within any district"*

*"**private road** means any roadway, place, or arcade laid out or formed within a district on private land, whether before or after the commencement of this Part, by the owner thereof, but intended for the use of the public generally"*

***"road** means the whole of any land which is within a district, and which—*

a) immediately before the commencement of this Part was a road or street or public highway; or
b) immediately before the inclusion of any area in the district was a public highway within that area; or
c) is laid out by the council as a road or street after the commencement of this Part; or
d) is vested in the council for the purpose of a road as shown on a deposited survey plan; or
e) is vested in the council as a road or street pursuant to any other enactment;—and includes—
f) except where elsewhere provided in this Part, any access way or service lane which before the commencement of this Part was under the control of any council or is laid out or constructed by or vested in any council as an access way or service lane or is declared by the Minister of Works and Development as an access way or service lane after the commencement of this Part or is declared by the Minister of Lands as an access way or service lane on or after 1 April 1988:

g) every square or place intended for use of the public generally, and every bridge, culvert, drain, ford, gate, building, or other thing belonging thereto or lying upon the line or within the limits thereof;—

but, except as provided in the Public Works Act 1981 or in any regulations under that Act, does not include a motorway within the meaning of that Act or the Government Roading Powers Act 1989"

4. Policy

4.1 Compliance with Australian / New Zealand Standard

Council expects compliance with the Australian/New Zealand Standard - Rural and Urban addressing AS/NZS 4819:2011 (thereafter referred as the Standard). Where there is conflict with this policy and the before mentioned standard the standard shall prevail.

4.2 Naming of Roads

a) All formed roads shall be named.
b) Unformed roads will only be named if a name is required for addressing purposes. Properties adjoining an unformed road will be allocated property addresses in terms of the formed road which they are accessed from.

4.3 Naming of Private Roads

Private roads will only be named if more than five primary address sites are, or are likely to be, accessed off the private road.

4.4 Naming of Private Ways

Private ways will only be named if Land Information New Zealand refuse to accept numbers for the properties off the private way.

4.5 Name Components

Every name shall consist of a name element followed by a road type. The road type shall be selected from Section 4.9 of this Policy.

4.6 The Process for Naming New Roads, Private Roads and Private Ways

The subdivider is invited to submit three names (in order of preference) with reasons for the suggestions, along with details of any consultation undertaken[1]. The Environmental Services Committee will consider the proposed names and determine the road name in the context of this Policy.

4.7 The Process for Renaming Roads, Private Roads and Private Ways and the Naming of Existing Legal but Previously Unformed Roads

a) Any request to rename an existing road/private road/private way or to name an existing but previously unformed legal road will be forwarded to the Group Manager Environmental Services to determine whether the request is appropriate.

[1] Three proposed road names with the same name component but different road types are not acceptable. e.g. Poplar Street, Poplar Close, Poplar Place would not be considered three different road names.

If appropriate, the Environmental Services Committee will determine if any further consultation is required having regard to the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy. If no further consultation is required, the Environmental Services Committee will determine the renaming request.

If further consultation is required, the consultation will be conducted by Council staff prior to the renaming being determined by the Environmental Services Committee.

b) When a road, private road or private way is requested to be renamed, a minimum of 80% of the property owners on that road/private road/private way must approve of the change, unless Council's Environmental Services Committee determines otherwise. There is no guarantee that a request will be approved.
c) Where a road/private road/private way is physically realigned and requires renaming, the approval of property owners will not be sought. In such a case Council will give advanced warning to property owners of the renaming and will pay for any reasonable costs the landowners incur as a direct result of the renaming.

4.8 Name Selection Criteria

The following factors shall be taken into account when selecting private way, private road and road names under 4. 5-4.7:

a) Local historical or geographical significance.

b) Well known, or previously well known, names of farms or properties located on the land to which the new road relates, or in its vicinity

c) Maori names of local significance. Appropriate consultation and advice from Te Runanga o Arowhenua Society Incorporated should be sought.

d) Names of local residents who have achieved prominence in their chosen fields such as arts, sport, commerce, politics, local government, military, etc. Naming after persons living is generally avoided. Permission of surviving relatives should be obtained where appropriate.

e) Continuing an established theme in a neighbourhood.

f) A significant feature in the area (for example, geographical feature, landscape, flora, fauna). Naming after features which do not exist in the area should be avoided (for example, naming after native trees or plants that are not evident in the area, or views that cannot be identified).

g) Where an existing road is being extended, the road extension will be the same as that of the existing road.

h) Names cannot be offensive, racist, derogatory or demeaning.

i) Diacritical marks, special characters, hyphens, numerals, suffixes, prefixes and directional indicators shall not be used in road name.

j) All road signs for private ways shall be annotated "Private" at the applicants expense.

k) The Council may not necessarily accept the marketing name for a development as a road name for any road within a development.

l) The name element of a road name, regardless of any difference in the road type, shall not be the same spelled similar or sound similar to a road already in existence within the District. Proposed road names will be checked against Councils Road Assessment and Maintenance Management database[2] to avoid duplication.

4.9 Road Name Types

a) Road name types shall be selected as outlined in *Appendix B Road Types –AS/NZS 4819:2011* as follows:

Road Type	Abb.	Description	Open ended	Cul-de-sac	Pedestrian only
Alley	Aly	Usually narrow roadway in a city or towns.	√	√	
Arcade	Arc	Covered walkway with shops along the sides			√
Avenue	Ave	Broad roadway, usually planted on each side with trees.	√		
Boulevard	Blvd	Wide roadway, well paved, usually ornamented with trees and grass plots	√		
Circle	Cir	Roadway that generally forms a circle; or a short enclosed roadway bounded by a circle.	√	√	
Close	Cl	Short enclosed roadway.		√	
Court	Crt	Short enclosed roadway, usually surrounded by buildings.		√	
Crescent	Cres	Crescent shaped roadway, especially where both ends join the same thoroughfare.	√		
Drive	Dr	Wide roadway without many cross-streets.	√		

[2] Road Assessment and Maintenance Management Software

Road Type	Abb.	Description	Open ended	Cul-de-sac	Pedestrian only
Esplanade	Esp	Level roadway along the seaside, lake, or a river.	√		
Glade	Gld	Roadway usually in a valley of trees.	√	√	
Green	Grn	Roadway often leading to a grassed public recreation area.		√	
Grove	Grv	Roadway that features a group of trees standing together.		√	
Highway	Hwy	Main thoroughfare between major destinations.	√		
Lane	Lane	Narrow roadway between walls, buildings or a narrow country roadway.	√	√	√
Loop	Loop	Roadway that diverges from and rejoins the main thoroughfare.	√		
Mall	Mall	Wide walkway, usually with shops along the sides.			√
Mews	Mews	Roadway in a group of houses.		√	
Parade	Pde	Public roadway or promenade that has good pedestrian facilities along the side.	√		
Place	Pl	Short, sometimes narrow, enclosed roadway.		√	
Promenade	Prom	Wide flat walkway, usually along the water's edge.			√
Quay	Qy	Roadway alongside or projecting into the water.	√	√	
Rise	Rise	Roadway going to a higher place or position.	√	√	
Road	Rd	Open roadway primarily for vehicles.	√		
Square	Sq	Roadway which generally forms a square shape, or an area of roadway bounded by four sides.	√	√	

Road Type	Abb.	Description	Open ended	Cul-de-sac	Pedestrian only
Steps	Stps	Walkway consisting mainly of steps			√
Street	St	Public roadway in an urban area, especially where paved and with footpaths and buildings along one or both sides.	√		
Terrace	Tce	Roadway on a hilly area that is mainly flat.	√	√	
Track	Trk	Walkway in natural setting.			√
Walk	Walk	Thoroughfare for pedestrians.			√
Way	Way	Short enclosed roadway.		√	√
Wharf	Whrf	A roadway on a wharf or pier.	√	√	√

b) An individual's full name will only be used where the name is of reasonable length and the first name needs to be used to correctly identify the individual being commemorated. Full names longer than 15 letters will not usually be considered. In these instances, consideration will be given to using only the surname.
c) Short names for short streets are suggested for practical reasons.

d) Symbols intended to add emphasis to a letter e.g. à should not be used, to ensure the clarity of signs is maximised.

4.10 Sign Specifications

When the new road, private road or private way name is confirmed, the sign is required to comply with the Council Road Name Sign Specifications.

4.11 Sign Costs

a) The cost of sign(s) and their installation will be met by:
The person requesting the naming or renaming of existing private roads and private ways; or
Council:
for previously unformed roads and roads being renamed; or
when naming has occurred as a result of LINZ not agreeing to number a property(s) on the private road/way; or
if agreed by Council's Land Transport Manager.
b) Ornamental road signs and ornamental development area signs will not be allowed in the road reserve. If a developer erects their own ornamental road and development area name sign(s)[3]on private property, in addition to the Council road

[3] The erection of an ornamental name sign or post may require a resource consent under the Timaru District Plan. If the sign is to be positioned within road reserve, it will also require consent from Council to occupy the road reserve under Local Government Act 1974. Applications for these consents will be considered on its merits, may or may not be granted.

name sign, and that ornamental road name sign is damaged, stolen, or needs maintenance or repair, Council will not be responsible for carrying out any such work or paying for any associated costs.

4.12 Registration of Road Names

In accordance with Section 319A of the Local Government Act 1974, if the Council names any road, private road or private way for the first time, or alters the name of a road, private road or private way, the Council will as soon as practicable send a copy of the relevant resolution to the Registrar-General of Land and the Surveyor-General.

5. Delegations, References and Revision History

a. ***Delegations -*** *Identify here any delegations related to the policy for it to be operative or required as a result of the policy*

b. ***Related Documents*** *- Include here reference to any documents related to the policy (e.g. operating guidelines, procedures)*

c. ***Revision History*** *– Summary of the development and review of the policy*

5.1 Delegations

Delegation	Delegations Register Reference
Resource Planning and Regulation Committee (Council decision 15 September 2015) – delegated authority for road naming	# 955132

5.2 References

Title	Document Reference
Australian/New Zealand Standard - Rural and Urban addressing AS/NZS 4819:2011 Road Name Signs Specification	*www.standards.co.nz* *#102907* *#1958, F1869: Land Use and Planning Policy*

5.3 Revision History

Revision #	Policy Owner	Date Approved	Approval by	Date of next review	Document Reference
1.0	District Planning Manager	*1 December 2015*	Resource Planning and Regulation Committee	*5 yearly (2020)*	*#958791*
2.0	District Planning Manager	*24 July 2018*	Environmental Services Committee	*3 years* *(2021)*	*#1125053*

9.14 Request for Budget Reallocation and Exemption to Procurement Policy - Timaru District Growth Projections

Author: **Aaron Hakkaart, Planning Manager**

Authoriser: **Paul Cooper, General Manager Regulatory Development and Growth**

Recommendation

That Council:

1. Receive and note the Request for Budget Reallocation and Exemption to Procurement Policy - Timaru District Growth Projections report; and
2. Approves the reallocation/ reprioritisation of existing budgets to allow for the procurement of Growth Projections for the Timaru District; and
3. Approves an exemption to Timaru District Council Procurement Policy to directly engage Rationale to prepare the Growth Projections for the Timaru District.

Purpose of Report

1 To seek Council approval to reallocate Council budgets to allow for the procurement of Growth Projections for the Timaru District. In procuring this work, an exemption is sought to Council's Procurement Policy to allow for the direct appointment of Rationale to complete this work.

Assessment of Significance

2 The proposal seeks to engage a specialised provider to develop a set of Growth Projections for the Timaru District. This is largely a statistical exercise that will then inform future work streams and directions for wider Council. The proposal is therefore not considered to be significant when assessed against Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

Background

3 Timaru District Council currently lacks a consistent and integrated growth evidence base. Different strategic documents rely on varying population assumptions, creating the potential for misalignment between financial planning, infrastructure investment and land use planning.

4 This lack of an agreed evidence base results in decisions that are often anchored to conservative baseline projections rather than deliberate assessment of alternative growth futures that integrate across Council functions. Developing a new set of robust growth projections that are locally ground truthed will begin to build a consistent evidence platform for Council decision making.

5 An approach created on scenario-based projections has been scoped to enable Council to test different growth options, helping to understand future infrastructure and funding implications. This approach will ensure investment decisions actively enable desired outcomes rather than simply respond to historical trends.

6 This piece of work is a critical first step towards forming an integrated dataset to inform Council activities moving forward. Additional work is being scoped concurrently to continue to develop this dataset allowing for the creation of a framework to allow Council to make informed decisions.

7 The proposal is presented to Council at this time, as there is an urgency to progress the work to allow for the outputs to be known in a timely manner to then be input into work streams that are currently underway such as Asset Management Plan Development, Long Term Plan preparation, Water Services Organisation establishment and pre-work for future Regional Spatial Plans.

Discussion

8 There is currently no set budget for this workstream and historically work has occurred across different teams. A project proposal was sought from Rationale, a specialist consultancy, who has been assisting Council in better understanding our information ecosystem and the gaps that exist. A copy of the proposal including the total cost is attached to this report.

9 Across Council there is sufficient existing budget to cumulatively cover the costs of this work. This is a 'reallocation' of budgets, albeit one that broadly falls within the scope of existing department budgets that are generally flagged for professional services work. In discussing the proposal with budget holders, it is noted that the commissioning of the proposal will have a small impact on the December forecast that has previously been presented to Council.

10 The proposal will see the project funded through the following budget lines:

Budget Line	**Amount Allocated**
Planning Professional Services – Solicitors Fees	$13,000
Planning Professional Services - Consultants	$15,000
Planning Professional Services - Consultants	$10,000 (next financial year to align with proposal timing)
Land Transport	$10,000
Drainage and Water	$10,000

11 Additionally, an exemption to Councils Procurement Policy is sought to allow for the direct appointment of Rationale. Paragraph 24(ii) of the Procurement Policy outlines that selected or invited procurement processes are permitted for any operational expenditure greater than $20,000 and less than $100,000. In such cases Council is required to test the market to ensure competitive pricing. Wherever possible, this should involve approaching three companies that undertake the activity for a written quote.

12 In this instance three companies have not been approached and an exemption is sought from this requirement for the following reasons:

12.1 Rationale has an existing working relationship with Council and are familiar with the requirements of the work having provided advice associated with Council's Environmental Scan; and

12.2 Timing means that this work needs to commence as soon as possible and seeking additional quotes will delay the commencement of this work until after the next Council meeting. Based on the proposed work program this will mean the outputs will not clearly align with other work programs such as Asset Management Plan development.

13 Overall, the proposal will see the production and delivery to Council of evidence-based growth projections that:

13.1 Align with the growth that is occurring across the district.

13.2 Investigate the context of current growth and extrapolate that into future growth.

13.3 Provide a range of realistic growth scenarios.

13.4 Provide an evidence base for Council decision making.

14 The work will provide and important first step for Council Officers in establishing an evidence base to allow for stronger analysis across Council statutory functions.

Options and Preferred Option

15 **Option One (Preferred):** That Council approves the reallocation/ reprioritisation of existing budgets to allow for the procurement of Growth Projections for the Timaru District; and that Council approves an exemption to Timaru District Council Procurement Policy to directly engage Rationale to prepare the Growth Projections for the Timaru District.

16 **Option Two:** That Council does not approve the reallocation/ reprioritisation of existing budgets to allow for the procurement of Growth Projections for the Timaru District; and directs that the procurement policy be followed and additional quotes be sought. This brings risks associated with the delivery of an output in a timeframe that will allow for informed input into other Council processes.

Consultation

17 No external consultation has been undertaken, as this report relates to a low-significance internal budget reallocation and departure from Councils Procurement Policy.

Relevant Legislation, Council Policy and Plans

18 The proposal will ensure an evidence base is established to help inform Council workstreams that cover numerous statutory responsibilities.

Financial and Funding Implications

Amount Requested: $58,000

Capital Expenditure: $0

Operational Expenditure: $58,000

Funding Source: Rate Funded ☒ Loan Funded ☐ Grant/Subsidy Funded ☐ Targeted Rate ☐ Fees/Charges ☐

Is the proposed expenditure: Budgeted ☐ or Unbudgeted ☒

Is a budget reallocation required? Yes ☒ No ☐

The budget is being reallocated from across departments to allow for a single piece of evidence to help inform future workstreams that impact multiple Council functions.

Other Considerations

19 The proposal is consistent with Councils statutory requirements and represents a response to a recently identified gap in Council's information, that is required to inform current processes.

Attachments

1. Project Plan Timaru District Growth Projections ⇩

Rationale Limited | 5 Arrow Lane | PO Box 226 | Arrowtown
+64 3 442 1156 | info@rationale.co.nz | www.rationale.co.nz

Project Plan for Timaru District Growth Projections

Job No.		Client	
Job Manager	Ben Gonzalez	Contact Name	Aaron Hakkaart
Director in Charge	Jimmy Sygrove	Email	aaron.hakkaart@tiTDC.govt.nz
Date	9 March 2026	Phone	[redacted]
Revision no.	V1.0	Purchase Order	

Requirement	Response
Scope - Question/ Problem/ Objectives	Question/problem: Timaru District Council (TDC) currently lacks a consistent and integrated growth evidence base. Different strategic documents rely on varying population assumptions (e.g., the Long-Term Plan assumes ~0.2% annual growth while other strategies reference 0.5 to 0.8%), creating misalignment between financial planning, infrastructure investment, and land use planning. This lack of an agreed evidence base results in planning decisions that are often anchored to conservative baseline projections rather than a deliberate assessment of alternative growth futures. Developing a new set of robust growth projections that are locally ground-truthed would begin to build a consistent evidence platform for council planning and decision-making. Scenario-based projections would enable Council to test different growth options, helping to understand future infrastructure and funding implications, and ensure investment decisions actively enable desired outcomes rather than simply responding to historical trends. Objectives: Deliver transparent, evidence-based growth projections that; 1. Align with the growth that is occurring across the district. 2. Investigate the context of current growth and extrapolate that into future growth. 3. Provide a range of realistic growth scenarios. 4. Provide an evidence base for council decision making
Project Approach (incl. Gateways)	Phase 1: Project Establishment Confirm the project scope, methodology, outputs, and key client contacts. This stage ensures the work is aligned to Council's planning needs from the outset. Value added: Commence project with set objectives and project expectations. Ensure that projections are fit for purpose for TDC's needs. Gateway: Signed project plan and PO.

Phase 2: Stakeholder Engagement & Agreement

Meet with the wider team at TDC to ensure that the projections are scoped appropriately to meet a range of council activities. Suggested attendees as follows.

- Aaron Hakkaart – Planning Manager
- Steph Forde – Corporate and Strategic Planner
- Elliot Higbee – Legal Services Manager
- Paul Cooper – GM Regulatory

Following this meeting, Rationale will update the scope of outputs to ensure it is appropriate for all areas of Council planning.

Standard outputs are

- Usually resident population
- Dwellings
- Rating Units

Other possible outputs include

- Visitors (Peak and Average Day)
- Connections to WS and WW schemes

Note that some of these outputs may require further modelling work beyond the scope of this plan. If so, this will be raised for a variation.

Standard geographical scope

- SNZ Urban Rural Areas (11: Timaru, Pareora, Milford Huts, Waipopo, Temuka, Pleasant Point, Winchester, Orari, Geraldine, Woodbury, Cave)
- Wards (3: Timaru Ward, Pleasant Point-Temuka Ward, Geraldine Ward)
- District

Other possible geographic scope

- SA2
- SA1
- Water Supply and Wastewater schemes
- Other custom areas

Note that outputs for custom areas may require further modelling work beyond the scope of this plan. If so, this will be raised for a variation.

Value added: Ensure that the projections are appropriate to inform planning across the wider organisation.

Deliverable 1: Confirmed scope of outputs in a concise table.

Phase 3: Growth scenarios development

This phase focuses on developing demand-led growth scenarios, considering both economic structure and growth (for example, business activity driving net migration into the district) and natural population increase based on a demographic model. This work is typically undertaken at the Statistical Area 2 level before being aggregated to higher geographic levels, although the final geography will be confirmed in Phase 2. For Timaru City and Temuka, the projections will be carried out at the Urban geographical level, rather than the Statistical Area 2 level.

The phase will begin with a review of historical economic and population growth drivers, drawing primarily on Stats NZ data. From this, a set of assumptions will be developed to translate historical trends into a range of future growth scenarios. This may include changes in economic structure and the implications these could have for population growth.

Through this analysis, we will develop a set of realistic low, medium, and high growth projections. Where relevant, the scenarios will also incorporate insights from recent community engagement, lessons from other districts, and testing against spatial constraints and other local considerations.

Data used: Stats NZ population estimates, Infometrics business data, Stats NZ Census data

Gateway: Client agreement on three/four growth scenarios.

Value added: Efficient iterative process to produce growth scenarios before producing the comprehensive outputs model.

Deliverable 2: Population growth charts/tables at the appropriate geographical levels (Timaru, Temuka, Other SA2s and District).

Phase 4: Workshop with TDC Officers

Workshop the draft projections and outputs with Council officers to test whether the results are credible, usable, and aligned with Council's planning context. Following the workshop, incorporate agreed refinements.

Client input required:

- Participation from relevant officers
- Consolidated feedback on draft outputs
- Confirmation of any final adjustments required

Gateway: Agreement to proceed to final outputs and reporting.

Phase 5: Growth outputs model

This phase focuses on translating the population growth projections into the wider set of metrics required by Council, such as dwellings, rating units, visitors, and network connections, as agreed in Phase 2. This ensures the projections can be applied across infrastructure, financial, and service planning.

It will also include growth apportionment where the geography used to model the growth scenarios does not align neatly with the geography required for reporting or planning. In these cases, an appropriate methodology will be used to allocate growth to the required areas on a reasonable and consistent basis.

TDC Data required: Ratings database extract, at the granular level to understand rating unit types and existing connections.

Value added: Produce multiple output variables that are aligned with the population growth projections and share the same set of assumptions.

Deliverable 3: Output tables in a spreadsheet format, with the ability to toggle between geographical levels/areas and measures as agreed in Phase 2.

Optional Deliverable 4: User-friendly Power BI dashboard that provides council with a single source of truth when it comes to growth projections. This will have tabular, charts, and geographical (maps) outputs (estimated $5K extra)

Phase 6: Reporting

Rationale will produce an easy-to-understand report that will sit alongside the growth modelling. Written in plain English, this will outline our assumptions and reasons for modelling the data in the way we have. It will also record our methodology so it can be repeated. It will present key growth outputs at the Urban/Rural geographical level, with a small section dedicated to each urban area.

	This may be accompanied by a public facing document with graphic design elements (optional).
Roles/ Accountabilities/ Delegations	Timaru District Council Project Sponsor – Aaron Hakkaart Rationale Project Director – Tom Lucas Strategic Oversight – Edward Guy Senior Advisor / Project Manager – Jimmy Sygrove Senior Analysts: Isaac Walsh, Ben Gonzalez
The Deliverables / Timeframes	Phase 1 - Project Establishment (1 week): 13 April Phase 2 - Stakeholder Engagement & Agreement (2 weeks): 13 April – 27 April Phase 3 - Growth scenarios development (6 weeks): 27 April – 8 June Phase 4 - Workshop with TDC Officers (2 weeks): 8 June – 22 June Phase 5 - Growth outputs model (6 weeks): 22 June – 03 August Phase 6 - Reporting (3 weeks): 03 August – 24 August
Agreed Accuracy / Level of Detail	Growth projections will be delivered to a standard that informs future council planning, including the LTP and other core documents/strategies. Outputs will be produced at the agreed scope in Phase 2.
Specific assumptions, exclusions and risks	Assumptions: • All documents required will be provided to Rationale in a timely manner, or by an agreed upon date. • All information provided to Rationale is accurate and up to date. Exclusions: • Rationale has assumed the above scope and timeline in the estimation of this project, and therefore, if either of these vary there may need to be a variation of price. • Pricing has been developed using an estimate of hours anticipated to be spent and will be charged on hours, it is not a fixed price and there is likely to be variation up or down depending on what is actually required to deliver the output. • Rationale has assumed all meetings with TDC will be remote, unless otherwise stated. Additional workshops and/or travel may require a variation of price. • Any graphic design and/or branding work required may include additional costs. • A Power BI output has not been included in our estimate, but we are able to develop one if request ($5K) • Rationale's project manager is responsible for managing Rationale's project team only and has no oversight of the overall project.

	• Rationale have allowed reasonable time for review and revision but assume no significant rework will be required at/for specific milestones or deliverables. • Any additional feedback and/or support passed the final deliverable may require a variation of price. Risks: • Stakeholder alignment on assumptions — There may be differing views on the most appropriate growth assumptions, scenarios, or preferred outputs, which could delay agreement and sign-off. • Geographic and methodological complexity — Converting projections into multiple planning metrics and apportioning growth across non-aligned geographies requires simplifying assumptions, which could affect precision.
Project Estimate	Phase 1 - Project Establishment: [redacted] Phase 2 - Stakeholder Engagement & Agreement: [redacted] Phase 3 - Growth scenarios development: [redacted] Phase 4 - Workshop with TDC Officers: [redacted] Phase 5 - Growth outputs model: [redacted] Phase 6 – Reporting: [redacted] TOTAL: $58,000 excl. GST Note that this estimate has been built based on standard outputs and geographical areas, as outlined in Phase 2. Additional outputs or custom areas may require additional work which will be raised via a variation.
Form of engagement	Attached Short Form Agreement
Rationale signature	[redacted] …… Jimmy Sygrove | Principal Advisor Rationale Limited
Client Signature	…… Aaron Hakkaart | Planning Manager Timaru District Council

Short Form Agreement for Consultant Engagement

Between: Timaru District Council

(Client)

and: Rationale Ltd

(Consultant)

Collectively referred to herein as the "Parties" and individually as a "Party"

Project: Timaru Growth Projections	Location: Timaru District

Scope & nature of the Services: see attached project plan.

Programme for the Services: see attached project plan.

Fees & timing of payments: see attached project plan.

Information or services to be provided by the Client: see attached project plan.

The Client engages the Consultant to provide the Services described above and the Consultant agrees to perform the Services for the remuneration provided above. Both Parties agree to be bound by the provision of the Short Form Model Conditions of Engagement (overleaf), including clauses 2, 11 and 12 and any variations noted below. Once signed, this agreement, together with the conditions overleaf and any attachments, will replace all or any oral agreement previously reached between the Parties.

Variations to the Short Form Model Conditions of Engagement (overleaf):

New clause 21:

The Client agrees to hold in confidence all confidential information of the Consultant that it might have access to during the course of providing the Services and not to disclose it to any other party without our express written consent. Confidential information includes, but is not limited to commercial agreements, trade secrets, information about financial affairs, business methods and systems, information and records about tour clients, potential clients, suppliers and employees, business strategies, including merchandising, budgeting, market analysis, pricing, advertising, products and services, all professional advice, computer software, data and intangible digital files and all other information not known to the public.

New clause 22:

Both Parties have procedures in place to identify and respond to conflicts of interest and will endeavour to ensure conflicts of interest do not arise. If either Party becomes aware of a conflict of interest they will notify the other of this as soon as practicable in writing and of the structures and practices that will be put in place to minimise and deal with the conflict.

SHORT FORM MODEL CONDITIONS OF ENGAGEMENT

1. The Consultant shall perform the Services as described in the attached documents.
2. The Client and the Consultant agree that where all or any of, the Services are acquired for the purposes of a business the provisions of the Consumer Guarantees Act 1993 are excluded in relation to those Services. However, nothing in this Agreement shall restrict, negate, modify or limit any of the Client's rights under the Consumer Guarantees Act 1993 where the Services acquired are of a kind ordinarily acquired for personal, domestic or household use or consumption and the Client is not acquiring the Services for the purpose of a business.
3. In providing the Services, the Consultant must use the degree of skill, care and diligence reasonably expected of a professional consultant providing services similar to the Services.
4. The Client shall provide to the Consultant, free of cost, as soon as practicable following any request for information, all information in the Client's power to obtain which may relate to the Services. The Consultant shall not, without the Client's prior consent, use information provided by the Client for purposes unrelated to the Services. In providing the information to the Consultant, the Client shall ensure compliance with the Copyright Act 1994 and shall identify any proprietary rights that any other person may have in any information provided.
5. As soon as either Party becomes aware of anything that will materially affect the scope or timing of the Services, the Party must notify the other Party in writing and where the Consultant considers a direction from the Client or any other circumstance is a variation the Consultant shall notify the Client accordingly.
6. The Client may order variations to the Services in writing or may request the Consultant to submit proposals for variations to the Services.
7. The Client shall pay the Consultant for the Services the fees and expenses at the times and in the manner set out in the attached documents. Where this Agreement has been entered by an agent (or a person purporting to act as agent) on behalf of the Client, the agent and Client shall be jointly and severally liable for payment of all fees and expenses due to the Consultant under this Agreement.
8. All amounts payable by the Client shall be due on the 20th of the month following the month of issue of each GST Invoice or at such other timing as stated elsewhere in this Agreement. If the Client fails to make the payment that is due and payable and that default continues for 14 days, the Consultant may provide written notice to the Client specifying the default and requiring payment within 7 days from the date of the notice. Unless payment has been made by the Client in full, the Consultant may suspend performance of the Services any time after expiration of the notice period. The Consultant must promptly lift the suspension after the Client has made the payment. Regardless of whether or not the Consultant suspends the performance of the Services in accordance with this clause, the Consultant may charge interest on overdue amounts from the date payment falls due to the date of payment at the rate of the Consultant's overdraft rate plus 2% and in addition the costs of any actions taken by the Consultant to recover the debt.
9. Where the nature of the Services is such that it is covered by the Construction Contracts Act 2002 (CCA) and the Consultant has issued a payment claim in accordance with the CCA, the provisions of the CCA shall apply. In all other cases, if the Client, acting reasonably, disputes an invoice, or part of an invoice, the Client must promptly give the reasons for withholding the disputed amount and pay any undisputed amount in accordance with clause 8.
10. Where Services are carried out on a time charge basis, the Consultant may purchase such incidental goods and/or Services as are reasonably required for the Consultant to perform the Services. The cost of obtaining such incidental goods and/or Services shall be payable by the Client. The Consultant shall maintain records which clearly identify time and expenses incurred.
11. Where the Consultant breaches this Agreement, the Consultant is liable to the Client for reasonably foreseeable claims, damages, liabilities, losses or expenses caused directly by the breach. The Consultant shall not be liable to the Client under this Agreement for the Client's indirect, consequential or special loss, or loss of profit, however arising, whether under contract, in tort or otherwise.
12. The maximum aggregate amount payable, whether in contract, tort or otherwise, in relation to claims, damages, liabilities, losses or expenses, shall be five times the fee (exclusive of GST and disbursements) with a minimum of $100,000 and a maximum limit of $NZ500,000.
13. Without limiting any defences a Party may have under the Limitation Act 2010, neither Party shall be considered liable for any loss or damage resulting from any occurrence unless a claim is formally made on a Party within 6 years from completion of the Services.
14. The Consultant shall take out and maintain for the duration of the Services a policy of Professional Indemnity insurance for the amount of liability under clause 12. The Consultant undertakes to use all reasonable endeavours to maintain a similar policy of insurance for six years after the completion of the Services.
15. If either Party is found liable to the other (whether in contract, tort or otherwise), and the claiming Party and/or a Third Party has contributed to the loss or damage, the liable Party shall only be liable to the proportional extent of its own contribution.
16. Intellectual property prepared or created by the Consultant in carrying out the Services, and provided to the Client as a deliverable, ("New Intellectual Property") shall be jointly owned by the Client and the Consultant. The Client and Consultant hereby grant to the other an unrestricted royalty-free license in perpetuity to copy or use New Intellectual Property. The Clients' rights in relation to this New Intellectual Property are conditional upon the Client having paid all amounts due and owing to the Consultant in accordance with clauses 7 and 8. Intellectual property owned by a Party prior to the commencement of this Agreement (Pre-existing Intellectual Property) and intellectual property created by a Party independently of this Agreement remains the property of that Party. The Consultant accepts no liability for the use of New Intellectual Property or Pre-existing Intellectual Property other than to the extent reasonably required for the intended purposes.
17. The Consultant has not and will not assume any duty imposed on the Client pursuant to the Health and Safety at Work Act 2015 ("the Act") in connection with the Agreement.
18. The Client may suspend all or part of the Services by notice to the Consultant who shall immediately make arrangements to stop the Services and minimise further expenditure. The Client and the Consultant may (in the event

the other Party is in material default that has not been remedied within 14 days of receiving the other Party's notice of breach) either suspend or terminate the Agreement by notice to the other Party. If the suspension has not been lifted after 2 months the Consultant has the right to terminate the Agreement and claim reasonable costs as a result of the suspension. Suspension or termination shall not prejudice or affect the accrued rights or claims and liabilities of the Parties.

19. The Parties shall attempt in good faith to settle any dispute themselves but failing that by mediation.
20. This Agreement is governed by the New Zealand law, the New Zealand courts have jurisdiction in respect of this Agreement, and all amounts are payable in New Zealand dollars.

9.15 Geraldine Endowment Fund

Author: **Stephen Doran, General Manager Corporate**

Authoriser: **Nigel Trainor, Chief Executive**

Recommendation

That the Council receives and notes the report on the Geraldine Endowment Fund.

Purpose of Report

1 The paper is in response to a request from the council for information regarding the Geraldine Land Endowment fund, the purpose in which the fund was established, what the terms were and are the terms still relevant.

Assessment of Significance

2 This paper is for information only and does not carry any decision, therefore would be regarded as of low significance in relation to the council's significance and engagement policy.

Discussion

3 The Geraldine Endowment Fund (sometimes referred to as the "Geraldine Endowment Land Fund") is a fund that is administered by the Timaru District Council on behalf of the community.

4 It is essentially a pool of funds and land holdings that originated with the former Geraldine Borough Council prior to the 1989 local government reforms, and was inherited by Timaru District Council when that amalgamation occurred.

5 The "endowment" model is a familiar one in NZ local government history. Prior to 1989, many boroughs held land that generated income for community purposes. This was a common mechanism for councils to fund local amenities without relying solely on rates. When around 850 entities were amalgamated into 86 local authorities under the 1989 reforms, successor councils inherited those assets.

6 In Geraldine's case, TDC became the steward of whatever endowment assets the Borough had held, to be used for the benefit of the Geraldine community.

7 Much of the documentation relating to these funds is pre-digital, and may have been lost to corporate memory due to a records fire the borough suffered some decades ago.

8 While there is a Geraldine Land Endowment Fund reserve, there is also endowment land still in the ownership of Timaru District Council.

9 From what we can access, the indication is that there is some significant history to this fund, which was initially enacted by statute. A high-level timeline notes the following significant events:

9.1 **1884** – By Gazette notice, and under the Land Act 1877, land was "reserved for the purposes respectively stated" (in the second column) "for the benefit of the Town of Geraldine". (Attachment 1)

9.2 **1884** — By Gazette notice, and under the Land Act 1877, land was "reserved for the purposes (in the second column] for the benefit of the Town of Geraldine". (Attachment 2)

9.3 **1907** — Under the Reserves and Other Lands Disposal and Public Bodies Empowering Act 1907 further endowment land was identified as transacting between the Geraldine Town Board, and the Geraldine Town District. The important point is that the legislation preserved the endowment status.[11]

9.4 **1944** — Under the Reserves and other Lands Disposal Act 1944 endowment land "in aid of the Town Board funds for the benefit of the Town of Geraldine" now vested in the Corporation of the Borough of Geraldine, was freed from this endowment status, and was then able to be sold, with the proceeds applied for "municipal purposes".[12]

9.5 **1989 –** The Local Government Amendment Act 1989 amalgamated Geraldine Borough Council with other local authorities to form Timaru District Council.[13]

9.6 **1994 –** The Endowment Land Geraldine Fund is acknowledged in the list of special funds carried over as part of the post-reforms with the purpose "From the Proceeds of Endowment Land. For the purchase of similar land." At that time applications had to be made to the Local Government Commission to repurpose these special funds, and several applications were made in the subsequent years following amalgamation. No application appears to have been ever made to change alter the Geraldine Land Endowment Fund. (Attachment 3)

9.7 **1996 –** As part of winding up of the post amalgamation scheme councils were offered the opportunity to repurpose funds. However, it was noted by the Local Government Commission that they were unable to repurpose funds which were tied to particular purposes. Specifically, and emphasis added:

> *"Occasionally applications were received seeking a change of use for funds which were tied to particular purposes. Examples are special funds administered by local authorities which come under some other constraining provisions, eg, funds from the sale of endowment land, and funds which are subject to a trust or particular legislation. The Commission was not authorised to approve any change of use for such funds, and the important point to bear in mind is that these restrictions will continue to apply after November next.'*
>
> (Attachment 4)

9.8 **2002** - The Local Government Act 2002 subsequently provides for how councils can treat endowment land and the proceeds of this land's sale under s 140 and 141. Section 140(3) sets out the presumption that:

[11] Reserves and other Lands Disposal and Public Bodies Empowering Act 1907: https://www.legislation.govt.nz/act/public/1907/72/en/latest/

[12] Reserves and other lands disposal act 1944 s9: https://www.legislation.govt.nz/act/public/1944/22/en/latest/

[13] Local Government Amendment Act 1989: https://www.legislation.govt.nz/act/public/1989/1/en/

"the property must be retained by the local authority for the purpose for which the property was vested in the local authority".

9.9 It is possible under s 140(4) to:

- Seek Ministerial approval to repurpose the endowment property; or
- Unless expressly prohibited by the vesting instruments, repurpose the endowment property by selling it, or exchanging it, using s 141.

9.10 Section 141 provides the following requirements for a repurposing of the proceeds of endowment property, or an exchange:

- The proposed use must be "consistent with the purpose of the endowment"; and
- If the Crown was the donor, the local authority must notify the Minister for Land Information, and the Minister in Charge of Treaty of Waitangi Negotiations of the proposal;
- Or if another donor, reasonable attempts must be made to engage with the donor.
- If the local authority is subject to reorganisation, the proceeds of a sale, or exchange must be applied to the reorganised district.[14]

10 Officers' advice is that the above suggests:

10.1 The property must be used for the endowment purpose, being the benefit of Geraldine; and

10.2 If the endowment is to be repurposed, ministerial authority must be obtained under s 140(4)(b), or the s 141 process must be undertaken.

11 The use of the Geraldine Land Endowment fund property therefore must be for the benefit of Geraldine , unless Ministerial approval is obtained, or the s 141 process is undertaken.

Conclusions

12 Following an initial look through information in council files and publicly available sources in the time allowed and noting that this is not formal legal advice on a specific piece of property:

12.1 The Geraldine Land Endowment fund property is for the benefit of Geraldine.

12.2 The fund is endowment property within the meaning of LGA 2002 ss140-141.

12.3 TDC is the successor corporation for the Borough of Geraldine by operation of the 1989 Order.

12.4 The endowment purpose survives and proceeds must be used consistently with it.

12.5 A Council resolution is insufficient to alter this.

12.6 The fund should be retained as Geraldine-specific unless TDC seeks Ministerial approval to change the purpose under s140(4)(a) or the s 141 process is followed. In either case, further legal and professional land research advice would be required to look at the property proposed to be repurposed.

13 As noted above, these conclusions are based on available information collated without accruing significant cost and may not give a complete picture.

[14] Local Government Act 2002 S141(a): https://www.legislation.govt.nz/act/public/2002/84/en/latest/#DLM172970

14 The available evidence suggests that significant legal and factual constraints exist, and any attempt to alter the fund's geographic beneficiary (Geraldine) will require further analysis.

Attachments

1. **Geraldine Endowment Land - Reserves Vested in the Town of Geraldine - New Zealand Gazette 1884 page 1718**
2. **Geraldine Endowment Land - Reserves Vested in the Town of Geraldine - New Zealand Gazette 1885 page 859**
3. **Extract from List of Council Special Funds 13/6/94**
4. **Correspondence from Local Government Commission regarding Special Funds of Former Authorities 4/4/1996**

Vesting Reserves in the Town of Geraldine.

WM. F. DRUMMOND JERVOIS,
Governor.

WHEREAS by section thirty-eight of "The Land Act 1877 Amendment Act, 1884," it is provided that the reserves to be made for any borough or town district under such section shall be made only in cases where no such reserves for the purpose of sections three, five, and six of "The Plans of Towns Regulation Act, 1875," exist therein, or, if existing, do not equal or exceed the amount of reserves authorized to be made under such last-mentioned Act:

And whereas the existing reserves for the Town of Geraldine do not equal the amount of reserves authorized to be made under "The Plans of Towns Regulation Act, 1875," and it appears expedient to make the reserves hereinafter mentioned:

Now, therefore, I, William Francis Drummond Jervois, the Governor of the Colony of New Zealand, in pursuance and exercise of the powers conferred upon me by the thirty-seventh and thirty-eighth section of "The Land Act 1877 Amendment Act, 1884," and of all other powers enabling me in this behalf, do hereby declare that the lands enumerated in the first column of the Schedule hereto shall be and the same are hereby reserved for the purposes respectively stated opposite to the descriptions of such land in the second column hereto, for the benefit of the Town of Geraldine, as constituted under the provisions of "The Town Districts Act, 1881," on the nineteenth day of June, one thousand eight hundred and eighty-four.

SCHEDULE.

First Column.	Second Column.
Town Section No. 150, containing 1 rood	Site for Town Board office.
Town Sections Nos. 264, 265, 266, 267, 268, 269, 270, 278, 279, 280, 281, 282, 283, and 284, containing 1 rood each	Site for a market, and endowment in aid of the Town Board funds.
Town Sections Nos. 291, 292, 299, and 300, containing 1 rood each	Endowment in aid of the Town Board funds.
Section No. 6, containing 3 acres 2 roods 16 perches; and Section No. 7, containing 4 acres and 34 perches	Town Board purposes.
Section No. 15, river-bed near Waihi Terrace, containing 6 acres	Gravel reserve.
Reserves Nos. 755 and 1847, bank of river fronting Talbot Street	Endowment in aid of the Town Board funds.

As witness the hand of His Excellency the Governor, this twelfth day of December, one thousand eight hundred and eighty-four.

J. BALLANCE,
Minister of Lands.

Lands permanently reserved.

WM. F. DRUMMOND JERVOIS, Governor.

WHEREAS by the one hundred and forty-fourth section of "The Land Act, 1877," it is enacted that the Governor may, from time to time, either by general or particular description, and whether the same has been surveyed or not, reserve from sale temporarily, notwithstanding that the same may be then held under pastoral license, any Crown lands which in his opinion are required for any of the purposes in the said section mentioned:

And whereas by the one hundred and forty-fifth section of the said Act it is provided that land temporarily reserved under the said one hundred and forty-fourth section may, at the expiration of one month but not later than six months after the publication in the *Gazette* of notice of such temporary reservation, be permanently reserved, and that notice of such permanent reservation shall be published in the *Gazette*:

And whereas the lands specified in the first column of the Schedule hereto were, by the several warrants the dates of which are specified in the third column of the said Schedule, and the notifications of which were published in the *Gazettes* specified in the fourth column, temporarily reserved under the authority of the said Act for the purposes specified in the second column of the said Schedule:

Now, therefore, I, William Francis Drummond Jervois, the Governor of the Colony of New Zealand, in pursuance and exercise of the power and authority vested in me by the said Act, do hereby permanently reserve the lands so temporarily reserved as aforesaid, and enumerated in the first column of the Schedule hereto, for the purposes specified in the second column of the said Schedule, being the same purposes for which the said lands were so temporarily reserved as aforesaid.

SCHEDULE.

First Column. Description of Reserves.					*Second Column.*	*Third Column.*	*Fourth Column.*
Land District.	Locality.	Section.	Block.	Area.	Purpose for which Land reserved.	Date of Warrant.	*Gazette.*
				A. R. P.		1884.	1884.
Auckland ..	Town of Woodside	1 to 10	..	1 3 0	Plantation ..	30 Sept.	No. 109, 2 Oct.
" ..	Waipareira ..	145	..	5 0 0	Cemetery	"	" "
Hawke's Bay ..	Town of Woodville	40	..	0 1 0	Library and mechanics' institute site	"	" "
Nelson ..	Kawatiri	24	VI.	0 1 20	School site ..	"	" "
Marlborough ..	Havelock Suburban	109	..	10 0 3	Cemetery	"	" "
Otago ..	Papakaio ..	119	III.	6 1 28	School site ..	"	" "
" ..	Cromwell ..	52	III.	9 3 21	" ..	"	" "
" ..	Bannockburn ..	4	I.	5 0 0	" ..	"	" "
" ..	Poolburn ..	11	X.	13 0 0	" ..	"	" "
Westland ..	Arnold (Grey Coal Reserve)	Parts	X. and XI.	10 0 0	Cemetery	"	" "
Auckland ..	Town of Kihikihi	..	Lot 61	1 0 0	Native purposes ..	22 Oct.	No. 115, 23 Oct.
" ..	"	..	Lot 64	1 0 0	" ..	"	" "
" ..	Waipipi ..	4	Lot 143	5 0 0	Cemetery	"	" "
Taranaki ..	Town of Eltham	17	..	1 0 15	Public buildings ..	"	" "
" ..	Town of Stratford	812, 813, 814, 815, 850, 851, 852, 853,	..	2 0 0	School site ..	"	" "
West Coast (N. Island)	Opunake Suburban	8	IX.	1 0 0	Site for a pound ..	"	" "
Wellington ..	Tiffin	Part	XIV.	2 3 31	Ferry	"	" "
Otago ..	Town of Wyndham	1	XIII.	0 0 24	Site for Town Board offices	"	" "
" ..	Ditto	66	VI.	13 0 0	Recreation ..	"	" "
" ..	Town of Waikouaiti	1	XXIV.	16 1 16	Site for a lighthouse	"	" "
" ..	Ditto	2	"	16 2 0	Recreation ..	"	" "

As witness the hand of His Excellency the Governor, this twelfth day of December, one thousand eight hundred and eighty-four,

J. BALLANCE,
Minister of Lands.

NZ GAZETTE 1884 p1718

by any two members of the Board, provided that two days' notice of such meeting be given to each member, specifying the business to be transacted at such special meeting, and no other business than that so specified shall be transacted at such meeting.

3. Any three of the said Board shall form a quorum. Any meeting may be adjourned from time to time.

4. The members of the Board shall, at their first meeting, and thereafter at an annual meeting to be held on the first Wednesday in December in every succeeding year thereafter, elect one of themselves to be Chairman, who may join in the discussion, and shall have an original as well as a casting vote. The Chairman shall hold office until the election of his successor.

5. If at any meeting the Chairman is not present at the time appointed for holding the same, the members present shall choose some one of their number to be Chairman of such meeting.

6. If, by resignation, death, or incapacity, or otherwise, the office of Chairman shall be or become vacant, the members may at any monthly or special meeting appoint a Chairman.

7. All questions shall be determined by the majority of votes of the members of the Board present at a meeting.

SCHEDULE.

ALL that parcel of land in the Provincial District of Taranaki, containing by admeasurement 3 acres 3 roods 2 perches, more or less, being part of south-western portion of Section No. 9 on the map of the Manutahi Settlement, Hawera Survey District. Bounded towards the North-east by a public road, 830¾ links; towards the South-east by other part of Section No. 9, 453 links; towards the South-west by Section No. 8, 830 links; and towards the North-west by a public road, 454 links.

FORSTER GORING,
Clerk of the Executive Council.

Native Land taken for Portion of Wellington–Napier Railway (from 72 miles to 78 miles from Napier).

WM. F. DRUMMOND JERVOIS,
Governor.

ORDER IN COUNCIL.

At the Government House, at Wellington, this ninth day of June, 1885.

Present:
HIS EXCELLENCY THE GOVERNOR IN COUNCIL.

IN pursuance and in exercise of the powers vested in him by "The Public Works Act, 1882," and of all other powers in anywise enabling him in this behalf, His Excellency Sir William Francis Drummond Jervois, the Governor of the Colony of New Zealand, by and with the advice and consent of the Executive Council of the said colony, doth hereby order that the Government work known as the Wellington–Napier Railway (from seventy-two to seventy-eight miles from Napier) shall and may be constructed on or through the parcels of land mentioned in the Schedule hereto.

SCHEDULE.

Approximate Area of each of the Parcels of Land required to be taken.	Being Portion of Native Block	Situated in Block	Description.	Survey District of
A. R. P.				
81 3 31	Te Ohu	Manawatu No. 3, X. and XV.	Native land	Norsewood.
43 3 29	Otanga	Manawatu No. 4B, XIV. & XV.	"	"
44 3 22	Piripiri	Manawatu No. 2, XIV.	"	"

All in the Provincial District of Hawke's Bay; as the same are more particularly delineated on the plan marked P.W.D. 12864, deposited in the office of the Minister for Public Works, at Wellington, in the Provincial District of Wellington, and thereon coloured pink.

FORSTER GORING,
Clerk of the Executive Council.

Vesting Reserves in the Town of Geraldine.

WM. F. DRUMMOND JERVOIS,
Governor.

WHEREAS by section thirty-eight of "The Land Act 1877 Amendment Act, 1884," it is provided that the reserves to be made for any borough or town district under such section shall be made only in cases where no such reserves for the purpose of sections three, five, and six of "The Plans of Towns Regulation Act, 1875," exist therein, or, if existing, do not equal or exceed the amount of reserves authorized to be made under such last-mentioned Act:

And whereas the existing reserves for the Town of Geraldine do not equal the amount of reserves authorized to be made under "The Plans of Towns Regulation Act, 1875," and it appears expedient to make the reserves hereinafter mentioned:

Now, therefore, I, William Francis Drummond Jervois, the Governor of the Colony of New Zealand, in pursuance and exercise of the powers conferred upon me by the thirty-seventh and thirty-eighth sections of "The Land Act 1877 Amendment Act, 1884," and of all other powers enabling me in this behalf, do hereby declare that the lands enumerated in the first column of the Schedule hereto shall be and the same are hereby reserved for the purpose stated opposite to the descriptions of such land in the second column hereto, for the benefit of the Town of Geraldine, as constituted under the provisions of "The Town Districts Act, 1881," on the nineteenth day of June, one thousand eight hundred and eighty-four.

SCHEDULE.

First Column.				Second Column.
	A.	R.	P.	
Town Section No. 1	3	2	24	Endowment in aid of the Town Board funds.
" 2	3	3	9	
" 3	3	2	36	
" 4	4	1	4	
" 5	4	2	5	
" 13	3	2	9	
" 14	1	1	2	
Site for broken metal, Waihi River bank	2	0	0	
Town Section No. 181	0	1	34	
" 187	0	1	2	
" 191	0	1	0	
" 194	0	1	24	
" 214	0	1	0	
" 217	0	1	0	
" 222	0	1	0	
" 228	0	1	0	
" 237	0	1	0	
" 242	0	1	0	
" 249	0	1	0	
" 253	0	1	0	
" 262	0	1	0	
" 271	0	1	0	
" 285	0	1	0	
" 296	0	1	0	
" 310	0	1	0	
" 316	0	1	0	
" 322	0	1	0	
" 326	0	1	3	
" 331	0	1	0	
" 335	0	1	13	
" 339	0	1	0	
" 346	0	0	35	
" 347	0	1	8	
Suburban Section No. 9	3	0	2	

As witness the hand of His Excellency the Governor, this tenth day of July, one thousand eight hundred and eighty-five.

J. BALLANCE,
Minister of Lands.

Trustees appointed for the Maintenance of the Addition to the Palmerston (South) Public Cemetery.

WM. F. DRUMMOND JERVOIS,
Governor.

IN pursuance and exercise of the powers and authorities vested in me by the sixth section of "The Cemeteries Act, 1882," I, William Francis Drummond Jervois, the Governor of the Colony of New Zealand, do hereby appoint the several persons whose names are specified in the first column of the Schedule hereto to be Trustees to provide for the maintenance and care of the public cemetery specified in the second column of the said Schedule, in addition to the land described in warrant dated the twenty-third day of April, and published in the *New Zealand Gazette* number twenty-six, of the thirtieth day of April, one thousand eight hundred and eighty-five.

NAME OF FUND	PURPOSE
Endowment Land Geraldine Fund	From the proceeds of Endowment Land. For the purchase of similar land.
Essential Services (Tu) Fund	For financing major projects including the Sewage Disposal Scheme.
Forestry Development Fund	Formed from the surplus on the forestry operation. To provide funding for the development of forests within the District.
Grant-Jones Bequest	This represents the balance of trust monies held for extension of the Art Gallery. The funds are being held towards the cost of ventilation equipment.
R C Hervey Fund	For providing improved services to the Timaru Library.
Historic Museum (Tu) Trust	Balance left from a trust established as City Centennial project for building of the Museum.
Insurance Excess (Ger) Fund	Funding of any insurance excesses.
Land and Property Purchase and Improvement (Tu) Fund	For the purchase and improvement of all types of land and property.
Land Subdivision Fund	For the purchase and development of land and/or property for residential subdivision and resale.
W A Lattimore (Tu) Bequest	W A Lattimore died in 1969 leaving part of his Estate for the Aigantighe Art Gallery. After his widow died the sum of $28,409.14 was received in 1982 and 1983. The Council resolved in August 1983 "That in the meantime the total bequest be invested and any interest earned be used for the purchasing of art works for the Aigantighe Art Gallery".
Library Book Fund	Purchase of Library books.
Library Building (Tu) Fund	For the purpose of financing part of the cost of construction of a new public library or the provision of furniture and fittings for that building or for meeting the annual charges on any loan raised for any of these purposes.

F1/13

LGC 1/33
1/34
1/35

LOCAL GOVERNMENT COMMISSION

P.O. BOX 5362
WELLINGTON 6001, NEW ZEALAND
TELEPHONE: (04) 495 7200
FAX: (04) 495 7287

STATE INSURANCE BUILDING
46 WARING TAYLOR STREET
WELLINGTON

TIMARU DISTRICT COUNCIL
- 9 APR 1996
RECEIVED

4 April 1996

The Chief Executive
All Regional Councils and All Territorial Authorities

SPECIAL FUNDS OF FORMER AUTHORITIES

Each of the final reorganisation schemes issued by the Commission in 1989 contains a clause which, generally, limits the use by the newly constituted local authorities of the special funds of former authorities to those purposes for which the funds were originally set up unless the prior approval of the Commission was granted. This limitation lasts until 1 November 1996, when local authorities are required to review any such special fund and may resolve to apply it for such other purpose or purposes as the council considers appropriate. In other words, from 1 November next, the general powers of councils in the legislation relating to funds under their control will apply to such of those special funds of the former authorities as remain, and the guidelines issued by the Commission in May 1991 will cease to have effect.

In the years since November 1989 the Commission has considered, and generally approved, a large number of applications seeking different uses for special funds. Occasionally applications were received seeking a change of use for funds which were tied to particular purposes. Examples are special funds administered by local authorities which come under some other constraining provisions, eg, funds from the sale of endowment land, and funds which are subject to a trust or to particular legislation. The Commission was not authorised to approve any change of use for such funds, and the important point to bear in mind is that these restrictions will continue to apply after November next.

W J Hudson
Chief Executive Officer

F1/2

To P+D Comm.
Copy to H. Bowes

9.16 Council Financial Performance Report to 28 February 2026

Author: **Tyler Zandrack, Senior Management Accountant**

Authoriser: **Andrea Rankin, Chief Financial Officer**

Recommendation

That Council receive and note the summary financial results to 28 February 2026.

Purpose of Report

1 The purpose of this report is to outline progress on implementing the 2025-26 Annual Plan and report on the financial results for the period ended 28 February 2026.

Assessment of Significance

2 This matter is considered to be of low significance in terms of Council's Significance and Engagement Policy. This is a regular report to Council, on Council's financial performance during the current financial year.

Discussion

3 The following is a summary of the financial performance as at 28 February 2026 – refer to Attachment 1 for financial tables and commentary.

	YTD Actuals 28 Feb 2026 ($000)	Budget to 28 Feb 2026 ($000)	Variance ($000)	YTD Actuals 28 Feb 2025 ($000)	Full year Budget ($000)
Total Revenue	96,058	91,746	4,312	85,877	145,306
Total Expenses	85,194	97,741	(12,546)	90,105	146,529
Operating Surplus/(Deficit)	10,864	(5,994)	16,858	(4,228)	(1,220)
Capital Expenditure	33,456	53,612	(20,156)	26,135	80,418

4 Significant variances to budget are as follows:

4.1 Revenue: Theatre Royal Grants received in the current year budgeted in the prior year $6.6M; offset by interest revenue decrease from budget by ($1.6M) from lower interest rates, and Water by meter rates revenue ($0.7M) decrease from budget based on usage, seasonal demand.

4.2 Expenditure: Personnel costs $2.1M under budget due to restructure savings and current vacancies. Finance costs $2.9M under budget due to interest rates lower than budget, and delays in capital projects from budget deferring additional borrowings. Depreciation expenditure $3.6M under budget. System depreciation has been run. Decrease primarily the result of the 24/25 roading revaluation review correcting several errors, including assets depreciated at the wrong rates, and other assets double

counted. This is offsetting the increase expected for additions and the roading revaluation increase. Contractor expenses are $2.4M under budget due to waste management: waste site maintenance and recycling quarterly PPI increases not yet incurred $0.4M Prior year over-accrual reducing current year expenditure $0.6M. Parks $0.4M under budget from in-house team completing contractor work, and Roads and footpaths $0.2M under budget due to construction season timing.

4.3 For further detail, refer to the Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expenses

4.4 Capital: Claremont Water treatment plant $4M under budget. Multi-year project, now in tender phase. Timing of the project to be confirmed later in the year. Theatre Royal under budget $2.5M. Timing of construction. Aorangi Stadium construction and fitout behind budget $0.9M due to timing of construction. Parking enforcement $2.5M under budget – awaiting Sophia St Geotech report and changes to Government standards. Road improvement works $1.7M, construction season primarily from Sep-Mar. Wastewater projects $2.8M under budget. In Design phase, Construction season primarily in quarter 3 and 4 of the year. Software upgrades $0.9M under budget primarily relating to delays in the 'Altitude' project, to be carried forward into the next financial year.

4.5 For further detail, refer to the Capital spend to date by project report.

5 Total borrowings as at 28 February 2026 were $254.2M. The net debt position at the same date is $228M. Net debt is total borrowings less cash reserves held by Council.

6 Debt to revenue ratio as at 28 February 2026 is 157%. Council's debt to revenue ratio limit is 250% as set out in its Financial Strategy. This is comfortably within Councils ceiling limit.

Net Debt	228,499
Full year budgeted Revenue	145,306
Debt to revenue ratio	157%

	Full year Budget – Feb 26 Debt $000	**Full year budget – YE Forecast Debt $000**
Budgeted Revenue 2025/26	145,306	147,163
Net Debt	228,499	251,621
Debt to Revenue Ratio	157%	171%
Net Debt Cap - Limit		
250% - as per policy	363,265	367,908
Available funds	134,766	116,287
280% - LGFA policy	406,857	412,056
Available funds	178,358	160,435

Budget reallocation report

7 Finance review each account for items where the actual year to date amount is currently equal to or exceeding the full year to date budget amount, indicating a budget reallocation is required.

8 Explanations are obtained and noted in the table below. Where a budget reallocation is required, this will be noted and included in this report for Council approval.

9 No budget reallocation requests have been received for February 2026 year to date.

Activity	Expenditure	August YTD $	Full Year budget $	Description	Comment
Climate & Sustainability	Consultants	$72,520	$50,000	Approved Canterbury Climate Partnership	Expenditure as required. Underbudgeted

Council Decisions with Financial Impact 2025/26

10 Councillors have requested a register of any financial decisions that will have an impact on the current financial that are approved outside of the Annual Plan/ Long Term Plan process.

11 The review of decisions will be continued on an ongoing basis following meetings going forward. Note that the below table excludes any public excluded resolutions.

Meeting	Resolution	Activity	Opex/Capex	Amount	Budgeted	Decision
24/2/26	2026/30	Land Transport	Capex	$80k	In 26/27	Bring forward $80k survey equipment budget from Y3 into Y2 of the LTP
26/08/25 Council	2025/99	Property	Capex	Unknown. Disposal of asset gain/lot to be recognised	No	Approve crown acquisition of 36.6m2 of Esplanade Reserve
26/08/25 Council	2025/100	Local Water done Well	Opex	$432k in 25/26	No	Loan funding of establishment costs
				$1.932m in 26/27		
19/08/25 Community Services	2025/19	Swimming Pools	Capex	$150k	No	Approve heating system upgrade for Pleasant Point pool
05/08/25 Council	2025/97	Community Boards	Capex	$73k in 25/26	To review	Carry forward capital funding – Temuka Community board from 24/25 $73,027
				$69k in 25/26		Carry forward capital funding – Geraldine

						Community Board from 24/25 $68,935

Attachments

1. **February 2026 YTD Financial Report** ⇩
2. **February 2026 YTD Capex Variance to Budget** ⇩

Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expenses, detailing significant items for February Financial Year to Date (YTD), and Year end Forecast 25/26

Revenue			Feb YTD $000	Feb Budget YTD $000	YTD Variance $000	Variance % of full budget	Prior year Feb YTD $000	Commentary >50k variance YTD Actuals vs Budget	25/26 Year End Forecast	Full Year budget $000
Rates revenue	General rates		(35,066)	(35,085)	(18)	0%	(30,804)		(52,609)	(52,628)
	Targeted rates	Water Revenue	(7,887)	(7,981)	(94)	1%	(8,437)	Updating the connection register. Approx 300 items on full connection to be on 50%. Included in Financial arrangements activity	(11,878)	(11,972)
		Wastewater Revenue	(5,365)	(5,365)	0	0%	(4,685)		(8,048)	(8,048)
		Stormwater	(3,495)	(3,495)	0	0%	(3,440)		(5,243)	(5,243)
		Downlands Water Supply Revenue	(2,121)	(2,121)	0	0%	(2,125)		(3,181)	(3,181)
		Waste Collection Revenue	(5,231)	(5,231)	0	0%	(5,118)		(7,846)	(7,846)
		Water by Meter	(1,297)	(2,015)	(718)	24%	(1,536)	Lower usage due to weather. Also phasing of meter reading, but unlikely to make up full deficit	(2,279)	(3,023)
	Rates penalties		(422)	(367)	56	-10%	(454)	Actuals based on external factors independent of budget	(540)	(550)
Total Rates Revenue			**(60,886)**	**(61,660)**	**(774)**	**1%**	**(56,601)**		**(91,624)**	**(92,490)**
Fees & charges	Fees & charges	Waste Management Operations Revenue	(4,167)	(3,984)	183	-3%	(3,990)	Refuse fees over budget $203k. Demand Driven	(6,188)	(5,976)
		Wastewater Revenue	(2,267)	(2,151)	116	-4%	(2,689)	Seasonal timing component with increase industrial plant maintenance resulted in increase in tanker volumes. New Tradewaste customer started in Nov25	(3,325)	(3,226)
		CBAY revenue	(896)	(1,024)	(127)	8%	(912)		(1,348)	(1,536)
		Community Housing Revenue	(1,322)	(1,333)	(11)	1%	(1,194)		(1,997)	(2,000)
		Building Control Revenue	(1,735)	(1,848)	(113)	4%	(1,525)	Building consent revenue based on demand, economic conditions.	(2,458)	(2,772)
		Parking enforcement	(930)	(969)	(39)	3%	(908)		(1,359)	(1,453)
		Animal Control Revenue	(811)	(663)	148	-20%	(754)	Infringement and fines higher than budget. Actuals based on factors independent of budget	(820)	(735)
		Properties Revenue	(339)	(297)	42	-9%	(316)	Annually charged rents received at the start of the FY. Even budget. Forecast includes decrease in rental revenue for the sale of Bank and Butler St approx $90kp.a	(378)	(445)
		Other fees and charges	(1,994)	(2,229)	(235)	7%	(1,923)	No individually significant items or variances remaining	(2,823)	(3,344)
Total Fees and Charges			**(14,461)**	**(14,498)**	**(37)**	**0%**	**(14,212)**		**(20,696)**	**(21,488)**
Finance revenue	Interest	Related party	(472)	(1,333)	(862)	43%	(878)	Interest rates lower than budgeted	(710)	(2,000)
		Bank & term deposits	(461)	(1,168)	(707)	40%	(1,419)		(782)	(1,752)
Total Finance revenue			**(933)**	**(2,501)**	**(1,569)**	**42%**	**(2,297)**		**(1,492)**	**(3,752)**
Subsidies and grants	Grants received	Subsidised Roading Revenue	(7,968)	(8,433)	(465)	4%	(7,380)	Construction season comprises approx 70% of total expenditure, occurring Sep - March. Funding received once expenditure incurred. Budget phasing	(12,243)	(12,649)
		Waste Management Operations Revenue (levy)	(741)	(900)	(159)	12%	(679)	Funding from MfE for TDC portion of waste levy. Charged then received back from Ministry for Environment. Non-standard amounts. Offset in Expenditure	(1,001)	(1,350)
		Theatre Royal Revenue	(6,550)	0	6,550		0	Grants budgeted prior year received for Theatre Royal project commenced	(8,835)	0
		Safer Communities - Project Turnaround Revenue	(110)	0	110		(80)	Community Employment Programme not budgeted. MTFJ	(220)	0
		Aorangi Stadium	0	0	0		0		(2,638)	0
		Parks Revenue	(466)	(641)	(175)	18%	0	Better off funding for cycleways projects. Project 241 in the Capex spreadsheet - Parks	(1,527)	(962)
		Other subsidies and grants	(69)	(39)	31	-53%	(821)	No individually significant items or variances remaining	(89)	(58)
Total subsidies and grants			**(15,904)**	**(10,013)**	**5,891**	**-39%**	**(8,959)**		**(26,552)**	**(15,019)**
Other revenue		Development and Financial Contributions	(522)	0	522		(375)	Relates to funding for Three Waters not budgeted	(580)	0
		CBAY other revenue	(1,273)	(1,129)	144	-8%	(1,311)		(1,859)	(1,693)
		Dividends Received	0	0	0	0%	(4)		(1,100)	(1,100)
		Petrol tax	(315)	(400)	(85)	14%	(504)	Monthly amount received for petrol tax approx $35-$40k. Demand driven	(468)	(600)
		Vehicle revenue	(416)	(416)	(1)	0%	(443)	Offsets with other expenses - Plant hire - internal usage	(621)	(625)
		Other revenue	(1,350)	(1,129)	220	-13%	(1,131)	No individually significant items or variances remaining	(2,172)	(1,731)
Total other revenue			**(3,875)**	**(3,075)**	**800**	**-14%**	**(3,808)**		**(6,799)**	**(5,749)**
Total Revenue			**(96,058)**	**(91,746)**	**4,312**	**(0)**	**(85,877)**		**(147,164)**	**(138,498)**
Expenditure										
Personnel costs			20,926	23,058	2,132	6%	22,136	Restructure and vacancy savings	30,922	34,501
Finance costs			5,082	7,978	2,896	24%	8,593	Interest rates lower than budgeted. Variance to decrease later in the financial year as borrowings increase for capital programme	9,744	11,968
Depreciation expense			25,662	29,267	3,605	8%	25,861	24/25 Roading revaluation review corrected several errors (incorrect depreciation rates applied approx $3m decrease. Assets double-counted: approx $1m decrease in dep) Offset by increased depreciation for revaluation gain. Budget set before revaluation review. Incorrectly charged depreciation reversed as part of the revaluation. Included in equity revaluation reserve account.	40,431	43,901
Other expenses	Contractors	Parks	2,038	2,405	367	10%	2,182	Seasonal component, and in-house team now completing work previously undertaken by contractors	3,226	3,607
		Roading and footpaths	5,295	5,531	236	3%	4,517	Construction/maintenance season comprises approx 70% of total expenditure, occurring Sep - March.	8,103	8,296
		Refuse Collection	1,360	1,600	240	10%	1,638	Contractor costs under budget. Quarterly increases for actuals, budget even	2,380	2,400

		Waste Management Operations	2,210	3,225	1,015	21%	2,921	Under budget for waste site maintenance and recycling expenditure due to quarterly PPI increases - budget evenly split, and a contractor price reduction due to a credit received for commodities profit share. Peel Forest contractor expenses shifted to Peel Forest balance sheet provision	4,359	4,838
		Urban Water	1,031	953	(77)	-5%	1,077	Seasonal expenditure, higher in summer months	1,601	1,430
		Wastewater	922	760	(162)	-14%	832	Reticulation contractor costs $125k over budget for reactive maintenance - additional breaks, also relates to a conditional assessment programme being carried out.	1,256	1,140
		Community Housing	330	362	32	6%	213		531	543
		Downlands Water Supply	451	597	146	16%	465	Reticulation costs underbudget. Seasonal dependent and weather event based	733	895
		Other Contractors	2,689	3,279	591	12%	2,562	No individually significant items or variances remaining	4,281	4,919
		Total Contractors	***16,325***	***18,713***	***2,388***	**9%**	***16,406***		**26,470**	***28,069***
	Waste Minimisation Levy Expense		570	900	330	24%	453	TDC portion of waste levy. Charged then received back from Ministry for Environment. Non-standard monthly amounts. Offset in Revenue	1,087	1,350
	Consultants		1,485	1,627	142	6%	1,390	Professional services drainage and water mgmt underbudget $99k. Dam safety Potential Impact Classification (PIC) assessment set up in the prior year for $75k, now a lower ongoing cost. PWC finance consultants $93k under budget. Used as required	2,933	2,441
	Planning Consultant Fees - District Plan review		671	697	27	3%	1,381	District plan review. Budget even split; majority of the work to be completed within the first 6 months of 25/26	955	1,046
	Sampling and testing - water		228	522	294	38%	194	Sampling and testing not even during the year. Particularly weather dependent	479	783
	Electricity		1,656	2,073	417	13%	1,584	Seasonal expenditure	2,704	3,109
	Software Support & Upgrades - Expensed		1,177	1,056	(121)	-8%	1,405	New software: Pulse, Wyldlynx annual cost total: $120k, Price increase from prior year approx $60k p.a. One off Cybersecurity authority review $20k	1,743	1,584
	Carbon Credits		1,133	1,133	(0)	0%	1,596		1,700	1,700
	Aoraki Development/Central S	Economic Development and Promotion	1,049	972	(77)	-5%	1,155	Annual events grant for Venture Timaru $245k, even budget split results in YTD variance: $82k	1,431	1,458
	Insurance including LAPP		1,307	1,325	18	1%	1,050		1,972	1,987
	Course Seminar & Conference Registration		201	462	262	38%	215	Only essential training approved until restructure was complete	384	694
	Rates		589	560	(29)	-3%	18		866	840
	Plant Hire - Internal Usage		416	412	(3)	-1%	400	Offsets with Vehicle revenue	630	618
	Other expenses		6,719	6,984	265	3%	6,271	No individually significant items or variances remaining	10,436	10,476
Total other expenses			***33,525***	***37,438***	***3,913***	**7%**	***33,515***		***53,790***	***56,156***
Total Expenditure			**85,194**	**97,741**	**12,546**	**9%**	**90,105**		**134,886**	**146,526**
Net result	**Excluding vested assets and revaluation**		**(10,864)**	**5,994**	**16,858**		**4,228**		**(12,279)**	**8,027**
Vested assets			**-**	**-**	**-**		**-**		**(6,806)**	**(6,807)**
Net result including vested assets			**(10,864)**	**5,994**	**16,858**		**4,228**		**(19,084)**	**1,220**
Other comprehensive revenue: Water revaluation			**-**	**-**	**-**		**-**		**(69,932)**	**(70,063)**

Review of All Council Activities by Directorate
Commentary obtained for variances over $30k

Community Support

Airport
GM: Andrew Dixon Activity Lead: Stan Hansen
Activity Description: Operation of the Richard Pearse Airport

Activity Revenue and Expenditure		Feb YTD Actuals $000	Feb YTD Budget $000	Feb Variance $000	Variance % of full budget	PY Feb YTD Actuals $000	Commentary >30k var	YE Forecast $000	Full Year budget $000	2024/25 Actuals $000
Revenue	Rates revenue	(178)	(178)	0	0%	(331)		(267)	(267)	(497)
	Fees & charges	(360)	(407)	(47)	8%	(351)	Hanger lease budgeted increase not yet in effect due to ongoing discussions	(573)	(610)	(554)
	Other revenue	(2)	0	2		1		(1)	0	(18)
Revenue Total		(540)	(585)	(45)	4%	(682)		(841)	(877)	(1,068)
Expenditure	Personnel costs	84	122	38	37%	70	Previous coding error corrected as part of Labour review.	146	183	101
	Depreciation expense	114	265	151	83%	327	System generated depreciation based on actual assets. Aligns with prior year	186	397	181
	Finance costs	80	80	0	0%	86		120	120	94
	Other expenses	284	357	73	13%	268	Building maintenance under budget $54k. Used as required, even budget	511	535	544
Expenditure Total		562	823	261	28%	750		962	1,235	920
Airport Total		**22**	**238**	**216**	**-146%**	**69**		**121**	**358**	**(148)**

Cemeteries
GM: Andrew Dixon Activity Lead: Garth Nixon
Activity Description: Operation of burial and cremation interments in South Canterbury

Revenue	Rates revenue	(352)	(352)	0	0%	(230)		(528)	(528)	(345)
	Fees & charges	(174)	(203)	(29)	16%	(105)		(269)	(305)	(179)
	Subsidies and grants	(5)	(4)	2	-33%	(5)		(8)	(6)	(5)
	Other revenue	(121)	(27)	94	-57%	(107)	Plot purchases over budget - demand driven	(169)	(40)	(164)
Revenue Total		(652)	(586)	67	-10%	(447)		(975)	(878)	(694)
Expenditure	Depreciation expense	6	5	(1)	-15%	30		9	7	9
	Finance costs	65	65	(0)	0%	65		98	98	77
	Other expenses	531	519	(12)	-2%	432		794	778	693
Expenditure Total		602	589	(13)	-2%	527		901	883	780
Other Comprehensive Total		0	0	0		0		0	2	0
Cemeteries Total		**(50)**	**3**	**54**	**62%**	**80**		**(74)**	**7**	**86**

Civil Defence
GM: Paul Cooper Activity Lead: Darryn Grigsby
Activity Description: Emergency management leadership, advice and planning

Revenue	Rates revenue	(346)	(346)	0	0%	(324)		(519)	(519)	(485)
Revenue Total		(346)	(346)	0	0%	(324)		(519)	(519)	(485)
Expenditure	Personnel costs	198	205	7	2%	193		305	308	282
	Depreciation expense	53	63	10	12%	39		86	94	81
	Finance costs	11	11	(0)	0%	8		17	17	13
	Other expenses	95	123	28	21%	81		168	184	129
Expenditure Total		357	402	44	9%	321		576	603	505
Other Comprehensive Total		0	0	0		0		0	3	0
Civil Defence Total		**12**	**56**	**44**	**223%**	**(3)**		**58**	**86**	**20**

Climate & Sustainability
GM: Paul Cooper Activity Lead: Vacant
Activity Description: Research and analysis on the effects of climate change on Council activities

Revenue	Rates revenue	(213)	(213)	0	0%	(45)		(320)	(320)	(67)
Revenue Total		(213)	(213)	0	0%	(45)		(320)	(320)	(67)
Expenditure	Personnel costs	59	168	109	118%	67	Vacancies	100	253	93
	Finance costs	0	0	(0)	-1%	0		0	0	0
	Other expenses	84	44	(39)	-198%	18	$72k Annual charge - Canterbury Climate Change Partnership, endorsed by Council, under-budgeted	88	67	20
Expenditure Total		143	213	70	62%	85		188	320	113
Climate & Sustainability Total		**(70)**	**0**	**70**		**41**		**(131)**	**0**	**46**

Community Development
GM: Stephen Doran Activity Lead: Jessica Hurst
Activity Description: Community Funding, Safer Communities and Welcoming Communities

Revenue	Rates revenue	(50)	(50)	0	0%	2		(75)	(75)	13
	Subsidies and grants	(110)	0	110		(130)	Community Employment Programme not budgeted. MTFJ	(220)	0	(160)
Revenue Total		(160)	(50)	110	-75%	(128)		(295)	(75)	(147)
Expenditure	Other expenses	88	50	(37)	-31%	59	SC careers expo $20k. Was expected to be carried forward from prior year underspend	175	75	119
Expenditure Total		88	50	(37)	-31%	59		175	75	119
Community Development Total		**(73)**	**0**	**73**		**(68)**		**(120)**	**0**	**(27)**

Economic Development and Promotion
GM: Stephen Doran Activity Lead: Stephen Doran
Activity Description: Enhancing the districts economy, significant activity relates to contributions to the CCO Venture Timaru

Revenue	Rates revenue	(1,059)	(1,059)	0	0%	(997)		(1,589)	(1,589)	(1,495)
Revenue Total		(1,059)	(1,059)	0	0%	(997)		(1,589)	(1,589)	(1,495)
Expenditure	Finance costs	60	60	0	0%	0		91	91	71
	Other expenses	1,076	999	(77)	-5%	1,168	Annual events grant for Venture Timaru $245k, even budget split results in YTD variance: $82k	1,472	1,498	1,475
Expenditure Total		1,136	1,059	(77)	-5%	1,168		1,562	1,589	1,546
Economic Development and Promotion Total		**77**	**0**	**(77)**		**171**		**(27)**	**0**	**51**

Public Toilets
GM: Andrew Dixon Activity Lead: Andrew Dixon
Activity Description: Provision and maintenance of public toilet facilities.

Revenue	Rates revenue	(423)	(423)	0	0%	(323)		(634)	(634)	(484)
Revenue Total		(423)	(423)	0	0%	(323)		(634)	(634)	(484)
Expenditure	Depreciation expense	15	22	7	32%	16		23	33	22
	Finance costs	10	10	0	0%	5		16	16	12
	Other expenses	342	393	51	10%	309	Building maintenance - under budget $30k. Used as required	543	589	525
Expenditure Total		367	425	58	10%	331		582	637	560
Public Toilets Total		**(56)**	**2**	**58**	**78%**	**8**		**(52)**	**3**	**75**

Social Housing
GM: Andrew Dixon Activity Lead: Diane Miller
Activity Description: Provision and maintenance of affordable rental housing : 236 units

Revenue	Fees & charges	(1,322)	(1,333)	(11)	1%	(1,194)		(1,997)	(2,000)	(1,760)
Revenue Total		(1,322)	(1,333)	(11)	1%	(1,194)		(1,997)	(2,000)	(1,760)
Expenditure	Depreciation expense	99	115	16	10%	109		159	172	155
	Finance costs	75	75	0	0%	45		112	112	88
	Other expenses	760	820	60	4%	426	Building maintenance - under budget $59k. Used as required	1,194	1,230	1,425
Expenditure Total		933	1,009	76	5%	580		1,464	1,514	1,668
Other Comprehensive		0	0	0		0		0	(32)	0
Social Housing Total		**(389)**	**(324)**	**65**	**-70%**	**(614)**		**(533)**	**(519)**	**(92)**

Community Engagement
GM: Stephen Doran Activity Lead: Jessica Hurst
Activity Description: Activities to improve Council engagement with groups, for example youth, seniors, refugees

Revenue	Rates revenue	(367)	(367)	0	0%	(402)		(550)	(550)	(604)
	Finance revenue	(17)	0	17		(19)		(17)	0	(37)
	Other revenue	(44)	(32)	12	-9%	(44)		(42)	(48)	(138)
Revenue Total		(427)	(399)	29	-4%	(465)		(609)	(598)	(778)
Expenditure	Finance costs	1	1	(0)	0%	0		1	1	1
	Other expenses	379	398	19	4%	255		542	597	460
Expenditure Total		380	399	19	4%	255		543	598	461
Community Development Total		**(48)**	**0**	**48**		**(210)**		**(66)**	**0**	**(317)**
Community Support Total		**(574)**	**(24)**	**550**	**1**	**(526)**		**(824)**	**(64)**	**(306)**

Corporate Support
Commercial and Strategy

Financial Services
GM: Andrea Rankin Activity Lead: Andrea Rankin
Activity Description: Financial planning, monitoring and reporting. Administers rating, payables and receivables, financial advice for all council activities

Activity Revenue and Expenditure		Feb YTD Actuals $000	Feb YTD Budget $000	Feb Variance $000	Variance % of full budget	PY Feb YTD Actuals $000	Commentary >30k var	YE Forecast $000	Full Year budget $000	2024/25 Actuals $000
Revenue	Fees & charges	(13)	0	13		0		(12)	0	(1)
	Other revenue	(2,064)	(2,146)	(82)	3%	(133)	Revenue collected for the CBD 'BID' collected through rates, to be recoded to other revenue at year end. Full year budget: $120k	(3,198)	(3,219)	(3,188)
Revenue Total		(2,077)	(2,146)	(69)	2%	(133)		(3,209)	(3,219)	(3,189)
Expenditure	Personnel costs	1,114	1,115	1	0%	1,085		1,709	1,672	1,752
	Other expenses	960	1,031	71	5%	575	PWC consultant expenditure currently underbudget $93k. Used as required	1,490	1,547	1,437
Expenditure Total		2,074	2,146	72	2%	1,660		3,199	3,219	3,189
Financial Services Total		**(4)**	**0**	**4**		**1,527**		**(11)**	**0**	**0**

Information Technology
GM: Justin Bagust Activity Lead: Justin Bagust
Activity Description: Provides technology-based services and strategies across all council activities

Revenue	Fees & charges	(13)	(15)	(1)	8%	(9)		(21)	(22)	(18)
	Other revenue	(4,115)	(4,107)	8		(3,365)		(6,162)	(6,161)	(6,073)
	Other gains	(4)	0	4		(2)		(4)	0	(2)
Revenue Total		(4,132)	(4,122)	10	0%	(3,375)		(6,186)	(6,183)	(6,093)
Expenditure	Personnel costs	1,429	1,456	27	1%	1,663		2,074	2,184	2,461
	Depreciation expense	497	882	384	48%	434	System generated depreciation based on actual assets. Aligns with prior year	810	1,322	799
	Finance costs	61	61	(0)	0%	24		91	91	72
	Other expenses	1,822	1,723	(99)	-4%	1,722	Software expensed $121k overbudget. New software: Pulse, Wyldlynx annual cost total: $120k. Price increase from prior year approx $60k p.a for all of software. One off Cybersecurity authority review $20k	2,821	2,585	2,783
Expenditure Total		3,809	4,122	313	5%	3,843		5,796	6,183	6,115
Information Technology Total		**(323)**	**0**	**323**		**468**		**(390)**	**0**	**22**

Property Management
GM: Andrew Dixon Activity Lead: Andrew Dixon
Activity Description: Management of the property unit

Revenue	Other revenue	(358)	(358)	(0)	0%	(509)		(537)	(537)	(730)
Revenue Total		(358)	(358)	(0)	0%	(509)		(537)	(537)	(730)
Expenditure	Personnel costs	363	453	90	-142%	483	Restructure changes	590	680	696
	Personnel - Project billing	(80)	(267)	(186)	95%	(103)	Staff costs budgeted to be capitalised against projects. Dependent on project mix.	(179)	(400)	(196)
	Other expenses	172	172	(0)	0%	149		260	258	231
Expenditure Total		454	358	(96)	-13%	529		672	537	730
Property Management Total		**96**	**0**	**(96)**		**20**		**135**	**0**	**0**

Strategy & Corporate Planning
GM: Stephen Doran Activity Lead: Steph Forde
Activity Description: Corporate planning activities, publications and strategic improvements

Revenue	Other revenue	(1,394)	(1,394)	0	0%	(1,121)		(2,091)	(2,091)	(1,661)
Revenue Total		(1,394)	(1,394)	0	0%	(1,121)		(2,091)	(2,091)	(1,661)
Expenditure	Personnel costs	729	677	(52)	-6%	589	Overtime not budgeted. No longer applicable going forward	1,099	1,015	924
	Other expenses	701	717	16	2%	607		1,020	1,076	738
Expenditure Total		1,430	1,394	(36)	-2%	1,196		2,119	2,091	1,661
Strategy & Corporate Planning Total		**36**	**0**	**(36)**		**75**		**28**	**0**	**0**
Corp support: Commercial and Strategy Total		**(194)**	**0**	**194**	**0**	**2,091**	**0**	**(238)**	**0**	**22**

Corporate Support
Corporate Support - Other

Chief Executive
GM: Nigel Trainor Activity Lead: Nigel Trainor
Activity Description: Executive support and Programme office for all of council

Activity Revenue and Expenditure		Feb YTD Actuals $000	Feb YTD Budget $000	Feb Variance $000	Variance % of full budget	PY Feb YTD Actuals $000	Commentary >30k var	YE Forecast $000	Full Year budget $000	2024/25 Actuals $000
Revenue	Other revenue	(631)	(631)	0	0%	(558)		(947)	(947)	(714)
Revenue Total		(631)	(631)	0	0%	(558)		(947)	(947)	(714)
Expenditure	Personnel costs	457	432	(26)	-4%	433		757	647	634
	Finance costs	5	5	0	0%	0		8	8	7
	Other expenses	146	194	48	29%	113	No individually significant variances. Council wide initiatives $8k under budget. Sundry expenditure $7k under budget. Used as required	241	291	169
Expenditure Total		608	631	23	3%	547		1,006	947	809
Chief Executive Total		**(23)**	**0**	**23**		**(11)**		**59**	**0**	**95**

Council Building
GM: Andrew Dixon Activity Lead: Andrew Feary
Activity Description: Operation of the council building, including maintenance

Revenue	Other revenue	(477)	(477)	(0)	0%	(473)		(716)	(716)	(740)
Revenue Total		(477)	(477)	(0)	0%	(473)		(716)	(716)	(740)
Expenditure	Personnel costs	33	48	14	33%	30		58	72	44
	Depreciation expense	69	65	(4)	-2%	85		136	98	160
	Finance costs	95	95	(0)	0%	63		142	142	113
	Other expenses	274	328	55	13%	256	Building maintenance underbudget $46k. Used as required	465	492	422
Expenditure Total		471	536	65	9%	434		802	804	740
Council Building Total		**(6)**	**59**	**65**		**(40)**		**86**	**88**	**0**

Drainage and Water Management
GM: Andrew Lester Activity Lead: Andrew Lester
Activity Description: Management of three waters activities

Revenue	Fees & charges	(53)	(51)	1	-2%	(35)		(79)	(77)	(72)
	Other revenue	(1,107)	(1,107)	0	0%	(2,138)		(1,661)	(1,661)	(3,997)
Revenue Total		(1,160)	(1,159)	1	0%	(2,173)		(1,740)	(1,738)	(4,069)
Expenditure	Personnel costs	1,416	1,834	419	17%	1,585	Vacancies. Budgets recalculated to align with actuals	2,220	2,772	2,424
	Personnel - Project billing	(229)	(1,167)	(938)	187%	(380)	Staff costs budgeted to be capitalised against projects. Dependent on project mix.	(958)	(1,750)	(501)
	Other expenses	1,152	1,100	(52)	-3%	1,290	Three waters professional services not budgeted $88k offset by professional services not yet engaged	2,181	1,650	2,052
Expenditure Total		2,338	1,768	(571)	-14%	2,495		3,443	2,671	3,974
Drainage and Water Management Total		**1,178**	**609**	**(569)**	**599%**	**322**		**1,703**	**933**	**(95)**

Engagement and Culture
GM: Andrea McAlister Activity Lead: Andrea McAlister
Activity Description: Operation of Human Resource function for all of council

Revenue	Other revenue	(2,221)	(2,221)	0	0%	(4,528)		(3,331)	(3,432)	(2,245)
Revenue Total		(2,221)	(2,221)	0	0%	(4,528)	0	(3,331)	(3,432)	(2,245)
Expenditure	Personnel costs	1,049	1,204	155	9%	1,108	Recalculated on actual positions going forward	1,574	1,806	1,643
	Personnel costs- recruitment	7	136	129	370%	24	Recruitment specialists have not been required this year	91	204	35
	Other expenses	314	881	567	100%	517	All of council training budget held by HR for tracking. Expenditure coded to activities YTD: $201k. HR budget YTD $462k - only essential training approved until restructure was complete (Variance in HR: $446k). Remaining variances: Health and safety consultants $69k and staff support for council wide initiatives $29k	474	1,422	567
Expenditure Total		1,369	2,221	851	38%	1,649	0	2,139	3,432	2,245
Engagement and Culture Total		**(851)**	**0**	**851**		**(2,878)**	**0**	**(1,192)**	**0**	**0**

Infrastructure Management
GM: Andrew Dixon Activity Lead: Andrew Dixon
Activity Description: Assets and infrastructure management

Revenue	Fees & charges	(90)	(181)	(91)	74%	(80)	Service consent application fees under budget. Demand driven.	(126)	(271)	(122)
	Other revenue	(603)	(603)	0	0%	(1,422)		(905)	(905)	(1,502)
Revenue Total		(693)	(784)	(91)	6%	(1,502)		(1,031)	(1,176)	(1,624)
Expenditure	Personnel costs	749	716	(33)	-3%	817	Overtime not budgeted $17k. No longer applicable	876	1,074	1,183
	Personnel - Project billing	0	(167)	(167)	141%	(61)	Staff costs budgeted to be capitalised against projects. Dependent on project mix.	(163)	(250)	(118)
	Other expenses	204	235	31	6%	280		356	352	563
Expenditure Total		953	784	(169)	-10%	1,036		1,070	1,176	1,629
Infrastructure Management Total		**260**	**0**	**(260)**		**(466)**		**39**	**0**	**5**

Land Transport Unit
GM: Suzy Ratahi Activity Lead: Suzy Ratahi
Activity Description: Management of roading activities

Revenue	Fees & charges	(50)	(192)	(142)	68%	(39)	Other user charges - Engineering fees under budget. Demand driven	(68)	(288)	(208)
	Subsidies and grants	(335)	0	335		(89)	NZTA LTU funding portion, full budget included in subsidised roading	(667)	0	(1,097)
	Other revenue	(1,867)	(1,787)	80		(2,325)	MDC & WDC Contribution to Road safety promotion overbudget $40k. Corridor mgmt fees other sundry income $30k over budget	(2,827)	(2,681)	(2,303)
Revenue Total		(2,252)	(1,979)	273	-8%	(2,452)		(3,563)	(2,969)	(3,608)
Expenditure	Personnel costs	1,562	1,773	210	-14%	1,791	Vacancies	2,458	2,659	2,538
	Personnel - Project billing	(711)	(1,000)	(289)	25%	(530)	Staff costs budgeted to be capitalised against projects. Dependent on project mix.	(1,336)	(1,500)	(1,148)
	Depreciation expense	9	11	2	11%	10		15	17	14
	Other expenses	970	1,195	226	10%	1,451	Community programs and events under budget $176k. Savings initiatives in road safety promotion through using in house team members to deliver targeted community programmes	1,520	1,793	2,204
Expenditure Total		1,831	1,979	148	4%	2,723		2,657	2,969	3,608
Land Transport Unit Total		**(421)**	**0**	**421**		**270**		**(905)**	**0**	**0**

Parks and Recreation Management
GM: Andrew Dixon Activity Lead: Andrew Dixon
Activity Description: Management of parks department

Revenue	Subsidies and grants	(3)	0	3		0		(3)	0	0
	Other revenue	(2,202)	(2,202)	0		(1,367)		(3,303)	(3,303)	(2,106)
Revenue Total		(2,205)	(2,202)	3	0%	(1,367)		(3,306)	(3,303)	(2,106)
Expenditure	Personnel costs	1,632	1,941	308	19%	1,036	Restructure changes. Timing of bringing parks operations in-house. Parks operational staff to be split out of parks mgmt in 26/27	2,629	2,911	1,611
	Other expenses	411	261	(149)	-30%	259	Consultant expenditure $130k over budget. Primarily relates to the set up of the new in-house parks operations team - developing standard operating procedures/risk register/training plans etc. Also relates to Asset Mgmt System support	542	392	496
Expenditure Total		2,043	2,202	159	8%	1,295		3,170	3,303	2,107
Parks and Recreation Management Total		**(162)**	**(0)**	**162**		**(72)**		**(135)**	**0**	**1**

Planning and Regulatory Management
GM: Paul Cooper Activity Lead: Paul Cooper
Activity Description: Management of planning and regulatory functions

Revenue	Other revenue	(332)	(330)	0	0%	(277)		(494)	(494)	(488)
Revenue Total		(332)	(330)	2	0%	(345)		(495)	(494)	(488)
Expenditure	Personnel costs	443	243	(200)	-57%	248	Restructure changes - adjustments to coding. Refer to Environmental Services: Planning	718	364	353
	Other expenses	83	87	4	3%	88		125	130	135
Expenditure Total		526	330	(196)	-40%	336		843	494	488
Planning and Regulatory Management Total		**194**	**0**	**(194)**		**(8)**		**348**	**0**	**0**

Corporate support - Other Total		**169**	**668**	**499**	**9212%**	**(2,884)**		**2**	**1,021**	**5**

Corporate Support
User Experience and Community Engagement

Communications & Marketing
GM: Stephen Doran Activity Lead: Rachel Leitch
Activity Description: Communication and engagement activities including advertising

Activity Revenue and Expenditure		Feb YTD Actuals $000	Feb YTD Budget $000	Feb Variance $000	Variance % of full budget	PY Feb YTD Actuals $000	Commentary >30k var	YE Forecast $000	Full Year budget $000	2024/25 Actuals $000
Revenue	Other revenue	(720)	(720)	0	0%	(746)		(1,080)	(1,080)	(1,141)
Revenue Total		(720)	(720)	0	0%	(746)		(1,080)	(1,080)	(1,141)
Expenditure	Personnel costs	355	588	233	25%	725	Restructure changes - adjustments to coding	499	872	939
	Other expenses	112	139	27	13%	126		182	208	201
Expenditure Total		467	727	259	23%	851		681	1,080	1,141
Community Services Management Total		**(253)**	**7**	**259**		**105**		**(399)**	**0**	**0**

Customer Services
GM: Stephen Doran Activity Lead: Karen Naylor
Activity Description: Management of all customer interactions

Revenue	Fees & charges	(73)	(84)	(11)	10%	(57)		(116)	(126)	(117)
	Other revenue	(912)	(912)	0	0%	(772)		(1,369)	(1,369)	(1,234)
Revenue Total		(985)	(996)	(11)	1%	(829)		(1,485)	(1,495)	(1,351)
Expenditure	Personnel costs	513	634	121	15%	563	Overbudgeted for 25/26, recalculated on actual positions going forward	800	951	807
	Other expenses	367	363	(4)	-1%	356		547	544	545
Expenditure Total		880	996	117	9%	919		1,347	1,495	1,351
Customer Services Total		**(105)**	**0**	**105**		**91**		**(138)**	**0**	**0**

User Experience and Community Engagement Tota		**(358)**	**7**	**365**	**0%**	**196**	**0**	**(536)**	**0**	**0**
Corporate Support Grand Total		**(383)**	**675**	**1,058**	**9212%**	**(598)**	**0**	**(772)**	**1,021**	**28**

Democracy

Governance

GM: Stephen Doran Activity Lead: Jessica Kavanaugh
Activity Description: Work associated with the Elected Council and Community Boards

Activity Revenue and Expenditure		Feb YTD Actuals $000	Feb YTD Budget $000	Feb Variance $000	Variance % of full budget	PY Feb YTD Actuals $000	Commentary >30k var	YE Forecast $000	Full Year budget $000	2024/25 Actuals $000
Revenue	Rates revenue	(3,004)	(3,004)	0	0%	(2,424)		(4,507)	(4,507)	(3,634)
	Other revenue	(92)	(47)	46	-251%	(18)	Environment Canterbury and GLT invoiced their share of election costs. Variance due to budget timing: received as a lump sum; budget even	(90)	(70)	(18)
Revenue Total		(3,097)	(3,051)	46	-1%	(2,442)		(4,597)	(4,577)	(3,653)
Expenditure	Personnel costs	608	558	(50)	-6%	569	Underbudgeted for 25/26, recalculated on actual positions going forward	878	837	837
	Finance costs	31	31	(0)	0%	1		46	46	37
	Other expenses	2,450	2,462	12	0%	2,674		3,533	3,693	3,602
Expenditure Total		3,089	3,051	(38)	-1%	3,244		4,458	4,577	4,475
Governance Total		**(8)**	**(0)**	**8**		**802**		**(139)**	**0**	**822**
Democracy Total		**(8)**	**(0)**	**8**	**0%**	**802**	**0**	**(139)**	**0**	**822**

Environmental Services

Animal Control

GM: Paul Cooper Activity Lead: Jo Hamilton
Activity Description: Animal control services

Activity Revenue and Expenditure		Feb YTD Actuals $000	Feb YTD Budget $000	Feb Variance $000	Variance % of full budget	PY Feb YTD Actuals $000	Commentary >30k var	YE Forecast $000	Full Year budget $000	2024/25 Actuals $000
Revenue	Fees & charges	(811)	(663)	148	-18%	(754)	Infringement and fines higher than budget. Actuals based on factors independent of budget	(820)	(735)	(815)
Revenue Total		(811)	(663)	148	-18%	(754)		(820)	(735)	(815)
Expenditure	Personnel costs	207	263	56	14%	235	Vacancies	323	395	390
	Depreciation expense	4	3	(1)	-8%	7		6	5	10
	Other expenses	228	231	3	1%	219		355	346	307
Expenditure Total		440	498	58	8%	462		683	746	707
Other Comprehensive Total		0	0	0		0		0	2	0
Animal Control Total		**(371)**	**(165)**	**206**	**-189%**	**(293)**		**(137)**	**13**	**(109)**

Building Control

GM: Paul Cooper Activity Lead: Jayson Ellis
Activity Description: Building consent authority under the Building Act 2004. Grants building consents, monitors building works, and issues a variety of compliance certificates

Revenue	Rates revenue	(1,188)	(1,188)	0	0%	(799)		(1,782)	(1,782)	(1,198)
	Fees & charges	(1,735)	(1,848)	(113)	5%	(1,525)	Building consent revenue based on demand, economic conditions. $13k decrease as a result of correction to building compliance - liquor licensing. Revenue coded to TDC collected for MDC and WDC in prior years. Refer to planning section below	(2,458)	(2,772)	(2,404)
	Other revenue	(112)	(137)	(25)	186%	(7)		(177)	(206)	(13)
Revenue Total		(3,035)	(3,173)	(138)	4%	(2,332)		(4,416)	(4,759)	(3,615)
Expenditure	Personnel costs	1,823	2,099	276	9%	2,063	Restructure changes	2,817	3,149	2,983
	Finance costs	37	37	(0)	0%	13		56	56	44
	Other expenses	1,096	1,036	(60)	-4%	983	Use of consent software. Offset in other revenue	1,684	1,555	1,393
Expenditure Total		2,956	3,173	216	5%	3,059		4,556	4,759	4,420
Building Total		**(79)**	**0**	**79**	**9%**	**727**		**140**	**0**	**805**

Environmental Health

GM: Paul Cooper Activity Lead: Sharon Hoogenraad (Liquor) & Clarie Copeland
Activity Description: Management and enforcement of several legislative requires such as food safety, hazardous substances and environmental nuisance

Revenue	Rates revenue	(450)	(450)	0	0%	(344)		(675)	(675)	(516)
	Fees & charges	(475)	(342)	132	-20%	(420)	Receipts from Mackenzie and Waimate for Health contract services - not even during the year	(578)	(514)	(658)
	Other revenue	(1)	(16)	(15)	338%	(2)		(3)	(25)	(5)
Revenue Total		(926)	(809)	117	-10%	(766)		(1,256)	(1,214)	(1,179)
Expenditure	Personnel costs	261	262	1	0%	242		366	394	358
	Finance costs	5	5	0	0%	3		8	8	6
	Other expenses	491	541	50	7%	463	Professional services $20k under budget. Used as required	754	812	712
Expenditure Total		757	809	52	5%	709		1,128	1,214	1,077
Environmental Health Total		**(169)**	**0**	**169**		**(57)**		**(128)**	**0**	**(103)**

Planning

GM: Paul Cooper Activity Lead: Aaron Hakkaart
Activity Description: Develops and administers the District Plan and related policies, and processes resource consents

Revenue	Rates revenue	(2,105)	(2,105)	0	0%	(2,134)		(3,158)	(3,158)	(3,201)
	Fees & charges	(401)	(356)	45	-9%	(354)	Subdivision fee revenue $55k overbudget. Demand driven	(546)	(534)	(516)
	Other revenue	(28)	(4)	24	-35%	(17)	Review of building compliance- liquor licencing. TDC provide sign off for WDC and MDC, while they perform reviews internally. All revenue was being coded to TDC. Post review: $18k being returned to other councils. New holding account created	(75)	(6)	(69)
Revenue Total		(2,534)	(2,465)	68	-2%	(2,506)		(3,779)	(3,698)	(3,786)
Expenditure	Personnel costs	924	1,146	222	14%	1,035	Restructure changes - adjustments to coding. Refer to Planning Mgmt	1,308	1,719	1,550
	Finance costs	124	124	(0)	0%	18		186	186	148
	Other expenses	1,221	1,195	(26)	-1%	1,903	District plan review. Budget even split; majority of the work to be completed within the first 6 months. To be completed March 26 with DPR panel sign off	1,706	1,793	3,177
Expenditure Total		2,269	2,465	197	4%	2,957		3,201	3,698	4,875
Planning Total		**(265)**	**0**	**265**		**451**		**(578)**	**0**	**1,089**
Environmental Services Total		**(884)**	**(165)**	**718**	**-180%**	**828**	**0**	**(703)**	**13**	**1,682**

Other Activities

Financial Arrangements

GM: Andrea Rankin Activity Lead: Andrea Rankin
Activity Description: Financial arrangements relating to borrowings, investments

Activity Revenue and Expenditure		Feb YTD Actuals $000	Feb YTD Budget $000	Feb Variance $000	Variance % of full budget	PY Feb YTD Actuals $000	Commentary >30k var	YE Forecast $000	Full Year budget $000	2024/25 Actuals $000
Revenue	Rates revenue	3,333	3,276	(57)	10%	(404)	Rates penalties $56k overbudget	5,037	4,914	(594)
	Finance revenue	(906)	(2,501)	(1,596)	47%	(2,261)	Interest rates lower than budgeted	(1,466)	(3,752)	(3,425)
	Other revenue	(406)	(429)	(23)	1%	(511)		(1,720)	(1,744)	(2,048)
	Other gains/losses	0	0	0	0%	0		0	0	2,034
Revenue Total		2,022	345	(1,676)	42%	(3,176)		1,851	(582)	(4,034)
Expenditure	Finance costs	(2,606)	169	2,774	378%	5,041	Actual external interest paid underbudget due to interest rates, offset by internal interest expensed to other activities as per budget. Washup at year end	(1,869)	253	734
	Other expenses	213	220	7	3%	174		326	330	230
Expenditure Total		(2,393)	388	2,781	289%	5,215		(1,543)	582	964
Financial Arrangements Total		**(372)**	**733**	**1,105**		**2,039**		**308**	**0**	**(3,070)**

Property

GM: Andrew Dixon Activity Lead: Andrew Dixon
Activity Description: Operation and maintenance of council facilities such as CBAY, Art Gallery, Museum and service centres

Revenue	Rates revenue	(488)	(488)	0		0		(732)	(732)	0
	Fees & charges	(339)	(297)	42	-15%	(316)	Annual rents paid at the start of the financial year, even budget split	(378)	(445)	(277)
Revenue Total		(827)	(785)	42	-15%	(316)		(1,110)	(1,177)	(277)
Expenditure	Depreciation expense	330	220	(110)	-16%	121	System generated depreciation based on actual assets.	622	331	707
	Finance costs	36	36	0	0%	20		53	53	42
	Other expenses	572	723	152	13%	672	Contractors $1201k underbudget. Asbestos reviews requested by council Health and Safety no longer going ahead. Testing is being conducted in line with Work Safe NZ legislation	984	1,085	1,160
Expenditure Total		937	979	42	2%	813		1,659	1,469	1,909
Property Total		**111**	**195**	**84**	**5%**	**497**		**550**	**292**	**1,632**

Vehicle Management

GM: Andrew Dixon Activity Lead: Deb Gerken
Activity Description: Management of council's vehicle pool

Revenue	Rates revenue	(79)	(79)	0		0		(118)	(118)	0
	Other revenue	(416)	(416)	(1)	0%	(523)		(621)	(625)	(699)
Revenue Total		(494)	(495)	(1)	0%	(523)		(739)	(743)	(699)
Expenditure	Depreciation expense	409	302	(106)	-19%	207	System generated depreciation based on actual assets. Additions above budget	617	454	570
	Finance costs	19	19	(0)	0%	8		29	29	23
	Other expenses	267	310	43	10%	283	Fuel use underbudget. Demand driven/more efficient vehicles purchased	479	465	453
Expenditure Total		695	632	(63)	-6%	498		1,125	948	1,046
Vehicle Management Total		**201**	**137**	**(64)**	**-18%**	**(25)**		**386**	**205**	**347**
Other Activities Total		**(60)**	**1,065**	**1,125**	**-13%**	**2,511**	**0**	**1,243**	**497**	**(1,091)**

Recreation & Leisure

Aigantighe Art Gallery

GM: Michael Priest Activity Lead: Cara Fitzgerald
Activity Description: Operation of the Aigantighe Art Gallery

Activity Revenue and Expenditure		Feb YTD Actuals $000	Feb YTD Budget $000	Feb Variance $000	Variance % of full budget	PY Feb YTD Actuals $000	Commentary >30k var	YE Forecast $000	Full Year budget $000	2024/25 Actuals $000
Revenue	Rates revenue	(809)	(809)	0	0%	(590)		(1,213)	(1,213)	(885)
	Fees & charges	(12)	(8)	4	-34%	(11)		(13)	(12)	(12)
	Subsidies and grants	(4)	(0)	3	0%	(700)		(1)	(1)	(701)
	Other revenue	(46)	(11)	36	-6%	(29)	Donation received from Timaru Civic Trust $25k	(51)	(16)	(597)
Revenue Total		(871)	(828)	43	-2%	(1,330)		(1,278)	(1,241)	(2,195)
Expenditure	Personnel costs	354	369	14	3%	374		527	553	552
	Depreciation expense	33	41	7	40%	47		55	61	18
	Finance costs	82	82	(0)	0%	3		122	122	96
	Other expenses	365	352	(13)	-3%	300		545	528	486
Expenditure Total		835	843	8	1%	723		1,249	1,264	1,153
Aigantighe Art Gallery Total		**(36)**	**15**	**51**	**-5%**	**(607)**		**(29)**	**23**	**(1,042)**

Aorangi

GM: Mike Wrigley Activity Lead: Mike Wrigley
Activity Description: Aorangi stadium operation

Revenue	Rates revenue	(116)	(116)	0	0%	(81)		(174)	(174)	(121)
	Fees & charges	(48)	(157)	(109)	44%	(132)	Aorangi stadium closed operations Nov25 for stadium works	(97)	(236)	(250)
	Subsidies and grants	0	0	0		0		(2,638)	0	0
	Other revenue	(4)	(25)	(22)	661%	(3)		(15)	(38)	(3)
Revenue Total		(167)	(298)	(131)	35%	(215)		(2,923)	(447)	(375)
Expenditure	Personnel costs	46	19	(28)	-40%	50		76	28	70
	Depreciation expense	186	189	3	3%	11		197	284	90
	Finance costs	25	25	(0)	0%	7		38	38	30
	Other expenses	219	233	14	4%	212		310	349	391
Expenditure Total		476	466	(11)	-2%	280		621	698	580
Aorangi Total		**309**	**168**	**(142)**	**-69%**	**64**		**(2,303)**	**251**	**206**

Fishing Huts

GM: Andrew Dixon Activity Lead: Andrew Feary
Activity Description: Relates to 120 huts total based in Rangitata and Stratheona near Pleasant Point. Situated on reserve land

Revenue	Other revenue	(16)	(77)	(61)	64%	(3)	Majority of fishing hut rental revenue received in June each year. Budget timing	(130)	(115)	(95)
Revenue Total		(16)	(77)	(61)	64%	(3)		(130)	(115)	(95)
Expenditure	Depreciation expense	1	1	0	10%	1		1	2	1
	Other expenses	62	55	(6)	-6%	46		91	83	98
Expenditure Total		63	56	(6)	-6%	47		93	85	100
Fishing Huts Total		**47**	**(20)**	**(67)**	**-1606%**	**44**		**(37)**	**(30)**	**4**

Forestry

GM: Andrew Dixon Activity Lead: Garth Nixon
Activity Description: Management of council forest plantations: 185 Hectares

Revenue	Fees & charges	(15)	(21)	(5)	21%	(14)		(27)	(31)	(26)
	Other revenue	(88)	(99)	(10)	3%	(307)		(228)	(148)	(307)
	Other gains	0	0	0	0%	0		0	0	(433)
Revenue Total		(104)	(119)	(16)	2%	(321)		(256)	(179)	(765)
Expenditure	Depreciation expense	17	4	(13)	-20%	9		25	5	66
	Finance costs	2	2	0	0%	0		2	2	1
	Other expenses	124	155	31	10%	177	Forestry maintenance $27k under budget. Used as required	210	232	305
Expenditure Total		142	160	17	5%	186		238	240	373
Forestry Total		**39**	**41**	**2**	**0%**	**(135)**		**(18)**	**61**	**(392)**

Halls & Community Centres

GM: Andrew Dixon Activity Lead: Andrew Feary
Activity Description: Operation of community complexes, including Caroline bay hall, lounge and soundshell; Temuka Alpine Energy centre, Geraldine pavilion and other facilities

Revenue	Rates revenue	(395)	(395)	0	0%	(260)		(592)	(592)	(373)
	Fees & charges	(91)	(67)	24	-16%	(107)		(123)	(101)	(147)
Revenue Total		(486)	(462)	24	-5%	(367)		(715)	(693)	(520)
Expenditure	Depreciation expense	63	68	6	6%	66		102	103	102
	Finance costs	101	101	0	0%	65		151	151	119
	Other expenses	356	355	(2)	0%	289		536	532	459
Expenditure Total		520	524	4	1%	420		789	786	681
Other Comprehensive		0	0	0		0		0	3	0
Halls & Community Centres Total		**34**	**62**	**28**	**17%**	**53**		**74**	**96**	**160**

Libraries

GM: Michael Priest Activity Lead: Michael Priest
Activity Description: Operation of the Timaru, Temuka and Geraldine libraries

Revenue	Rates revenue	(3,752)	(3,752)	0	0%	(2,915)		(5,629)	(5,629)	(4,373)
	Fees & charges	(43)	(37)	6	-12%	(32)		(63)	(56)	(48)
	Subsidies and grants	0	(5)	(5)		0		0	(8)	0
	Other revenue	(0)	0	0	0%	795		(0)	0	85
Revenue Total		(3,796)	(3,795)	1	0%	(2,152)		(5,692)	(5,693)	(4,336)
Expenditure	Personnel costs	1,495	1,934	439	19%	1,569	Overbudgeted for 25/26, recalculated on actual positions going forward	2,425	2,901	2,303
	Depreciation expense	230	302	73	18%	340	System generated depreciation based on actual assets.	392	454	406
	Finance costs	186	186	0	0%	50		278	278	221
	Other expenses	1,387	1,524	137	7%	400	Underbudget: Building maintenance is used ad hoc during the year $24k; subscription purchases not yet made $29k; library resources $21k under. No remaining significant variances	2,170	2,286	1,961
Expenditure Total		3,297	3,946	649	13%	2,359		5,266	5,919	4,891
Other Comprehensive		0	0	0		0		0	19	0
Libraries Total		**(499)**	**151**	**650**	**117%**	**207**		**(426)**	**246**	**556**

Motor Camps

GM: Andrew Dixon Activity Lead: Diane Miller
Activity Description: Pleasant Point motor camp manged by council; 4 remaining motor camps on domain reserves leased out in Geraldine, Pleasant point, South Rangitata and Winchester

Revenue	Rates revenue	(16)	(16)	0	0%	(28)		(23)	(23)	(42)
	Other revenue	(39)	(43)	(4)	6%	(41)		(59)	(64)	(65)
Revenue Total		(54)	(58)	(4)	4%	(69)		(83)	(88)	(107)
Expenditure	Depreciation expense	13	16	3	16%	21		22	24	21
	Other expenses	44	57	13	27%	29		86	85	48
Expenditure Total		57	73	16	24%	50		108	110	69
Motor Camps Total		**2**	**15**	**12**	**-32%**	**(19)**		**25**	**22**	**(38)**

Museum

GM: Michael Priest Activity Lead: Philip Howe
Activity Description: Operation of the Timaru Museum

Revenue	Rates revenue	(925)	(925)	0	0%	738		(1,387)	(1,387)	1,106
	Fees & charges	(1)	(1)	0	-13%	(1)		(2)	(2)	(4)
	Subsidies and grants	(57)	(20)	37	-130%	(29)	LEOTC grant received higher than budget	(57)	(30)	(29)
	Other revenue	(24)	(11)	13	-41%	(15)		(21)	(17)	(31)
Revenue Total		(1,008)	(957)	50	5%	693		(1,468)	(1,436)	1,044
Expenditure	Personnel costs	463	525	61	8%	481	Current vacancy	703	787	741
	Depreciation expense	32	37	5	9%	53		55	55	58
	Finance costs	33	33	0	0%	5		50	50	39
	Other expenses	374	396	22	4%	355		599	593	536
Expenditure Total		902	990	88	6%	893		1,407	1,485	1,375
Other Comprehensive		0	0	0		0		0	(284)	0
Museum Total		**(106)**	**33**	**139**	**6%**	**1,586**		**(61)**	**(235)**	**2,418**

Parks

GM: Andrew Dixon Activity Lead: John Ave
Activity Description: Maintain approx 630 hectares of parks, reserves, sports grounds and gardens throughout the district

Revenue	Rates revenue	(5,051)	(5,051)	0	0%	(4,420)		(7,577)	(7,577)	(6,631)
	Fees & charges	(10)	0	10		(6)		(9)	0	(12)
	Subsidies and grants	(466)	(641)	(175)		0	Better off funding not recognised due to cycleways projects behind schedule. Project commenced - refer to project 241: Shared Urban Tracks per the Capex breakdown. Expected to be completed by Jun26 therefore related funding expected to be received by Jun26	(1,527)	(962)	0
	Other revenue	(34)	(75)	(40)	21%	(29)	Rents for sports fields and club rooms underbudget. Demand driven	(75)	(112)	(191)
Revenue Total		(5,561)	(5,767)	(206)	3%	(4,455)		(9,188)	(8,651)	(6,833)
Expenditure	Personnel costs	0	0	0		0		0	0	0
	Depreciation expense	493	55	(438)	-40%	123	System generated depreciation based on actual assets. Aligns with prior year total	953	83	1,102
	Finance costs	380	380	(0)	0%	142		570	570	449
	Other expenses	4,588	4,741	153	3%	4,128	Seasonal component, and in-house team now completing work previously undertaken by contractors	7,065	7,111	6,028
Expenditure Total		5,461	5,176	(285)	-4%	4,392		8,588	7,764	7,579
Parks Total		**(101)**	**(591)**	**(491)**	**-66%**	**(62)**		**(600)**	**(887)**	**746**

CBAY facility & Swimming Pools

GM: Mike Wrigley Activity Lead: Mike Wrigley
Activity Description: Incorporates all of Caroline Bay Trust Aoraki Centre (CBAY pools, fitness area, café and related business services) and the 3 additional pools for Geraldine, Pleasant Point and Temuka

Revenue	Rates revenue	(4,772)	(4,772)	0	0%	(4,131)		(7,158)	(7,158)	(6,196)
	Fees & charges	(2,233)	(2,233)	0	0%	(982)	Seasonal demand. Temuka, Geraldine and Pleasant Point pools open Nov-March.	(3,296)	(3,350)	(3,343)
	Subsidies and grants	0	(9)	(9)	37%	(17)		(20)	(14)	(25)
	Other revenue	(2)	(1)	0	-11%	(1,313)		(2)	(2)	(2)
Revenue Total		(7,007)	(7,015)	(9)	0%	(6,444)		(10,475)	(10,523)	(9,567)
Expenditure	Personnel costs	2,135	3,080	946	25%	2,606	Restructure savings and casuals overbudgeted in 25/26, recalculated on actual positions going forward	3,202	4,527	3,775
	Depreciation expense	674	625	(49)	-4%	694	System generated depreciation based on actual assets. Aligns with prior year total	1,117	937	1,136
	Finance costs	369	369	(0)	0%	165		553	553	449
	Other expenses	2,973	3,129	156	4%	3,024	Building maintenance -as required. General expenditure also increases with seasonal demand	4,504	4,693	4,285
Expenditure Total		6,150	7,202	1,053	11%	6,489		9,376	10,711	9,645
Other Comprehensive	Other (gains) / losses	0	0	0		0		0	157	0
Swimming Pools Total		**(857)**	**187**	**1,044**	**1324%**	**45**		**(1,100)**	**344**	**79**

Theatre Royal

GM: Paul Cooper Activity Lead: Andrew Dixon Project team lead (construction): Paul Haggath. GM once opened: Michael Priest
Activity Description: Currently under construction, BAU: Operation of the Theatre Royal in Timaru for visiting cultural and entertainment shows

Revenue	Rates revenue	(375)	(375)	0	0%	(300)		(562)	(562)	(449)
	Subsidies and grants	(6,550)	0	6,550		0	Prior year budgeted grants being received for Theatre Royal project	(8,835)	0	0
	Other revenue	0	0	0		0		0	0	(281)
Revenue Total		(6,925)	(375)	6,550	-897%	(300)		(9,397)	(562)	(730)
Expenditure	Personnel costs	0	0	0		0		10	0	0
	Depreciation expense	38	43	5	8%	73		61	65	58
	Finance costs	116	116	0	0%	93		174	174	137
	Other expenses	224	253	29	9%	228		331	379	313
Expenditure Total		378	411	34	7%	394		575	617	507
Theatre Royal Total		**(6,547)**	**37**	**6,584**	**-2953%**	**94**		**(8,822)**	**55**	**(223)**

Recreation & Leisure Total		**(7,714)**	**96**	**7,810**	**-3267%**	**1,271**	**0**	**(13,297)**	**(54)**	**2,473**

Roading and footpaths

Roads and footpaths

GM: Suzy Ratahi Activity Lead: Adam Ward
Activity Description: Providing and maintaining the roading and footpath network, including over 1700kms of roads; bridges and other structures

Activity Revenue and Expenditure		**Feb YTD Actuals $000**	**Feb YTD Budget $000**	**Feb Variance $000**	**Variance % of full budget**	**PY Feb YTD Actuals $000**	**Commentary >30k var**	**YE Forecast $000**	**Full Year budget $000**	**2024/25 Actuals $000**
Revenue	Rates revenue	(10,927)	(10,927)	0	0%	(9,120)		(16,390)	(16,390)	(13,679)
	Subsidies and grants	(7,633)	(8,433)	(800)	8%	(7,291)	$335k included in LTU above. Construction season comprises approx 70% of total expenditure, occurring Sep - March. Funding received once expenditure incurred. Budget phasing to be reviewed	(11,576)	(12,649)	(10,102)
	Other revenue	(2)	0	2	0%	(22)		(2,002)	(1,856)	(749)
Revenue Total		(18,561)	(19,360)	(798)	3%	(16,433)		(29,968)	(30,896)	(24,530)
Expenditure	Depreciation expense	9,446	12,127	2,680	19%	8,765	24/25 Roading revaluation review corrected several errors (incorrect depreciation rates applied approx $3m decrease. Assets double-counted: approx $1m decrease in dep) Offset by other roading assets recoded to subsidised roading $700k, and increased depreciation for revaluation gain	15,388	18,190	14,040
	Finance costs	1,122	1,122	(0)	0%	338		1,684	1,684	1,340
	Other expenses	7,539	7,559	20	0%	6,960		11,383	11,338	11,862
Expenditure Total		18,107	20,807	2,700	10%	16,063		28,455	31,211	27,242
Other Comprehensive	Roading Revaluation	0	0	0	0%	0		0	0	(45,428)
Roads and Footpaths Total		**(454)**	**1,448**	**1,902**	**-4%**	**(370)**		**(1,513)**	**316**	**(42,717)**

Parking Enforcement

GM: Paul Cooper Activity Lead: Jo Hamilton
Activity Description: Enforcement of council's parking policies

Revenue	Fees & charges	(930)	(969)	(39)	3%	(908)	Infringements and fines higher than expected. Actuals independent of budget	(1,359)	(1,453)	(1,392)
	Other revenue	(6)	(4)	2	-28%	(4)		(9)	(7)	(6)
Revenue Total		(936)	(973)	(37)	3%	(913)		(1,368)	(1,460)	(1,398)
Expenditure	Personnel costs	259	287	28	8%	255		399	431	372
	Other expenses	526	497	(29)	-4%	581		770	746	755
Expenditure Total		785	784	(1)	0%	836		1,169	1,176	1,127
Parking Enforcement Total		**(151)**	**(189)**	**(38)**	**14%**	**(77)**		**(198)**	**(284)**	**(271)**

Parking Facilities

GM: Andrew Dixon (Sophia St) Suzy Ratahi (remaining)
Activity Description: Development and maintenance of carpark parking facilities across the district

Revenue	Fees & charges	0	(27)	(27)	59%	(34)	Budgeted revenue related to lease fees from 85-91 King St Temuka properties which were sold in May 25. Revenue no longer applicable	0	(40)	(45)
	Other revenue	(19)	(27)	(8)	28%	(16)		(34)	(40)	(27)
Revenue Total		(19)	(53)	(34)	48%	(50)		(34)	(80)	(72)
Expenditure	Personnel costs	-	191	191		-	Coding corrected as part of Labour budget review	-	287	-
	Depreciation expense	68	69	1	1%	59		111	103	75
	Finance costs	133	133	0	0%	90		199	199	157
	Other expenses	148	135	(13)	-4%	185		211	202	307
Expenditure Total		349	528	179	33%	334		521	792	539
Parking Facilities Total		**330**	**475**	**145**	**31%**	**284**		**487**	**712**	**468**

Road/Street Landscapes

GM: Suzy Ratahi Activity Lead: Suzy Ratahi

Activity Description: Providing and maintaining street trees and CBD maintenance

Revenue	Rates revenue	(770)	(770)	0	0%	(776)		(1,155)	(1,155)	(1,164)
	Subsidies and grants	0	0	(0)		1		0	0	(33)
Revenue Total		(770)	(770)	(0)	0%	(777)		(1,155)	(1,155)	(1,198)
Expenditure	Depreciation expense	15	363	347	73%	115	Majority of assets recoded to subsidised roading as part of the 24/25 roading revaluation	25	544	473
	Finance costs	44	44	(0)	0%	67		66	66	52
	Other expenses	436	542	105	10%	559	Street Tree maintenance expenses $50k underbudget, CBD maintenance $33k underbudget. Used as required	773	812	1,067
Expenditure Total		496	948	453	28%	742		864	1,423	1,592
Road/Street Landscapes Total		**(274)**	**178**	**453**	**115%**	**(36)**		**(291)**	**268**	**394**

Street Lighting

GM: Suzy Ratahi Activity Lead: Suzy Ratahi

Activity Description: Providing and maintaining street lighting

Revenue	Rates revenue	(517)	(517)	0	0%	(596)		(776)	(776)	(895)
	Other revenue	0	0	0	0%	0		0	(145)	(89)
Revenue Total		(517)	(517)	0	0%	(596)		(776)	(921)	(984)
Expenditure	Depreciation expense	0	498	498	68%	516	Assets recoded to subsidised roading as part of the 24/25 roading revaluation	0	748	730
	Other expenses	286	268	(18)	-5%	319	Other expenses primarily relate to Xmas light decorations, including maintenance	315	402	393
Expenditure Total		286	767	481	43%	835		315	1,150	1,123
Street Lighting Total		**(231)**	**249**	**481**	**345%**	**239**		**(461)**	**229**	**139**

Roading and Footpaths Total		**(781)**	**2,161**	**2,942**	**501%**	**41**	**0**	**(1,977)**	**1,241**	**(41,987)**

Three waters

Water Supplies

GM: Andrew Lester Activity Lead: Andrew Lester

Activity Description: Treats and distributes water supplies in compliance with the NZ Drinking water standards. Over 19000 properties are supplied through the network which comprises 19 water intakes; 12 treatment plants; 35 reservoirs; 24 pump stations and approximately 1,850 kms of water supply pipes

Activity Revenue and Expenditure		**Feb YTD Actuals $000**	**Feb YTD Budget $000**	**Feb Variance $000**	**Variance % of full budget**	**PY Feb YTD Actuals $000**	**Commentary >30k var**	**YE Forecast $000**	**Full Year budget $000**	**2024/25 Actuals $000**
Revenue	Rates revenue	(9,279)	(9,996)	(717)	5%	(9,998)	Water by meter - targeted rates based on usage, seasonal demand driven. Phasing also impacted by meter read frequency	(14,251)	(14,994)	(15,146)
	Other revenue	(226)	0	226	-12%	(238)	Charge for third party damage not budgeted	(2,073)	(1,828)	(1,948)
	Other (gains)/losses	0	0	0	0%	0		0	0	859
Revenue Total		(9,505)	(9,996)	(491)	3%	(10,236)		(16,324)	(16,822)	(16,234)
Expenditure	Personnel costs	495	442	(53)	-7%	521	Recalculated budget based on actual positions.	760	655	757
	Depreciation expense	4,659	4,659	0	0%	4,938		6,989	6,989	6,181
	Finance costs	1,582	1,582	(0)	0%	586		2,373	2,373	1,869
	Other expenses	4,320	4,548	228	3%	5,078	Urban water: electricity below budget $137k due to less pumping from Timaru's Opiki intake compared with recent years with the Pareora Pipeline approaching completion. Treatment and pump station maintenance $109k under budget due to increased capita expenditure completed in recent years	6,821	6,822	7,845
Expenditure Total		11,056	11,231	175	1%	11,122		16,942	16,838	16,651
Other Comprehensive	Water revaluation	0	0	0		0		(22,438)	(22,438)	0
Water Supplies Total		**1,551**	**1,234**	**(316)**	**-76%**	**886**		**(21,820)**	**(22,422)**	**417**

Wastewater

GM: Andrew Lester Activity Lead: Andrew Lester

Activity Description: Collection and treatment of domestic and industrial wastewater for Timaru, Temuka, Geraldine and Pleasant Point primarily via the main wastewater treatment plant in Timaru. Main infrastructure includes 23 wastewater pump stations and approximately 350km of pipeline.

Revenue	Rates revenue	(5,365)	(5,365)	0	0%	(4,685)		(8,048)	(8,048)	(7,027)
	Fees & charges	(2,267)	(2,151)	116	-3%	(2,689)	Seasonal timing component with increase industrial plant maintenance resulted in increase in tanker volumes. New Tradewaste customer started in Nov25	(3,325)	(3,226)	(4,083)
	Other revenue	(218)	(56)	161	-15%	(162)	Domestic sewer catchment contribution fee charged not budgeted $159k. Based on new properties. Demand driven	(1,297)	(1,122)	(1,083)
	Other (gains)/losses	0	0	0	0%	0		0	0	397
Revenue Total		(7,850)	(7,573)	277	-2%	(7,536)		(12,670)	(12,397)	(11,795)
Expenditure	Personnel costs	412	497	86	13%	459	Vacancies	653	752	657
	Depreciation expense	3,899	3,899	0	0%	4,448		5,849	5,849	5,089
	Finance costs	1,416	1,416	(0)	0%	911		2,125	2,125	1,673
	Other expenses	2,447	2,492	46	1%	2,584	Reticulation contractors over budget $125k due to increased callouts; offset by Electricity usage under budget $177k due to fewer high weather events for the year to date	3,669	3,739	4,294
Expenditure Total		8,174	8,305	131	1%	8,401		12,295	12,464	11,714
Other Comprehensive	Water revaluation	0	0	0		0		(25,822)	(25,822)	0
Wastewater Total		**324**	**733**	**408**	**-501%**	**866**		**(26,198)**	**(25,755)**	**(81)**

Stormwater

GM: Andrew Lester Activity Lead: Andrew Lester

Activity Description: Provides and maintains the network of pipes, pumping stations, and other infrastructure to dispose of stormwater runoff, including approximately 146km of pipeline, 33km of open channel, several pump stations and 6 detention dams,

Revenue	Rates revenue	(3,495)	(3,495)	0	0%	(3,440)		(5,243)	(5,243)	(5,161)
	Fees & charges	(9)	0	9		(5)		(12)	0	(11)
	Other revenue	(173)	0	173	-15%	0	Capital contributions for new properties. Demand driven.	(1,779)	(1,606)	(1,168)
	Other (gains)/losses	0	0	0	0%	0		0	0	492
Revenue Total		(3,677)	(3,495)	182	-3%	(3,446)		(7,033)	(6,848)	(5,848)
Expenditure	Depreciation expense	2,635	2,635	0	0%	2,930		3,952	3,952	3,438
	Finance costs	120	120	0	0%	58		180	180	142
	Other expenses	796	1,201	405	28%	701	Reticulation costs: sample testing $201k under budget. Reticulation contractor costs $165k under budget. Seasonal dependent and weather event based. Weather in Temuka and Geraldine well handled by local networks and not required increased maintenance.	1,357	1,802	1,449
Expenditure Total		3,550	3,956	405	8%	3,688		5,488	5,934	5,029
Other Comprehensive	Water revaluation	0	0	0		0		(15,175)	(15,175)	0
Stormwater Total		**(127)**	**461**	**588**	**-72%**	**243**		**(16,720)**	**(16,090)**	**(819)**

Downlands Water Supply

GM: Andrew Lester Activity Lead: Andrew Lester

Activity Description: Management and operation of the downlands water scheme on behalf od the residents of Timaru, Mackenzie and Waimate districts. 82% of the scheme is owned by Timaru. Remaining 18% is on-charged to the other districts

Revenue	Rates revenue	(2,121)	(2,121)	0	0%	(2,125)		(3,181)	(3,181)	(2,436)
	Fees & charges	1	0	(1)		0		1	0	(2)
	Finance revenue	(10)	0	10		(17)		(9)	0	(74)
	Other revenue	(162)	(103)	59	-13%	(122)	Capital contributions for new properties. Demand driven.	(487)	(525)	(461)
	Other (gains)/losses	0	0	0	0%	0		0	0	429
Revenue Total		(2,292)	(2,224)	69	-3%	(2,265)		(3,676)	(3,707)	(2,544)
Expenditure	Depreciation expense	1,147	1,147	0	0%	836		1,721	1,721	1,418
	Finance costs	343	465	122	20%	379	Interest rate lower than budget	594	697	622
	Other expenses	758	811	53	4%	717	Reticulation costs $159k under budget. Seasonal dependent and weather event based Offset by corporate overhead $74k not budgeted in error	1,229	1,217	1,336
Expenditure Total		2,248	2,423	175	5%	1,933		3,544	3,635	3,376
Other Comprehensive		0	0	0		0		(6,496)	(6,496)	0
Downlands Water Supply Total		**(45)**	**200**	**244**	**29%**	**(332)**		**(6,628)**	**(6,568)**	**831**

Three Waters total		**1,703**	**2,628**	**924**	**-619%**	**1,663**		**(71,367)**	**(70,835)**	**348**

Waste Management

Refuse Collection

GM: Andrew Dixon Activity Lead: Grant Hamel

Activity Description: Provides waste collection, recycling, recovery and disposal services

Activity Revenue and Expenditure		Feb YTD Actuals $000	Feb YTD Budget $000	Feb Variance $000	Variance % of full budget	PY Feb YTD Actuals $000	Commentary >30k var	YE Forecast $000	Full Year budget $000	2024/25 Actuals $000
Revenue	Rates revenue	(5,231)	(5,231)	0	0%	(5,118)		(7,846)	(7,846)	(7,677)
Revenue Total		(5,231)	(5,231)	0	0%	(5,118)		(7,846)	(7,846)	(7,677)
Expenditure	Other expenses	5,042	5,231	189	2%	5,321	Contractor costs under budget. Quarterly increases for actuals, budget standard each month	7,881	7,846	8,265
Expenditure Total		5,042	5,231	189	2%	5,321		7,881	7,846	8,265
Refuse Collection Total		**(189)**	**0**	**189**		**202**		**34**	**0**	**588**

Waste Management Operations

GM: Andrew Dixon Activity Lead: Grant Hamel

Activity Description: Materials are collected and sorted at the Class A landfill: Redruth Resource Recovery Park in Timaru. Council manages the activity and owns the waste minimisation sites and facilities with operational work carried out by contractors - Enviro NZ

Revenue	Fees & charges	(4,167)	(3,984)	183	-3%	(3,990)	Refuse fees over budget by $203k. Demand driven	(6,188)	(5,976)	(6,284)
	Subsidies and grants	(741)	(900)	(159)	17%	(679)	Funding from MfE for TDC portion of waste levy. Charged then received back from Ministry for Environment. Non-standard amounts. Offset in Expenditure	(1,001)	(1,350)	(917)
	Other revenue	(3,397)	(3,382)	15	0%	(3,001)		(5,080)	(5,073)	(5,280)
Revenue Total		(8,305)	(8,266)	39	0%	(7,670)		(12,268)	(12,400)	(12,482)
Expenditure	Personnel costs	270	240	(29)	-8%	240		404	360	358
	Depreciation expense	406	536	129	13%	406	System generated depreciation based on actual assets.	749	803	1,018
	Finance costs	920	920	(0)	0%	225		1,380	1,380	1,087
	Other expenses	4,734	6,130	1,396	17%	5,713	Under budget for waste site maintenance and recycling expenditure due to quarterly PPI increases - budget evenly split, and a contractor price reduction due to a credit received for commodities profit share. Peel Forest contractor expenses shifted to Peel Forest balance sheet provision	8,440	9,195	8,196
Expenditure Total		6,331	7,826	1,496	14%	6,584		10,974	11,739	10,658
Waste Management Operations Total		**(1,975)**	**(440)**	**1,534**	**-84%**	**(1,085)**		**(1,295)**	**(660)**	**(1,823)**
Waste Management Total		**(2,163)**	**(440)**	**1,723**	**-84%**	**(883)**		**(1,260)**	**(660)**	**(1,236)**
Total		(10,865)	5,994	16,859		4,228		(89,016)	(68,842)	(39,267)
Other comprehensive revenue budget		0	0	0		0		(69,932)	(70,063)	(45,428)
Grand Total - exclude other comprehensive		**(10,865)**	**5,994**	**16,859**		**4,228**		**(19,084)**	**1,220**	**6,162**

Capital spend to date against budget by project - February YTD, including expected carryforwards

Activity	Project	Feb YTD Actual $	Feb YTD Budget $	Variance $	Commentary	Full year Forecast	Full Year Budget $	Expected to be completed in 25/26?	Carry forward into 26/27 required?	Estimated Carryforward amount; Changes to Annual Plan
Aigantighe Art Gallery	253 - Arts Purchase	11,450	21,024	9,575		31,539	31,539	Yes	No	
	267 - General Upgrade Renewals - Grounds and Build	-	54,504	54,504	General upgrades occurring with the strengthening works - below	58,400	81,760	No	Yes	20,000
	House EQ Strengthening	539,628	-	(539,628)	Completion of HVAC, lift & flooring projects that commenced and committed to in 2024/25. Funding carry-forward request.	537,419	-	Yes	No	
Airport	Timaru Airport Apron Expansion	43,465	-	(43,465)	Completion of new public toilet that commenced and a commitment from 2024/25. Carry forward requested.	58,465	-	Complete	No	
Animal Control	344 - New Pound	-	33,336	33,336		50,000	50,000	Multi-period project	No	
Beautiful Valley Water	254 - Beautiful Valley Water Supply Capital Work	-	1,360	1,360		2,044	2,044	Yes - Annual Programme	No	
Cemeteries	235 - Timaru Cemetery New Site (purchase and development)	22,093	50,000	27,907		83,093	75,000	Multi-period project	No	
	257 - Cemeteries-Concrete Beams, Furniture, Structures	4,855	30,664	25,809		14,855	45,990	No	Yes	30,000
Civil Defence	264 - Equipment (new sirens, handsets and bases replacement	-	6,816	6,816		10,220	10,220	To be determined	Not Material	
Community Services Management	249 Software Purchase & Upgrade	6,970	-	(6,970)		6,970	-	To be determined	Not Material	
Council Building	250 - Council Building Capital Expenditure	-	20,440	20,440	Old code - to be collated next year	24,000	30,660	Yes	No	
	251 - Council Building Capital Expenditure	6,172	64,728	58,556	Current works being investigated	95,172	97,090	Yes	No	
Downlands Water Supply	261 - Downlands Water Network Modelling	-	43,336	43,336		60,000	65,000	Yes	No	
	262 - Downlands Water Plant Renewals and Upgrade	67,768	146,000	78,232		265,711	219,000	Yes	No	
	263 - Downlands Water Reticulation Renewals and Upgrade	561,538	558,696	(2,842)		1,022,364	838,040	Yes	No	
	388 - Downlands Reservoir Pipework Renewals	-	109,336	109,336	Phasing of construction, with the majority to occur in Q3 and Q4 (Feb to June)	-	164,000	No	Yes	150,000
	389 - In ground reservoir lining and solid roof cover	-	139,672	139,672		87,297	209,510	No	Yes	120,000
Forestry	302 - Renewals - Forestry	-	5,960	5,960		8,000	8,943	Yes	No	
Geraldine Stormwater	269 - Geraldine Stormwater Renewals and Upgrade	22,485	116,664	94,179	Construction in late Q3/Q4. Pull forward $70k budget from 26/27 into 25/26 for forecast overspend	242,336	175,000	Yes	No	(70,000)
	270 - Geraldine Stormwater Serpentine Creek Enhancement	16,969	34,800	17,831		63,207	52,200	Yes	No	
Halls & Community Centres	305 - Renewals and upgrades for community facilities	58,543	40,000	(18,543)	Works performed for Caroline Ball Hall. No further works to be completed in 25/26	63,543	60,000	Complete	No	
Information Technology	248 - Computer Hardware - Assets	581,299	1,064,824	483,525	Laptops purchased in bulk at the beginning of the financial year. Approx 80. Also networking switches.	1,008,479	1,597,234	Yes	No	
	249 - Software Purchase & Upgrade	186,232	1,064,824	878,592	Primarily relates to the 'Altitude' project not yet commenced	766,232	1,597,234	No	Yes	850,000
Land Transport Unit	236 - Land Transport Unit - Capital expenditure	2,599	13,336	10,737	Awaiting Pricing for upgrades to Survey equipment	20,000	20,000	Yes		
Libraries	255 - Building Capital Works - general	5,905	35,432	29,527		59,049	53,144	Yes	No	
	280 - Libraries Furniture - RFID upgrade, self check machines	6,771	54,504	47,733		40,840	81,760	No	Yes	40,000
	281 - Libraries Renewals - general	5,972	13,624	7,652		15,622	20,440	Yes	No	
	300 - Purchase Books and Resources	167,482	143,080	(24,402)		209,453	214,620	Yes	No	
	337 - Libraries Furniture - General Renewals	-	67,840	67,840	Replacement of Timaru Library dumbwaiter lift	84,800	101,760	Yes	No	
	338 - Libraries Furniture - Library mgmt system	-	100,000	100,000	Market analysis to occur, now not likely until mid 2026. To be included on requested carryforward list at year end	-	150,000	No	Yes	150,000
Motor Camps	284 - Motor Camps Renewals - General Capex works	632	6,816	6,184		10,832	10,220	Yes	No	
Museum	239 - Heritage Hub Fit-out			0					NA - 26/27 project	
	303 - South Canterbury Museum - Renewals	17,521	321,616	304,095	Delay in the Museum exhibition development project, work now proceeding.	57,521	482,423	No	Yes	400,000
Parking Enforcement	245 - Plant Purchases including renewal of Farmers parking	-	511,000	511,000	Parking metre replacement. Business case to go to SLT on new system and report to Council Airport parking will be the trial of the new system, scheduled for April/May	100,000	766,500	No	Yes	650,000
	286 - Other Capital Works (new/improved asset)	6,089	2,000,000	1,993,911	Sophia Street (farmers) parking building EQ Strengthening. Awaiting Geotech report and changes to government standards	146,089	3,000,000	No	Partial. Planned scope may reduce pending outcome of Geotech report and legislation changes	2,855,000
	353 - Reseals/Overlays Capital Works	-	6,816	6,816		10,220	10,220	No	Not Material	
Parks	241 - Shared Urban Tracks	610,824	1,068,664	457,840	Majority to occur in construction season Nov-May	1,607,016	1,603,000	Yes	No	
	276 - Land purchases	110,000	33,336	(76,664)	Purchase of land at the Peel forest outdoor pursuits centre. Carryforward from PY	110,000	50,000	Yes	No	
	288 - Parks Reseal Programme	54,131	200,000	145,869	Majority to occur in March/April 26	304,131	300,000	Yes	No	
	304 - Renewals (Structures, Services, Furniture, Fences)	122,883	511,000	388,117	Seasonal component to renewals	651,718	766,500	Yes	No	
People	275 - HRIS System (Implementation cost)	-	127,400	127,400	New module to add to HRIS system no longer required	-	191,100	Yes	No	
Property	306 - Reroof Clyde St, Cameron Courts Temuka, Huffey Street	24,128	102,200	78,072	Paper to go to Council in March 2026 to discuss options. Clyde St - rebuild or repair	154,242	153,300	Yes	No	
	352 - Temuka Alpine Energy Stadium - EQ Repairs - Preparedness	-	166,664	166,664	Assessing the implications of new e/q standards and prioritising renewal needs.	248,000	250,000	Yes	No	
Public Toilets. Community Support	298 - Public Toilets Renewals	25,444	141,616	116,172	Caroline bay toilet upgrade completed in Sep. Other projects to commence later in the year	26,464	212,420	Yes	No	
	Public toilet (Zone 1) Strathallan	684,058	-	(684,058)	Strathallan project - carryforward from prior year.	619,072	-	Yes	No	
Rangitata/Orari Water	301 - Rangitata/Orari Water Supply Capital Work	-	10,000	10,000		15,000	15,000	Yes - Annual Programme	No	
Road/Street Landscapes	243 - CCTV Equipment	5,144	34,064	28,920	New CCTV Camera going on Bay Hill/State Highway 1 following Police Feedback	35,144	51,100	Yes	No	
	271 - Geraldine Strategic Plan	80,429	47,696	(32,733)	Full 25/26 budget including previous years carryforwards: 115k	80,429	71,540	Yes	No	
	295 - Pleasant Point Strategic Plan	19,256	47,696	28,440	Full 25/26 budget including previous years carryforwards: 152k	90,256	71,540	Yes	No	
	312 - Temuka Strategic Plan	22,315	47,696	25,381	Full 25/26 budget including previous years carryforwards: 159k	78,315	71,540	Yes	No	
	CityHub Strategy (Strathallen)	192,284	-	(192,284)	Strathallan project - carryforward from prior year.	192,284	-	Yes	No	
Rural Stormwater	294 - Pleasant Point Stormwater Renewals and Upgrade	10,702	80,000	69,298		105,576	120,000	Yes	No	
Seadown Water	308 - Seadown Water Renewals and Upgrade	393,559	854,008	460,449	Currently in design phase for stage 2. Construction to occur in Q3/Q4	1,309,063	1,281,016	Multi-period project		
	380 - Seadown Reservoir and Treatment Upgrade	-	6,816	6,816		10,220	10,220	Yes - Annual Programme	No	
Social Housing	259 - Convert 3 Bedsits to 2 One Bed Flats - Temuka	7,699	106,664	98,965	Work to be completed in 2026 by June	148,561	160,000	Yes	No	
	259 - Social Housing Conversions	9,665	-	(9,665)		8,785	-			
Street Lighting	Street & Public Lighting Renewals	10,963	-	(10,963)		4,489	-			
Subsidised Roading	260 - Cycleway Implementation	158,349	133,336	(25,013)		238,349	200,000	Yes	No	
	283 - Minor Projects - Tiling etc	157,847	166,664	8,817	Additional 80k now forecast. Further opportunity to undertake upgrades at Strathallan Corner while undertaking traffic signal upgrades and stormwater works	237,847	250,000	Yes	No	
	290 - Peel Forest Outdoor Pursuits Accessibility Walking	-	33,336	33,336	On review of Council Resolution. There is no requirement on Council to create this track. Savings offered	-	50,000	Yes	No	
	299 - Public Transportation Infrastructure	-	13,920	13,920		20,000	20,880	Yes	No	
	307 - Road Improvement Works - WC341 Low Cost Low Risk	1,265,033	3,000,000	1,734,967	Design and testing underway for Crown Resilience Fund project. Design and procurement works to continue until the end of June with some projects being completed over this time.	2,510,074	4,500,000	No	Yes	2,000,000
	327 - WC 213 Drainage Renewals - includes kerb and channel	412,545	733,240	320,695	Majority in construction season Sep-Mar. Peel Street Geraldine design complete	1,152,535	1,099,857	Yes	No	
	328 - WC211 - Unsealed Road Rehabilitation	541,796	418,520	(123,276)	Half completed in Jul/Aug. Other half in Apr/Jun	631,796	627,775	Yes	No	
	329 - WC212 - Sealed Road Resurfacing	4,098,672	2,759,944	(1,338,728)	Majority in construction season Sep-Mar.	4,358,672	4,139,919	Yes	No	
	330 - WC214 Rehabilitations	3,522,499	3,001,440	(521,059)	Majority in construction season Sep-Mar.	4,929,499	4,502,161	Yes	No	
	331 - WC215 - Bridge Structures Component Replacement	273,048	442,864	169,816	Majority in construction season Sep-Mar. Physical works now underway	659,275	664,300	Yes	No	
	332 - WC216 Bridge & Large Culvert Renewals	23,110	1,011,336	988,226	Season: October to Jun due to ECAN consent limitations	773,110	1,517,000	No	Yes	750,000
	333 - WC222 Traffic Services Renewal	274,170	843,336	569,166	Strathallan project will be underway in May	1,274,653	1,265,000	Yes	No	

	334 - WC224 - Cycle Path Renewals	20,253	34,064	13,811		51,547	51,100	Yes	No	
	335 - WC225 Footpath Renewals	760,228	1,000,000	239,772	Majority in construction season Sep-May	1,566,167	1,500,000	Yes	No	
Swimming Pool Capex	256 - CBay Building Capital Works	26,262	30,664	4,402		45,990	45,990	Yes	No	
	265 - Fitness Equipment Capital Works	111,615	102,200	(9,415)		144,615	153,300	Yes	No	
Te Moana Water	310 - Te Moana Water Renewals and Upgrade	823,363	1,166,664	343,301	Phasing of construction, with the majority to occur in Q3 and Q4	1,612,994	1,750,000	Yes	No	
Temuka Stormwater	311 - Temuka Stormwater Renewals and Upgrade	152,912	68,136	(84,776)		282,918	102,200	Yes - Annual Programme		
	374 - Temuka Stormwater Upgrades	-	76,664	76,664	Construction in late Q3/Q4. Has also been combined in LT311 project/benefit	30,000	115,000	Yes - Annual Programme		
	375 - Taumatakahu Stream Enhancement	14,245	66,664	52,419		14,245	100,000	Yes - Annual Programme		
Timaru Stormwater	315 - Timaru Stormwater Network Modelling	-	20,000	20,000		30,000	30,000	Yes	No	
	316 - Timaru Stormwater Plant Renewals and Upgrade	33,160	269,600	236,440		355,226	404,400	Yes	No	
	317 - Timaru Stormwater Renewals and Upgrade	532,073	666,664	134,591		1,246,004	1,000,000	Dependent on DOC, LINZ and Ecan approvals	No - depending on consents	(250,000)
	323 - Washdyke/Waitarakao Stormwater Improvements	23,617	233,336	209,719	Phasing of construction, with the majority to occur in Q3 and Q4	352,806	350,000	Dependent on DOC, LINZ and Ecan approvals	No - depending on consents	
	Gleniti Bunds Construction	88,073	-	(88,073)	Carryforward project from prior year due to weather events	84,765	-	Complete	No	
	Waitarakao/Washdyke Stormwater Management	30,122	-	(30,122)	Consenting delays resulted in spend this FY	26,157	-	Complete	No	
Urban Water	272 - Geraldine Water Resilience Renewal and Upgrade	-	133,336	133,336	Design and consenting work proceeding Mar-Jun	195,000	200,000	Multi year project - phasing is dependent on DoC approvals	No - depending on consents	
	287 - Pareora River Intake Renewal	6,456	133,336	126,880	Currently working through ECan consent process	206,456	200,000	Weather dependent after consent issued	No	
	313 - Temuka Water Source Upgrade	16,635	340,664	324,029	In design phase. Construction in Q3/Q4 - Feb to Jun	511,515	511,000	Yes	No	
	320 - Urban Water Plant Renewal and Upgrade	166,792	133,336	(33,456)		225,724	200,000	Yes	No	
	321 - Urban Water Reticulation Renewals and Upgrade	1,436,021	1,362,664	(73,357)	Mix of reactive capex and Q3/Q4 construction	3,024,201	2,044,000	Yes	No	
	326 - Water Supplies Resource Consent Renewals	41,575	500,000	458,425	Ecan consents in progress	753,881	750,000	Dependent on Ecan process		
	357 - Urban Water plant renewals smoothed	-	333,336	333,336	Reactive renewals	208,331	500,000	Yes	No	
	Pareora Pipeline Renewal	443,616	-	(443,616)	Carryforward. Previously expected to be completed 2025. Now by Jun 26. Delays due to complications in pipe shutdowns for work to commence.	443,323	-	Yes	No	
Vehicle Management	289 - Parks Vehicles	579,622	333,336	(246,286)	Plant and vehicles being purchased to match expansion of in-house team. Further tranche early next year. Council request to be presented for forecast overspend	869,622	500,000	Yes	No	
	322 - Vehicle Management	47,442	266,664	219,222	Completing a vehicle review to assess needs due to change in replacement policy.	377,442	400,000	Yes	No	
Waste Management Operations	266 - Fixed Plant & Equipment Renewals	751	153,624	152,873	Wheel Wash project- quotes sourced. Installation to commence late March 2026 - Q3. Estimated completion by 31 May 26	210,751	230,440	Yes	No	
	277 - Landfill Cells Development	3,015	100,000	96,985	Initial meetings have commenced. Successful tenderer advised 11 Mar 26. Work to be completed by 31 May 26	142,555	150,000	Yes	No	
	278 - Landfill gas systems	-	45,648	45,648		28,532	68,474	No	Yes	30,000
	279 - Landfill Roading Programme (sealed areas)	7,789	20,440	12,651		37,789	30,660	Yes	No	
	291 - Plant Purchases including replacement bins	-	136,264	136,264	Contractor arranges procurement of replacement bins. On-charges the cost to TDC once replacement bin is provided to household. Currently treated as opex due to accounting policy applied (under $1500 threshold per bin). YTD Opex for bin replacement: $36k currently included in kerb side collection expenditure	-	204,400	Currently Opex	No	
	324 - Waste Minimisation Capital Works (new/improved asset)	73,594	68,136	(5,458)		148,781	102,200	Yes	No	
Wastewater	268 - Geraldine Sewer Upgrade	22,211	266,664	244,453	Phasing of construction, with the majority to occur in Q3 and Q4	407,180	400,000	Yes - depending on landowner - challenges with access approval	No	
	309 - Sewer Reticulation Renewals and Upgrade	295,437	1,362,664	1,067,227	Design phase. Q3/Q4 construction. Also Reactive renewals during the year	2,958,366	2,044,000	Yes	No	
	325 - Wastewater Plant Renewals and Upgrade	814,062	2,044,000	1,229,938	Design phase. Q3/Q4 construction	1,075,046	3,066,000	Design has been challenging for wet well. Likely to delay construction until 29/30		
	366 - Investigation Industrial Sewer Pipeline Extension	2,085	68,136	66,051	Late Q3/Q4	102,000	102,200	Yes	No	
	368 - Inland Towns WWTP upgrades	-	136,264	136,264	Air discharge application in progress for Geraldine and Temuka	204,400	204,400	Yes	No	
	369 - Urban Sewer Network Modelling	-	61,320	61,320	Late Q3/Q4	38,325	91,980	Yes	No	
Total - excluding major projects		**22,026,015**	**34,758,992**	**12,732,977**		**45,911,002**	**52,138,462**			**7,725,000**

Major projects

Activity	Project	Feb YTD Actual $	Feb YTD Budget $	Variance $	Commentary	Full year Forecast	Full Year Budget $	Expected to be completed in 25/26?	Carry forward into 26/27 required?	Estimated Carryforward amount; Changes to Annual Plan
Aorangi	252 - Aorangi Park Master Plan Stage 1 (indoor court extension)	5,988,460	6,173,336	184,876	Timing - Construction started in October	15,459,856	9,260,000	Multi-period project		
	349 - Equipment and Furniture - new stadium placeholder	-	666,664	666,664	Timing - to be purchased after construction completed	-	1,000,000	No	Yes	1,000,000
Theatre Royal	314 - Theatre Royal and Heritage Facility Development	4,923,421	7,473,336	2,549,915	Higher expenditure to occur in later stages.	15,255,467	11,210,000	Multi-period project		
Urban Water	258 - Claremont Water Treatment Plant Upgrade	518,204	4,539,464	4,021,260	In tender phase. Contractor expected to be engaged Apr26. Capex dictated by material supply, multimillion dollar membrane to be sourced. Report to Council 31 March 26	3,247,510	6,809,201	Multi-period project	Yes	3,561,691
Total - major projects		**11,430,085**	**18,852,800**	**7,422,715**		**33,962,833**	**28,279,201**			
Grand total		**33,456,100**	**53,611,792**	**20,155,692**		**79,873,835**	**80,417,663**			

9.17 Timaru District Council Local Governance Statement 2026

Author: **Steph Forde, Corporate and Strategic Planner**

Authoriser: **Stephen Doran, General Manager Corporate**

Recommendation

That Council receives, adopts and publishes the Timaru District Council Local Governance Statement 2025 – 2028.

Purpose of Report

1 The purpose of this report is for Council to receive the Local Governance Statement 2025 - 2028 for adoption and publication.

Assessment of Significance

2 The review and adoption of the Local Governance Statement is assessed as being of low significance in accordance with the Significance and Engagement Policy. The purpose of the document is to provide an overview of Council's functions and activities so that residents and other interested parties can easily understand the role and scope of Council business, and how to contact Council when required.

Background

3 Section 40 of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) requires local authorities to prepare and make publicly available a Local Governance Statement that reflects the legislation that is in force at the time of Council adoption. Section 40 currently states that the following must be included:

- 3.1 Council's functions, responsibilities and activities
- 3.2 Details of bylaws
- 3.3 Current electoral system
- 3.4 Representation arrangements
- 3.5 Members' roles and conduct
- 3.6 Governance and management structures
- 3.7 Meeting processes
- 3.8 Consultation policies including policies for liaising with Māori
- 3.9 Remuneration and employment, and equal opportunities policies
- 3.10 Information for public access to elected members (i.e. contact details
- 3.11 Processes for requests for official information

4 The Local Governance Statement must be a prepared and made publicly available within six months after each triennial general election.

5 The timeframe for adoption following the October 2025 triennial election is 11 April 2026.

6 Significant local government reform is underway, therefore some legal references in the Local Governance Statement may soon become outdated. In particular, the 'What does the Council do?' section references the Purpose of Local Government as currently defined in section 10 of the LGA. This will likely be replaced in the near future as the Local Government (System Improvements) Amendment Bill progresses through parliamentary process.

Discussion

7 The process used for preparing the 2026 Local Governance Statement included an analysis of legislative requirements, and a review of other Local Governance Statements in the sector.

8 The Local Governance Statement is a collation of existing information. There is no new information in the document that has not previously adopted by Council.

9 The document is updated as and when required, for example a change in representation arrangements, or governance structures, or an amendment to any key planning and policy documents.

10 In reviewing the Local Governance Statement 2022 – 2025, officers identified a number of changes required to accurately reflect current practice, and governance and management arrangements.

11 These changes include updating:

11.1 District information including economic performance;

11.2 Elected members;

11.3 Council committees and subcommittees;

11.4 Management structure;

11.5 Committees and their delegations;

11.6 Relationship with manawhenua;

11.7 Council subcommittees.

12 The section "Working with manawhenua" was developed by Aoraki Environmental Consultancy Ltd (AECL), on behalf of Arowhenua Runanga for the 2024 Long Term Plan.

13 Once adopted, copies of the Local Governance Statement are made available at Council offices and facilities, on the website and for distribution at any relevant events.

Options and Preferred Option

Option One (preferred)

14 That Council receive, adopt and publish the Timaru District Council Local Governance Statement 2025 – 2028.

Option Two

15 That Council recommend further updates to the Timaru District Council Local Governance Statement 2025 – 2028.

Consultation

16 As the publication is a collation of existing information there is no requirement for consultation.

Relevant Legislation, Council Policy and Plans

17 Local Government Act 2002 Section 40

Financial and Funding Implications

18 There are no financial or funding implications related to the updating of the Local Governance Statement.

Other Considerations

19 There are no other considerations relating to this report.

Attachments

1. Draft Local Governance Statement 2025-2028

Cover Page

A guide to your Council

Local Governance Statement 2025-2028

Adopted March 2026

What is a local governance statement?

This Local Governance Statement provides information about how Timaru District Council makes decisions and engages with the residents of the Timaru District.

Section 40 of the Local Government Act 2002 requires the Council to produce this statement within six months following a triennial general election of the members of the local authority.

The Local Governance Statement covers the following broad categories of information:

- functions, responsibilities and activities of the Council
- local legislation effecting Council
- electoral arrangements
- the way elected members make decisions
- the way elected members relate to each other and to the management of Council
- governance structure and processes
- systems for public access to the Council, its elected members
- process to request official information
- key policies of the local authority

Contents

Contacting the Council

Timaru District Council
PO Box 522
Timaru 7940

Telephone
All hours: (03) 687 7200
Toll free: (Geraldine only) 0800 484 632
Email: enquiry@timdc.govt.nz
Website: www.timaru.govt.nz
Facebook: www.facebook.com/TimaruDC

Office Locations

Main Office

2 King George Place, Timaru
Email: enquiry@timdc.govt.nz
Hours (except Statutory Holidays)
Monday – Friday 8:30am – 5pm

Geraldine Library and Service Centre

80 Talbot Street, Geraldine
Telephone: (03) 693 9336
Email: libger@timdc.govt.nz
Hours (except Statutory Holidays)
Monday – Friday 8:30am – 5pm
Saturday 10am – 1pm

Temuka Library, Service and Information Centre

72 – 74 King Street, Temuka
Telephone: (03) 687 7591
Email: temukalibrary@timdc.govt.nz
Hours (except Statutory Holidays)
Monday – Friday 8:30am – 5pm
Saturday 10am – 1pm

Who are we?

Ngāi Tahu as Mana Whenua of Timaru District

Ngāi Tahu are a Treaty Partner of the Crown and are mana whenua of the area administered by the Timaru District Council. Ngāi Tahu is the collective representation of whānau and hapū who share a common ancestry and are tangata whenua (people of the land). Information on Council's relationship with mana whenua is provided later in this document.

Our Geography and Climate

The Timaru District covers 2,737 square kilometres of South Canterbury.

Two rivers naturally define its northern and southern boundaries, the Rangitata and the Pareora with the district stretching along the gentle curve of the South Canterbury coastline.

Timaru district is the sixth largest by area in the Canterbury region and enjoys a temperate climate with an annual average of around 1,826 hours of sunshine and 573mm of rain.

Our Environment

The diverse landscapes of the Timaru District include rolling downlands, tussock land, coastal plains and wetlands, forest remnants, river gorges and rugged mountain ranges.

The coastal plains to the north and downlands to the south are highly modified for intensive cropping, meat, wool and dairy production. Pasture and exotic woodlots dominate the modified hills and downs from Peel Forest to Cave, with additional shrub and forest remnants.

Limestone outcrops and volcanic sediment add to the diversity of the landforms.

Our Economy

GDP in the Timaru District was provisionally -0.6% for the year to June 2025. The decline is lower than the NZ national figure of -0.8%. These figures highlight that the economy in our district is weaker, along with the rest of the nation, and a direct consequence of households tightening their belts with retail trade activity, construction, manufacturing and the primary sector all facing with challenging environments.

The Timaru District economy is strongly influenced by its agricultural heritage. From its birth in pioneering sheep farming, our richly productive agricultural sector has grown to become New Zealand's "food bowl".

Today's farming is heavily influenced by dairy, with horticulture, intensive cropping, meat and wool also playing an important role. Significant manufacturing, processing, engineering and distribution operations contribute to extensive export and domestic supply of a wide range of goods and services.

This provides an array of employment opportunities across all sectors from trades and manufacturing to the professional, service and primary sectors. The Timaru District prides itself on having one of the lowest unemployment rates in New Zealand, and in 2023/24 the District had unemployment rate of 3.7%, lower than the national rate of 4.2%.

The wider South Canterbury region enjoys reliable and accessible water for irrigation and industry – indeed some of the most affordable resource in the country. This continues to provide the impetus for the development and growth of successful food processing and exporting operations.

Our People

Our Demographics

Timaru District's population is the fourth largest in Canterbury and at 30 June 2024 was estimated at 49,500, with an average growth rate over the last 5 years of 0.5%. Population projections, based on a medium growth scenario, project the district's population to increase to 49,700 by 2033, reaching 51,600 in 2053 (+0.2% average annual increase). In recent years the 'natural' population increase has been negative, with the number of deaths exceeding births. This reflects the age makeup of the district's population.

The population is expected to age in the future, with Timaru District currently having a higher-than-average ageing population compared to all of New Zealand. Virtually all growth in future years is projected to be in age groups 65+, with the proportion of 65+ projected to increase by close to 30% in the 2023-53 period.

Around 80% of Timaru District residents live in or around the four main settlements – Timaru, Temuka, Geraldine and Pleasant Point.

Our Communities

Timaru is the largest community, housing nearly two thirds (31,845 estimated population as of June 2024) of the total population of the district. The next largest community is Temuka (4,840), followed by Geraldine (3,120) and Pleasant Point (1,520).

In recent years, Timaru District has become increasingly culturally diverse, with more residents bringing a vibrant mix of languages, traditions, and perspectives from Māori, Pacific, Asian, African and other ethnic communities. This growing diversity is contributing to a more vibrant and inclusive local culture, reflected in everything from community events to school classrooms and local businesses. Our District is also a refugee settlement location, with more than 200 Syrian and Kurdish former refugees now calling Timaru home.

Our communities are well serviced with education, health and recreational services along with a vast range of clubs and organisations. Health New Zealand – Te Whatu Ora South Canterbury is the major health provider, with Ara Institute of Canterbury providing tertiary education services.

Our and Assets and Services

Our Assets

Council manages over $1.7 billion in assets throughout the district on behalf of residents.

Some examples of these assets are:

Corporate	1 Council Building			
Community Services	236 Council housing units	1 airport	8 cemeteries	
Env & Planning	1 dog pound	11 emergency management sirens		
Recreation & Leisure	4 swimming pools	3 Libraries	2 dog parks	43 playgrounds
Roading & Footpaths	16 traffic counters	4,567 streetlights	993km sealed roads	350km footpaths
Stormwater	146km pipeline			
Wastewater	23 pump stations	3 oxidation ponds	469km pipeline	
Water Supply	12 treatment plants	19 reservoirs	2,035km pipeline	
Waste Management	3 transfer stations	1 resource recovery park (Redruth)		

Our Services

The services Council provide, enabled directly and indirectly by our assets, help to support our community.

These services include:

Democracy	Governance	Community engagement and consultation		Citizenship Ceremonies	Key Documents (LTP, AP, AR)
Corporate Activities	Information Technology	Customer Services	Communications		
Community Services	Emergency Management	Economic Development	Community Funding	Community Development	
District Planning & Environmental Services	Building Control	Animal Control	District Planning	Environmental compliance	Liquor Licensing
Recreation & Leisure	Learn to swim	Art Gallery exhibitions	Weekly story time	Museum exhibitions	Garden maintenance
Roading & Footpaths	Road Safety programmes	Street cleaning			
Stormwater	Collection and disposal of stormwater run-off				
Wastewater	Collection and disposal of wastewater				
Water Supply	Supply and delivery of drinking water				
Waste Management	4-bin kerbside collection	Hazardous waste drop-offs	Community Education		

What does the Council do?

Purpose of Local Government

Section 10 of the Local Government Act 2002 states that the purpose of local government is:

- to enable democratic local decision-making and action by, and on behalf of, communities; and
- to promote the social, economic, environmental and cultural well-being of communities in the present and for the future

At the time of adopting the Local Governance Statement, the Government is in the process of updating the purpose of the Act through the Local Government (System Improvements) Amendment Bill.

In meeting its purpose, Timaru District Council has a variety of roles including:

- provision and management of local network infrastructure such as roads, drinking water, wastewater, and stormwater, and community infrastructure like libraries, art gallery, parks and recreation facilities
- administering regulatory services relating to building, plumbing and drainage, environmental health, alcohol licensing, animal control, parking, and general bylaws
- advocacy on behalf of the local community to central government, regional council and other non-government organisations
- emergency management (civil defence) planning and training.

The Electoral System

The Local Electoral Act 2001 controls the conduct of local elections. There are two Electoral Systems used for electing local government organisations – First Past the Post (FPP) and Single Transferable Vote (STV).

The Timaru District Council currently undertakes its elections under the First Past the Post (FPP) electoral system. Electors vote by indicating their preferred candidate(s) and the candidates who receive the most votes are declared elected.

Opportunities to change the Electoral System

Under the Local Electoral Act 2001, the Council can resolve to change the electoral system to be used at the next two elections, or conduct a binding poll on the question, or electors can demand a binding poll.

A poll can be demanded by at least five per cent of eligible electors putting their names, addresses, and signatures on a petition demanding that the poll be held.

Once changed, an electoral system must be used for at least the next two elections, (i.e. the electoral system cannot be changed for one election and then changed back for the next election).

The Council's last review of the electoral system in 2022 resulted in the decision to retain the First Past the Post Electoral System, which continued for the 2025 election.

Representation arrangements

Timaru District Council

Currently the Timaru District Council has:

- an elected Mayor
- Nine Councillors elected over three wards
  - Timaru Ward - six Councillors
  - Pleasant Point - Temuka Ward – two Councillors
  - Geraldine Ward – one Councillor
- Three Community Boards with 16 elected members:
  - Geraldine – six elected members and the one appointed Geraldine Ward Councillor
  - Pleasant Point – five elected members and the two appointed Pleasant Point –Temuka Ward Councillors
  - Temuka – five elected members and the two appointed Pleasant Point – TemukaWard Councillors

While electors vote for the candidates in their respective ward, the Mayor is elected by a separate vote across the District.

The existing representation structure was confirmed by the Council following the last Representation review in 2024. There are currently no Māori Wards in the District.

Community Boards

The Timaru District community boards are constituted under section 49 of the Local Government Act 2002 and are elected every three years at the local authority elections.

The role of Community Boards is to:

- represent and act as an advocate for the interests of their community;
- consider and report on all matters referred to it by the Council and any issues of interest or concern to the community board;
- make an annual submission to the Council on expenditure in the community;
- maintain an overview of services provided by the Council within the community;
- communicate with community organisations and special interest groups in the community and;
- undertake any other responsibilities delegated by the Council.

Review of Representation Arrangements

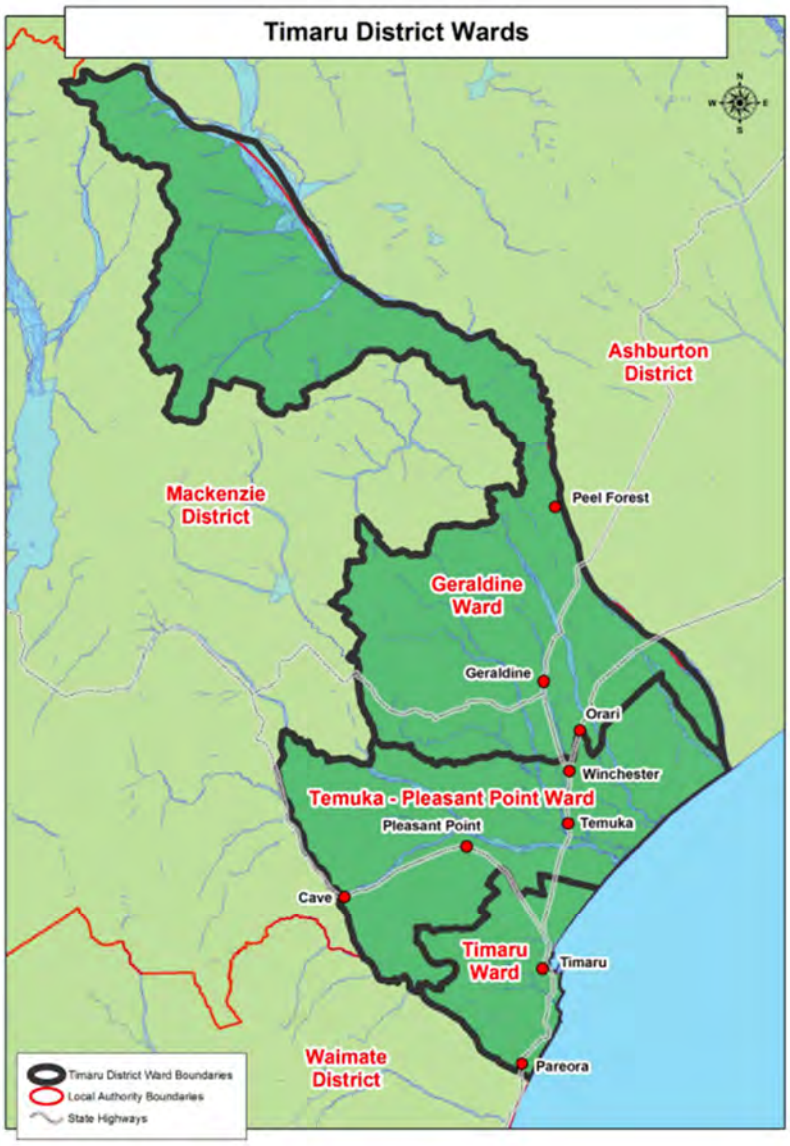
The Council is required to review its representation arrangements at least once every six years, and to follow the procedure set out in the Local Electoral Act 2001 when conducting the review. The Council's last review of the electoral system in 2018 resulted in no change to representation arrangements, and retaining the First Past the Post electoral system.

The next representation review of the Timaru District Council will occur in 2030 for local government elections in 2031 and 2034.

The review must consider:

- the number of elected Councillors;
- whether Councillors should be elected "district wide" or by wards;
- the number of wards in the District;
- whether there should be Māori wards, and:
- whether to have community boards, and if so their boundaries and membership, and
- whether to subdivide a community for electoral purposes.

Timaru District Wards



Timaru District Councillors

Your Councillors and Community Boards

MAYOR



Nigel Bowen
027 622 1111
nigel.bowen@timdc.govt.nz

COUNCILLORS



Scott Shannon (Deputy Mayor)
Pleasant Point-Temuka Ward
027 672 6889
scott.shannon@timdc.govt.nz

Graeme Wilson
Timaru Ward
027 433 5216
graeme.wilson@timdc.govt.nz



Peter Burt
Timaru Ward
027 688 2013
peter.burt@timdc.govt.nz

Philip Harper
Geraldine Ward
027 267 3291
philip.harper@timdc.govt.nz



Owen Jackson
Timaru Ward
021 049 9717
owen.jackson@timdc.govt.nz

Chris Thomas
Timaru Ward
027 297 9643
chris.thomas@timdc.govt.nz



Stu Piddington
Timaru Ward
027 437 8896
stu.piddington@timdc.govt.nz



Michelle Pye
Pleasant Point-Temuka Ward
021 360 515
michelle.pye@timdc.govt.nz



Stacey Scott
Timaru Ward
021 688 588
stacey.scott@timdc.govt.nz

Geraldine Community Board

	Phone	Email
Andy McKay (Chairperson)	021 285 7404	andy.mckay@timdc.govt.nz
Shane Minnear (Deputy Chair)	029 646 6327	shane.minnear@timdc.govt.nz
Rosie Woods	027 222 7663	rosie.woods@timdc.govt.nz
Sarah Foley-Smith	027 596 3838	sarah.foley-smith@timdc.govt.nz
Rachel Wilson	027 756 0054	rachel.wilson@timdc.govt.nz
Jan Finlayson	021 502 297	jan.finlayson@timdc.govt.nz

Plus Geraldine Ward Councillor Philip Harper

Pleasant Point Community Board

	Phone	Email
Leanne Fifield (Chairperson)	027 228 9648	leanne.fifield@timdc.govt.nz
Anna Lyon (Deputy Chair)	027 560 6883	anna.lyon@timdc.govt.nz
Cale Toomey	027 413 1555	cale.toomey@timdc.govt.nz
Kathy Wilkins	021 260 3933	kathy.wilkins@timdc.govt.nz
Amy-Lee Trainor	027 604 6707	amy-lee.trainor@timdc.govt.nz

Plus Pleasant Point/Temuka Ward Councillors Michelle Pye and Scott Shannon

Temuka Community Board

	Phone	Email
Charles Scarsbrook (Chairperson)	027 615 5500	charles.scarsbrook@timdc.govt.nz
Nicola Nimo (Deputy Chair)	021 662 942	nicola.nimo@timdc.govt.nz
Ali Talbot	027 205 7604	ali.talbot@timdc.govt.nz
John Jackson	027 202 5180	john.jackson@timdc.govt.nz
Kathy Campbell	027 350 6113	kathy.campbell@timdc.govt.nz

Plus Pleasant Point/Temuka Ward Councillors Michelle Pye and Scott Shannon

Elected Members – Role and Conduct

Role of Elected Members

The Mayor and Councillors of the Timaru District Council have the following roles:

- setting the policy direction of the Council;
- monitoring the performance of the Council; law-making (bylaws) and overseeing compliance with the relevant Acts of Parliament (e.g. Local Government Act 2002);
- determining expenditure and funding requirements of the Council through the Long Term Plan and Annual Plan processes;
- representing the interests of the District (on election all members must make a declaration that they will perform their duties faithfully and impartially, and according to their best skill and judgment in the best interests of the District), and;
- employing the Chief Executive (under the Local Government Act 2008, the local authority employs the Chief Executive, who in turn employs all other staff on its behalf)

Role of the Mayor

The Mayor is elected by the District as a whole and as one of the elected members shares the same responsibilities as other members of the Council. In addition, the Mayor has the following roles:

- Presiding member at Council meetings – the Mayor is responsible for ensuring the orderly conduct of business during meetings (as determined in Standing Orders);
- Ex-officio member of all Council committees;
- Lead development of the Council's plans (including the Long Term Plan and Annual Plan), policies and budgets for consideration by the Council;
- Advocates on behalf of the community – this role may involve promoting the community and representing its interests regionally, nationally or internationally;
- Ceremonial head of the Council, and;
- Providing leadership and feedback to other elected members on teamwork and chairing committees

The Mayor has the following powers:

- to appoint the Deputy Mayor unless the Mayor chooses not to exercise this power, in which case the elected members make the appointment;
- to establish council committees;
- to appoint the chairperson of each committee (which may be him or herself), and;
- to serve as a member of each Council committee.

Role of the Deputy Mayor

The Deputy Mayor exercises the same roles as other elected members. In addition, if the Mayor is absent or incapacitated, or if the office of Mayor is vacant, then the Deputy Mayor must perform all of the responsibilities and duties, and may exercise the powers of the Mayor (as summarised above). The Deputy Mayor may be removed from office by resolution of the Council.

Role of the Committee Chairperson

A committee chairperson is responsible for presiding over meetings of the committee, ensuring that the committee acts within the powers delegated by the Council and as set out in the Council's Delegations Manual. A committee chairperson may be removed from office by resolution of the Council.

Elected Members Legislation Regarding Conduct

Elected members have specific obligations as to their conduct in the following legislation:

- Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002, which includes obligations to act as a good employer in respect of the Chief Executive and to abide by the current code of conduct and standing orders;
- the Local Authorities (Members' Interests) Act 1968, which regulates the conduct of elected members in situations where there is, or could be, a conflict of interest between their duties as an elected member and their financial interests (either direct or indirect);
- the Secret Commissions Act 1910, which prohibits elected members from accepting gifts or rewards which could be seen to sway them to perform their duties in a particular way, and; the Crimes Act 1961 regarding the acceptance of gifts for acting in a certain way and the use of official information for private profit.

Elected Members Code of Conduct

All elected members are required to adhere to a Code of Conduct. Adopting a code is a requirement of the Local Government Act 2002. Once adopted, a code may only be amended by a 75% or more vote of the Council. The code sets out the Council's agreed standards of behaviour in the following circumstances: relationships with other elected members, relationships with staff, relationships with the community, contact with the media, confidential information, conflicts of interest, standing orders, ethics, disqualification of members from office or if an elected member is or has become an undischarged bankrupt.

The code of conduct is based on the following general principles:

Accountability

Members should be accountable to the public for their actions and the manner in which they carry out their responsibilities and should cooperate fully and honestly with the scrutiny appropriate to their particular office.

Duty to uphold the Law

Members should uphold the law, and on all occasions, act in accordance with the trust the public places in them.

Honesty and integrity

Members should not place themselves in situations where their honesty and integrity may be questioned, should not behave improperly and should on all occasions avoid the appearance of such behaviour.

Leadership

Members should promote and support these principles by example and should always endeavour to act in the best interests of the community.

Objectivity

Members should make decisions on merit including making appointments, awarding contracts, or recommending individuals for rewards or benefits. Elected members should also note that, once elected, their primary duty is to the interests of the entire district, not the ward that elected them.

Openness

Members should be as open as possible about their actions and those of the Council and should be prepared to justify their actions.

Personal judgement

Members can and will take account of the views of others but should reach their own conclusions on the issues before them, and act in accordance with those conclusions.

Public interest

Members should serve only the interests of the district as a whole and should never improperly confer an advantage or disadvantage on any one person.

Respect for others

Members should promote equality by not discriminating unlawfully against any person and by treating people with respect, regardless of their race, age, religion, gender, sexual orientation, or disability. They should respect the impartiality and integrity of the Council staff.

Stewardship

Members must ensure that the Council uses resources prudently and for lawful purposes, and that the Council maintains sufficient resources to meet its statutory obligations.

For a copy of the Code of Conduct, contact the Council or download a copy from our website – www.timaru.govt.nz

Governance Structure and Processes

Council Committees and Subcommittees

The Council reviews its committee structures after each triennial election. Committees deal with policy and issues as listed below. Following the 2025 elections, the Council confirmed the following Council and standing committee structure and delegations:

Council

Chair: Mayor Nigel Bowen
Deputy Chair: Clr Scott Shannon
Membership: 10 Councillors
Quorum: 5 members
Meeting Frequency: Monthly
Purpose: Responsible for all Timaru District Council's statutory functions, responsibilities, and powers.

Committees

Development and Growth Committee

Chair: Clr Scott Shannon
Deputy Chair: Clr Peter Burt
Membership: 6 Councillors
Meeting Frequency: Monthly
Purpose: Focuses on the District's development capacity, demand for development capacity, constraints on this demanded capacity, and options for addressing these constraints.
Delegations:

- General decision-making powers for committees
- Approve traffic resolutions effecting changes to road usage under the Parking or Traffic Bylaws

Strategic Planning Committee

Chair: Clr Michelle Pye
Deputy Chair: Clr Graeme Wilson
Membership: 6 Councillors
Meeting Frequency: Monthly
Purpose: Concerned with Council's corporate strategy as a cohesive enterprise, with a focus on understanding the impact of decision-making on Councils financial position now and in the future.
Delegations:

- General decision-making powers for the committees

Projects and Procurement Committee

Chair: Clr Stacey Scott
Membership: 7 Councillors
Meeting Frequency: Monthly
Purpose: Focused on significant projects from budget approval, procurement, tendering, delivery, and post-delivery reporting.
Delegations:

- General decision-making powers for committees

- Accept tenders in conjunction with the Chief Executive for items projects approved in the Council's Budget exceeding $750,000 (GST Excl.)
- Approve the procurement strategy for significant projects presented to the Committee in accordance with Council policy.
- Recommend the Procurement Policy to Council for approval

Audit and Risk Committee

Bruce Robertson (External Appointee)
Membership: 3 Councillors, 2 external appointments
Meeting Frequency: 4 per year
Purpose: Provides elected members and the community with confidence that Council is managing its risks and strengthening internal controls
Delegations:

- provides oversight on behalf of Council, and provides advice and makes recommendations to Council (and/or other Committees) but is not authorised to make decisions on behalf of Council
- appoint a Deputy Chair

Hearings Committee

Chair: Mayor Nigel Bowen
Membership: 5 Councillors
Meeting Frequency: As required
Purpose: undertakes adjudicative functions as required for Resource Management Act 1991 matters, specifically delegated by Council, as well as any of the hearing's functions delegated under the Dog Control Act 1996 that require Council level determinations.
Delegations:
Resource Management Act 1991

- Matters relating to hearing and making of decisions on resource consent applications, including joint hearings.
- The making of recommendations on requirements for a designation or heritage order.

Other

- To appoint a Deputy Chair.
- To establish a Sub-committee.
- Consideration of any matter relating to applications or enforcement action referred to the Committee by the Group Manager Regulatory.
- Matters relating to hearings under the provisions of the Dog Control Act 1996.
- To review any objections to existing or proposed road encroachments and authority to make a final decision.
- Any other matter that requires Council to hold a hearing that the Mayor refers to the Hearings Committee.

People, Performance and Appointments Committee

Chair: Mayor Nigel Bowen
Membership: 6 Councillors
Meeting Frequency: 4 per year
Purpose: focuses employment Initiatives, Chief Executive appointment and reviews and the external appointments process for Council Controlled Organisations/ Council Controlled Trading Organisations.
Delegations:

- General decision-making powers for committees

- Delegated authority to conduct the process for new director and trustee appointments in accordance with the Council External Governance Appointments Policy and provide a recommendation to Council.
- Delegated authority to provide a means of communication between Council and the Chief Executive on industrial/staff issues, and deal with contractual matters between Council and the Chief Executive.
- Delegation to Chair of Director and Trustee Appointment Committee to co-opt and appoint additional member in the event of a conflict or perceived conflict of interest.

General decision-making powers of the Committees

To enable the committees to operate fulsomely, a general set of decision-making powers includes:

- Appoint a deputy chair
- Maintain minutes detailing any committee decisions
- Perform their responsibilities, within the approved long-term plan and annual plan budgets.
- Develop, monitor, and review strategy and policy; and make recommendations to Council.
- Recommend service level changes and new initiatives to the Council as part of the long-term plan and annual plan processes.
- Ensure appropriate consultation and communication is undertaken with the community and agencies affecting the activities of the committee.
- Approve any consultation processes where committee approval is required, the committee has directed officers to seek approval, or the chief executive considers it appropriate to seek committee approval.
- Approve submissions to external bodies/organisations on legislative and regulatory proposals.
- Develop and approve the statement of proposal for new or amended bylaws for consultation.
- Recommend to Council new or amended bylaws for adoption.
- Establish any subcommittee and approve its terms of reference.
- Consider and make decisions usually within the chief executive's delegations that the chief executive has referred to the committee for decision making.
- Perform the responsibilities of another committee, where it is necessary to make a decision prior to the next meeting of that other committee.
- Discuss and approve a forward agenda for the committee

District Licencing Committee

Chair: Mayor Sharyn Cain (External Appointee)
Membership: 3 (appointed by Council recommendation)
Meeting Frequency: As required
Purpose: determines licencing applications for managers premises to sell and supply alcohol

Delegations:

Subcommittees

Appendix Two details the Subcommittees of the Council.

Meeting Processes

The legal requirements for Council meetings are set down in the Local Government Act 2002 and the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act (LGOIMA) 1987.

Members of the public are entitled and are welcome to attend all public meetings of the Council and its Committees. In certain circumstances, as defined in the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, the public may be excluded from certain parts of a meeting.

Although meetings are open to the public, members of the public do not have speaking rights other than at the "public forum" session available at the beginning of Council and Community Board meetings. Up to the first half hour of these meetings is set aside for members of the public to raise issues of concern.

During meetings, the Mayor and Councillors must follow Standing Orders (a set of procedures for conducting meetings). The Mayor or Committee Chairperson is responsible for maintaining order at meetings and may, at his or her discretion, order the removal of any member of the public for disorderly conduct, or remove any member of the Council who does not comply with Standing Orders.

Copies of agendas, together with any supporting papers, will be available for public inspection at least two days prior to a meeting, during normal business hours at the Council offices in King George Place, Timaru, Service Centres in Geraldine and Temuka and the Timaru Library in Sophia Street, Timaru, or through the Council's website, www.timaru.govt.nz.

Minutes of meetings must be kept as evidence of the proceedings of the meeting, and these are made publicly available, subject to the provisions of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987.

An updated schedule of meetings for the following month is published in the Timaru Courier newspaper. Details of meetings, agendas and minutes are also available on the Council's website www.timaru.govt.nz

Council and Committee meetings are livestreamed and the recording is available following the meeting.

Working with manawhenua

The Council recognises that Kati Huirapa o Arowhenua holds manawhenua status from the Rakaia to Waitaki in the south including the Timaru District Council.

In recognising its relationship with manawhenua Council is required to take appropriate account of the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi when carrying out its duties under the Local Government Act (LGA) 2002 and the Resource Management Act 1991. The relationship between manawhenua and the Timaru District Council reflecting, at a local level, the partnership relationship between the Crown and its Treaty Partners.

Section 81 of the LGA requires all local authorities to establish and maintain processes to provide opportunities for manawhenua to contribute to Council's decision-making processes. It also requires councils to consider ways to foster the development of the capacity of manawhenua to contribute to these processes and to provide manawhenua with relevant information.

The RMA has specific requirements for Council to engage with manawhenua when preparing and reviewing the district plan and to consider tangata whenua values as part of decision-making on resource consent applications. While engagement with is provided specifically within the project planning for the District Plan Review and other key Council projects it is important that the Long Term Plan recognises these obligations and provides for adequate resourcing and timeframes to ensure an appropriate level of engagement on relevant Council projects.

It is also important that Council recognises its relationship with manawhenua under all legislation it administers, not just the LGA and the RMA. It is also important that the Council look for opportunities to strengthen its role and relationship with manawhenua in any government legislative reforms process.

Council will ensure all its key policy and decision-making processes include opportunities for discussion with mana whenua, through their mandated representatives, at the earliest opportunity and before any decisions are made; and endeavour to provide resources to help facilitate that engagement.

Council shall provide opportunities for mana whenua to engage in the development of key policy and plans, including long- term plans and annual plans, and on resource management plans, policies and strategies including the process, timing and content of plan or policy development and review. Opportunities are also considered for appointments on planning and resource consent hearing committees.

To assist in this commitment, the Council has signed a Service Level Agreement with Aoraki Environmental Consultancy Limited (AEC). AEC is mandated by Arowhenua to help advise councils and other agencies on issues of interest to Arowhenua Runanga, to facilitate consultation with Arowhenua and to ensure timely and appropriate input into policy, plans, resource consents and processes on behalf of Arowhenua.

Council will continue to offer places for manawhenua representatives on Council Committees, including the Community Partnerships Committee and the Local Arts Scheme Committee, and other bodies as appropriate, and seek regular engagement with manawhenua to discuss matters of common interest and foster general relationships.

Council's Senior Management Team are available to meet with manawhenua representatives as required.

Manawhenua interests in Council activities are broad. Arowhenua has a strong connection to the land including within the Timaru District. Arowhenua has a deep sense of responsibility to ensure the whenua (land) and wai (water) will continue to provide for their mokopuna - 'for those who come after us'.

Current specific projects between the Council and manawhenua include:

- Exploring potential for transfer of powers to make decisions over ancestral land.
- Appropriate use of traditional place names.
- Spatial planning for growth of the district.
- Protection and enhancement of mahika kai (traditional food and other natural resources and the places where those resources are obtained).
- Management and protection of significant sites including rock art, wahi tapu and wahi taoka sites.
- Stormwater and sewerage management.
- Management of natural hazards including flooding and coastal erosion.
- Effects of industrial development and expansion at Waitarakao / Washdyke.

The Council Organisation

Groups of Activities

Council has 10 Groups of activities as outlined below

DEMOCRACY

COMMUNITY SERVICES
- Airport
- Climate Change and Sustainability
- Community Development
- Community Facilities (includes public toilets, cemeteries)
- Economic Development
- Emergency Management
- Social Housing

CORPORATE SERVICES
- Chief Executive
- People and Capability
- Information Technology
- Financial Services
- Risk and Legal Services
- Communications and Engagement
- Customer Services
- Management
  - Infrastructure
  - Planning and Regulatory
  - Land Transport Unit
  - Drainage and Water
  - Parks and Recreation

DISTRICT PLANNING & ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES
- Building Control
- District Planning
- Environmental Compliance (includes environmental health, animal control, parking enforcement)

RECREATION AND LEISURE
- Cultural and Learning Facilities (includes art gallery, halls, Theatre Royal, libraries, museum)
- Parks (includes parks, fishing huts, motor camps, forestry)
- Recreational Facilities (includes Caroline Bay Trust Aoraki Centre, swimming pools, Southern Trust Events Centre)

ROADING AND FOOTPATHS

STORMWATER

WASTEWATER

WATER SUPPLY

WASTE MANAGEMENT

Management Structure

Chief Executive

The Local Government Act 2002 requires the Council to employ the Chief Executive, whose employs other staff on behalf of the Council.

Under the Local Government Act 2002, the Chief Executive is the only person who may lawfully give instructions to a staff member. Any complaints about individual staff members should therefore be directed to the Chief Executive.

The Chief Executive is directly responsible for:

- advising the Council and implementing decisions of the Council;
- ensuring all functions, duties and powers are properly performed, and;
- ensuring the effective, efficient and economic management of the activities of the Council.

Senior Leadership Team

The Senior Leadership Team includes the Chief Executive and 10 General Managers.

The Senior Leadership Team meets regularly to:

- consider and make policy recommendations to the Council;
- deal with overall planning, and;
- co-ordinate and control Council affairs.

The Senior Leadership Team considers a wide range of matters referred by the Council or Committees as well as issues arising from staff and external sources.

Chief Executive – Nigel Trainor

- Executive Support
- Programme Office

Chief Financial Officer – Andrea Rankin

- Financial Services
- Accounts Payable and Receivable
- Rating
- Procurement
- Payroll

Chief Information Officer – Justin Bagust

- Information Management and Technology
- Records Management

General Manager Corporate – Stephen Doran

- Communications
- Risk and Assurance
- Legal Services
- Democracy
- Corporate Planning, Reporting and Strategy
- Policy
- Customer Services
- Community Partnerships

General Manager Recreation Facilities – Mike Wrigley

- CBay facility
- Aorangi Stadium
- Distict pools

General Manager People and Capability – Andrea McAlister

- Health and Safety
- Wellbeing and organisational development
- People operations

General Manager Drainage and Water – Andrew Lester

- Water Supply
- Stormwater
- Wastewater

General Manager Land Transport – Suzy Ratahi

- Road Safety
- Parking Facilities
- Corridor Management
- Network Infrastructure
- Road and Footpath Network Management

General Manager GLAM – Michael Priest

- Aigantighe Art Gallery
- District Libraries
- Museum

General Manager Assets and Infrastructure – Andrew Dixon

- Property
- Airport
- Waste management
- Forestry
- Parks

General Manager Regulatory, Development and Growth – Paul Cooper

- Building Control
- District Planning
- Infrastructure Planning
- Environmental Compliance
- Climate Change
- Emergency Management
- Animal Control
- Parking Enforcement

Equal Employment Opportunities Policy

The Timaru District Council is committed to the principle of equal employment opportunity (EEO) in the recruitment, employment, training and promotion of its employees.

To ensure all personnel policies reflect the fundamental principles of EEO in:

- Recruitment
- Education and corporate training
- Individual training opportunities
- Employment conditions

The organisation will provide:

- A welcoming, positive environment that does not discriminate against any group
- Good, safe working conditions
- Opportunities for the enhancement of the abilities of individual employees.

Getting in touch with your Council

Timaru District Council is your council – representing the interests of the Timaru District community. We are committed to making it as easy as possible for you to speak with Councillors and staff.

- Phone the Council on (03) 687 7200
- Use the Council website
  - Fix-it form – for requests for services (e.g. blocked drain, pothole) - www.timaru.govt.nz/tell-us/fix-it-form
  - General Enquiry/Feedback Form – for general feedback or enquiries - www.timaru.govt.nz/tell-us/contact-us
- Use the Snap-Send-Solve App Download it from the Apple Store or Google Play, snap a photo of the issue (e.g. pothole, water leak), add any notes and send via the App - www.snapsendsolve.com
- Facebook Go to our Facebook page www.facebook.com/TimaruDC
- Instagram Go to our Instagram page www.instagram.com/timarudistrict
- Email enquiry@timdc.govt.nz, either directly or through the Council website
- Write to the Chief Executive, PO Box 522, Timaru 7940

The Local Government Act 2002 (Sections 75 to 90) sets out obligations for all local authorities in relation to community consultation and involvement in decision-making, including involvement of Maori in decision-making processes.

Consultation – Having Your Say

Public Forum

Prior to each Council or Community Board meeting, up to half an hour is set aside for any member of the public to ask questions of, or put a particular case to, the Council or a Community Board on policy matters or matters relating to a particular ward. To enquire about this opportunity, please contact the Democracy and Executive Support Team on (03) 687 7200.

Special Consultative Procedures (SCP)

The Council must consult on various plans and policies using what is called the Special Consultative Procedure (SCP). An SCP must be used when the Council is consulting on:

- the Long Term Plan (or any LTP amendment)
- making, amending or reviewing District Bylaws
- where other legislation may require it, such as the Building Act 2004 and Gambling Act 2003, and;
- any other circumstance where the Council decides an SCP should be used

A SCP involves:

Step 1: Prepare a statement of proposal and a summary

The Council must prepare a description of the proposed decision or course of action.
This should include the problem or issue the proposal intends to address and a summary of options considered. The statement must be available for distribution throughout the community and must be available for inspection at the office of the Council and may be made available elsewhere. The statement of proposal must be included on an agenda for a Council meeting. The Council also has to prepare a full and fair summary of the proposal, which must be distributed as widely as it considers being reasonably practicable.

Step 2: Public notice

The Council must publish a notice in one or more daily newspapers, or in other newspapers of equivalent circulation, of the proposal and of the consultation being undertaken.

Step 3: Receive submissions

The Council must acknowledge all written submissions and offer submitters a reasonable opportunity to make an oral submission (i.e. to speak in support of their written submission). The Council must allow at least one month for people to make written submissions

Step 4: Deliberate in public

All meetings where the Council deliberates on the proposal or hears submissions must be open to the public, unless there is some reason to exclude the public under the Local Government Official Information Meetings Act 1987. Similarly, all submissions must be made available to the public unless there is reason to withhold them under the Act.

Step 5: Follow up

A copy of the Council's decision and a summary of its reasons must be provided to submitters. There is no prescribed format for such a summary

Other Consultation

Other consultation carried out by the Council with the community must give effect to the principles of consultation under S82 of the Local Government Act 2002. This may include consultation such as on an Annual Plan, reviews of financial policies and proposals to establish a Council Controlled Organisation.

Although consultation is not always required, the Council may consult on other policies, plans or issues as it deems necessary as per its Significance and Engagement Policy. Consultation processes vary depending on outcome sought, geographic scope, and community interest. Methods may include:

- written and oral submissions;
- surveys;
- face to face interviews;
- public meetings;
- focus groups;
- working parties;
- social media, and;
- referendums.

Contacting the Council Elected Members

Councillors and Community Board members are the elected representatives of their respective communities. They welcome contact from the residents they represent.

Contact details for Council's elected members and Community Board members can be found earlier in this publication.

Requests for Official Information

Timaru District Council is bound by the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (LGOIMA) and the Privacy Act 2020 (which covers requests for personal information). The term "Official Information" refers to all information (with a few exceptions) held by a local authority or a Council Controlled Organisation of that local authority.

The purpose of the LGOIMA is to promote democracy and transparency in local government by making information freely available. LGOIMA covers information held by councils and meetings of public bodies, including those not open to the public. The purposes of the Act are to:

- make information held by local authorities more readily available;
- promote the open and public transaction of business at meetings of local authorities;
- enable more effective participation by the public in the actions and decisions of local authorities;
- promote the accountability of local authority members and officials, and thereby to promote good local government;
- provide proper access by each person to official information relating to that person, and;
- protect official information where it is in the public interest and for the preservation of personal privacy

Requesting Information

There are two types of requests for official information:

- Local Government Official Information and Meeting Act Requests (LGOIMA)
- Privacy Requests

Any person or group can request information under the LGOIMA. No reason need be given unless the information is required urgently.

Privacy requests are governed by the Privacy Act 2020 and means a person has the right to request, view and correct any information held about them. Personal information, however, can only be requested by the person concerned or by a properly authorised agent of that person.

It is preferable that all requests are made in writing. Any request should include the applicant's name, address details, and specific details of the information sought (where possible). Officers are willing to assist people in framing their requests. The request should also include the format in which the information should be delivered.

Written requests

Written requests for information should be addressed to the Chief Executive, Timaru District Council, PO Box 522, Timaru who will arrange for the appropriate reply to be given.

Verbal enquiries

These can be made direct to an officer of Council. The request may be redirected to the appropriate person within Council. Council may also ask that the request be confirmed in writing to respond that we respond with the correct information.

How the Council Responds

Procedures are set out in the relevant acts, which covers responses to requests. Reasonable assistance must be given to people making requests.

Under LGOIMA, there are time limits on:

- transferring requests if Timaru District Council is not the right agency;
- deciding whether or not to grant a request and notifying the applicant (within 20 working days), and;
- providing the information.

There may be privacy, confidentiality, legal, cultural and/or commercial factors or reasons that affect a decision to supply information.

Information will be supplied as soon as reasonably practical, and in no case later than 20 working days from the receipt of the request. This deadline may, however, be extended if there are good reasons for doing so, as per the LGOIMA.

Refusal of Requests

The information requested must be made available unless there is a reason under the relevant Acts for not releasing it.

Release of "Confidential Information"

Information which has previously been treated as confidential or handled by the Council or its predecessors "in committee" can only be released by the Chief Executive following a written application and subject to it not being contrary to the public interest to release such information.

Where a person is not satisfied that they have received what they required, or such information has been refused, they have a right to request the Ombudsman's Office or Privacy Commissioner to investigate the Council's handling of the request.

Costs

There may be a charge for providing official information under the LGOIMA (e.g. photocopying or time, where extensive research is involved). However, the Council will contact the persons seeking information before any charges are incurred. More information on Council charges can be found on the website at the following link:

www.timaru.govt.nz/council/publications/policies/council-charges-requests-under-the-localgovernment-official-information-and-meetings-act-1987

A full list of Council's plans, policies and Bylaws can be viewed on the Council website at the following link:

www.timaru.govt.nz/council/publications

Key Planning and Policy Documents

Local Government Planning and Reporting Cycle



Some of the key documents include

Long Term Plan (LTP)

The Long Term Plan is the Council's key strategic and future planning document.

It includes the outcomes the Council is aiming to achieve, the financial framework the Council will operate within and an overview of the Council's future plans for its activities over the next ten years, including:

- the levels of service it will provide;
- how the Council will measure its performance;
- the costs of providing each activity, and;
- where revenue will be sourced for each activity

The LTP is reviewed every three years and at that time, Council looks for input from the residents, ratepayers and other stakeholders in the district. This is required by S93 of the Local Government Act 2002 and is audited by Audit New Zealand.

District Plan

The District Plan is the key Council document that deals with managing land use in thedistrict.

The District Plan is a requirement of the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA). The purpose of the District Plan is to encourage the sustainable management of the district's natural and physical resources.

The plan specifies the Council's objectives, policies and rules for land use and governs the management and mitigation of the effects of this in the district.

Annual Plan

The Annual Plan is a one year snapshot of the Council's programme for the year ahead. The first year of the LTP always represents the Annual Plan for that year.

Annual Plans produced between LTP reviews (Year 2 and 3 of the LTP) update information for this year with more recent information. These plans are based on the relevant year of the LTP (i.e. Year 2 or Year 3), and outline that years work programme, identify variations and amendments from the LTP and detail financial matters, including the Council's budget and sources of funding.

The Annual Plan is required by S95 of the Local Government Act 2002.

Annual Report

The Annual Report outlines the Council's actual performance against what was planned.

This includes reporting on the achievements in the work programme, performance measures and financial targets.

Reports are for each financial year (i.e. 1 July to 30 June). The report must be completed within four months of the end of the financial year (i.e. by 31 October). The Annual Report is required by S98 of the Local Government Act 2002 and is audited by Audit New Zealand.

Appendices

Activity Management Plans

Activity Management Plans form the building blocks of Council's LTP. They describe the Council services and assets in detail and outline technical information regarding asset condition, levels of service, future maintenance and development work programmes.

Activity Management Plans are living documents that guide the management of Council's assets and services. A major review of the plans is completed prior to the development of each Long Term Plan.

Significance and Engagement Policy

Council is required to define what level of 'significance' a decision it makes has. The Significance and Engagement Policy provides Council with criteria to determine the level of significance of a decision. The purpose of determining the level of significance is to help determine the appropriate nature and extent of the consultation, if any, the Council should undertake with its community prior to making a decision. The Policy is required under the Local Government Act 2002 and is reviewed every three years through the Long Term Plan process.

The policy must also list which assets Council considers to be strategic assets; the Local Government Act 2002 provides guidance on the identification of strategic assets.

To view our Significance and Engagement Policy head over to this link
https://www.timaru.govt.nz/council/publications/policies/significance-and-engagement-policy

If you'd like to view any other Council policies you can find them here
https://www.timaru.govt.nz/council/publications/policies

Appendix One

Timaru District Council Bylaws

Chapter	Title	Description
1	Introductory and Miscellaneous	Includes provisions and terms common to all bylaw chapters
2	Public Places	Regulates a diverse range of activities, including: • maintaining Standards of public health and safety; • protecting the public from nuisances; • minimising the potential for offensive behaviour; and to • manage land associated with or under the control of the council for the wellbeing and enjoyment of the public.
3	Trading in Public Places	Regulates the conduct of persons selling goods on streets, roads, footpaths, Council Property and other public places and using vehicles to sell goods and services to the general public
4	Liquor Ban in Public Places	Prohibits and controls and possession of liquor in public places.
5	Skateboards	Regulates the riding of skateboards and other similar devices on footpaths
6	Control of Dogs	Gives effect to the Timaru District Council Dog Control Policy 2018 by specifying the standards of control which must be observed by dog owners.
7	Parks, Reserves, Beaches and Tracks	Allows for the use of parks, reserves, beaches and recreational tracks in a manner that will not impinge upon the enjoyment of others or cause damage to natural areas and improvements.
8	Cultural and Recreational Facilities	Enables Council to control and set standards for the operation of the cultural and recreational facilities under the ownership or control of Council
9	Cemeteries	Regulates the purchase of plots, interment procedures, erection of structures and maintenance of cemeteries.
10	Traffic	Provide rules and guidelines for the movement of traffic in the Timaru District.
11	Traffic Speed Limits	Sets the speed limits on all roads within the Timaru District.
12	Licences for Vehicle Stands on Streets	Enables control of those areas permitted to be used as vehicle stands and to outline conditions that can be imposed.
13	Parking	Allows for areas where public parking is available and provide the rules and guidelines for these areas.
14	Waste Minimisation	Provides for the regulation and management of kerbside collection, waste on commercial premises and regulates and monitors commercial waste operators and waste handling facilities in the district.

15	Water Services	Enables Council to meet its statutory duties and obligations and to set standards of supply, installation, and control of water supply, stormwater drainage, sewerage and trade waste.
16	Water Races	Define Council's requirements for water races and to provide for the protection of water races.
17	The Keeping of Animals, Poultry and Bees	Sets out the requirements for the keeping of animals, poultry and bees in urban zoned areas.
18	Health Protection – Pools, Beauty Facilities, Skin Piercing and Tattooing	Enables Council to meet its statutory duties and responsibilities and to prevent the transfer of communicable diseases and infections in public swimming and spa pool facilities or from beauty facilities skin piercing or tattooing practices
19	Airport Charges	Authorises Council to levy and collect charges for the use of the airport including all land and buildings

Appendix Two

Council Subcommittees

Subcommittee	Function
Local Arts Scheme	Decision-making on Creative Communities funding applications
Sister Cities	Sister City and Friendship relationships.
Community Partnerships	
Youth Initiatives	Decision-making on allocation of Youth Initiatives Funding and appointment of two youth representatives to the Subcommittee.
Community Funding	Consideration of applications made under the Donations and Loans Policy and recommendations to the Community Services Committee.
Rates Remission	Decision making on rates remissions appeals where application declined or partly remitted.
Civic Honours Appointments	Decision-making on selection of person for Council's Hall of Fame and consider and decision-making on selection of persons for Community Award and carry out Civic award ceremonies.
Museum Collection	Overall responsibility for accessions and deaccessions in accordance with the Museum Collection Policy

9.18 Draft Annual Plan 2026/27

Author: **Andrea Rankin, Chief Financial Officer**
Stephen Doran, General Manager Corporate

Authoriser: **Nigel Trainor, Chief Executive**

Recommendation

That Council:

(a) Approves and adopts the information for consultation contained or referred to in this report which provides a basis for the Draft Annual Plan 2026/27 with any amendments made by resolution at this meeting, as per the Attachments:

(i) Proposed Financial Statements and Funding Impact Statement 2026/27 (9%)

(ii) Proposed Groups of Activities Funding Impact Statements 2026/27 (9%)

(iii) Proposed Fees and Charges 2026/27

(iv) Proposed 2026/27 Capital Projects listing

(v) Sample property rates at 9% rates rise

(b) Receives and notes the tabled Community Information Publication, tabled at the meeting.

(c) Authorises the Group Manager Corporate and Chief Executive to make any non-material changes to the attached to this report for the purposes of community engagement

(d) Confirms the proposed consultation approach for the Draft Annual Plan 2026/27.

Purpose of Report

1 The purpose of this report is to

1.1 Outline the Annual Plan 2026/27 process and related information.

1.2 Provide an overview of the draft financial information and a summary of the proposed capital and operating work programmes proposed for inclusion in the draft Annual Plan 2026/27.

1.3 Seek Council direction in the level of rates increase.

1.4 Confirm the proposed consultation approach for the Annual Plan 2026/27.

Assessment of Significance

2 The Annual Plan is of medium to high significance under the Council's Significance and Engagement policy. All councils are required to adopt an Annual Plan each financial year under section 95 and Part 2 of Schedule 10 of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA).

3 Items in the Annual Plan can have high significance to the community. However, much of the Annual Plan 2026/27 represents Year 3 of the Long Term Plan 2024-34 (LTP) and was consulted

on during the LTP development process. The significance focus is on the exceptions to Year 3 of the LTP. As a result, it is open to the Council to undertake some form of consultation with the community, but it does not require the special consultative procedure (SCP) to be followed.

4 While many of the projects in Year 3 of the Long-Term Plan (LTP) 2024-34 were consulted on during its development, there have been some changes since the LTP was adopted that has impacted on the overall position of Council and the status of these projects. Individual items in the Annual Plan can also have high significance to particular communities. The significance focus is on the exceptions to Year 3 of the LTP. As these changes are not considered significant or material, the special consultative procedure is not required. It is officers' recommendation to Council to undertake some form of consultation with the community on specific issues.

Background

5 The Local Government Act 2002 (section 95(5)) requires Council to prepare and adopt an Annual Plan each financial year, the purpose of which is to:

5.1 Contain the proposed annual budget and funding impact statement for the year in question; and

5.2 Identify any variations from the financial statements and funding impact statement contained in the local authority's long-term plan in respect of the year; and

5.3 Provide integrated decision-making and co-ordination of the resources of the local authority; and

5.4 Contribute to the accountability of the local authority to the community.

6 Council is required to prepare and adopt an Annual Plan in the intervening years between LTPs. The plan contains the information prescribed in Section 95 and Part 2 of Schedule 10 of the LGA. The Annual Plan is an exceptions-based document and must include (as a minimum):

6.1 Financial Statements (Forecasts, Funding Impact Statement, and Reserves - see Attachments)

6.2 Rating Base information

6.3 Any variations from Year 3 of the LTP – such as new proposals, delays in projects or decisions not to proceed with projects

6.4 Reference to information in the LTP (e.g. Activity Statements) and relevant Fees and Charges information.

7 The Annual Plan process is not about revisiting issues already decided in the LTP. If there are significant issues to be considered, these may be subject to an LTP amendment process or targeted towards the next Long Term Plan review process.

8 The Council is not required to consult on the Annual Plan if there are no significant or material differences from the LTP, although it may still choose to do so. Council can use discretion when deciding the most appropriate approach being used for consultation under Section 82 of the LGA. Where significant and material difference have been identified, a Consultation Document must be prepared under Section 82A (3) and Section 95A of the LGA.

Discussion

Report Structure

9 The body of the report is structured using the following sections:

- Section 1: Overview
- Section 2: Draft Operating budget
- Section 3: Draft Capital budget
- Section 4: Financial Overview
- Section 5: Proposed Policy Amendments
- Section 6: Options and Preferred Option

Section One: Overview

10 This section summarises the development of the draft Annual Plan 2026/27, including:

- Introduction
- The strategic environment
- Compliance with the Financial Strategy
- Approach to the 2026/27 Annual Plan Budget
- Financial Summary

Introduction

11 The draft Annual Plan 2026/27 has been prepared using Year 3 of the LTP 2024-34 as a base. The plan highlights variations and exceptions for this year compared to Year 3 of the LTP, which are commented on throughout this report.

12 The LTP 2024-34 was adopted by Council on 1 July 2024. It continued with the LTP 2021-31 strategic direction with the following vision – 'Where people, place and business prosper within a healthy, affordable and regenerative environment' and Community wellbeing outcomes – Connected citizens, Enhanced lifestyle, Sustainable environment, Diverse economy, and Resilient infrastructure. Within each of these community wellbeing outcomes there were several focus areas identified.

13 The LTP covers all Council activities across its Groups of Activities, outlined below:

DEMOCRACY

COMMUNITY SERVICES

Airport

Climate Change and Sustainability

Community Development

Community Facilities (includes public toilets, cemeteries)

Economic Development

Emergency Management

Social Housing

CORPORATE SERVICES

DISTRICT PLANNING & ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES

Building Control

District Planning

Environmental Compliance (includes environmental health, animal control, parking enforcement)

RECREATION AND LEISURE

Cultural and Learning Facilities (includes art gallery, halls, theatre royal, libraries, museum)

Parks (includes parks, fishing huts, motor camps, forestry)

Recreational Facilities (includes Caroline Bay Trust Aoraki Centre, swimming pools, Aorangi Stadium)

ROADING AND FOOTPATHS

STORMWATER

WASTEWATER

WATER SUPPLY

WASTE MANAGEMENT

14 Significant investment was planned for in the LTP throughout the District, with ongoing major investment in roading, recreation, water, wastewater, stormwater, and waste management services, alongside large community projects including the Theatre Royal and Museum and Aorangi Stadium.

15 For 2026/27, the Financial Strategy (contained within the LTP) outlines Council's financial parameters, including Council's borrowing limits. The Annual Plan is prepared with these parameters in mind. These include:

15.1 Debt to revenue limit is set at 250% (i.e. net debt cannot exceed 250% of operating revenue)

15.2 The average rate increases to existing ratepayers will exceed the 7% limit set out in the Financial Strategy and detailed in the Rates (increase) affordability benchmark in the 2024-34 LTP with a forecast rate increase of 12%, however over the 10 year period for the 2024-34 LTP the average combined increase is below 7%.

15.3 That under accepted prudence measures a balanced budget was not projected for 2026/27 in the 2024-34 LTP. A balanced budget requires operating costs to be funded from operating revenues (i.e. Council needs to manage its budget so that operational costs – such as power bills, insurance, maintenance, paying employees and funding depreciation – are covered by operational revenues, such as rates, and fees and charges.

Strategic environment

16 Since the LTP adoption there have been several issues that will impact Council's service and activity delivery. Some of these will impact in the 2026/27 financial year, while others will impact in future years once their final outcome and/or implications have been determined and assessed. These include:

16.1 **Local Water Done Well** – This is a proposal to change the way in which councils deliver drinking water, wastewater and storm water services. The accepted water services delivery plan will see water services spun out of council to a newly created Council Controlled Organisation in July 2027. This will have significant future implications for

council which cannot currently be reflected in this annual plan, but will be reflected in the next Long Term Plan.

16.2 **Building Control** – Changes to the way in which councils deliver building control services is currently under consideration by the government, which could lead to consolidation of the delivery of these services, but as the final effects are still unknown it cannot currently be reflected in this annual plan.

16.3 **Land Transport Funding** – A change in focus for application of funding that the Council receives from central government will have a significant impact on our road maintenance and renewal programme. Whether the community wishes us to realign our programme to match this focus or continue to fund projects outside of what receives subsidy will be a likely topic for discussion in any public consultation.

16.4 **Resource Management Act Reform** – The government has indicated that it is going to progress with a significant reform of the Resource Management Act, replacing it with two new pieces of legislation: the Planning Act and the Natural Environment Act. The Planning Act will focus on regulating land use and development, while the Natural Environment Act will concentrate on protecting and enhancing the natural environment. This, and the likelihood of a more regional or even national approach to consenting could have considerable impact to council. The details of this are still unknown so cannot currently be reflected in this annual plan.

16.5 **Interest rate decreases** – the cost of borrowing has decreased for funding capital projects and was expected to stay at a lower level due to the slowing economy. However, there is significant uncertainty around this currently from macroeconomic issues happening elsewhere in the world.

16.6 **Other legislative reforms** – There are a number of other legislative reforms that are currently being discussed in Parliament, including one that will see council rates rises capped at a maximum of 4%. These will not have an effect within the timeline of this Annual Plan, but will need to be considered as a future risk and as part of the Long Term Plan process.

Compliance with Financial Strategy

17 As noted above, adherence to the Financial Strategy is fundamental to confidence in the Annual Plan. The Financial Strategy sets a number of parameters that give the community confidence. Council will manage its finances and programme of work prudently and effectively. Two key parameters are the proposed rates increase and the management of borrowings.

18 In respect of rates, the overall increase in rates collected by Council is forecast in the Annual Plan at 9% which is less than the forecast in the LTP and amounts to a forecast total rates collection of approximately $93 million. It also complies with the rates (increase) affordability disclosure in the LTP.

19 In respect of managing borrowings for the capital works programme council has a self-imposed debt-to-revenue limit for Year 3 (2026/27) of 250%, which is for every $100,000 of revenue Council can borrow $250,000.

20 The debt to revenue ratio was forecasted at 229% in Year 3 of the LTP. The inclusion of the amendments to the Year 2 (2025/26) budget to incorporate the changes that have occurred

since the adoption of the LTP and the inclusion of capital works re-phased from Year 2 to Year 3 and additions result in a Year 3 (2026/27) forecast debt-to-revenue ratio of 198%.

21 The primary driver of this decrease is delayed capital expenditure on the major projects resulting in less borrowings than forecast in the LTP. The level of borrowing forecast in the Annual Plan 2026/27 of $340 million (at 100% capital delivery), is less than the $406 million (at 100% capital delivery) as forecast in the LTP.

22 Overall, Council has a net debt position of $295 million in its Annual Plan compared with a forecast net debt of $350 million for Year 3 of the LTP.

23 While generally there is inflationary cost pressure across all Council budgets, a combination of increased fees and charges to recover increased costs, and cost savings made by officers in a number of budget lines, will assist the draft Annual Plan budget to stay in line with the forecasted LTP Year 3 budget.

Approach to the 2026/27 Annual Plan Budget

24 As indicated, the above factors influencing the strategic environment continue to have an impact on Council's financial forecasts, work programme and its ability to deliver. The draft budgets endeavour to account and adjust for some of this uncertainty. The LTP also sets out several significant forecasting assumptions that are used in the development of the draft Annual Plan.

25 In addition, the options presented below have been prepared based on the following budget assumptions for 2026/27:

25.1 No changes in levels of service as to what has been provided for in the LTP.

25.2 Compliance with the debt to revenue limit of 250% (i.e. for every $100,000 of revenue, Council can borrow $250,000).

25.3 Targeted rates will be at least be maintained or will increase from current 2025/26 levels.

26 To determine the cost increases from one year to the next, Council, along with most other councils, use the Business and Economic Research Ltd (BERL) local government cost index. This index shows the cost drivers for the local government sector, providing a more relevant measure of the specific inflation experienced by the sector than the Consumer Price Index. These cost increases are built into Council budgets and are checked by Audit New Zealand as part of their audit of the LTP.

27 When preparing the LTP, BERL forecast the cost increases for Year 3 at 2.3%. The forecast budgets for the Annual Plan have been prepared on the basis of a 3.0% average cost increase across all activities.

28 Council has secured competitive interest rates for borrowings, and this has resulted in a largely positive outcome for managing finance costs. Overall, finance costs are projected to be $8.4 million lower than forecast in Year 3 of the LTP.

29 In respect of the Resource Management Act, Local Water Done Well and Building Consent reforms this work is ongoing. Government statements make it clear that it intends the planned reforms will come into effect during the 2026/27 financial year. As the details of these changes

are still unknown, Council has assumed in both the LTP and the Annual Plan that there is no anticipation of changes to the service delivery during 2026/27 at the time of writing.

Section 2

Draft Operating Budget

30 This section details the draft operating budgets for each Group of Activities and an analysis of any changes to Year 3 of the LTP. The discussion below is based on the preferred option of a 9% increase in total rates.

31 The draft operating budget for 2026/27 provides for the day-to-day running of all activities and services Council provides, such as parks, swimming pools, libraries, waste management, finance functions, customer services, roading, footpaths and water services. The draft budget includes operating expenditure of $142 million over the 2026/27 year compared to $159 million in Year 3 of the LTP. Operating expenses includes forecast depreciation of $43 million which is a non-cash expense.

32 The operating expenditure is categorised into four broad categories as follows:

- Personnel costs
- Operating costs
- Finance costs
- Depreciation and amortisation

33 Of the four categories, the following changes are forecast to increase/decrease compared to the second year of the LTP as follows (see below for further explanation):

- Personnel costs decrease by $2.5 million to $32.7 million
- Other expenses decrease by $4.8 million from $59.2 million to $54.4 million
- Finance costs decrease by $8.4 million from $20.4 million to $12.0 million
- Depreciation and amortisation decrease by $1.0 million from $44 million to $43 million.

34 An assumption in the operating budget is that agreed levels of service will remain unchanged from what is planned for in Year 3 of the LTP. It is also important to note that $3.8 million of the personnel and operating costs are allocated against capital projects.

35 Note that discussions to this point have not included vested assets for the purpose of judging the break even point. Standard accounting principles require us to include vested assets in the statements following which, despite being non-cash, have the effect of increasing revenue by $5 million.

36 The net result is a total operating surplus of $7.2 million against a planned LTP Year 3 deficit of $145 thousand, a decrease in the forecast deficit of $7.4 million.

37 Set out below is the Prospective Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expenses showing the revenue and expenditure lines for the Annual Plan compared with year three of the LTP

Prospective Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expense

	LTP 2026/2027	AP-Budget 2026/2027	LTP to AP Budget Variance 2026/2027

	($000's)	($000's)	($000's)
Revenue			
Rates excluding metered water supply rates	97,063	93,321	(3,742)
Targeted rate for metered water supply	3,230	2,613	(617)
Downlands	2,716	3,473	757
Fee and charges	23,749	21,867	(1,882)
Subsidies and grants	13,689	14,402	713
Finance revenue	4,000	1,529	(2,471)
Dividend Revenue	1,166	1,100	(66)
Other Revenue (includes Vested assets)	12,992	11,042	(1,950)
Other gains / (losses)	34	-	(34)
Total operating revenue	158,639	149,347	(9,292)
Expenditure			
Personnel costs	35,211	32,675	(2,536)
Other expenses	59,155	54,362	(4,793)
Finance costs	20,399	11.968	(8,431)
Depreciation and amortisation expense	43,971	43,080	(891)
Total operating expenditure	158,736	142,085	(16,651)
Operating surplus (deficit) before tax	(97)	7,262	7,359
Income Tax Expense	-	-	-
Operating surplus (deficit) after tax	(97)	7,262	7,359
Other comprehensive revenue and expense			
Items that could be reclassified to surplus(deficit)			
Gain on revaluation of property, plant and equipment	-	-	-
Gain on revaluation of financial Instruments	(48)	-	48
Total other comprehensive revenue and expense	(48)	-	48
Total comprehensive revenue and expense	**(145)**	**7,262**	**7,407**

Personnel costs

38 Personnel costs are forecast to decrease by $2.5 million from Year 3 of the LTP decreasing to $32.7 million in total. It is noted that not all remuneration is funded from rates as other sources, such as fees and charges, NZTA funding assistance grants and various other subsidies and grants.

Other operating expenses

39 Other operating expenses cover a significant range of costs including delivery and maintenance costs across all of Council's services, such as road and streetscape, 3 waters, parks and reserves and property in all of the activity groups.

40 These Other Operating expenses are forecast to be $54.4 million, compared to $59.2 million in year 3 of the LTP. This is a $4.8 million decrease, as shown in the table below. Detailed commentary is provided in Attachment 2: Draft Annual Plan 26-27 Variance to LTP commentary.

Finance costs

41 In respect of financing costs, Council's cost of capital has decreased below LTP, with finance costs $8.4 million lower than Year 3 of the LTP. The main driver for the cost decrease relates to a decrease in interest rates since the LTP and decreased borrowings due to the delayed start of the major projects. The effect is that if Council delivers all of its forecast capital works, the average cost of capital is projected to be 3.87% for 2026/27 compared to an LTP rate of 5.5%.

Revenue increases

42 Total Revenue for the 2026/27 Annual Plan is $9.2 million below budgeted revenue from Year 3 of the LTP. The main variances provided for are:

42.1 Fees and Charges at $1.9 million. This can be attributed to mainly the following items:

- Waste management is $496 thousand decrease relating to refuse fees which are demand driven. Budget aligned with actuals per prior years.
- Waste water revenue decreased by $861 thousand due to the loss of Alliance
- Building control revenue decreased by $266 thousand due to the expected demand decreasing and economic conditions
- Fees and charges increases are detailed in the section under Fees and Charges.

42.2 Subsidies and Grants at $14.4 million.

- Roading $13.1 million
- Waste $1.1 million

42.3 Downlands rates increase of $757k

43 As set out in the Financial Strategy, operating revenues are set at a level to meet operating expenses. Conceptually, rates are set at operating costs less operating revenues, which means that rates are the source of funding once all other funding sources have been exhausted. For this reason Council looks to optimise its other operating revenues, in particular subsidies, grants, fees and charges and other sources such as income from interest and dividends. Where Council has a reduction in revenue that reduction must be recouped from another source.

44 Council has reviewed its fees and charges, and it forecasts receiving $21.9 million, which is a decrease of $1.9 million compared to year 3 of the LTP. Officers have proposed the revised fees and charges to balance recovery and reflecting the current economic climate and changing consumer patterns. Some fees and charges are proposed to be increased to cover the costs of providing these services.

45 Subsidies and grants are forecasted at $14.4 million which is an increase of $713 thousand compared to year 3 of the LTP. The majority of this increase relates to grants towards capital expenditure, majority of which is roading.

46 Council has forecast its finance revenue to be $2.5 million less than forecast in Year 3 of the LTP. The main driver of decreased revenue is interest on investments and overbudgeting in the LTP.

Fees and Charges

47 The proposed Fees and Charges schedule 2026/27 is attached to this report.

48 Officers are proposing some changes to Council fees and charges in the Draft Annual Plan. For several activities, there are modest increases in dollar terms to reflect the costs associated with providing these services and facilities. These vary by activity from additions to the amount paid of less than a dollar or two, or fully reflect cost increases incurred by Council. In some cases, fees are going up to cover the full cost of an individual service or are for a new service. In some cases, the fees and charges remain the same due to legislative constraints, or reflect pricing in line with other council or private providers of services.

Section 3: Draft Capital Budget

49 This section presents the overall draft capital budget and an analysis of any variance with Year 3 of the LTP. The draft 2026/27 capital budget for each group of activities is provided in the Attachment 5 (significant projects are identified at an activity level). The Annual Plan capital budget forecasts capital investment of $106.9 million in 2026/27. This investment accounts for the 100% delivery assumption adopted as part of the Long Term Plan 2024-34.

50 The foundation for the draft capital budget is Year 3 of the LTP. The Year 3 budget has been reviewed carefully in light of the current environment and the delivery of the current year (2025/26) capital work programme. Where there is uncertainty on delivery, prioritisation has been made for projects being rephased from Year 2 into Year 3.

51 The capital programme has been adjusted to reflect what/where the programme is at and costs adjusted accordingly depending on projects.

52 In accordance with LGA requirements, Council's capital budgets for each 'group of activities' provide for replacing existing assets and infrastructure (renewals; $46.1 million), improving the level of service ($60.8 million), and meeting additional demand ($0 million).

53 The variance between Year 3 of the Long Term Plan 2024-34 and the Draft 2026/27 Annual Plan is broken down in Attachment 4: Draft Capital expenditure full report with additional commentary.

Feasibility

54 In 2024/25, Council successfully delivered a capital works programme of $45.7 million. As at the end of February 2026, the total capital expenditure for the 2025/26 work programme was $33.5 million. The forecast at the end of 2025/26 is estimated at $79.9 million.

55 The proposed 2026/27 capital work programme ($106.9 million) is ambitious, but in line with the 'business as usual' levels capital delivery achieved in 2024/25 of $45.7 million, which does not include the significant projects of the Theatre Royal, Aorangi Stadium and Claremont.

56 The proposed capital programme for 2026/27 also includes $53 million of approved capital projects in the current year re-phased to be delivered over 2026/27 (including Theatre Royal and Museum, Aorangi Stadium and Claremont).

57 As highlighted as part of the LTP, the feasibility of the capital work programme is dependent on both internal (resourcing, capacity and planning) and external factors (market availability, regulatory requirements, funding assistance etc.). The current environment is characterised by uncertainty and complexity particularly in activities directly affected by Central Government Reforms and changes in Government Priorities and subsequent funding allocations, as well as significant geopolitical events.

Section 4: Key financial numbers

58 The table below shows a summary of the key financial indicators. The attachments to this report contain a set of draft financial statements including Forecast Funding Impact Statements for each group of activities and a detailed breakdown by group of activity variances.

	LTP 2026/2027 ($000)	AP 2026/2027 ($000)	LTP to AP Variance ($000)
Total revenue	158,639	149,347	(9,292)
Total expenses	158,736	142,085	16,651
Operating surplus (deficit)	**(97)**	**7,262**	**7,359**
Gain on Revaluation of Assets & Financial Instruments	(48)	-	48
Total other comprehensive revenue and expense	(145)	7,262	7,407

59 Other gains within the LTP of $48k relates to the revaluation of financial instruments, which includes the valuing of LGFA shares that didn't move materially in the prior year so have removed from the budget.

60 Overall, the Annual Plan forecasts Council continuing to maintain a strong financial position and with the required cashflows to fund to fund its capital work programme as set out in the Statement of Financial Position and Statement of Cash Flow (see Attachment 1). The main items in the Statement of Financial Position are:

	LTP 2026/2027 ($000)	AP 2026/2027 ($000)	LTP to AP Variance ($000)
Total current assets	64,116	68,511	4,395
Total non-current assets	2,270,797	2,254,684	(16,113)
Total Assets	**2,334,913**	**2,323,195**	**(11,718)**
Current liabilities	23,348	26,539	(3,191)
Total non-current liabilities	408,391	354,518	53,873
Total Liabilities	**431,739**	**381,057**	**50,682**
Total Equity	**1,903,174**	**1,942,138**	**38,964**

61 Total equity is the community's interest in the total assets owned by Council.

62 The debt to revenue ratio was forecasted at 229% in Year 3 of the LTP. The inclusion of the amendments to the Year 3 (2026/27) budget to incorporate the changes that have occurred since the adoption of the LTP, including re-phasing of capital works, result in a Year 3 (2026/27) forecast debt-to-revenue ratio of 198 %.

63 Overall, Council forecasts net debt position of $295.5 million in its Annual Plan compared with a forecast net debt of $350.4 million in Year 3 of the LTP.

Balanced Budget

64 The proposed rates increase of 9% is sufficient to achieve a balanced budget, that is operating revenue is sufficient to meet operating costs, before accounting for vested assets. The draft Annual Plan forecasts a net surplus of $7.4 million compared to a forecast deficit of $145 thousand for Year 3 of the LTP. Therefore, the proposed rate increase will improve Councils overall financial position.

Rates Impact

65 Year 3 of the LTP forecast an average rate increase of 12% which is different to the proposed rate increase in the Draft Annual Plan. This rate increase is required to improve the operating deficit as reported in the LTP.

66 The impact of these rate changes will vary according to the services received by individual ratepayers, their location in the district and the land value of their properties. The Draft Annual Plan 2026/27 has been set at an average of 9%.

67 Differential factors have remained very close to the proportions as modelled during the LTP. The Community Information Document will offer rates examples for typical property types for each area based on the Option 1 proposal below.

68 Attachment 6 details Timaru District Rates for a selection of sample properties within the district is attached under the 9% rates rise scenario. Note that these are not 'average' rates bills, they are specific to a selection of individual properties that could be considered average.

Section 5: Proposed Policy Amendments

69 There are no policy amendments proposed in this Annual Plan.

Section 6: Options and Preferred Option

70 The following options are available to Council

70.1 Approve Option 1 - the preferred option of a 9% increase in Council's rate take based on the Draft Annual Plan 2026/27 work programme, budget and fees and charges outlined in this report (*preferred option*).

70.2 Do not approve the preferred option. Council will need to indicate where adjustments are requested. Further analysis may be needed to determine the impact of these requests on Council's work programme, finances and any consultation implications.

71 In general, the decisions for Council are confirmation or adjustment of:

i. The proposed capital work programme

ii. The proposed operating work programme

iii. The overall financial impact, including the impact on revenue sources, particularly rates and fees and charges

iv. Whether the proposed programme will adequately contribute towards the strategic goals and maintain levels of service to the community.

v. The proposed community engagement approach (see consultation section)

72 Where Council chooses not to adopt the option provided, guidance is needed to determine where changes will be made and the resultant effect on rates.

73 When looking at an appropriate rate increase, Officers have considered the cost of maintaining current levels of service, delivering the capital works programme and maintaining net debt to total revenue within the parameters in our financial strategy (this being no higher than 250%). All options achieve these goals listed above for 2026/27.

74 It is also based on the assumption that 100% of the capital programme is completed in any 12 month period.

75 The LGA requires that Council and through its Financial Strategy, set its rates to equal expenses less other operating revenue so that it can meet its levels of service, its capital works programme and is sustainable now and into the future. However, Council may resolve an unbalanced budget if it is financially prudent to do so (as currently exists for Year 3 of the Long Term Plan), and taking into account:

(a) the estimated expenses of achieving and maintaining the predicted levels of service provision set out in the long-term plan, including the estimated expenses associated with maintaining the service capacity and integrity of assets throughout their useful life; and

(b) the projected revenue available to fund the estimated expenses associated with maintaining the service capacity and integrity of assets throughout their useful life; and

(c) the equitable allocation of responsibility for funding the provision and maintenance of assets and facilities throughout their useful life; and

(d) the funding and financial policies adopted under Section 102. (Section 100, LGA)

76 For any option, Council could choose to adjust its work programme or add or remove projects. There would be consequential impacts on the financial information, including the level of rates. Depending on the scale and significance of these changes, it may require a different engagement approach with the community. Despite this, changes should where possible remain within the bounds of the financial strategy as set out in the LTP.

77 If changes were to occur, it may impact Council's capacity to deliver all of its revised programmed work, for 2026/27 and future years or impact levels of service Council can deliver.

Consultation

78 Council must consider the legislative requirements set out in Sections 82, 95 and 95A of the LGA when deciding on the appropriate level of community engagement or consultation relative to the changes proposed in the draft Annual Plan compared to year 3 of the LTP.

79 Section 95 consultation occurs where a proposed Annual Plan contains 'significant or material differences from the content of the long-term plan for the financial year to which the proposed annual place relates'. If significant or material differences do not exist, Council is not required to consult but may still choose to do so on specific planned activities, programmes or projects. In the past, where consultation has not occurred, an information publication has been prepared outlining key information for the community to consider and provide any feedback.

80 Much of the content of the Draft Annual Plan 2026/27 has been consulted on previously via the LTP process, and officers consider there has been no significant or material changes to

content of year 3 of the Long Term Plan. It is therefore officers' recommendation to prepare an information publication document, rather than a consultation document, for community engagement on the Draft Annual Plan 2026/27.

81 This approach in line with previous annual plans.

Relevant Legislation, Council Policy and Plans

82 Long Term Plan 2024-34

83 Draft Annual Plan 2025/26

84 Local Government Act 2002

Financial and Funding Implications

85 Funding and financial implications of the Draft Annual Plan and budget 2026/27 have been discussed throughout this report and in the attachments.

Other Considerations

86 A report will be provided for the May 2025 Community Board meetings to enable board feedback to Council.

Attachments

1. **Draft Annual Plan 26-27 Prospective Financial Statements**
2. **Draft Annual Plan 26-27 Variance to LTP commentary**
3. **Draft Annual Plan 26-27 Group of Activities funding impact statements**
4. **Draft Capital expenditure full report**
5. **Draft Capital expenditure summary report**
6. **Sample Property Rates at 9% overall rates rise**
7. **Draft Fees and Charges - Annual Plan 2026/27**

Prospective Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expense

	Annual Plan 2025/2026 ($000)	Long Term Plan 2026/2027 ($000)	Annual Plan 2026/2027 ($000)
Revenue			
Rates excluding metered water supply rates	85,736	97,063	93,321
Targeted rate for metered water supply	3,023	3,230	2,613
Downlands	3,181	2,716	3,473
Fee and charges	21,488	23,749	21,867
Subsidies and grants	15,019	13,689	14,402
Finance revenue	3,752	4,000	1,529
Dividend Revenue	1,100	1,166	1,100
Other Revenue	12,007	12,992	11,042
Other gains / (losses)	-	34	-
Total operating revenue	145,306	158,639	149,347
Expenditure			
Personnel costs	34,501	35,211	32,675
Other expenses	56,156	59,155	54,362
Finance costs	11,968	20,399	11,968
Depreciation and amortisation expense	43,901	43,971	43,080
Total operating expenditure	146,526	158,736	142,085
Operating surplus (deficit) before tax	(1,220)	(97)	7,262
Income Tax Expense	-	-	-
Operating surplus (deficit) after tax	(1,220)	(97)	7,262
Other comprehensive revenue and expense			
Items that could be reclassified to surplus(deficit)			
Gain on revaluation of property, plant and equipment	70,063	-	-
Gain on revaluation of financial Instruments	-	(48)	-
Total other comprehensive revenue and expense	70,063	(48)	-
Total comprehensive revenue and expense	**68,843**	**(145)**	**7,262**

Prospective Statement of Changes in net Assets / Equity

	Annual Plan 2025/2026 ($000)	Long Term Plan 2026/2027 ($000)	Annual Plan 2026/2027 ($000)
Equity balance at 1 July	1,866,033	1,903,317	1,934,876
Comprehensive income for year	68,843	(145)	7,262
Equity Balance 30 June	**1,934,876**	**1,903,172**	**1,942,138**
Components of Equity			
Retained Earnings at 1 July	831,514	763,916	833,912
Transfers to/(from) Retained Earnings	7,300	1,650	1,841
Net Surplus/(Deficit)	(1,220)	(97)	7,262
Retained earnings 30 June	837,594	765,469	843,015
Asset Revaluation Reserves at 1 July	978,951	1,099,286	1,049,014
Revaluation Gains	70,063	-	-
Revaluation Reserves 30 June	1,049,014	1,099,286	1,049,014
Restricted and Designated Reserves at 1 July	55,568	40,068	48,268
Transfers to / (from) reserves	(7,300)	(1,650)	1,841
Restricted and Designated Reserves 30 June	48,268	38,418	50,109
Equity at 30 June	**1,934,876**	**1,903,173**	**1,942,138**

Prospective Statement of Financial Position

	Annual Plan 2025/2026 ($000)	Long Term Plan 2026/2027 ($000)	Annual Plan 2026/2027 ($000)
ASSETS			
Current Assets			
Cash and cash equivalents	9,231	14,875	9,390
Debtors and other receivables	13,668	14,201	23,668
Other financial assets	37,296	35,040	35,453
Total Current Assets	**60,195**	**64,116**	**68,511**
Non-Current Assets			
Plant, property and equipment	2,129,801	2,206,670	2,188,012
Intangible assets	8,594	5,075	8,057
Forestry	1,150	1,429	1,150
Investment Property	1,740	2,034	1,740
Investment in CCOs and other similar entities	55,725	55,589	55,725
Total Non-Current Assets	**2,197,010**	**2,270,797**	**2,254,684**
TOTAL ASSETS	**2,257,205**	**2,334,913**	**2,323,195**
LIABILITIES			
Current Liabilities			
Trade and other payables	23,802	19,089	23,904
Employee benefit liabilities	2,635	4,259	2,635
Total Current Liabilities	**26,437**	**23,348**	**26,539**
Non-Current Liabilities			
Provisions	13,182	2,292	13,182
Employee benefit liabilities	409	536	409
Borrowings	282,301	405,563	340,927
Total Non-Current Liabilities	**295,892**	**408,391**	**354,518**
TOTAL LIABILITIES	**322,329**	**431,739**	**381,057**
NET ASSETS	**1,934,876**	**1,903,174**	**1,942,138**
EQUITY			
Retained Earnings	837,594	765,470	843,015
Asset Revaluation Reserves	1,049,014	1,099,286	1,049,014
Restricted and Designated Reserves	48,268	38,418	50,109
TOTAL EQUITY	**1,934,876**	**1,903,174**	**1,942,138**

Forecast Funding Impact Statement

	Annual Plan 2025/2026 ($000)	Long Term Plan 2026/2027 ($000)	Annual Plan 2026/2027 ($000)
Sources of Operating Funding			
General rates, uniform annual general charge, rates penalties	53,177	59,896	55,128
Targeted rates	39,313	45,156	44,828
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	5,781	6,412	5,788
Fees and charges	21,236	23,750	21,585
Interest and dividends from investments	4,852	5,165	1,958
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts	6,096	6,216	4,928
Total Operating Funding (A)	**130,455**	**146,595**	**134,215**
Applications of Operating Funding			
Payments to staff and suppliers	90,657	94,857	86,362
Finance costs	11,968	20,399	11,968
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-
Total applications of operating funding (B)	**102,625**	**115,256**	**98,330**
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A-B)	**27,830**	**31,339**	**35,885**
Sources of capital funding			
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	9,238	6,736	8,613
Development and financial contributions	-		569
Increase (decrease) in debt	35,588	34,767	57,801
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-
Total sources of capital funding (C)	**44,826**	**41,503**	**66,983**
Applications of capital funding			
Capital expenditure			
- to meet additional demand		-	
- to improve the level of service	29,580	20,730	40,792
- to replace existing assets	50,568	53,763	60,499
Increase (decrease) in reserves	(7,492)	(1,651)	1,577
Increase (decrease) of investments		-	
Total applications of capital funding (D)	**72,656**	**72,842**	**102,868**
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C-D)	**(27,830)**	**(31,339)**	**(35,885)**
Funding Balance ((A-B)+(C-D))	**-**	**-**	**-**

Forecast Cash Flow Statement

	Annual Plan 2025/2026	Long Term Plan 2026/2027	Annual Plan 2026/2027
Cash flows from operating activities	($000)	($000)	($000)
Receipts from rates revenue	92,490	101,502	99,957
Receipts from other revenue	42,351	46,344	42,035
Interest received	3,752	4,000	1,529
Dividends received	1,100	1,166	1,100
Payments to suppliers and employees	(90,657)	(94,409)	(87,037)
Interest paid	(11,968)	(20,399)	(11,968)
Net Cashflow from Operating Activity	37,068	38,204	45,616
Receipts from sale of property, plant and equipment		-	
Receipts from sale of investments		-	
Acquisition of investments		-	
Purchases of property, plant and equipment	(80,148)	(74,494)	(103,258)
		-	
Net Cashflow from Investing Activity	(80,148)	(74,494)	(103,258)
Cash flow from financing activities			
Proceeds from borrowings	35,588	36,418	57,801
Repayment of borrowings	-	-	-
Net Cashflow from Financing Activity	35,588	36,418	57,801
Net Increase (Decrease) in Cash Held	(7,492)	128	159
Add Opening Cash bought forward	16,723	14,748	9,231
Closing Cash Balance	**9,231**	**14,876**	**9,390**
Closing Balance made up of Cash and Cash Equivalents	**9,231**	**14,875**	**9,390**

RECONCILIATION FIS to Comprehensive Income

	Annual Plan 2025/2026	Long Term Plan 2026/2027	Annual Plan 2025/2026
	($000)	($000)	($000)
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding	**27,830**	**31,339**	**35,885**
Add / (deduct)			
Subsidies and grants for capital	9,238	6,736	8,613
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions	-	-	598
Vested assets	5,613	5,764	5,276
Other gains / (losses)			
Landfill Post Closure		36	-
Movement in Rates balance			
Depreciation expense	(43,901)	(43,971)	(43,080)
Surplus / (deficit) Statement of comprehensive Income	**(1,220)**	**(96)**	**7,292**



Prospective Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expense

	Annual Plan 2025/2026 ($000)	Long Term Plan 2026/2027 ($000)	Annual Plan 2026/2027 ($000)	LTP to AP Budget Variance 2025/2026	
Revenue					
Rates excluding metered water supply rates	85,736	97,063	93,321	(3,742)	Due to a 9% increase in rates instead of budgeted 12%
Targeted rate for metered water supply	3,023	3,230	2,613	(617)	
Downlands water supply	3,181	2,716	3,473	757	
Fee and charges	21,488	23,749	21,867	(1,882)	Decrease in tradewaste charges - Alliance; decrease in expected economic conditions and other demand driven services.
Subsidies and grants	15,019	13,689	14,402	713	Additional NZTA funding for expected 26/27 works
Finance revenue	3,752	4,000	1,529	(2,471)	Interest rates received has decreased since LTP. Less interest on investments and overbudget in the the LTP
Dividend Revenue	1,100	1,166	1,100	(66)	Remained unchanged - LTP inflated
Other Revenue	6,394	7,363	5,766	(1,597)	Budget error of $955k included as drainage and water management other revenue in the LTP. Corrected for 25/26 budget. Bad Debts recovered budgeted at $275k in LTP. Forecast under $1k
Other gains / (losses)	-	34	-	(34)	
Total operating revenue	139,693	153,010	144,071	(8,939)	
Expenditure					
Personnel costs	34,501	35,211	32,675	(2,536)	Restructure and vacancy savings
Other expenses	56,156	59,155	54,362	(4,793)	Savings initatives
Finance costs	11,968	20,399	11,968	(8,431)	Decrease in interest rates from LTP; borrowings delays for timing of capital projects
Depreciation and amortisation expense	43,901	43,971	43,080	(891)	Adjustments made for 24/25 roading revaluation
Total operating expenditure	146,526	158,736	142,085	(16,651)	
Operating surplus (deficit) before tax	(6,833)	(5,726)	1,986	7,712	
Vested Assets	5,613	5,629	5,276	(353)	
Income Tax Expense	-	-	-	-	
Operating surplus (deficit) after tax	(1,220)	(97)	7,262	7,359	
Other comprehensive revenue and expense					
Items that could be reclassified to surplus(deficit)					
Gain on revaluation of property, plant and equipment	68,894	-	-	-	
Gain on revaluation of financial Instruments	-	(48)	-	48	
Total other comprehensive revenue and expense	68,894	(48)	-	48	
Total comprehensive revenue and expense	**67,674**	**(145)**	**7,262**	**7,407**	

Forecast Funding Impact Statement

Community Support

	Annual Plan 2025/2026 $000's	Long Term Plan 2026/2027 $000's	Annual Plan 2026/2027 $000's	LTP to AP Budget Variance 2026/2027
Sources of Operating Funding				
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	4,165	3,967	4,158	(191)
Targeted rates	-		-	-
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	5	59	220	(161)
Fees and charges	2,914	2,780	2,995	(215)
Internal charges and overheads recovered	705		-	-
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts	88	137	238	(101)
Total Operating Funding (A)	**7,877**	**6,943**	**7,611**	**(668)**
Applications of Operating Funding				
Payments to staff and suppliers	6,158	5,219	5,378	(159)
Finance costs	454	538	442	96
Internal charges and overheads applied	-	168	669	(501)
Other operating funding applications	-		-	-
Total applications of operating funding (B)	**6,612**	**5,925**	**6,489**	**(564)**
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A-B)	**1,265**	**1,018**	**1,122**	**(104)**
Sources of capital funding				
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure				-
Development and financial contributions				-
increase (decrease) in debt	262	(411)	113	(524)
Gross proceeds from sale of assets				-
Lump sum contributions				-
Total sources of capital funding (C)	**262**	**(411)**	**113**	**(524)**
Applications of capital funding				
Capital expenditure				
- to meet additional demand				-
- to improve the level of service	-	152	263	(111)
- to replace existing assets	504	455	10	445
Increase (decrease) in reserves	499		962	(962)
Increase (decrease) of investments				-
Total applications of capital funding (D)	**1,003**	**607**	**1,235**	**(628)**
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C-D)	**(1,265)**	**(1,018)**	**(1,122)**	**104**
Funding Balance ((A-B)+(C-D))	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**
Activity Depreciation Expense	703	818	488	

Forecast Funding Impact Statement

CORPORATE ACTIVITIES

	Annual Plan 2025/2026 $000's	Long Term Plan 2026/2027 $000's	Annual Plan 2026/2027 $000's	LTP to AP Budget Variance 2026/2027
Sources of Operating Funding				
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	-		-	-
Targeted rates	-		-	-
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	-		1,080	(1,080)
Fees and charges	1,229	1,223	681	542
Internal charges and overheads recovered	25,318	34,351	22,503	11,848
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts	7,456	7,654	2,615	5,039
Total Operating Funding (A)	**34,003**	**43,228**	**26,879**	**16,349**
Applications of Operating Funding				
Payments to staff and suppliers	24,905	29,572	21,958	7,614
Finance costs	577	915	-	915
Internal charges and overheads applied	6,885	15,138	2,613	12,525
Other operating funding applications	-			-
Total applications of operating funding (B)	**32,367**	**45,625**	**24,571**	**21,054**
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A-B)	**1,636**	**(2,397)**	**2,308**	**(4,705)**
Sources of capital funding				
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure				-
Development and financial contributions				-
increase (decrease) in debt	723	5,160	653	4,507
Gross proceeds from sale of assets				-
Lump sum contributions				-
Total sources of capital funding (C)	**723**	**5,160**	**653**	**4,507**
Applications of capital funding				
Capital expenditure				
- to meet additional demand				-
- to improve the level of service	1,101	503	500	3
- to replace existing assets	1,258	2,260	3,885	(1,625)
Increase (decrease) in reserves	-	-	(1,424)	1,424
Increase (decrease) of investments				-
Total applications of capital funding (D)	**2,359**	**2,763**	**2,961**	**(198)**
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C-D)	**(1,636)**	**2,397**	**(2,308)**	**4,705**
Funding Balance ((A-B)+(C-D))	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**
Activity Depreciation Expense	2,221	1,428	2,420	

Forecast Funding Impact Statement

Democracy

	Annual Plan 2025/2026 $000's	Long Term Plan 2026/2027 $000's	Annual Plan 2026/2027 $000's	LTP to AP Budget Variance 2026/2027
Sources of Operating Funding				
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	4,186	4,276	4,298	(22)
Targeted rates			-	-
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes			-	-
Fees and charges			-	-
Internal charges and overheads recovered			-	-
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts	70		-	-
Total Operating Funding (A)	**4,256**	**4,276**	**4,298**	**(22)**
Applications of Operating Funding				
Payments to staff and suppliers	1,637	1,064	1,328	(264)
Finance costs	46	57	18	39
Internal charges and overheads applied	2,573	3,155	2,952	203
Other operating funding applications			-	-
Total applications of operating funding (B)	**4,256**	**4,276**	**4,298**	**(22)**
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A-B)	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**
Sources of capital funding				
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure		-		-
Development and financial contributions		-		-
increase (decrease) in debt		-		-
Gross proceeds from sale of assets		-		-
Lump sum contributions		-		-
Total sources of capital funding (C)	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**
Applications of capital funding				
Capital expenditure				
- to meet additional demand		-		-
- to improve the level of service		-		-
- to replace existing assets		-		-
Increase (decrease) in reserves		-		-
Increase (decrease) of investments		-		-
Total applications of capital funding (D)	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C-D)	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**
Funding Balance ((A-B)+(C-D))	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**

Activity Depreciation Expense

Forecast Funding Impact Statement

District Planning

	Annual Plan 2025/2026 $000's	Long Term Plan 2026/2027 $000's	Annual Plan 2026/2027 $000's	LTP to AP Budget Variance 2026/2027
Sources of Operating Funding				
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	5,216	3,751	4,579	(828)
Targeted rates				-
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes				-
Fees and charges	4,555	5,224	5,053	171
Internal charges and overheads recovered				-
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts	236	261	140	121
Total Operating Funding (A)	**10,007**	**9,236**	**9,772**	**(536)**
Applications of Operating Funding				
Payments to staff and suppliers	7,609	7,374	6,699	675
Finance costs	249	449	373	76
Internal charges and overheads applied	2,155	1,987	2,686	(699)
Other operating funding applications		-		-
Total applications of operating funding (B)	**10,013**	**9,810**	**9,758**	**52**
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A-B)	**(6)**	**(574)**	**14**	**(588)**
Sources of capital funding				
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure				-
Development and financial contributions				-
increase (decrease) in debt		937		937
Gross proceeds from sale of assets				-
Lump sum contributions				-
Total sources of capital funding (C)	**-**	**937**	**-**	**937**
Applications of capital funding				
Capital expenditure				
- to meet additional demand				-
- to improve the level of service				-
- to replace existing assets	50	500	438	62
Increase (decrease) in reserves	(56)	(137)	(424)	287
Increase (decrease) of investments				-
Total applications of capital funding (D)	**(6)**	**363**	**14**	**349**
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C-D)	**6**	**574**	**(14)**	**588**
Funding Balance ((A-B)+(C-D))	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**
Activity Depreciation Expense	5	11	9	

Forecast Funding Impact Statement

Recreation & Leisure

	Annual Plan 2025/2026 $000's	Long Term Plan 2026/2027 $000's	Annual Plan 2026/2027 $000's	LTP to AP Budget Variance 2026/2027
Sources of Operating Funding				
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	22,589	27,668	26,132	1,536
Targeted rates			-	-
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	52	103	50	53
Fees and charges	2,093	2,249	1,825	424
Internal charges and overheads recovered		-	-	-
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts	2,205	2,544	2,228	316
Total Operating Funding (A)	**26,939**	**32,564**	**30,235**	**2,329**
Applications of Operating Funding				
Payments to staff and suppliers	17,271	19,290	17,957	1,333
Finance costs	1,938	6,124	2,992	3,132
Internal charges and overheads applied	6,670	3,684	5,764	(2,080)
Other operating funding applications		-	-	-
Total applications of operating funding (B)	**25,879**	**29,098**	**26,713**	**2,385**
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A-B)	**1,060**	**3,466**	**3,522**	**(56)**
Sources of capital funding				
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	961	-	258	(258)
Development and financial contributions		-	-	-
increase (decrease) in debt	22,072	(190)	39,076	(39,266)
Gross proceeds from sale of assets		-		-
Lump sum contributions		-		-
Total sources of capital funding (C)	**23,033**	**(190)**	**39,334**	**(39,524)**
Applications of capital funding				
Capital expenditure				
- to meet additional demand		-		-
- to improve the level of service	23,245	1,622	39,135	(37,513)
- to replace existing assets	2,440	1,912	1,895	17
Increase (decrease) in reserves	(1,592)	(258)	1,826	(2,084)
Increase (decrease) of investments		-		-
Total applications of capital funding (D)	**24,093**	**3,276**	**42,856**	**(39,580)**
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C-D)	**(1,060)**	**(3,466)**	**(3,522)**	**56**
Funding Balance ((A-B)+(C-D))	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**
Activity Depreciation Expense	2,072	3,707	3,688	

Forecast Funding Impact Statement

Roading & Footpaths

	Annual Plan 2025/2026 $000's	Long Term Plan 2026/2027 $000's	Annual Plan 2026/2027 $000's	LTP to AP Budget Variance 2026/2027
Sources of Operating Funding				
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	17,021	20,233	17,757	2,476
Targeted rates			-	-
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	4,373	5,205	3,338	1,867
Fees and charges	1,242	1,425	1,136	289
Internal charges and overheads recovered			-	-
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts	298	90	325	(235)
Total Operating Funding (A)	**22,934**	**26,953**	**22,556**	**4,397**
Applications of Operating Funding				
Payments to staff and suppliers	10,171	11,864	9,732	2,132
Finance costs	1,949	3,441	2,095	1,346
Internal charges and overheads applied	2,748	2,329	2,693	(364)
Other operating funding applications		-	-	-
Total applications of operating funding (B)	**14,868**	**17,634**	**14,520**	**3,114**
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A-B)	**8,066**	**9,319**	**8,036**	**1,283**
Sources of capital funding				
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	8,277	6,736	8,355	(1,619)
Development and financial contributions			-	-
increase (decrease) in debt	1,636	5,167	-	5,167
Gross proceeds from sale of assets		-	-	-
Lump sum contributions		-	-	-
Total sources of capital funding (C)	**9,913**	**11,903**	**8,355**	**3,548**
Applications of capital funding				
Capital expenditure				
- to meet additional demand				-
- to improve the level of service	4,915	5,320	300	5,020
- to replace existing assets	19,515	15,902	18,653	(2,751)
Increase (decrease) in reserves	(6,451)	-	(2,562)	2,562
Increase (decrease) of investments		-		-
Total applications of capital funding (D)	**17,979**	**21,222**	**16,391**	**4,831**
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C-D)	**(8,066)**	**(9,319)**	**(8,036)**	**(1,283)**
Funding Balance ((A-B)+(C-D))	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**
Activity Depreciation Expense	19,585	15,906	16,130	

Forecast Funding Impact Statement **Sewer**

	Annual Plan 2025/2026 $000's	Long Term Plan 2026/2027 $000's	Annual Plan 2026/2027 $000's	LTP to AP Budget Variance 2026/2027
Sources of Operating Funding				
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties		-		-
Targeted rates	8,048	8,865	8,924	(59)
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes			-	-
Fees and charges	3,226	4,447	3,851	596
Internal charges and overheads recovered			-	-
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts	84	95	50	45
Total Operating Funding (A)	**11,358**	**13,407**	**12,825**	**582**
Applications of Operating Funding				
Payments to staff and suppliers	3,256	2,438	3,335	(897)
Finance costs	2,125	2,546	2,087	459
Internal charges and overheads applied	1,234	1,897	1,423	474
Other operating funding applications		-	-	-
Total applications of operating funding (B)	**6,615**	**6,881**	**6,845**	**36**
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A-B)	**4,743**	**6,526**	**5,980**	**546**
Sources of capital funding				
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure				-
Development and financial contributions			200	(200)
increase (decrease) in debt	3,401	(979)	415	(1,394)
Gross proceeds from sale of assets				-
Lump sum contributions				-
Total sources of capital funding (C)	**3,401**	**(979)**	**615**	**(1,594)**
Applications of capital funding				
Capital expenditure				
- to meet additional demand				-
- to improve the level of service				-
- to replace existing assets	5,908	6,331	4,481	1,850
Increase (decrease) in reserves	2,236	(784)	2,114	(2,898)
Increase (decrease) of investments				-
Total applications of capital funding (D)	**8,144**	**5,547**	**6,595**	**(1,048)**
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C-D)	**(4,743)**	**(6,526)**	**(5,980)**	**(546)**
Funding Balance ((A-B)+(C-D))	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**
Activity Depreciation Expense	5,848	7,246	6,180	

Forecast Funding Impact Statement

Stormwater

	Annual Plan 2025/2026 $000's	Long Term Plan 2026/2027 $000's	Annual Plan 2026/2027 $000's	LTP to AP Budget Variance 2026/2027
Sources of Operating Funding				
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties				-
Targeted rates	5,242	6,439	5,847	592
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes			-	-
Fees and charges			30	(30)
Internal charges and overheads recovered			-	-
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts		(3)	-	(3)
Total Operating Funding (A)	**5,242**	**6,436**	**5,877**	**559**
Applications of Operating Funding				
Payments to staff and suppliers	1,599	1,367	1,454	(87)
Finance costs	180	427	1	426
Internal charges and overheads applied	202	327	246	81
Other operating funding applications		-	-	-
Total applications of operating funding (B)	**1,981**	**2,121**	**1,701**	**420**
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A-B)	**3,261**	**4,315**	**4,176**	**139**
Sources of capital funding				
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure			-	-
Development and financial contributions			-	-
increase (decrease) in debt		1,025	1,124	(99)
Gross proceeds from sale of assets			-	-
Lump sum contributions			-	-
Total sources of capital funding (C)	**-**	**1,025**	**1,124**	**(99)**
Applications of capital funding				
Capital expenditure				
- to meet additional demand				-
- to improve the level of service				-
- to replace existing assets	2,449	5,173	4,437	736
Increase (decrease) in reserves	812	167	863	(696)
Increase (decrease) of investments				-
Total applications of capital funding (D)	**3,261**	**5,340**	**5,300**	**40**
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C-D)	**(3,261)**	**(4,315)**	**(4,176)**	**(139)**
Funding Balance ((A-B)+(C-D))	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**
Activity Depreciation Expense	3,952	4,772	4,176	

Forecast Funding Impact Statement

Waste Management

	Annual Plan 2025/2026 $000's	Long Term Plan 2026/2027 $000's	Annual Plan 2026/2027 $000's	LTP to AP Budget Variance 2026/2027
Sources of Operating Funding				
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties				-
Targeted rates	7,846	8,027	8,015	12
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	1,350	1,046	1,100	(54)
Fees and charges	5,976	6,403	6,014	389
Internal charges and overheads recovered		-	-	-
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts	57	137	63	74
Total Operating Funding (A)	**15,229**	**15,613**	**15,192**	**421**
Applications of Operating Funding				
Payments to staff and suppliers	11,528	10,930	11,318	(388)
Finance costs	1,380	1,667	1,149	518
Internal charges and overheads applied	857	2,069	832	1,237
Other operating funding applications		-	-	-
Total applications of operating funding (B)	**13,765**	**14,666**	**13,299**	**1,367**
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A-B)	**1,464**	**947**	**1,893**	**(946)**
Sources of capital funding				
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure				-
Development and financial contributions				-
increase (decrease) in debt	(307)	(108)	594	(702)
Gross proceeds from sale of assets				-
Lump sum contributions				-
Total sources of capital funding (C)	**(307)**	**(108)**	**594**	**(702)**
Applications of capital funding				
Capital expenditure				
- to meet additional demand				-
- to improve the level of service	321	578	594	(16)
- to replace existing assets	465	261	51	210
Increase (decrease) in reserves	985		1,842	(1,842)
Increase (decrease) of investments				-
Total applications of capital funding (D)	**1,771**	**839**	**2,487**	**(1,648)**
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C-D)	**(1,464)**	**(947)**	**(1,893)**	**946**
Funding Balance ((A-B)+(C-D))	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**
Activity Depreciation Expense	803	631	784	

Forecast Funding Impact Statement

Water Supplies

	Annual Plan 2025/2026 $000's	Long Term Plan 2026/2027 $000's	Annual Plan 2026/2027 $000's	LTP to AP Budget Variance 2026/2027
Sources of Operating Funding				
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties		-		-
Targeted rates	14,994	18,596	22,042	(3,446)
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes			-	-
Fees and charges	3,183	3,230	-	3,230
Internal charges and overheads recovered			-	-
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts	454	462	8	454
Total Operating Funding (A)	**18,631**	**22,288**	**22,050**	**238**
Applications of Operating Funding				
Payments to staff and suppliers	6,523	5,736	7,203	(1,467)
Finance costs	3,070	4,237	3,388	849
Internal charges and overheads applied	2,169	3,596	2,625	971
Other operating funding applications			-	-
Total applications of operating funding (B)	**11,762**	**13,569**	**13,216**	**353**
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A-B)	**6,869**	**8,719**	**8,834**	**(115)**
Sources of capital funding				
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure			-	-
Development and financial contributions			369	(369)
increase (decrease) in debt	7,185	24,165	15,826	8,339
Gross proceeds from sale of assets			-	-
Lump sum contributions			-	-
Total sources of capital funding (C)	**7,185**	**24,165**	**16,195**	**7,970**
Applications of capital funding				
Capital expenditure				
- to meet additional demand				-
- to improve the level of service		12,558		12,558
- to replace existing assets	15,498	20,967	26,649	(5,682)
Increase (decrease) in reserves	(1,444)	(641)	(1,620)	979
Increase (decrease) of investments				-
Total applications of capital funding (D)	**14,054**	**32,884**	**25,029**	**7,855**
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C-D)	**(6,869)**	**(8,719)**	**(8,834)**	**115**
Funding Balance ((A-B)+(C-D))	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**
Activity Depreciation Expense	6,989	9,452	9,204	

Capital spend to date against budget by project - January YTD, Including expected carryforwards and Draft 2 26/27 Annual Plan

Activity	Project	Full year Forecast	Full Year Budget $	26/27 Annual Plan - Draft 1	Expected carryforwards 25/26 into 26/27 (spend brought forward)	Additional requests for 26/27	Reallocations	Annual Plan draft 2	Savings (including projects deferred to WSO)	Deferred to 27/28 and outyears	Final Capital plan	Comments	Funding source	24-34 LTP Year 3 budget	Variance	Commentary - Significant variances
Aigantighe Art Gallery	253 - Arts Purchase	31,539	31,539	31,539				31,539	31,539		0	Bequests funding only		32,295	(32,295)	
	267 - General Upgrade Renewals - Grounds and Build	58,400	81,760	19,531	20,000			39,531			39,531		Reserves	19,999	19,532	
	House EQ Strengthening	537,419	0					0			0				0	
Airport	Timaru Airport Apron Expansion	58,465	0					0			0				0	
Animal Control	344 - New Pound	50,000	50,000	438,281				438,281			438,281		Reserves	499,987	(61,705)	
Beautiful Valley Water	254 - Beautiful Valley Water Supply Capital Work	2,044	2,044	2,044				2,044			2,044		Reserves		2,044	
	390 - Beautiful Valley Treatment Compliance Upgrade			146,484				146,484	146,484		0	WSO to complete FY 29/30		152,089	(152,089)	
Cemeteries	235 - Timaru Cemetery New Site (purchase and development)	83,093	75,000	27,200				27,200			27,200	to cover design	Reserves	104,650	(77,450)	
	257 - Cemeteries-Concrete Beams, Furniture, Structures	14,855	45,990	45,990	30,000			75,990			75,990		Reserves	47,093	28,898	
Civil Defence	264 - Equipment (new sirens, handsets and bases replacement	10,220	10,220	10,220				10,220			10,220		Loans	10,465	(245)	
Council Building	250 - Council Building Capital Expenditure	24,000	30,660	30,660				30,660			30,660		Reserves	31,395	(735)	
	251 - Council Building Capital Expenditure	95,172	97,090	255,500				255,500			255,500	H-VAC	Reserves	261,625	(6,125)	
Downlands Water Supply	261 - Downlands Water Network Modelling	60,000	65,000	107,422				107,422	107,422		(0)	WSO to complete			(0)	
	262 - Downlands Water Plant Renewals and Upgrade	265,711	219,000	210,000				210,000			210,000		Reserves	134,143	75,857	
	263 - Downlands Water Reticulation Renewals and Upgrade	1,022,364	838,040	838,040				838,040			838,040		Reserves	1,046,500	(208,460)	
	388 - Downlands Reservoir Pipework Renewals	0	164,000	0	150,000			150,000	150,000		0		Reserves		0	
	389 - In ground reservoir lining and solid roof cover	87,297	209,510	1,676,080	120,000			1,796,080	1,496,080		300,000	WSO to complete	Reserves	2,093,000	(1,793,000)	Moved to WSO
Forestry	302 - Renewals - Forestry	8,000	8,943					0			0				0	
Geraldine Stormwater	269 - Geraldine Stormwater Renewals and Upgrade	242,336	175,000	613,200	(70,000)			543,200	143,200		400,000		Reserves	627,900	(227,900)	
	270 - Geraldine Stormwater Serpentine Creek Enhancement	63,207	52,200	102,200				102,200	102,200		0			104,650	(104,650)	
Halls & Community Centres	305 - Renewals and upgrades for community facilities	63,543	60,000	112,420				112,420			112,420		Reserves	162,208	(49,788)	
	350 - Soundshell Update including stage			15,330				15,330			15,330		Reserves		15,330	
	351 - Community facilities - painting, seating, tables,			30,660				30,660			30,660		Reserves		30,660	
Information Technology	248 - Computer Hardware - Assets	1,008,479	1,597,234	329,467				329,467			329,467		Reserves	337,365	(7,898)	
	249 - Software Purchase & Upgrade	766,232	1,597,234	1,844,727	850,000			2,694,727			2,694,727		Reserves	864,977	1,829,750	Delay in Altitude projects
Land Transport Unit	236 - Land Transport Unit - Capital expenditure	20,000	20,000	132,860				132,860	112,860		20,000		Reserves	136,045	(116,045)	
Libraries	255 - Building Capital Works - general	59,049	53,144	53,144				53,144			53,144		Reserves	20,930	32,214	
	280 - Libraries Furniture - RFID upgrade, self check machines	40,840	81,760	50,000	40,000			90,000			90,000		Reserves	51,199	38,801	
	281 - Libraries Renewals - general	15,622	20,440	20,440				20,440			20,440		Reserves	54,418	(33,978)	
	300 - Purchase Books and Resources	209,453	214,620	214,620				214,620			214,620		Reserves	219,765	(5,145)	
	337 - Libraries Furniture - General Renewals	84,800	101,760					0			0		Reserves		0	
	338 - Libraries Furniture - Library mgmt system	0	150,000		150,000			150,000	150,000		0		Reserves		0	
Motor Camps	284 - Motor Camps Renewals - General Capex works	10,832	10,220	10,220				10,220			10,220		Reserves	47,093	(36,873)	
	285 - Motor Camps Reseal Programme			20,440				20,440		20,440	0				0	
	293 - Pleasant Point Huts			15,330				15,330		15,330	0				0	
Museum	239 - Heritage Hub Fit-out			3,000,000				3,000,000	1,000,000		2,000,000		Loans		2,000,000	Timing of projects - carried forward from prior years
	303 - South Canterbury Museum - Renewals	57,521	482,423	482,423	400,000			882,423	682,423		200,000		Reserves	20,929	179,071	
Parking Enforcement	245 - Plant Purchases including renewal of Farmers parking	100,000	766,500	0	650,000			650,000	400,000	250,000	0			261,625	(261,625)	
	286 - Other Capital Works (new/improved asset)	146,089	3,000,000	5,110	2,855,000			2,860,110		2,860,110	0	Business Case to come forward if required			0	
	353 - Reseals/Overlays Capital Works	10,220	10,220	5,110				5,110	5,110		0			10,465	(10,465)	
Parks	241 - Shared Urban Tracks	1,607,016	1,603,000					0			0				0	
	276 - Land purchases	110,000	50,000	48,828				48,828			48,828		Loans	49,999	(1,171)	
	288 - Parks Reseal Programme	304,131	300,000	292,969				292,969	142,969		150,000		Loans	299,992	(149,992)	
	304 - Renewals (Structures, Services, Furniture, Fences)	651,718	766,500	866,500				866,500			866,500		Reserves	784,875	81,625	
People	275 - HRIS System (Implementation cost)	30,000	191,100	51,100				51,100	51,100		0			53,372	(53,372)	
Property	306 - Reroof Clyde St, Cameron Courts Temuka, Huffey Street	154,242	153,300	153,300				153,300			153,300		Loans		153,300	
	352 - Temuka Alpine Energy Stadium - EQ Repairs - Preparedness f	248,000	250,000					0			0			449,988	(449,988)	
Public Toilets. Community Support	298 - Public Toilets Renewals	26,464	212,420					0			0	Should vandalism occur - paper to Council		125,580	(125,580)	
	Public toilet (Zone 1) Strathallan	619,072	0					0			0				0	
Rangitata/Orari Water	301 - Rangitata/Orari Water Supply Capital Work	15,000	15,000	14,648				14,648			14,648		Reserves	15,000	(351)	
Road/Street Landscapes	243 - CCTV Equipment	35,144	51,100	0				0			0	Police lead - possibility for unbudgeted exp report			0	
	271 - Geraldine Strategic Plan	80,429	71,540	71,540				71,540	71,540		0			73,255	(73,255)	
	295 - Pleasant Point Strategic Plan	90,256	71,540	71,540				71,540	71,540		0			73,255	(73,255)	
	312 - Temuka Strategic Plan	78,315	71,540	71,540				71,540	71,540		0			73,255	(73,255)	
	CityHub Strategy (Strathallen)	192,284	0					0			0				0	
Rural Stormwater	294 - Pleasant Point Stormwater Renewals and Upgrade	105,576	120,000	224,840				224,840	74,840		150,000		Reserves	230,230	(80,230)	
	383 - Pleasant Point Stormwater Network Modelling			115,000				115,000	115,000		0				0	
Seadown Water	308 - Seadown Water Renewals and Upgrade	1,309,063	1,281,016	1,625,675				1,625,675			1,625,675		Reserves	1,664,647	(38,972)	
	380 - Seadown Reservoir and Treatment Upgrade	10,220	10,220	40,880				40,880	25,880		15,000		Reserves	47,093	(32,093)	
	381 - Seadown Water Network Modelling			5,110				5,110	5,110		0				0	
Social Housing	259 - Convert 3 Bedsits to 2 One Bed Flats - Temuka	148,561	160,000	160,000				160,000			160,000		Reserves	319,183	(159,183)	
	259 - Social Housing Conversions	8,785	0					0			0				0	
Street Lighting	Street & Public Lighting Renewals	4,489	0					0			0				0	
Subsidised Roading	260 - Cycleway Implementation	238,349	200,000	488,281				488,281	188,281		300,000		Reserves & NZTA	499,987	(199,986)	
	283 - Minor Projects - Tiling etc	157,847	250,000					0			0			261,625	(261,625)	
	290 - Peel Forest Outdoor Pursuits Accessibility Walking	0	50,000					0			0				0	
	299 - Public Transportation Infrastructure	20,000	20,880	40,880				40,880			40,880		Reserves & NZTA	41,860	(980)	
	307 - Road Improvement Works - WC341 Low Cost Low Risk	2,510,074	4,500,000	4,492,188	2,000,000		(5,340,000)	1,152,188	1,152,188		0			4,599,877	(4,599,877)	New detailed allocation of project budgets, including carryforwards of $2m offset by savings of $1.2m
	Cartwrights/Kelland/Rosewill Velley						2,400,000	2,400,000			2,400,000		Reserves & NZTA		2,400,000	
	Levels Plain Intersection Improvement						550,000	550,000			550,000		Reserves & NZTA		550,000	
	Domain Ave Kerb and Channel Upgrade						540,000	540,000			540,000		Reserves & NZTA		540,000	
	Connoor Road Intersection Improvement associated with Bridge Renewal						500,000	500,000			500,000		Reserves & NZTA		500,000	
	Pleasant Valley/Craig Road/ Kennedy Street Safety Improvements						650,000	650,000			650,000		Reserves & NZTA		650,000	
	Misc Minor Network Improvements - long standing community requests - list of over 300 projects						100,000	100,000			100,000		Reserves		100,000	
	Elm Street Construction						600,000	600,000			600,000		Reserves		600,000	
	327 - WC 213 Drainage Renewals - includes kerb and channel	1,152,535	1,099,857	919,800		550,000		1,469,800			1,469,800		Reserves & NZTA	941,850	527,950	Additional budget request
	328 - WC211 - Unsealed Road Rehabilitation	631,796	627,775	664,300		340,000		1,004,300			1,004,300		Reserves & NZTA	680,225	324,075	Additional budget request
	329 - WC212 - Sealed Road Resurfacing	4,154,082	4,139,919	4,088,000		850,000		4,938,000			4,938,000		Reserves & NZTA	4,186,000	752,000	Additional budget request
	330 - WC214 Rehabilitations	4,513,947	4,502,161	4,599,000		300,000		4,899,000			4,899,000		Reserves & NZTA	4,709,250	189,750	
	331 - WC215 - Bridge Structures Component Replacement	659,275	664,300	664,300				664,300			664,300		Reserves & NZTA	680,225	(15,925)	
	332 - WC216 Bridge & Large Culvert Renewals	773,110	1,517,000	1,425,690	750,000	600,000		2,775,690			2,775,690		Reserves & NZTA	1,459,868	1,315,823	Additional budget request of $600k and carryforward from 25/26 of $750k
	333 - WC222 Traffic Services Renewal	1,274,653	1,265,000	511,000				511,000			511,000		Reserves & NZTA	523,250	(12,250)	
	334 - WC224 - Cycle Path Renewals	51,547	51,100	51,100				51,100			51,100		Reserves & NZTA	52,325	(1,225)	
	335 - WC225 Footpath Renewals	1,566,167	1,500,000	2,044,000				2,044,000			2,044,000		Reserves & NZTA	2,093,000	(49,000)	
	355 - WC221 Environmental Renewals			255,500				255,500			255,500		Reserves & NZTA		255,500	
Swimming Pool Capex	256 - CBay Building Capital Works	45,990	45,990	42,924				42,924			42,924		Reserves	43,953	(1,029)	
	265 - Fitness Equipment Capital Works	144,615	153,300					0			0			104,650	(104,650)	
Te Moana Water	310 - Te Moana Water Renewals and Upgrade	1,612,994	1,750,000		50,000			50,000			50,000		Reserves	784,875	(734,875)	
	377 - Te Moana Reticulation Renewals			255,500			244,500	500,000			500,000		Reserves		500,000	Updated budget split and savings of $182k
	378 - Te Moana additional water supply delivery			511,000			(329,491)	181,509	181,509		0				0	
Temuka Stormwater	311 - Temuka Stormwater Renewals and Upgrade	282,918	102,200	102,200			297,800	400,000			400,000			104,650	295,350	Updated budget split and savings of $135k
	374 - Temuka Stormwater Upgrades	30,000	115,000	432,562			(297,800)	134,762	134,762		0			442,931	(442,931)	
	375 - Taumatakahu Stream Enhancement	14,245	100,000					0			0				0	

Timaru Stormwater	246 - Taitarakihi Creek Upgrade - Stormwater Drainage			101,760				101,760			101,760		Loans		101,760	Updated budget allocation. Overall variance ($175k)
	315 - Timaru Stormwater Network Modelling	30,000	30,000					0			0			209,300	(209,300)	
	316 - Timaru Stormwater Plant Renewals and Upgrade	355,226	404,400	204,400				204,400			204,400		Reserves	523,250	(318,850)	
	317 - Timaru Stormwater Renewals and Upgrade	1,246,004	1,000,000	1,839,600	(240,000)		350,400	1,950,000			1,950,000		Reserves	1,883,700	66,300	
	323 - Washdyke/Waitarakao Stormwater Improvements	352,806	350,000	1,022,000				1,022,000			1,022,000		Loans	1,046,500	(24,500)	
	371 - Timaru Urban Stream Restoration			511,000			(511,000)	0			0				0	
	Gleniti Bunds Construction	84,765	0					0			0				0	
	Waitarakao/Washdyke Stormwater Management	26,157	0					0			0				0	
	Stormwater auto sampling						209,300	209,300			209,300				209,300	
Urban Water	272 - Geraldine Water Resilience Renewal and Upgrade	195,000	200,000	1,000,000				1,000,000	500,000		500,000	WSO to complete	Reserves		500,000	Total variance: 10.2m. Total projects to be deferred to the WSO: $4.5m. Remaining variance was prior year savings removed from water budget.
	287 - Pareora River Intake Renewal	206,456	200,000	1,400,000				1,400,000			1,400,000		Reserves	1,550,128	(150,128)	
	313 - Temuka Water Source Upgrade	511,515	511,000					0			0			523,250	(523,250)	
	320 - Urban Water Plant Renewal and Upgrade	225,724	200,000					0			0				0	
	321 - Urban Water Reticulation Renewals and Upgrade	3,024,201	2,044,000	2,044,000		1,000,000		3,044,000			3,044,000		Reserves	7,220,794	(4,176,794)	
	326 - Water Supplies Resource Consent Renewals	753,881	750,000	766,500				766,500			766,500		Reserves	7,894,685	(7,128,185)	
	357 - Urban Water plant renewals smoothed	208,331	500,000	511,000				511,000	311,000		200,000		Reserves	523,250	(323,250)	
	364 - Temuka Reservoir Refurbishment			511,000				511,000	461,000		50,000	WSO to complete	Reserves		50,000	
	385 - Arowhenua New WTP and reticulation			250,000				250,000	250,000		0	WSO to complete			0	
	391 - Fluoridation of all water schemes serving > 500			919,800				919,800	919,800		0	WSO to complete			0	
	392 - Central Timaru Renewals			1,513,838			36,291	1,550,129			1,550,129		Reserves		1,550,129	
	393 - Water Meters			2,044,000				2,044,000	2,044,000		0	WSO to complete			0	
	Pareora Pipeline Renewal	443,323	0					0			0				0	
Vehicle Management	289 - Parks Vehicles	656,297	500,000			500,000		500,000			500,000		Loans		500,000	Additional funding request for parks vehicles due to moving parks in house
	322 - Vehicle Management	377,442	400,000	613,200				613,200	213,200		400,000		Reserves	627,900	(227,900)	
Waste Management Operations	266 - Fixed Plant & Equipment Renewals	210,751	230,440	20,440				20,440			20,440		Reserves	20,930	(490)	
	277 - Landfill Cells Development	142,555	150,000	397,558				397,558			397,558		Loans	511,739	(114,181)	
	278 - Landfill gas systems	28,532	68,474	64,386	30,000			94,386			94,386		Loans	65,930	28,457	
	279 - Landfill Roading Programme (sealed areas)	37,789	30,660	30,660				30,660			30,660		Reserves	31,395	(735)	
	291 - Plant Purchases including replacement bins	0	204,400					0			0			209,300	(209,300)	Removed - currently opex
	324 - Waste Minimisation Capital Works (new/improved asset)	148,781	102,200	102,200				102,200			102,200	Truck wash	Loans		102,200	
Wastewater	268 - Geraldine Sewer Upgrade	407,180	400,000					0			0				0	Total variance $1.9m. Savings put in Y3 of the LTP for wastewater $1m. Additional request for 26/27: $1m. Projects to be completed by the WSO: $3.7m
	309 - Sewer Reticulation Renewals and Upgrade	2,958,366	2,044,000	2,044,000		1,000,000		3,044,000			3,044,000		Reserves	1,046,500	1,997,500	
	325 - Wastewater Plant Renewals and Upgrade	1,075,046	3,066,000	2,022,000				2,022,000	1,000,000		1,022,000	WSO to complete FY 29/30	Reserves	2,093,000	(1,071,000)	
	366 - Investigation Industrial Sewer Pipeline Extension	102,000	102,200	102,200				102,200	102,200		0			104,650	(104,650)	
	368 - Inland Towns WWTP upgrades	204,400	204,400	2,555,000				2,555,000	2,200,000		355,000	WSO to complete FY 29/30	Loans	2,616,250	(2,261,250)	
	369 - Urban Sewer Network Modelling	38,325	91,980	459,900				459,900	400,000		59,900	WSO to complete FY30/31	Loans	470,925	(411,025)	
Subtotal Capital spend excluding Major projects		**45,027,535**	**52,138,462**	**59,348,829**	**7,785,000**	**5,140,000**	**-**	**72,273,829**	**15,214,776**	**3,145,880**	**53,913,173**			**62,996,306**	**(9,083,133)**	

Major projects and additional roading requests (with funding)

Activity	Project	Full year Forecast	Full Year Budget $	26/27 Annual Plan - Draft 1	Expected carryforwards 25/26 into 26/27 (spend brought forward)	Additional requests	Reallocations	Annual Plan draft 2	Savings (including projects deferred to WSO)	Deferred to 27/28 and outyears	Final Capital plan	Comments	Funding source	24-34 LTP Year 3 budget	Variance	Commentary - Significant variances
Aorangi	252 - Aorangi Park Master Plan Stage 1 (indoor court extension)	15,459,856	9,260,000	7,223,680				7,223,680			7,223,680		Loans		7,223,680	Timing of project - Carried forward in prior year
	349 - Equipment and Furniture - new stadium placeholder	0	1,000,000	3,088,000	1,000,000			4,088,000			4,088,000		Loans	1,569,750	2,518,250	
Theatre Royal	314 - Theatre Royal and Heritage Facility Development	15,255,467	11,210,000	25,823,461				25,823,461			25,823,461		Loans	52,325	25,771,136	Timing of project - Carried forward in prior year
Urban Water	258 - Claremont Water Treatment Plant Upgrade	3,247,510	6,809,201	12,263,945	3,561,691			15,825,636			15,825,636	Full project to be reassessed	Loans	10,465,000	5,360,636	Timing of project - Carried forward in prior year
Roading	New 26/27 budget requests: Heaton Hayes Southern Port Access Rail Crossing upgrade					2,700,000						Expected funding: $1.38m. NZTA approval of project required. Project will be over 2 financial years. Additional $2m required in 27/28 FY to complete	Reserves & NZTA			
Subtotal Capital spend - Major Projects		**33,962,833**	**28,279,201**	**48,399,086**	**4,561,691**	**2,700,000**	**-**	**52,960,777**	**-**	**-**	**52,960,777**			**12,087,075**	**40,873,702**	
Grand total		**78,990,369**	**80,417,663**	**107,747,916**	**12,346,691**	**7,840,000**		**125,234,606**	**15,214,776**	**3,145,880**	**106,873,950**			**75,083,381**	**31,790,569**	
Vested assets per LTP														**5,174,553**		
Total per LTP														**80,257,934**		

Funding Table:	Total $m
Reserve funding (including depreciation)	$ 37.80
Loan funding	$ 57.80
NZTA grant funding - subject to works completed	$ 11.30
	$ 106.90

Capital spend to date against budget by project - January YTD, Including expected carryforwards and Draft 2 26/27 Annual Plan

Activity	Project	Final Capital plan	Comments	Funding source	24-34 LTP Year 3 budget	Variance	Commentary - Significant variances
Aigantighe Art Gallery	253 - Arts Purchase	0	Bequests funding only		32,295	(32,295)	
	267 - General Upgrade Renewals - Grounds and Build	39,531		Reserves	19,999	19,532	
	House EQ Strengthening	0				0	
Airport	Timaru Airport Apron Expansion	0				0	
Animal Control	344 - New Pound	438,281		Reserves	499,987	(61,705)	
Beautiful Valley Water	254 - Beautiful Valley Water Supply Capital Work	2,044		Reserves		2,044	
	390 - Beautiful Valley Treatment Compliance Upgrade	0	WSO to complete FY 29/30		152,089	(152,089)	
Cemeteries	235 - Timaru Cemetery New Site (purchase and development)	27,200	to cover design	Reserves	104,650	(77,450)	
	257 - Cemeteries-Concrete Beams, Furniture, Structures	75,990		Reserves	47,093	28,898	
Civil Defence	264 - Equipment (new sirens, handsets and bases replacement	10,220		Loans	10,465	(245)	
Council Building	250 - Council Building Capital Expenditure	30,660		Reserves	31,395	(735)	
	251 - Council Building Capital Expenditure	255,500	H-VAC	Reserves	261,625	(6,125)	
Downlands Water Supply	261 - Downlands Water Network Modelling	(0)	WSO to complete			(0)	
	262 - Downlands Water Plant Renewals and Upgrade	210,000		Reserves	134,143	75,857	
	263 - Downlands Water Reticulation Renewals and Upgrade	838,040		Reserves	1,046,500	(208,460)	
	388 - Downlands Reservoir Pipework Renewals	0		Reserves		0	
	389 - In ground reservoir lining and solid roof cover	300,000	WSO to complete	Reserves	2,093,000	(1,793,000)	Moved to WSO
Forestry	302 - Renewals - Forestry	0				0	
Geraldine Stormwater	269 - Geraldine Stormwater Renewals and Upgrade	400,000		Reserves	627,900	(227,900)	
	270 - Geraldine Stormwater Serpentine Creek Enhancement	0			104,650	(104,650)	
Halls & Community Centres	305 - Renewals and upgrades for community facilities	112,420		Reserves	162,208	(49,788)	
	350 - Soundshell Update including stage	15,330		Reserves		15,330	
	351 - Community facilities - painting, seating, tables,	30,660		Reserves		30,660	
Information Technology	248 - Computer Hardware - Assets	329,467		Reserves	337,365	(7,898)	
	249 - Software Purchase & Upgrade	2,694,727		Reserves	864,977	1,829,750	Delay in Altitude projects
Land Transport Unit	236 - Land Transport Unit - Capital expenditure	20,000		Reserves	136,045	(116,045)	
Libraries	255 - Building Capital Works - general	53,144		Reserves	20,930	32,214	
	280 - Libraries Furniture - RFID upgrade, self check machines	90,000		Reserves	51,199	38,801	
	281 - Libraries Renewals - general	20,440		Reserves	54,418	(33,978)	
	300 - Purchase Books and Resources	214,620		Reserves	219,765	(5,145)	
	337 - Libraries Furniture - General Renewals	0		Reserves		0	
	338 - Libraries Furniture - Library mgmt system	0		Reserves		0	
Motor Camps	284 - Motor Camps Renewals - General Capex works	10,220		Reserves	47,093	(36,873)	
	285 - Motor Camps Reseal Programme	0				0	
	293 - Pleasant Point Huts	0				0	
Museum	239 - Heritage Hub Fit-out	2,000,000		Loans		2,000,000	Timing of projects - carried forward from prior years
	303 - South Canterbury Museum - Renewals	200,000		Reserves	20,929	179,071	
Parking Enforcement	245 - Plant Purchases including renewal of Farmers parking	0			261,625	(261,625)	
	286 - Other Capital Works (new/improved asset)	0	Business Case to come forward if required			0	
	353 - Reseals/Overlays Capital Works	0			10,465	(10,465)	
Parks	241 - Shared Urban Tracks	0				0	
	276 - Land purchases	48,828		Loans	49,999	(1,171)	
	288 - Parks Reseal Programme	150,000		Loans	299,992	(149,992)	
	304 - Renewals (Structures, Services, Furniture, Fences)	866,500		Reserves	784,875	81,625	
People	275 - HRIS System (Implementation cost)	0			53,372	(53,372)	
Property	306 - Reroof Clyde St, Cameron Courts Temuka, Huffey Street	153,300		Loans		153,300	
	352 - Temuka Alpine Energy Stadium - EQ Repairs - Preparedness f	0			449,988	(449,988)	
Public Toilets. Community Support	298 - Public Toilets Renewals	0	Should vandalism occur - paper to Council		125,580	(125,580)	
	Public toilet (Zone 1) Strathallan	0				0	
Rangitata/Orari Water	301 - Rangitata/Orari Water Supply Capital Work	14,648		Reserves	15,000	(351)	
Road/Street Landscapes	243 - CCTV Equipment	0	Police lead - possibility for unbudgeted exp report			0	
	271 - Geraldine Strategic Plan	0			73,255	(73,255)	
	295 - Pleasant Point Strategic Plan	0			73,255	(73,255)	
	312 - Temuka Strategic Plan	0			73,255	(73,255)	
	CityHub Strategy (Strathallen)	0				0	
Rural Stormwater	294 - Pleasant Point Stormwater Renewals and Upgrade	150,000		Reserves	230,230	(80,230)	
	383 - Pleasant Point Stormwater Network Modelling	0				0	
Seadown Water	308 - Seadown Water Renewals and Upgrade	1,625,675		Reserves	1,664,647	(38,972)	
	380 - Seadown Reservoir and Treatment Upgrade	15,000		Reserves	47,093	(32,093)	
	381 - Seadown Water Network Modelling	0				0	
Social Housing	259 - Convert 3 Bedsits to 2 One Bed Flats - Temuka	160,000		Reserves	319,183	(159,183)	
	259 - Social Housing Conversions	0				0	
Street Lighting	Street & Public Lighting Renewals	0				0	
Subsidised Roading	260 - Cycleway Implementation	300,000		Reserves & NZTA	499,987	(199,986)	
	283 - Minor Projects - Tiling etc	0			261,625	(261,625)	
	290 - Peel Forest Outdoor Pursuits Accessibility Walking	0				0	
	299 - Public Transportation Infrastructure	40,880		Reserves & NZTA	41,860	(980)	
	307 - Road Improvement Works - WC341 Low Cost Low Risk	0			4,599,877	(4,599,877)	New detailed allocation of project budgets, including carryforwards of $2m offset by savings of $1.2m
	Cartwrights/Kelland/Rosewill Velley	2,400,000		Reserves & NZTA		2,400,000	
	Levels Plain Intersection Improvement	550,000		Reserves & NZTA		550,000	
	Domain Ave Kerb and Channel Upgrade	540,000		Reserves & NZTA		540,000	
	Connoor Road Intersection Improvement associated with Bridge Renewal	500,000		Reserves & NZTA		500,000	
	Pleasant Valley/Craig Road/ Kennedy Street Safety Improvements	650,000		Reserves & NZTA		650,000	
	Misc Minor Network Improvements - long standing community requests - list of over 300 projects	100,000		Reserves		100,000	
	Elm Street Construction	600,000		Reserves		600,000	
	327 - WC 213 Drainage Renewals - includes kerb and channel	1,469,800		Reserves & NZTA	941,850	527,950	Additional budget request
	328 - WC211 - Unsealed Road Rehabilitation	1,004,300		Reserves & NZTA	680,225	324,075	Additional budget request
	329 - WC212 - Sealed Road Resurfacing	4,938,000		Reserves & NZTA	4,186,000	752,000	Additional budget request
	330 - WC214 Rehabilitations	4,899,000		Reserves & NZTA	4,709,250	189,750	
	331 - WC215 - Bridge Structures Component Replacement	664,300		Reserves & NZTA	680,225	(15,925)	
	332 - WC216 Bridge & Large Culvert Renewals	2,775,690		Reserves & NZTA	1,459,868	1,315,823	Additional budget request of $600k and carryforward from 25/26 of $750k
	333 - WC222 Traffic Services Renewal	511,000		Reserves & NZTA	523,250	(12,250)	
	334 - WC224 - Cycle Path Renewals	51,100		Reserves & NZTA	52,325	(1,225)	
	335 - WC225 Footpath Renewals	2,044,000		Reserves & NZTA	2,093,000	(49,000)	
	355 - WC221 Environmental Renewals	255,500		Reserves & NZTA		255,500	
Swimming Pool Capex	256 - CBay Building Capital Works	42,924		Reserves	43,953	(1,029)	
	265 - Fitness Equipment Capital Works	0			104,650	(104,650)	
Te Moana Water	310 - Te Moana Water Renewals and Upgrade	50,000		Reserves	784,875	(734,875)	
	377 - Te Moana Reticulation Renewals	500,000		Reserves		500,000	Updated budget split and savings of $182k
	378 - Te Moana additional water supply delivery	0				0	
Temuka Stormwater	311 - Temuka Stormwater Renewals and Upgrade	400,000			104,650	295,350	Updated budget split and savings of $135k
	374 - Temuka Stormwater Upgrades	0			442,931	(442,931)	
	375 - Taumatakahu Stream Enhancement	0				0	
Timaru Stormwater	246 - Taitarakihi Creek Upgrade - Stormwater Drainage	101,760		Loans		101,760	Updated budget allocation. Overall variance ($175k)
	315 - Timaru Stormwater Network Modelling	0			209,300	(209,300)	
	316 - Timaru Stormwater Plant Renewals and Upgrade	204,400		Reserves	523,250	(318,850)	
	317 - Timaru Stormwater Renewals and Upgrade	1,950,000		Reserves	1,883,700	66,300	
	323 - Washdyke/Waitarakao Stormwater Improvements	1,022,000		Loans	1,046,500	(24,500)	
	371 - Timaru Urban Stream Restoration	0				0	
	Gleniti Bunds Construction	0				0	
	Waitarakao/Washdyke Stormwater Management	0				0	
	Stormwater auto sampling	209,300				209,300	
Urban Water	272 - Geraldine Water Resilience Renewal and Upgrade	500,000	WSO to complete	Reserves		500,000	Total variance: 10.2m. Total projects to be deferred to the WSO: $4.5m. Remaining variance was prior year savings removed from water budget.
	287 - Pareora River Intake Renewal	1,400,000		Reserves	1,550,128	(150,128)	
	313 - Temuka Water Source Upgrade	0			523,250	(523,250)	
	320 - Urban Water Plant Renewal and Upgrade	0				0	
	321 - Urban Water Reticulation Renewals and Upgrade	3,044,000		Reserves	7,220,794	(4,176,794)	
	326 - Water Supplies Resource Consent Renewals	766,500		Reserves	7,894,685	(7,128,185)	

	357 - Urban Water plant renewals smoothed	200,000		Reserves	523,250	(323,250)	
	364 - Temuka Reservoir Refurbishment	50,000	WSO to complete	Reserves		50,000	
	385 - Arowhenua New WTP and reticulation	0	WSO to complete			0	
	391 - Fluoridation of all water schemes serving > 500	0	WSO to complete			0	
	392 - Central Timaru Renewals	1,550,129		Reserves		1,550,129	
	393 - Water Meters	0	WSO to complete			0	
	Pareora Pipeline Renewal	0				0	
Vehicle Management	289 - Parks Vehicles	500,000		Loans		500,000	Additional funding request for parks vehicles due to moving parks in house
	322 - Vehicle Management	400,000		Reserves	627,900	(227,900)	
Waste Management Operations	266 - Fixed Plant & Equipment Renewals	20,440		Reserves	20,930	(490)	
	277 - Landfill Cells Development	397,558		Loans	511,739	(114,181)	
	278 - Landfill gas systems	94,386		Loans	65,930	28,457	
	279 - Landfill Roading Programme (sealed areas)	30,660		Reserves	31,395	(735)	
	291 - Plant Purchases including replacement bins	0			209,300	(209,300)	Removed - currently opex
	324 - Waste Minimisation Capital Works (new/improved asset)	102,200	Truck wash	Loans		102,200	
Wastewater	268 - Geraldine Sewer Upgrade	0				0	Total variance $1.9m. Savings put in Y3 of the LTP for wastewater $1m. Additional request for 26/27: $1m. Projects to be completed by the WSO: $3.7m
	309 - Sewer Reticulation Renewals and Upgrade	3,044,000		Reserves	1,046,500	1,997,500	
	325 - Wastewater Plant Renewals and Upgrade	1,022,000	WSO to complete FY 29/30	Reserves	2,093,000	(1,071,000)	
	366 - Investigation Industrial Sewer Pipeline Extension	0			104,650	(104,650)	
	368 - Inland Towns WWTP upgrades	355,000	WSO to complete FY 29/30	Loans	2,616,250	(2,261,250)	
	369 - Urban Sewer Network Modelling	59,900	WSO to complete FY30/31	Loans	470,925	(411,025)	
Subtotal Capital spend excluding Major projects		**53,913,173**			**62,996,306**	**(9,083,133)**	

Major projects and additional roading requests (with funding)

Activity	Project	Final Capital plan	Comments	Funding source	24-34 LTP Year 3 budget	Variance	Commentary - Significant variances
Aorangi	252 - Aorangi Park Master Plan Stage 1 (indoor court extension)	7,223,680		Loans		7,223,680	Timing of project - Carried forward in prior year
	349 - Equipment and Furniture - new stadium placeholder	4,088,000		Loans	1,569,750	2,518,250	
Theatre Royal	314 - Theatre Royal and Heritage Facility Development	25,823,461		Loans	52,325	25,771,136	Timing of project - Carried forward in prior year
Urban Water	258 - Claremont Water Treatment Plant Upgrade	15,825,636	Full project to be reassessed	Loans	10,465,000	5,360,636	Timing of project - Carried forward in prior year
Roading	New 26/27 budget requests: Heaton Hayes Southern Port Access Rail Crossing upgrade		Expected funding: $1.38m. NZTA approval of project required. Project will be over 2 financial years. Additional $2m required in 27/28 FY to complete	Reserves & NZTA			
Subtotal Capital spend - Major Projects		**52,960,777**			**12,087,075**	**40,873,702**	
Grand total		**106,873,950**			**75,083,381**	**31,790,569**	
Vested assets per LTP					**5,174,553**		
Total per LTP					**80,257,934**		

Funding Table:	Total $m
Reserve funding (including depreciation)	$ 37.80
Loan funding	$ 57.80
NZTA grant funding - subject to works completed	$ 11.30
	$ 106.90

	TIMARU											
	Residential			Residential - Multi			Commercial			Primary		
	Actuals 25/26	Budget 26/27	% Variance	Actuals 25/26	Budget 26/27	% Variance	Actuals 25/26	Budget 26/27	% Variance	Actuals 25/26	Budget 26/27	% Variance
Land Valuation	$ 260,000	$ 260,000		$ 335,000	$ 335,000		$ 630,000	$ 630,000		$ 510,000	$ 510,000	
UAGC	1,163.22	1,214.16	4.4%	1,163.22	1,214.16	4.4%	1,163.22	1,214.16	4.4%	1,163.22	1,214.16	4.4%
General Rate	827.67	843.49	1.9%	2,053.73	2,095.00	2.0%	8,707.83	8,882.34	2.0%	1,091.40	1,113.43	2.0%
Business Improvement District	-	-	-	-	-		500.00	500.00	0.0%	-	-	
Community Works & Service	322.33	372.48	15.6%	415.31	479.93	15.6%	781.03	902.56	15.6%	632.26	730.64	15.6%
Community Board	-	-	-	-	-		-	-	-	-	-	
Waste Management	499.86	540.00	8.0%	1,538.34	1,680.00	9.2%	-	-	-	499.86	540.00	8.0%
Water	619.07	846.26	36.7%	2,476.28	3,385.04	36.7%	619.07	846.26	36.7%	619.07	846.26	36.7%
Sewer	406.20	444.31	9.4%	1,624.81	1,777.25	9.4%	406.20	444.31	9.4%	406.20	444.31	9.4%
	3,838.36	**4,260.71**	**11.0%**	**9,271.69**	**10,631.39**	**14.7%**	**12,177.35**	**12,789.63**	**5.0%**	**4,412.02**	**4,888.81**	**10.8%**
Rates Increase %		11.0%			14.7%			5.0%			10.8%	
Total Increase $		$ 422.35			$ 1,359.70			$ 612.28			$ 476.79	
Total Increase $ Weekly		$ 8.12			$ 26.15			$ 11.77			$ 9.17	
Weekly Cost		$ 81.94			$ 204.45			$ 245.95			$ 94.02	
Daily Cost		$ 11.67			$ 29.13			$ 35.04			$ 13.39	

	TEMUKA								
	Residential			Residential - Multi			Commercial		
	Actuals 25/26	Budget 26/27	% Variance	Actuals 25/26	Budget 26/27	% Variance	Actuals 25/26	Budget 26/27	% Variance
Land Valuation	$ 165,000	$ 165,000		$ 185,000	$ 185,000		$ 205,000	$ 205,000	
UAGC	1,163.22	1,214.16	4.4%	1,163.22	1,214.16	4.4%	1,163.22	1,214.16	4.4%
General Rate	524.70	535.29	2.0%	1,134.15	1,156.94	2.0%	2,833.10	2,890.29	2.0%
Business Improvement District	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Works & Service	261.13	279.37	7.0%	292.78	313.23	7.0%	324.44	347.10	7.0%
Community Board	6.00	6.00	0.0%	6.00	6.00	0.0%	6.00	6.00	0.0%
Waste Management	499.86	540.00	8.0%	1,153.75	1,260.00	9.2%	384.58	420.00	9.2%
Water	619.07	846.26	36.7%	1,857.21	2,538.78	36.7%	619.07	846.26	36.7%
Sewer	406.20	444.31	9.4%	1,218.61	1,332.94	9.4%	812.40	888.63	9.4%
	3,480.18	**3,865.39**	**11.1%**	**6,825.72**	**7,822.05**	**14.6%**	**6,142.81**	**6,612.43**	**7.6%**
Rates Increase %		11.1%			14.6%			7.6%	
Total Increase $		$ 385.21			$ 996.33			$ 469.62	
Total Increase $ Weekly		$ 7.41			$ 19.16			$ 9.03	
Weekly Cost		$ 74.33			$ 150.42			$ 127.16	
Daily Cost		$ 10.59			$ 21.43			$ 18.12	

	GERALDINE								
	Residential			Residential - Multi			Commercial		
	Actuals 25/26	Budget 26/27	% Variance	Actuals 25/26	Budget 26/27	% Variance	Actuals 25/26	Budget 26/27	% Variance
Land Valuation	$ 220,000	$ 220,000		$ 270,000	$ 270,000		$ 250,000	$ 250,000	
UAGC	1,163.22	1,214.16	4.4%	1,163.22	1,214.16	4.4%	1,163.22	1,214.16	4.4%
General Rate	699.60	713.72	2.0%	1,655.25	1,688.51	2.0%	3,455.49	3,524.74	2.0%
Business Improvement District	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Works & Service	296.86	279.10	-6.0%	364.33	342.54	-6.0%	337.34	317.16	-6.0%
Community Board	10.00	10.00	0.0%	10.00	10.00	0.0%	10.00	10.00	0.0%
Waste Management	384.58	420.00	9.2%	1,153.75	1,260.00	9.2%	499.86	540.00	8.0%
Water	619.07	846.26	36.7%	1,857.21	2,538.78	36.7%	619.07	846.26	36.7%
Sewer	406.20	444.31	9.4%	1,218.61	1,332.94	9.4%	406.20	444.31	9.4%
	3,579.54	**3,927.56**	**9.7%**	**7,422.37**	**8,386.92**	**13.0%**	**6,491.19**	**6,896.64**	**6.2%**
Rates Increase %		9.7%			13.0%			6.2%	
Total Increase $		$ 348.02			$ 964.56			$ 405.45	
Total Increase $ Weekly		$ 6.69			$ 18.55			$ 7.80	
Weekly Cost		$ 75.53			$ 161.29			$ 132.63	
Daily Cost		$ 10.76			$ 22.98			$ 18.89	

	PLEASANT POINT											
	Residential			Residential - Multi			Commercial			Primary		
	Actuals 25/26	Budget 26/27	% Variance	Actuals 25/26	Budget 26/27	% Variance	Actuals 25/26	Budget 26/27	% Variance	Actuals 25/26	Budget 26/27	% Variance
Land Valuation	$ 205,000	$ 205,000		$ 210,000	$ 210,000		$ 145,000	$ 145,000		$ 550,000	$ 550,000	
UAGC	1,163.22	1,214.16	4.4%	1,163.22	1,214.16	4.4%	1,163.22	1,214.16	4.4%	1,163.22	1,214.16	4.4%
General Rate	651.90	665.06	2.0%	1,287.41	1,313.28	2.0%	2,004.18	2,044.35	2.0%	1,174.82	1,200.76	2.2%
Business Improvement District	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Works & Service	7.76	7.76	0.0%	7.95	7.95	0.0%	5.49	5.49	0.0%	20.82	20.82	0.0%
Community Board	6.00	6.00	0.0%	6.00	6.00	0.0%	6.00	6.00	0.0%	6.00	6.00	0.0%
Waste Management	384.58	420.00	9.2%	769.17	840.00	9.2%	499.86	540.00	8.0%	-	-	-
Water	619.07	846.26	36.7%	1,238.14	1,692.52	36.7%	619.07	846.26	36.7%	-	-	-
Sewer	406.20	444.31	9.4%	812.40	888.63	9.4%	406.20	444.31	9.4%	-	-	-
	3,238.74	**3,603.55**	**11.3%**	**5,284.29**	**5,962.54**	**12.8%**	**4,704.03**	**5,100.57**	**8.4%**	**2,364.86**	**2,441.74**	**3.3%**
Rates Increase %		11.3%			12.8%			8.4%			3.3%	
Total Increase $		$ 364.82			$ 678.25			$ 396.54			$ 76.88	
Total Increase $ Weekly		$ 7.02			$ 13.04			$ 7.63			$ 1.48	
Weekly Cost		$ 69.30			$ 114.66			$ 98.09			$ 46.96	
Daily Cost		$ 9.87			$ 16.34			$ 13.97			$ 6.69	

	RURAL								
	Residential			Commercial			Primary		
	Actuals 25/26	Budget 26/27	% Variance	Actuals 25/26	Budget 26/27	% Variance	Actuals 25/26	Budget 26/27	% Variance
Land Valuation	$ 350,000	$ 350,000		$ 380,000	$ 380,000		$ 2,270,000	$ 2,270,000	
UAGC	1,163.22	1,214.16	4.4%	1,163.22	1,214.16	4.4%	1,163	1,214	4.4%
General Rate	1,114.18	1,135.46	1.9%	5,252.34	5,357.60	2.0%	4,857.80	4,955.85	2.0%
Business Improvement District	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Works & Service	19.80	17.32	-12.5%	21.49	18.81	-12.5%	128.39	112.35	-12.5%
Community Board	6.00	6.00	0.0%	10.00	10.00	0.0%	10.00	10.00	0.0%
Waste Management	384.51	420.00	9.2%	999.73	1,080.00	8.0%	-	-	-
Water	1,059.02	1,154.40	-	1,554.33	1,694.00	-	-	-	-
Sewer	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	3,746.72	**3,947.35**	**5.4%**	**9,001.11**	**9,374.57**	**4.1%**	**6,159.41**	**6,292.37**	**2.2%**
Rates Increase %		5.4%			4.1%			2.2%	
Total Increase $		$ 200.63			$ 373.46			$ 132.96	
Total Increase $ Weekly		$ 3.86			$ 7.18			$ 2.56	
Weekly Cost		$ 75.91			$ 180.28			$ 121.01	
Daily Cost		$ 10.81			$ 25.68			$ 17.24	

Fees and Charges

For period 1 July 2026 to 30 June 2027

2 King George Place - PO Box 522 Timaru 7940 - Telephone 03 687 7200 #1824417

Table of Contents

Airport 1
Animal Control – Dog Registration 2
Animal Control – Dog Impounding Fees 4
Animal Control – Impounding Fees (stock) 4
Art Gallery 5
Assignment of Other Leases (Residential / Commercial / Rural) 7
Building Control Services 8
Cemeteries 13
Council and Standing Committee Agendas 15
Council Housing 16
Facility Hire – Alpine Energy Community Centre, Temuka 18
Facility Hire – Aorangi Pavilion, Timaru 19
Facility Hire – Caroline Bay Lounge 20
Facility Hire – Caroline Bay Hall 21
Facility Hire – Caroline Bay Soundshell 22
Facility Hire – Geraldine Pavilion 23
Facility Hire – Pleasant Point Town Hall 24
Facility Hire – Aorangi Stadium 25
Facility Hire – Theatre Royal Timaru – currently closed 27
Facility Hire – Washdyke Community and Sports Centre 28
Facility Hire – West End Hall 29
Fishing Huts 30
Infrastructure Group Administration Fees 31
Land Information Memorandum 32
Latter Street Car Park 32
Land Transport 33
Library 35
Licence Fees 36
Museum 41

DRAFT

Motor Camps 43
Parking 44
Planning 45
Research and Information Services Charges 49
Sports Grounds & Parks 50
Stormwater 51
Swimming Pools: Geraldine, Pleasant Point and Temuka 52
Swimming Pools: Caroline Bay Trust Aoraki Centre (CBay) 53
Wastewater 55
Water 56
Waste Management 58

DRAFT

Airport

Casual Users/Visitors

Description	Weight Category (kgs)	2026/27 (GST incl.)	2025/26 (GST incl.)	Variance
a) Terminal users				
MTOW	20,001 – 30,000	$650.00	$604.45	7.5%
MTOW	10,001 – 20,000	$410.00	$398.75	2.8%
MTOW	5,001 – 10,000	$120.00	$113.30	5.9%
MTOW	3,501 – 5,000	$90.00	$86.90	3.6%
MTOW	2,001 – 3,500	$70.00	$66.50	5.3%
MTOW	< 2,000	$30.00	$26.95	11.3%
b) Non-terminal users				
MTOW	> 30,000	$360.00	$346.50	3.9%
MTOW	20,001 – 30,000	$160.00	$154.00	3.9%
Business Jet		$250.00	$200.20	24.9%
MTOW	10,001 – 20,000	$85.00	$80.30	5.9%
MTOW	5,001 – 10,000	$62.00	$60.50	2.5%
MTOW	3,501 – 5,000	$48.00	$46.20	3.9%
MTOW	2,001 – 3,500	$42.00	$40.15	4.6%
*MTOW	701 – 2,000	$15.00	$14.00	7.1%
*MTOW	< 700	$15.00	$14.00	7.1%
Helicopters		$15.00	$14.00	7.1%
Glider Tow Planes		$14.00	$14.00	0.0%
Airport parking				
Daily charge		$14.30	$14.30	0.0%
Lost Ticket		$75.00	$71.50	4.9%

Note:

- Touch and Go Practice Landings Treated as One Landing.
- Tow Plane and Glider Charged for Tow Plane Only.
- Scheduled service providers and frequent users based at Timaru Airport subject to separate agreement.
- Unpaid landing fees will incur an administration fee of $25.00.

DRAFT

Animal Control – Dog Registration

Description	2026/27 (GST incl.)	2025/26 (GST incl.)
First Registration Fee for a New Puppy (3 months to 12 months)	$47.00	$47.00
Registration Fees for Working Dogs, Rural Pet Dogs, and Selected Dog Owner	$51.00	$51.00
Registration Fees for Neutered Dogs (12 months and above)	$82.00	$82.00
Registration Fees for Entire Dogs (not desexed) (12 months and above)	$154.00	$154.00
Registration Fees for Disability Assist Dog (Certified In Training / Trained)	No charge	No charge

Late Registration: Plus 50% of the appropriate fee (as provided by Statute) in the event of a dog not being re-registered by 1 September.

Dangerous Dog: Plus 50% of the appropriate fee (as provided by Statute) for Dog classified as Dangerous.

Description	2026/27 (GST incl.)	2025/26 (GST incl.)
Dangerous Dogs – Entire	$231.00	$231.00
Dangerous Dogs – Neutered	$123.00	$123.00
Dangerous Dogs – Rural/Working	$77.00	$77.00
Selected Owners Policy (SOP) Application Fee (New Fee)	$54.00	$54.00
3 Plus Licence	$54.00	$54.00
SOP/3 Plus Dual Application Fee (New Fee)	$79.00	$79.00
SOP/3 Plus Re Inspection Fee	$43.00	$43.00
Replacement registration tag	$6.00	$6.00

DRAFT

Dog Registration / Refunds for Deceased Dogs and Registration / Refunds Pro Rata of Current Fees

Month	Pets (> 1 year)	Pets (> 1 year)	Neutered	Neutered	Working	Working	Rural Pets	Rural Pets	Selected Owner Policy	Selected Owner Policy	Puppy Refunds Only (Deceased)	Puppy Refunds Only (Deceased)
	2026/27 (GST incl.)	2025/26 (GST incl.)	2026/27 (GST incl.)	2025/26 (GST incl.)	2026/27 (GST incl.)	2025/26 (GST incl.)	2026/27 (GST incl.)	2025/26 (GST incl.)	2026/27 (GST incl.)	2025/26 (GST incl.)	2026/27 (GST incl.)	2025/26 (GST incl.)
July	$154.00	$154.00	$82.00	$82.00	$51.00	$51.00	$51.00	$51.00	$51.00	$51.00	$47.00	$47.00
August	$142.00	$142.00	$76.00	$76.00	$47.00	$47.00	$47.00	$47.00	$47.00	$47.00	$43.00	$43.00
September	$130.00	$130.00	$70.00	$70.00	$43.00	$43.00	$43.00	$43.00	$43.00	$43.00	$39.00	$39.00
October	$118.00	$118.00	$64.00	$64.00	$39.00	$39.00	$39.00	$39.00	$39.00	$39.00	$35.00	$35.00
November	$106.00	$106.00	$58.00	$58.00	$35.00	$35.00	$35.00	$35.00	$35.00	$35.00	$31.00	$31.00
December	$94.00	$94.00	$52.00	$52.00	$31.00	$31.00	$31.00	$31.00	$31.00	$31.00	$26.00	$26.00
January	$82.00	$82.00	$46.00	$46.00	$27.00	$27.00	$27.00	$27.00	$27.00	$27.00	$22.00	$22.00
February	$70.00	$70.00	$40.00	$40.00	$23.00	$23.00	$23.00	$23.00	$23.00	$23.00	$18.00	$18.00
March	$58.00	$58.00	$34.00	$34.00	$19.00	$19.00	$19.00	$19.00	$19.00	$19.00	$14.00	$14.00
April	$46.00	$46.00	$28.00	$28.00	$15.00	$15.00	$15.00	$15.00	$15.00	$15.00	$10.00	$10.00
May	$34.00	$34.00	$22.00	$22.00	$11.00	$11.00	$11.00	$11.00	$11.00	$11.00	$6.00	$6.00
June	$22.00	$22.00	$16.00	$16.00	$7.00	$7.00	$7.00	$7.00	$7.00	$7.00	$2.00	$2.00

Note: The Registration of a new puppy is always the stated fee. There is no pro-rata for Registration.

DRAFT

Animal Control – Dog Impounding Fees

Description	2026/27 (GST incl.)	2025/26 (GST incl.)
First impoundment in a 12 month period – Dog microchipped	$100.00	$100.00
First impoundment in a 12 month period – Dog not wearing tag/not microchipped	$140.00	$140.00
Second impoundment in a 12 month period	$118.00	$118.00
Third impoundment in a 12 month period	$129.00	$129.00
Daily sustenance	$18.00	$18.00
Micro-chipping fee – Pound	$60.00	$60.00
Micro-chipping fee – community	$60.00	$60.00
Surrender	$50.00	$50.00
Seizure	$61.00	$61.00
Barking collar hire (Hire $30 & Bond $30.00)	$60.00	$60.00
Adoption from Pound	$140.00	$140.00
After hours fee	$31.00	$31.00

Appropriate impounding fee applies to dogs returned home by an Animal Control Officer.
Unregistered dog – above fees plus appropriate registration and micro-chipping charge.

Animal Control – Impounding Fees (stock)

Description	2026/27 (GST incl.)	2025/26 (GST incl.)
Rangers charge out rate	$100 per hr	$100 per hr
Travel charge per km	$1.20	$1.20

To be charged at the actual charge out rate per hour or part thereof plus any other costs including travel and impounding fees and a 25% administration fee.

DRAFT

Art Gallery

Description	2026/27 (GST incl.)	2025/26 (GST incl.)
Exhibition Hire (subject to contractual approval and management of the exhibition)		
Main Gallery	$55.00	$55.00
Main Gallery – Community Groups	$44.00	$44.00
Main Gallery – Corporate Groups	$110.00	$110.00
Octagon Foyer	$35.00	$35.00
After Hours	$93.50 per hour plus $60 per hour Fire Warden charge-	$93.50 per hour plus $60 per hour Fire Warden charge-
Hourly staff rate for after hour events	$60.00	$60.00
Research Fee per ½ hr (first 15 minutes free)	$35.00 per half hour	$35.00 per half hour
Student Research fee	Free	Free
Reproduction Fee (per image outside Copyright)		
Laser print A4	$8.50	$8.50
Laser print A3	$12.50	$12.50
Digital image (300 dpi jpeg via online link)	$21.00	$21.00
A4 Poster	$63.00	$63.00
A3 poster	$84.00	$84.00
A2 Poster	$105.00	$105.00
A1 Poster	$126.00	$126.00
Custom size poster	$POA	$POA
For images under copyright the applicant is required to produce written authorization from the copyright holder before the Gallery can reproduce the image/s. Any fees payable to a copyright holder is an additional to fees due to the gallery. If the applicant requires the gallery to seek copyright authorisation from the copyright holder this will be charged at research fee rate		

DRAFT

Description	2026/27 (GST incl.)	2025/26 (GST incl.)
Photography Fees		
Staff hourly rate for photography of artworks (when a new image needs to be created from an original artwork. This fee covers the staff time involved in retrieval of collection items, installation, and photography setup and production)	$200.00	$200.00
Publication Fee (per image and per print run)		
Books, Periodicals, Internet	$93.00	$93.00
Calendars, Book Covers	$379.50	$379.50
Advertising / Publicity (labels, packaging, posters)	$330.00	$330.00
TV Programmes and Commercial Films (New Zealand)	$330.00	$330.00
TV Programmes and Commercial Films (International)	$693.00	$693.00
TV Commercials	$693.00	$693.00
Commercial Still Photography and Filming in the Gallery	$330.00	$330.00
Postage within NZ	$11.55	$11.55
Postage International	$34.65	$34.65

Exhibitions initiated by Gallery: No rental, but 30% commission if works are for sale.

Exhibitions not initiated by Gallery *(subject to approval of Gallery Manager)*

Community i.e. “non-profit” Groups — No commission but rental (also refer note below)
Single Artist / Artist Groups — 30% commission plus daily rental
Young South Canterbury Solo Artist — 25% commission within minimum daily rental
Corporate / Commercial (selling) Exhibition — 25% commission and double daily rental

Note:

- No commission or rental charge for Friends of Aigantighe.
- Exhibitions falling outside categories to be charged at Gallery Manager’s discretion.

DRAFT

Assignment of Other Leases (Residential / Commercial / Rural)

Description	2026/27 (GST incl.)	2025/26 (GST incl.)	Variance
Lease details			
Deed of Assignment of Lease requested by Counter Party – Administration Fee	$300.00 + actual and reasonable legal costs and LINZ registration fees (if applicable)	$280.00 + actual and reasonable legal costs and LINZ registration fees (if applicable)	7%

DRAFT

Building Control Services

Description	2026/27 (GST incl.)	2025/26 (GST incl.)	Variance
Lodgement / Administration			
Work with a value of less than $50,000 (Removed)	N/A	$273.00	
Work with a value of less than $124,999 (New)	$320.00	N/A	
Work with a value of between $50,001 and $200,000 (Removed)	N/A	$364.00	
Work with a value of between $125,000 and $800,000 (New)	$560.00	N/A	
Work with a value of between $200,001 and $800,000 (Removed)	N/A	$455.00	
Work with a value of between $800,001 - $2,499,999 (New)	$640.00	N/A	
Work with a value of more than $800,001 (Removed)	N/A	$728.00	
Work with a value over $2,500,000	$800.00	N/A	
Consent Software Usage (per application)			
Consent Software Usage (value of work up to $124,000) (Removed)	N/A	$80.00	
Work with a value of less than $124,999 (set fee)	$97.00	N/A	
Consent Software Usage (value of work over $124,000 x 0.075%) (Removed)	N/A	Invoice	
Value of work $125,000 - $800,000 (value of work x 0.075%) (New)	Invoice	N/A	
Value of work $800,001 - $2,499,999 (value of work x 0.075%) (New)	Invoice	N/A	
Value of work over $2,500,000 (set fee) (New)	$2,265.50	N/A	
Building Consent Minor Applications			
Solid and Liquid Fuel Heating Appliances (minimum charge)	$552.00	$601.70	-8%
Solid Fuel Heater (inbuilt/insert) (minimum charge)	$788.00	$854.70	-8%
Marquees (minimum charge)	$552.00	$601.70	-8%
Demolition (Residential only – minimum charge)	$552.00	$601.70	-8%
Solar Hot Water Systems (minimum charge)	$552.00	$601.70	-8%
Project Information Memorandum (PIM)			
Standard PIM	$552.00	$601.70	-8%

DRAFT

Description	2026/27 (GST incl.)	2025/26 (GST incl.)	Variance
Assessment of Existing Standard PIM (if applicable to new building consent application)	$198.00	$222.00	-11%
Small Stand-Alone Dwelling (New)	$788.00	N/A	
Software usage (per application) (New)	$97.00	N/A	
Building Consent Advice Notes			
Advice Notes (Minor)	$198.00	$222.00	-11%
Advice Notes (All other work)	$245.00	$601.70	-59%
Building Consents Technical Assessing/ Inspections/ Amendments/ Minor Variations/ Extension of Time			
Technical Processing (per half hour or part thereof)	$118.00	$126.50	-7%
Full Inspection (Removed)	N/A	$253.00	
Inspection of Building Work (on site or remote, each) (New)	$245.00	N/A	
Waivers & Modifications (minimum charge)	$118.00	$126.50	-7%
Minor Variation (minimum charge)	$118.00	$126.50	-7%
Amendment (minimum charge)	$118.00	$126.50	-7%
Code Compliance Certificate Issue (minimum charge)	$198.00	$222.20	-11%
Extension of Time (start or completion)	$198.00	$222.00	-11%
Application Software Usage (Minor variation) (New)	$97.00	N/A	
Exempt Building Work (schedule one)			
Exempt Building Work Notification	$160.00	$191.40	-16%
Exempt Building Work Discretionary (minimum charge)	$198.00	$222.20	
Application Software Usage (New)	$97.00	N/A	-11%

DRAFT

Description	2026/27 (GST incl.)	2025/26 (GST incl.)	Variance
Compliance Schedules and BWOFs			
Issue and Register Compliance Schedule (minimum charge)	$358.00	$475.20	-25%
Amendment of Existing Compliance Schedules (minimum charge)	$198.00	$191.40	3%
Issue and Register Compliance Schedule (one specified system only)	$198.00	$191.40	3%
Receiving Building Warrant of Fitness (including BRaDS & SRaDS, minimum charge)	$80.00	$191.40	-58%
Audit of Building Warrant of Fitness	$160.00	$333.00	-52%
Audit Re-inspection following non-compliance	$245.00	$253.00	-16%
Compliance Administration (any follow up of non-compliances, per ½ hr or part thereof)	$80.00	$95.70	-25%
Certificates of Acceptance			
Certificate of Acceptance (application lodgement)	$320.00	$287.00	11%
Technical Processing (per ½ hr or part thereof)	$118.00	$126.50	-7%
Inspection of Building Work (each)	$245.00	$253.00	-3%
Section 97(E) fee	$245.00	Invoice	
Administration (per ½ hr or part thereof))	$80.00	$95.70	-16%
Application Software Usage (work value of less than $124,999) (New)	$97.00	N/A	
Application Software Usage (work value over $125,000) (New)	$426.00	N/A	

DRAFT

Description	2026/27 (GST incl.)	2025/26 (GST incl.)	Variance
Other Building Regulatory Charges			
Notice to Fix – Technical Check and Administration minimum charge (plus relevant inspections at full inspection rate)	$1,113.00	$854.70	30%
Dangerous, Affected and Insanitary Building (including administration/technical check/inspection, minimum charge)	Invoice	Invoice	
Non-Building Consent Related Inspections	$245.00	$253.00	-3%
Certificate for Public Use (including administration/technical check, minimum charge) Note: Cost of any subsequent CPU application = previous charge x 2.	$434.00	$477.00	-9%
Section 73 Notice (Building on land subject to natural hazards)	$472.00	$854.70	-45%
Section 77 Notice (Building on two or more allotments)	$472.00	$854.70	-45%
Section 83 (removal of section 77 notice)	$236.00	$222.00	6%
Change of Use/Extension of Life/Subdivision of Building	$236.00	$126.50	87%
Building Record Update (minimum charge)	$80.00	$348.70	-77%
Building File Request (minimum charge)	$80.00	-	
Administration General (per half hour or part thereof)	$80.00	$95.70	-16%
Application Software Usage (CPU) (New)	$97.00		
Amusement Device (**charges set by legislation**) (for 1 device, for the first 7 days of proposed operation or part thereof)	$11.50	$11.50	
Amusement Device (**charges set by legislation**) (for each additional device operated by the same owner, for the first 7 days or part thereof)	$2.30	$2.30	
Amusement Device (**charges set by legislation**) (for each device for each further period of 7 days or part thereof)	$1.15	$1.15	

DRAFT

Description	2026/27 (GST incl.)	2025/26 (GST incl.)	Variance
South Island IQP Processing			
Fencing of Residential Swimming Pools			
Exemptions (Schedule One)	$160.00	$191.40	-16%
Registration of Swimming Pool	$198.00	$348.70	-43%
Pool Safety Audit (minimum charge)	$316.00	$333.00	-5%
Re-inspection follow-up (minimum charge)	$236.00	$253.00	-7%
Administration (per half hour or part thereof)	$80.00	$95.70	-16%
Application	$322.00	$322.00	
Per feature / specified system	$23.00	$23.00	
Annual Renewals	$138.00	$138.00	
Earthquake Prone Buildings			
Registration and maintenance of Earthquake Prone Building Register (per building)	$400.00	$444.40	-10%
If technical assessments or reviews are required in addition to the above registration fee, time will be charged at a technical rate per half hour or part thereof	$118.00	$126.50	-7%
Contractors and Consultants			
Due to the nature of some applications or the incorporation of specialist services the Council may, at its discretion, refer these applications to consultants for checking. The fees and charges incurred will be additional to the fees identified on this schedule	At Cost	At Cost	
Printing /photocopying of a full Building Consent or additional copies (other than minor consents)	Invoice	Invoice	
USB Drive	$30.00	$33.00	-9%
Building Consent Statistics monthly report (fee per month)	$80.00	$95.70	-16%
BCA Accreditation levy (minor building consent applications)	$15.00	$15.00	
BCA Accreditation levy (all other building consent applications)	$70.00	$70.00	
Certain charges remain applicable if an application, approved consent or any other approval type is refused, withdrawn or cancelled.	Invoice	Invoice	
The Building Control Manager has delegated authority to use discretion as required for any of the fees within this list or any other fee or charge relating to Building Control Services.			

DRAFT

Cemeteries

Description	Type	Plot Purchase 2026/27 (GST incl.)	Plot Purchase 2025/26 (GST incl.)	Variance	Interment 2026/27 (GST incl.)	Interment 2025/26 (GST incl.)	Variance
All Cemeteries	Single	$2,450.00	$2,300.00	7%	$2,100.00	$2,000.00	5%
	Infant (Four years and under)	$600.00	$575.00	4%	$930.00	$920.00	1%
	Stillborn	$400.00	$400.00	0%	$0.00	$0.00	
	Ashes	$725.00	$690.00	5%	$430.00	$420.00	2%
Natural Burial (where available)	Single	$3,150.00	$3,000.00	5%	$2,420.00	$2,300.00	5%
	Infant	$1,575.00	$1,500.00	5%	$1,120.00	$1,060.00	6%
RSA Sections (Timaru, Temuka, Geraldine)	Single				$2,050.00	$1,950.00	5%
	Ashes				$420.00	$410.00	2%

DRAFT

Description	2026/27 (GST incl.)	2025/26 (GST incl.)	Variance
Additional Charges			
Record search more than ONE request per day	$30.00	$30.00	
*Funeral – Saturday (completed 12.00pm to 4.00pm)	$950.00	$880.00	8%
*Funeral – Saturday (completed after 4.00pm)	$2300.00	$2110.00	9%
*Funeral - Statutory Holiday/Sunday (completed 10.00am to 4.00pm)	$1800.00	$1610.00	12%
*Funeral – Statutory Holiday/Sunday (completed after 4.00pm)	$2800.00	$2530.00	11%
Funeral – Monday to Friday (completed after 4.00pm)	$950.00	$880.00	8%
Dig Grave – Statutory Holiday/Saturday/ Sunday (where requested)	$950.00	$880.00	8%
Concrete Removal	$950.00	$880.00	8%
Extra Depth (3 Burials in One Plot)	$950.00	$880.00	8%
Lowering Device Placement (where supplied by Funeral Director)	$190.00	$175.00	9%
Arundel Burial Surcharge	$1350.00	$1260.00	7%
Memorial Application Approval	$60.00	$50.00	20%

- Burial Warrants (interment) - Must be received by the Customer Services staff at least eight working hours before a burial.
  For funerals to take place before 2.00pm on Monday or the day following a Statutory Holiday, burial warrants must be received by Customer Services staff prior to 4.00pm on the previous Council work day.
- Funerals on weekends or statutory holiday are subject to availability.
- RSA - Pleasant Point, Pareora West and Arundel do not have an RSA section and Arundel does not have concrete burial berms.
- Memorial Application Approval – All headstones, plaques and other memorials erected in cemeteries must be approved by Council for compliance with the appropriate New Zealand Standard and be applied for and erected by a Monumental Mason.

DRAFT

Council and Standing Committee Agendas

Description	2026/27 (GST incl.)	2025/26 (GST incl.)
Organisations and individuals who request copies of the Council and Standing Committee agendas on a regular basis may be charged a fee of $30.00 per copy.	$30.00	$30.00

Note: This shall not apply to the media.

- Agendas are available from Timaru District Council Website at no cost.

DRAFT

Council Housing

In accordance with amendments to the Residential Tenancies Act, rent may only be increased every 12 months.

Flat $20 increase across all properties	Single (weekly) [If full cost recovery required)	Single (weekly) [If full cost recovery required)	Double (weekly) [If full cost recovery required]	Double (weekly) [If full cost recovery required]
	2026/27 (GST incl.)	2025/26 (GST incl.)	2026/27 (GST incl.)	2025/26 (GST incl.)
Timaru				
Clyde Street / Le Cren Street – One bedroom	$206.00	$186.00	$240.00	$220.00
Clyde Carr Crescent – One bedroom	$196.00	$176.00	$220.00	$200.00
Clyde Carr Crescent – Bedsits	$170.00	$150.00	$195.00	$175.00
Craigie Avenue – One bedroom	$201.00	$181.00	$225.00	$205.00
Edinburgh Street – One bedroom	$221.00	$201.00	$240.00	$220.00
Flemington Street – One bedroom	$221.00	$201.00	$240.00	$220.00
Hanan Place – One bedroom	$196.00	$176.00	$220.00	$200.00
7A – 9A Harper Street – One bedroom	$196.00	$176.00	$220.00	$200.00
9 Harper Street – One bedroom	$206.00	$186.00	$235.00	$215.00
James Street / Keith Street – One bedroom	$196.00	$176.00	$225.00	$205.00
Jonas Street – One bedroom	$211.00	$191.00	$240.00	$220.00
Maltby Avenue – One bedroom	$221.00	$201.00	$240.00	$220.00
Princes Street – One bedroom	$201.00	$181.00	$225.00	$205.00
Rhodes Street – One bedroom	$196.00	$176.00	$220.00	$200.00
Taylor Street – One bedroom	$181.00	$161.00	$205.00	$185.00
Taylor Street – Bedsits	$170.00	$150.00	$195.00	$175.00
Victoria Street – One bedroom	$226.00	$206.00	$245.00	$225.00
Wilson Street – One bedroom	$196.00	$176.00	$220.00	$200.00
Woodlands Road – One bedroom	$196.00	$176.00	$220.00	$200.00

DRAFT

In accordance with amendments to the Residential Tenancies Act, rent may only be increased every 12 months.

Flat $20 increase across all properties	Single (weekly) [If full cost recovery required)	Single (weekly) [If full cost recovery required)	Double (weekly) [If full cost recovery required)	Double (weekly) [If full cost recovery required)
	2026/27 (GST incl.)	2025/26 (GST incl.)	2026/27 (GST incl.)	2025/26 (GST incl.)
Temuka				
Hamilton Street – One bedroom	$196.00	$176.00	$220.00	$200.00
Hewlings Place – One bedroom	$201.00	$181.00	$235.00	$215.00
King Street – One bedroom	$201.00	$181.00	$220.00	$200.00
Levens Lane – One bedroom	$201.00	$181.00	$235.00	$215.00
Whitcombe Street – Bedsits	$170.00	$150.00	$195.00	$175.00
Wilkin Street – One bedroom	$196.00	$176.00	$220.00	$200.00
Wilmshurst Road – One bedroom	$196.00	$176.00	$225.00	$205.00
Wilmshurst Road – Bedsits	$170.00	$150.00	$195.00	$175.00
Wilmshurst Road / King Street – One bedroom	$221.00	$201.00	$240.00	$220.00
Geraldine				
Huffey Street – One bedroom	$201.00	$181.00	$220.00	$200.00
89 Talbot Street – One bedroom	$188.00	$168.00	$213.00	$193.00
113-115 Talbot Street – One bedroom	$221.00	$201.00	$240.00	$220.00
Pareora				
King Street – One bedroom	$201.00	$181.00	$225.00	$205.00
Pleasant Point				
Horton Street – One bedroom	$196.00	$176.00	$220.00	$200.00
Horton Street – Bedsits	$165.00	$145.00	$190.00	$170.00

DRAFT

Facility Hire – Alpine Energy Community Centre, Temuka

Preparation time (must be arranged at the time of booking the facilities. This will be charged at the normal hire charge)

Hire (minimum hire charge of two hours per hire including preparation / pack out time).

Public Liability Insurance The hirer is required to have Public Liability Insurance and provide a confirmation of this to the Council before the booking is confirmed. If the hirer does not have Public Liability Insurance the Council will charge $17.00 per hire. This provides cover to a maximum of $2,000,000.

Description	2026/27 (GST incl.)	2025/26 (GST incl.)	Variance
AD Hally Lounge (upstairs)			
Meetings only	$33.00 per hour	$33.00 per hour	
Morning to 6.00pm	$43.00 per hour	$42.00 per hour	2%
6.00pm to 2.00am	$48.00 per hour	$48.00 per hour	
Maximum Daily Rate (day/night events, multi-day events) – includes kitchen and bar	$390.00	$390.00	
Kitchenette	$15.00 per hire	$15.00 per hire	
Stadium			
Sporting Activity	$24.00 per hour	$24.00 per hour	
Morning to 6.00pm	$47.00 per hour	$46.00 per hour	2%
6.00pm - 2.00am	$60.00 per hour	$54.00 per hour	11%
Maximum Daily Rate (day/night events, multi-day events) – includes kitchen and changing rooms	$525.00	$521.00	1%
Main Kitchen (Tea/Coffee only)	$18.00 per hire	$18.00 per hire	
Changing Rooms and Showers	$41.00 per room	$41.00 per room	
Heater – Downstairs Stadium	$2.00 coin operated	$2.00 coin operated	
Public Liability Insurance Cover (if required)	$17.00 per hire	$17.00 per hire	
Deposit -required when booking an event using the maximum fee	$130.00	$132.00	-2%
Cancellation Fee (for cancellations made within 48 hours of the hire date)	Forfeit of Deposit	Forfeit of Deposit	

DRAFT

Facility Hire – Aorangi Pavilion, Timaru

The Aorangi Pavilion, Lounge, Aorangi Park may be used for sporting events, wedding receptions, exhibitions and public meetings as approved by Council. Other uses are considered on an individual basis. The facilities available are the Lounge which is licensed for 80.

Preparation time (must be arranged at the time of booking the facilities. This will be charged at the normal hire charge)

Hire (minimum hire charge of two hours per hire including preparation / pack out time).

Public Liability Insurance The hirer is required to have Public Liability Insurance and provide a confirmation of this to the Council before the booking is confirmed. If the hirer does not have Public Liability Insurance the Council will charge $17.00 per hire. This provides cover to a maximum of $2,000,000.

Description	2026/27 (GST incl.)	2025/26 (GST incl.)	Variance
Hire			
Hall (Including Kitchen)	$33.00 per hour	$33.00 per hour	
Changing Rooms	$20.00 per room	$20.00 per room	
Deposit	$60.00	$66.00	-9%
Cancellation Fee (for cancellations made within 48 hours of the hire date)	Forfeit of Deposit	Forfeit of Deposit	
Public Liability Insurance Cover (if required)	$17.00 per hire	$17.00 per hire	

DRAFT

Facility Hire – Caroline Bay Lounge

The Caroline Bay Lounge may be used for meetings, seminars, receptions and smaller functions for up to 100 people.

Hire Minimum hire charge of two hours per hire. Hirer will be charged from start of booking (including pack in and pack out) until end of booking including hirer's clean up to a maximum of 2 hours and excess hours will be at hirers cost.

Public Liability Insurance The hirer is required to have Public Liability Insurance and provide a confirmation of this to the Council before the booking is confirmed. If the hirer does not have Public Liability Insurance the Council will charge $17.00 per hire. This provides cover to a maximum of $2,000,000.

Description	2026/27 (GST incl.)	2025/26 (GST incl.)	Variance
Hall (including kitchen)			
-Up to 11pm	$26.00 per hour	$26.00 per hour	
-After 11pm	$35.00 per hour	$30.00 per hour	17%
Maximum Daily Charge (day/night events, multi-day events)	$340.00	$330.00	3%
Electrical facilities (Heating, Lighting etc.)	$0.70 per unit	$0.60 per unit	17%
Public Liability Insurance Cover (if required)	$17.00 per hire	$17.00 per hire	
Security Check*	$55.00 per check	$52.00 per check	6%
Deposit	$70.00	$66.00	6%
Cancellation Fee (for cancellations made within 48 hours of the hire date)	Forfeit of Deposit	Forfeit of Deposit	

*** Security**: Please note an additional charge of securing the lounge will apply to any hire closing **from 11.00pm onwards** as per the security company's scale of charges. Should this fee change, any hirer who requires this service is notified by letter. District Plan rules and bylaws apply limiting hours of use (e.g. noise control).

DRAFT

Facility Hire – Caroline Bay Hall

The Caroline Bay Hall may be used for dances, socials, cabarets, wedding receptions, exhibitions and public meetings.

Hire Minimum hire charge of two hours per hire, including pack in and pack out) until end of booking including clean up to a maximum of 2 hours and excess hours will be at hirers cost.

Public Liability Insurance The hirer is required to have Public Liability Insurance and provide a confirmation of this to the Council before the booking is confirmed. If the hirer does not have Public Liability Insurance the Council will charge $17.00 per hire. This provides cover to a maximum of $2,000,000.

Description	2026/27 (GST incl.)	2025/26 (GST incl.)	Variance
Hall			
- 6am to 6pm	$48.00 per hour	$46.00 per hour	4%
- 6pm-11pm	$110.00 per hour	$108.00 per hour	2%
- After 11pm	$160.00 per hour	$145.00 per hour	10%
Maximum Daily Rate (day/night events, multi-day events)	$950.00	$937.00	1%
Electrical facilities (Heating, Lighting etc.)	$0.70 per unit	$0.60 per unit	17%
Public Liability Insurance Cover (if required)	$17.00 per hire	$17.00 per hire	
Security Check*	$55.00 per check	$52.00 per check	6%
Miscellaneous Charges			
Use of baby grand piano	$132.00	$132.00	
Deposit (required one month prior to your reservation)	$100.00	$100.00	
Cancellation Fee (for cancellations made within 48 hours of the hire date)	Forfeit of Deposit	Forfeit of Deposit	4%

*** Security**: Please note an additional charge of securing the hall will apply to any hire closing **from 11.00pm onwards** as per the security company's scale of charges. Should this fee change, any hirer who requires this service is notified by letter. District Plan rules and bylaws apply limiting hours of use (e.g. noise control).

DRAFT

Facility Hire – Caroline Bay Soundshell

The Caroline Bay Soundshell is an outdoor venue with seating for 1,780.

Deposit - A deposit is required on signing the Agreement to cover the Statutory Advertising. This will only be refundable if cancellation notice is given one week prior to concert.

Public Liability Insurance The hirer is required to have Public Liability Insurance and provide a confirmation of this to the Council before the booking is confirmed. If the hirer does not have Public Liability Insurance the Council will charge $17.00 per hire. This provides cover to a maximum of $2,000,000.

Description	2026/27 (GST incl.)	2025/26 (GST incl.)	Variance
Hire - Show Charging Admission			
Deposit (refundable)	$100.00	$455.00	-78%
Soundshell hire (including two public notices re Liquor ban / exclusive use and admission charge)	$500.00 per half day (max 5 hours $925.00 per day	$924.00 per day	
Hire – Show with No Admission Charge or Community Event			
A Community Events is when admission is by donation (gold coin or similar) and/or the net proceeds are being donated to an approved charity or community cause			
Deposit (refundable)	$300.00	$303.00	-1%
Hire	$190.00 per day	$185.00 per day	3%
Public Liability Insurance Cover (if required)	$17.00 per hire	$17.00 per hire	
Cancellation Fee (for cancellations made within 48 days of the hire date)	Forfeit of Deposit	Forfeit of Deposit	

Council does **NOT** offer the following Services: Security, Ticket Sales/Booking Agent, Ushers, Sound, Electrician, Additional Electrical Supply, Additional Spot Lighting, and Additional Stage Lighting. Please make your own arrangements for these services.

The cable tunnel to the stage, if flooded, to be drained at hirers expense

The Hirer's attention is drawn to the following legal requirements of the Electrical Regulations covering outdoor venues:

- Should the Hirer's 'Electrical Load' requirements exceed the capacity of the 'Residual Current Device Protected 3 Phase 5 Pin Sockets' then a power supply of '3 Phase 150 Amp' may be drawn from a fuse/switch provided.
- The Hirer's electrician when taking a power connection from the fuse/switch is responsible for arranging his own Electrical Permit and assumes full legal responsibility at all times for the temporary electrical installation whilst it is connected to a power supply.

The Council shall **NOT** accept any responsibility or claims for compensation of loss due to power failure at the venue for whatever reason. The Hirer and the hirer's electrician are totally responsible for all electrical safety of performers, staff and the public.

DRAFT

Facility Hire – Geraldine Pavilion

Preparation time (must be arranged at the time of booking the facilities. This will be charged at the normal hire charge)

Hire (minimum hire charge of two hours per hire including preparation / pack out time).

Public Liability Insurance The hirer is required to have Public Liability Insurance and provide a confirmation of this to the Council before the booking is confirmed. If the hirer does not have Public Liability Insurance the Council will charge $17.00 per hire. This provides cover to a maximum of $2,000,000.

Description	2026/27 (GST incl.)	2025/26 (GST incl.)
Deposit – required when booking an event using the maximum fee	$66.00	$66.00
Cancellation Fee (for cancellations made within 48 hours of the hire date)	Forfeit of Deposit	Forfeit of Deposit
Hall (upstairs)		
Hourly Rate (includes kitchen)	$33.00 per hour	$33.00 per hour
Public Liability Insurance Cover (if required)	$17.00 per hire	$17.00 per hire
Deposit – required when booking an event using the maximum fee	$66.00	$66.00
Cancellation Fee (for cancellations made within 48 hours of the hire date)	Forfeit of Deposit	Forfeit of Deposit
Changing Rooms (downstairs)		
Hire	$40.00 per hire	$40.00 per hire
Storage Rooms	By arrangement	By arrangement

DRAFT

Facility Hire – Pleasant Point Town Hall

Hire Minimum hire charge of two hours per hire. Hirer will be charged from start of booking (including pack in and pack out) until end of booking including clean up. Preparation time to be arranged at time of booking (charged at normal rates).

Public Liability Insurance The hirer is required to have Public Liability Insurance and provide a confirmation of this to the Council before the booking is confirmed. If the hirer does not have Public Liability Insurance the Council will charge $17.00 per hire. This provides cover to a maximum of $2,000,000.

Description	2026/27 (GST incl.)	2025/26 (GST incl.)
Hire		
6am to 6pm	$26.00 per hour	$26.00 per hour
6pm – 2am	$35.00 per hour	$35.00 per hour
Maximum Daily Rate (day/night events, multi-day events)	$317.00	$317.00
Miscellaneous		
Heating	$2.30 per hour of use	$2.30 per hour of use
Memorial Lounge only	$18.00 per hour	$18.00 per hour
Public Liability Insurance Cover (if required)	$17.00 per hire	$17.00 per hire
Deposit – Dances, Socials, Cabarets	$152.00	$152.00
Cancellation Fee (for cancellations made within 48 hours of the hire date)	Forfeit of Deposit	Forfeit of Deposit

DRAFT

Facility Hire – Aorangi Stadium

The Southern Trust Events Centre features a large multi-purpose Stadium, a Lounge including Kitchen and Bar, and a Meeting Room.

Commercial and special events rates are available on request. Quoted prices will vary depending on the type of event, spaces required, door charges, services requested etc.

A bond of up to $1,000 may be charged depending on the usage/function. **Stadium** (up to 2,400 people).

Public Liability Insurance The hirer is required to have Public Liability Insurance and provide a confirmation of this to the Council before the booking is confirmed. If the hirer does not have Public Liability Insurance the Council will charge $17.00 per hire. This provides cover to a maximum of $2,000,000.

Description	Adult / Senior Competition	Adult / Senior Competition	Variance	School Usage Junior Competition	School Usage Junior Competition	Variance
	2026/27 (GST incl.)	2025/26 (GST incl.)		2026/27 (GST incl.)	2025/26 (GST incl.)	
Full Stadium Floor (three sections)						
Hourly	$180.00	$150.00	20%	$135.00	$114.00	18%
Full Day (8.00am-5.00pm)	$1000.00	$950.00	5%	$800.00	$768.00	4%
~~Full Day and Evening (8.00am-11.00pm)~~		~~$1,595.00~~			~~$1,280.00~~	
~~Heating per hour (gas)~~		~~$77.00~~			~~$77.00~~	
Two Thirds Stadium Floor (two sections)						
Hourly	$120.00	$100.00	20%	$90.00	$76.00	18%
Full Day (8.00am-5.00pm)	$750.00	$700.00	7%	$580.00	$511.00	14%
~~Full Day and Evening (8.00am-11.00pm)~~		~~$1,100.00~~			~~$841.00~~	
~~Heating per hour (gas)~~		~~$49.50~~			~~$49.50~~	
One Third Stadium Floor (one section)						
Hourly	$60.00	$50.00	20%	$45.00	$38.50	17%
Full Day (8.00am-5.00pm)	$420.00	$400.00	5%	$315.00	$308.00	2%
~~Full Day and Evening (8.00am-11.00pm)~~		~~$661.00~~			~~$511.00~~	
~~Heating per hour (gas)~~		~~$23.50~~			~~$23.50~~	

DRAFT

Description	2026/27 (GST incl.)	2025/26 (GST incl.)
~~**Upstairs Lounge, Kitchen and Bar (up to 300 people)**~~	~~**Not available**~~	
~~Morning or Afternoon~~	~~Not available~~	~~$158.40~~
~~Full Day (8.00am-5.00pm)~~	~~Not Available~~	~~$316.00~~
~~Full Day and Evening (8.00am-11.00pm)~~	~~Not Available~~	~~$400.00~~
~~Evening only~~	~~Not Available~~	~~$250.00~~
~~Weddings~~	~~Not Available~~	~~$800.00~~
~~Other Social Functions~~	~~Not Available~~	~~$473.00~~
~~Exercise class with own instructor per hour~~	~~Not Available~~	~~$66.00~~
Other Charges		
Cancellation of Booking - at Manager's discretion	-	-
Set up/pack down equipment (per hour) - at Manager's discretion	$52.80	$52.80
External Changing Rooms (per room per half day)	$90.00	$90.00
Downstairs commercial kitchen (large functions and events)	$300.00	$300.00
Security Unlock / Lock up	$93.00	$93.00
Public Liability Insurance Cover (if required)	$17.00 per hire	$17.00 per hire

Note: The Centre reserves the right to adjust the final account based on the actual level of use, additional services provided, and any damage incurred.

Note: The lounge is not available for hire should the activity involve dancing, jumping and dance music as this creates dynamic floor movements.

DRAFT

Facility Hire – Theatre Royal Timaru – currently closed.

DRAFT

Facility Hire – Washdyke Community and Sports Centre

The Washdyke Community and Sports Centre may be used for meetings, seminars, receptions and functions for up to 200 people.

Hire of the Lounge and Bar: Contact Soccer South Canterbury, telephone 03 693 8594 or 027 637 4775.

Hire of the Squash Courts: Contact Don McLean, telephone 03 688 6330.

Council administers the hire of the **Gymnasium and the Squash Lounge as follows:**

- **Hire** Minimum hire charge of two hours per hire. Hirer will be charged from start of booking (including pack in and pack out) until end of booking including clean up.
- **Public Liability Insurance** The hirer is required to have Public Liability Insurance and provide a confirmation of this to the Council before the booking is confirmed. If the hirer does not have Public Liability Insurance the Council will charge $17.00 per hire. This provides cover to a maximum of $2,000,000.
- The gates to the carpark for Sir Basil Arthur Park are locked daily between 9pm and 7am.

Description	2026/27 (GST incl.)	2025/26 (GST incl.)
Hire	$30 per hour	$30 per hour
Electrical facilities (heating / lighting)	$0.70 per unit	$0.60 per unit
Public Liability Insurance Cover (if required)	$17 per hire	$17 per hire
Deposit – Required one month prior to reservation	$80	$80
Cancellation Fee (for cancellations made within 48 hours of the hire date)	Forfeit of Deposit	Forfeit of Deposit

DRAFT

Facility Hire – West End Hall

The West End Hall may be used for meetings, seminars, receptions and functions for up to 200 people.

Hire Minimum hire charge of two hours per hire. Hirer will be charged from start of booking (including pack in and pack out) until end of booking including hirer's clean up.

Public Liability Insurance The hirer is required to have Public Liability Insurance and provide a confirmation of this to the Council before the booking is confirmed. If the hirer does not have Public Liability Insurance the Council will charge $17.00 per hire. This provides cover to a maximum of $2,000,000.

Description	2026/27 (GST incl.)	2025/26 (GST incl.)	Variance
Hire			
Meeting Room (can be hired separately)	$32 per hour	$32 per hour	
Hall			
- 6am to 6pm	$46 per hour	$46 per hour	
- 6pm to 2am	$62 per hour	$62 per hour	
Maximum Daily Charge – day/night events, multi-day events	$665	$665	
Committee Room (Masonic Lodge)	$28 per hour	$28 per hour	
Ante Room (available only when Committee Room and Lodge Room not in use)	$20 per hour	$20 per hour	
Public Liability Insurance Cover (if required)	$17 per hire	$17 per hire	
Deposit	$150	$132	13%
Cancellation Fee (for cancellations made within 48 hours of the hire date)	Forfeit of Deposit	Forfeit of Deposit	

Cleaning Costs: Should the Hall require additional cleaning following hire, the hirer will be charged at an hourly rate.

DRAFT

Fishing Huts

Description	2026/27 (GST incl.)	2025/26 (GST incl.)	Variance
Lease Transfer	$300.00	$280.00	7%
Rangitata Hut Lease	$840.00	$765.00	10%
Rangitata Hut Lease – Permanent Resident	$1200.00	$1115.00	8%
Stratheona Hut Lease	$840.00	$765.00	10%

DRAFT

Infrastructure Group Administration Fees

Description	2026/27 (GST incl.)	2025/26 (GST incl.)
Services Consents (Connection/Disconnections to Public Infrastructure)		
Application Fee	$750.00	$750.00
Amendment Fee	$500.00	$500.00
Retrospective Approval Fee	$750.00	$750.00
Inspection / Re-inspection Fee for non-compliant works or missing information (per inspection)	$400.00	$400.00
Charge for works that are non-remedied after non-complaint inspection	Monthly Fee per Site $300.00	Monthly Fee per Site $300.00
Bond Application Fee	$1000.00	$1000.00
Request for Time Extension (for other than minor changes)	$300.00	$300.00
Acceptance of Engineering Design (for new assets to be vested to Council)	At Cost	At Cost
Sign off of Engineering Design (New)	At Cost	At Cost
Occupation of Road Reserve (Installation of Private Services)		
Application Fee	$750.00	$750.00
Amendment Fee	$500.00	$500.00
Charge Rates (staff time rate)		
Group Manager	$350.00 per hour	$350.00 per hour
Unit Manager	$265.00 per hour	$265.00 per hour
Senior Engineer	$265.00 per hour	$265.00 per hour
Engineer/Technician	$225.00 per hour	$225.00 per hour
Infrastructure Planner	$225.00 per hour	$225.00 per hour
Administration Staff	$120.00 per hour	$120.00 per hour

DRAFT

Land Information Memorandum

Description	2026/27 (GST incl.)	2025/26 (GST incl.)
Residential Single Unit Properties (based on rating differential)	$450.00	$450.00
All Other Properties	$715.00	$715.00

Latter Street Car Park

Description	2026/27 (GST incl.)	2025/26 (GST incl.)
Clamping release fee for unauthorised vehicles	$100.00	$100.00

DRAFT

Land Transport

Description	2026/27 (GST incl.)	2025/26 (GST incl.)
Services Consents (Connection/Disconnections to Public Infrastructure)		
Application fee	$750.00	$750.00
Vehicle crossing – application fee	Refer CAR fees FB2 and C2	Refer CAR fees FB2 and C2
Occupation of Road Reserve (Installation of Private Services)		
Application fee	$750.00	$750.00
Amendment fee	$500.00	$500.00
Road Occupation Inspection Fee	$400.00	$400.00
Private Bridge / Stock Underpass Structural Inspection Fee	At Cost	At Cost
Corridor Access Request (CAR) – Application Fees		
Non-Excavation CAR – Global Consents	$2500.00 per annum	$2500.00 per annum
Non-Excavation – CAR individual	$110.00	$110.00
Works within footpaths/berms:		
• Type FB1 (Minor) Up to 6 square metres and/or 20 lineal metres	$300.00	$300.00
• Type FB2 (Major) Greater than 6 square metres and/or 20 lineal metres, but less than 10 square metres and/or 100 lineal metres	$750.00	$750.00
Works within road carriageway (formed road):		
• Type C1 (Minor) Up to 2 square metres and/or 5 lineal metres	$850.00	$850.00
• Type C2 (Major) Greater than 2 square metres and/or 5 lineal metres, but less than 10 square metres and/or 15 lineal metres	$2500.00	$2500.00
Project Work Areas greater than the above category types	At Cost	At Cost
All Infrastructure Consents / CAR's		
Regularising work in Road Reserve without an approved Corridor Access Request (obtaining retrospective consent)	At Cost	At Cost
Regularising work in Road Reserve without an approved Temporary Traffic Management Plan (obtaining retrospective consent)	At Cost	At Cost
CAR and/or Temporary Traffic Management time extension or TMP amendment fee	$300.00	$300.00
Reinspection Fees for non-compliant works or missing information (defects outstanding)	$400.00	$400.00

DRAFT

Description	2026/27 (GST incl.)	2025/26 (GST incl.)
Charge for works that are not remedied after non-compliant inspection – monthly fee per site (CAR)	$300.00	$300.00
Temporary Traffic Management Audit and assurance fees	At cost	At cost
Overweight and Overdimension Permit Fees		
Permit Fees are in accordance with Waka Kotahi - Vehicle dimensional and mass permitting manual (volume 1).	As per NZTA (Waka Kotahi) fees	As per NZTA (Waka Kotahi) fees
Additional costs can be charged for applications with less than 3 days' notice	At Cost	At Cost
Additional costs for investigation into feasibility of crossing bridges within proposed route	At Cost	At Cost
Any work to facilitate the movement of an overweight or overdimension vehicle (i.e. signs / bridge engineering supervision)	At Cost	At Cost
Road Closures		
Community Events - Advertising and Traffic Management Costs	No Charge	No Charge
Commercial / Industrial – Advertising and Traffic Management Cost	At Cost	At Cost

DRAFT

Library

Description	2026/27 (GST incl.)	2025/26 (GST incl.)	Variance
Interloans	From $10.00	From $10.00	
Photocopying - A4 – B&W	$0.50 per side	$0.50 per side	
Photocopying - A4 – Colour	$1.50 per side	$1.50 per side	
Photocopying - A3 – B&W	$1.00 per side	$1.00 per side	
Photocopying - A3 – Colour	$2.00 per side	$2.00 per side	
Other			
Timaru Meeting Room	$30.00 per hour Free to Community Groups	$25.00 per hour Free to Community Groups	20%
Temuka Meeting Room	$30.00 per hour Free to Community Groups	$25.00 per hour Free to Community Groups	20%
Geraldine Meeting Room	$30.00 per hour Free to Community Groups	$25.00 per hour Free to Community Groups	20%
Lost/Damaged Book	Replacement Cost	Replacement cost	

DRAFT

Licence Fees

Description	2026/27 (GST incl.)	2025/26 (GST incl.)
Bylaws Licences		
Annual Mobile shop or stall permit/ public trader	$203.00	$203.00
Annual Multiple mobile shop outlets for same produce/same trader	$203.00 for first unit plus 25% for each additional unit	$203.00 for first unit plus 25% for each additional unit
Monthly Mobile Shop or stall permit / public trader	$137.00	$137.00
One Day Mobile Shop / Stall or Hawkers permit / public trader	$55.00	$55.00
Street Dining Areas (Permit to Occupy) Timaru, Geraldine, Temuka and Pleasant Point:		
Seat up to 17 persons	$374.00	$374.00
Seat 17 + persons	$731.00	$731.00
Health Licences		
Application for / Renewal of: -		
Camping Grounds	$412.00	$412.00
Food Premises:		
Charge-out rate – to apply to any activities that requires recovery of costs	$180.00	$180.00
Administration fees (Food/Health)	$120.00	$120.00
Application for / Renewal of:		
Hairdressers	$253.00	$253.00
Public Health – Low Risk (i.e. Beauty Therapists [makeup only] - Non-Transferable	$220.00	$220.00
Public Health–High Risk (i.e. Skin piercing, Tattooing, etc) - Non-Transferable	$330.00	$330.00
Offensive Trades	$330.00	$330.00
Funeral Directors	$330.00	$330.00
Public Health Pool Registration/Renewal (Bylaw) includes inspection	$330.00	$330.00

DRAFT

Description	2026/27 (GST incl.)	2025/26 (GST incl.)
Pre-Opening, etc – Cost of licence plus charge out rate per hour or part thereof	Cost of relevant license plus $180.00/hr and travel costs	Cost of relevant license plus $180.00/hr and travel costs
New Registration		
Food Control Plan - single site	$180.00 fixed fee plus $90/half hr after 1st hour	$180.00 fixed fee plus $90/half hr after 1st hour
Food Control Plan – multi site	$270.00 fixed fee plus $90.00 per half hour after 1st hour	$270.00 fixed fee plus $90.00 per half hour after 1st hour
National Programme	$180.00 fixed fee plus $90/half hr after 1st hour	$180.00 fixed fee plus $90/half hr after 1st hour
Consultancy (optional) – new business set up assistance/preopening visit	$180.00/hr	$180.00/hr
Food Control Plan Mentoring (optional)	$360.00 fixed fee	$360.00 fixed fee
Registration Renewal		
12 month renewal Food Control Plan - single site	$180.00 fixed fee	$180.00 fixed fee
12 month renewal Food Control Plan - multi site	$270.00 fixed fee	$270.00 fixed fee
24 month renewal National Programme	$270.00 fixed fee plus $90 per half hour after 1st hour	$270.00 fixed fee plus $90 per half hour after 1st hour
Food Control Plan Mentoring (optional)	$360.00 fixed fee	$360.00 fixed fee
Compliance and Monitoring		
Food Control Plan – annual allocation	$90.00	$90.00
National Plan – 24 month	$180.00	$180.00

DRAFT

Description	2026/27 (GST incl.)	2025/26 (GST incl.)
Verification (Audit)		
Food Control Plan – single site audit	$360.00 fixed fee plus $90 per half hr after first 2 hrs	$360.00 fixed fee plus $90 per half hr after first 2 hrs
Food Control Plan – multi site audit	$360.00 fixed fee plus $90 per half hr after first 2 hrs	$360.00 fixed fee plus $90 per half hr after first 2 hrs
Food Control Plan Audit close-out over 15 minutes	$180.00 per hour	$180.00 per hour
National Plan 1 Check (one off)	$180.00 per hour	$180.00 per hour
National Plan 2 Audit – 3 yearly	$180.00 per hour	$180.00 per hour
National Plan 3 Audit – 2 yearly	$180.00 per hour	$180.00 per hour
Complaint Driven Investigation		
Complaint driven investigation resulting in enforcement action	$180.00 per hour plus actual travel costs and disbursement	$180.00 per hour plus actual travel costs and disbursement
Exemption		
Application and Assessment	$180.00 per hour	$180.00 per hour
Travel Charges (applied to the fees above as appropriate)		
Actual Travel Costs	$1.20 per km plus travel time @ $180.00 per hour	$1.20 per km plus travel time @ $180.00 per hour
Miscellaneous Licences / Fees		
Re-inspection for Non-Compliance - All licences	$180.00 per hour	$180.00 per hour
Environmental Health Regulatory Functions and Enforcement	$180.00 per hour	$180.00 per hour
Transfer Fee	$135.00	$135.00
MPI Titiro Database licence charge	Actual Cost	Actual Cost
MPI Levy collection fee	$12.65	$12.65
MPI Levy – Domestic Food business	$66.13	$66.13

DRAFT

Description	2026/27 (GST incl.)	2025/26 (GST incl.)
Gambling Act Consent Fee – Deposit (Includes processing of application up to a maximum of 2 hours: Charge out fee per hour or part thereof applies thereafter)	$440.00 plus $180.00 charge out fee of $180.00 per hour or part thereof	$440.00 plus $180.00 charge out fee of $180.00 per hour or part thereof
Public Swimming and Spa Pools – Investigation and Tests	$180.00 per hr plus lab costs	$180.00 per hr plus lab costs
Liquor Fees		
Application fees (On, Off, Club)		
Very low	$368.00	$368.00
Low	$609.50	$609.50
Medium	$816.50	$816.50
High	$1,023.50	$1,023.50
Very high	$1,207.500	$1,207.500
Annual fees (On, Off, Club)		
Very low	$161.00	$161.00
Low	$391.00	$391.00
Medium	$632.50	$632.50
High	$1,035.00	$1,035.00
Very high	$1,437.50	$1,437.50
Special licence		
Class 3: one or two small events	$63.25	$63.25
Class 2: three to twelve small events or one to three medium events	$207.00.	$207.00.
Class 1: one large event, more than three medium events, more than twelve small events	$575.00	$575.00
Other application fees		
Public Notice of Application Fee	$50.00	$50.00
Managers certificate application and renewal	$316.50	$316.50
Temporary authority	$296.70	$296.70

DRAFT

Description	2026/27 (GST incl.)	2025/26 (GST incl.)
Temporary licence	$440.00 plus $180.00 charge out fee of $180.00 per hour or part thereof	$440.00 plus $180.00 charge out fee of $180.00 per hour or part thereof
Appeal to Alcohol Regulatory Licensing Authority (paid to ARLA)	$180.00 per hr plus lab costs	$180.00 per hr plus lab costs
Extract of register		
Permanent club charter		
Bylaws Regulatory function and Enforcement [3]	$368.00	$368.00
Removal of advertising signs	$609.50	$609.50
Removal of abandoned vehicles	$816.50	$816.50
Litter	$1,023.50	$1,023.50
a) As permitted under the Litter Act 1979	$1,207.500	$1,207.500
b) Clean – up relating to litter and illegal dumping		
Animals Seized under Local Government Act 2002	$161.00	$161.00
Sustenance Fee per animal (New Fee)	$391.00	$391.00
Bylaws Regulatory functions and enforcement	$632.50	$632.50
Breach of Bylaw	$1,035.00	$1,035.00

1 Applies to applications for new licences, renewals of licences and variations to licences.

2 Event Definitions:
Small Event (0 – 100 people)
Medium Event (100 – 400 people)
Large Event (more than 400 people)

3 Bylaw fees and fines are charged under the LGA 2002. When the cost of bylaw monitoring and or enforcement related processes exceeds the stated fee, (min. charge), Council may recover all additional costs on a time and cost bases

Note: All Liquor Licence Fees are set by Government Statute and are subject to change.

DRAFT

Museum

Description	2026/27 (GST incl.)	2025/26 (GST incl.)	Variance
Room rental			
Open Hours	$45.00 per hour	$40.00 per hour	12%
After Hours	$50.00 per hour plus $60.00 staff charge where applicable	$50.00 per hour plus $60.00 staff charge	

Note: Use of Digital Theatre equipment will attract further charge to South Canterbury Museum Development Trust. Rental fees may be reduced for organisations linked to the South Canterbury Museum at the Museum Director's discretion.

Description	2026/27 (GST incl.)	2025/26 (GST incl.)	2026/27 (GST incl.)	2025/26 (GST incl.)
		Public		SC Historical Society /Friends of the Museum
Photocopying –B/W A4 - per side	$0.50	$0.50	$0.50	$0.50
Photocopying – Colour A4 – per side	$1.50	$1.50	$1.00	$1.00
Photocopying –B/W A3 - per side	$1.00	$1.00	$0.50	$0.50
Photocopying – Colour A3 – per side	$2.00	$2.00	$1.50	$1.50
Microfilm scans / digital images / colour copies – A4	$1.50	$1.50	$1.00	$1.00
Microfilm scans / digital images / colour copies – A3	$2.00	$2.00	$1.50	$1.50
Database printouts – per page	$1.50	$1.50	$1.00	$1.00
Research				
Research by staff (per ½ hr)	$40.00	$40.00	$35.00	$35.00

DRAFT

Description	Public	Public	Variance	SC Historical Society/ Friends of the Museum	SC Historical Society/ Friends of the Museum
	2026/27 (GST incl.)	2025/26 (GST incl.)		2026/27 (GST incl.)	2025/26 (GST incl.)
Digital reprints[2]					
Catalogue print	$2.00	$2.00		$1.00	$1.00
Digital images	$25.00	$25.00		$20.00	$20.00
Commercial use of single image	$75.00	$75.00		N/A	N/A
Television or commercial filming in museum[3]	$350.00	$320.00	9%	N/A	N/A

1. Prices given are for personal, private and non-commercial purposes. Commercial use of the museum's images will incur further charges.
2. Fee may be reduced or waived with agreement from Museum Director. Filming for advertisements will be charged double the fee.
3. Requests for undigitised images will be subject to the Museum's ***Access and Charging for Non-digitised Collections*** guide.

DRAFT

Motor Camps

Description	2026/27 (GST incl.)	2025/26 (GST incl.)	Variance
Pleasant Point			
Cabins	$50 adult / $20 child	$47.50 adult / $19 child	5%/5%
Caravan power sites	$35 adult / $12 child	$33 adult / $12 child	6%/0%
Unpowered sites	$20 adult / $10.50 child	$19 adult / $10.50 child	5%/0%

DRAFT

Parking

Description	2026/27 (GST incl.)	2025/26 (GST incl.)
On Street Meters	$2.50 per hour	$2.50 per hour
Sophia Street Carpark	$2.50 per hour	$2.50 per hour
Sophia Street Farmers	$1.50 per half hour or $12 per day	$1.50 per half hour or $12 per day
Library	N/A	N/A
The Landing Services	$2.50 per hour	$2.50 per hour
Cains Terrace	$2.50 per hour	$2.50 per hour
Bay Hill On Street	$2.50 per hour	$2.50 per hour
Cone Hire	$25 per park per day	$25 per park per day
Overnight Parking in Caroline Bay Designated Car Park Areas	$20.00 per vehicle per night	$20.00 per vehicle per night
Infringement Fees Any parking offence involving parking on a road in breach of a bylaw, in excess of a period fixed by a meter or otherwise, where the excess time is:		
Not more than 30 minutes	$20.00	$20.00
More than 30 minutes but not more than 1 hour	$25.00	$25.00
More than 1 hour but not more than 2 hours	$36.00	$36.00
More than 2 hours but not more than 4 hours	$51.00	$51.00
More than 4 hours	$71.00	$71.00
More than 6 hours	$97.00	$97.00
Failing to display 'Pay & Display' Receipt or pay 'Pay & Park' fee	$70.00	$70.00
Parking on broken yellow lines	$100.00	$100.00
No evidence of current vehicle inspection - private vehicle	$200.00	$200.00
No evidence of current vehicle inspection - commercial vehicle	$600.00	$600.00
Parked within 6 metres of an intersection	$100.00	-
Parked near a corner bend rise or intersection	$70.00	-
Parked on or near a pedestrian crossing	$100.00	-
Parked in prohibited area	$70.00	$70.00
Parked in a Mobility Space without a permit	$750.000	$750.000

DRAFT

Planning

Resource Management Fees

Section 36 of the Resource Management Act 1991 enables Council to charge additional fees to recover actual and reasonable costs where the Lodgement Fee is inadequate.

When the total cost to process an application exceeds the Lodgement Fee in Table One, the additional fees are charged at the rates specified in Table Two of this fee schedule.

The Council also reserves its discretion to refund part of the fixed fee if the work required to process the application is less than usual.

The Lodgement Fee will be required to accompany the application. An invoice will be sent for any additional fees. The Lodgement Fee is a deposit only and may not be the complete charge. There may be additional fees or a part refund as explained above.

Discounts shall be paid on administrative charges for applications for resource consent and applications to change or cancel conditions that are not processed within the statutory timeframes. The discounts shall be in accordance with the Regulations to the Resource Management Act 1991.

Description	2026/27 (GST incl.)	2025/26 (GST incl.)	Variance
Table 1:			
Lodgement Fees (Deposit)			
Notified Consent	$7,500.00	$7,500.00	
Limited Notified (service only) Consent	$5,000.00	$5,000.00	
Non-notified Subdivision Consent	$2,000.00	$2,000.00	
Non-notified Land Use Consent	$1,800.00	$1,800.00	
Monitoring deposit for all land use consent (2hours * monitoring officer)	$310.00	$310.00	
Non-notified Subdivision Consent - Change to Flats Plan or Unit Title	$900.00	$900.00	
Right of Way Approval (not included in Subdivision Consent)	$900.00	$900.00	
Revocation of Easements and Consent Notices (not included in Subdivision Consent)	$900.00	$900.00	
Existing Allotments Section 226 Certificate (new titles created)	$900.00	$900.00	
Section 223 Certificate (survey plan approval)	$725.00	$725.00	
Section 224(c) Certificate	$725.00	$725.00	

DRAFT

Description	2026/27 (GST incl.)	2025/26 (GST incl.)	Variance
Section 224(c) Certificate including Section 223 Certificate	$725.00	$725.00	
Removal of Building Line Restriction	$900.00	$900.00	
Certificates of Compliance	$900.00	$900.00	
Change or Cancellation of Conditions	$900.00	$900.00	
Existing Use Rights and Existing Use Certificate	$900.00	$900.00	
Extension of Time	$900.00	$900.00	
Outline Plan	$900.00	$900.00	
Waiver of Outline Plan	Actual Cost	Actual Cost	
Alteration to a Designation	$1,200.00	$1,200.00	
Extension of Time to a Designation	$1,200.00	$1,200.00	
Plan Change	$20,000.00	$20,000.00	
Notice of Requirements for Designations or Heritage Order	$6,000.00	$6,000.00	
Certificates for LMVD	$0.00	$0.00	
Overseas Investment Office Certificate	Actual cost	Actual cost	
Pre-Lodgement Work and Research – Staff time researching requests for information held, conducting assessments, attending meeting(s) and writing correspondence prior to the lodgement of specific resource consent application(s) and private plan change(s).	Actual cost after first half hour free	Actual cost after first half hour free	
Permitted Boundary Activity Notice	$600.00	$750.00	-20%
Permitted Activity Notice	$750.00	$750.00	
Monitoring of Permitted Activity under the National Environmental Standards	$160.00	$160.00	
Monitoring of resource consents and monitoring of non-compliance with the Timaru District Plan or the Resource Management Act 1991	$160.00	$160.00	

DRAFT

Description	2026/27 (GST incl.)	2025/26 (GST incl.)
Table 2:		
Charge Rates (staff time rate)		
District Planning Manager	$265.00	$265.00
~~Team Leader~~ Senior Planner	$225.00	$225.00
~~Senior Planner~~ Intermediate Planner	$190.00	$190.00
Planner	$160.00	$160.00
Subdivision and Compliance Officer	$160.00	$160.00
Monitoring Officer / Biodiversity Officer	$160.00	$160.00
Administration Staff	$120.00	$120.00
Council Staff from other Units	hourly rate as specified for their role	hourly rate as specified for their role
Public Notices	At cost	At cost
Disbursements	At cost	At cost
Consultants/Legal Advice (incl Aoraki Environmental Consultancy)	At cost	At cost
Commissioning Special Reports	At cost	At cost
Hearing costs		
Hearings Committee	$116.00 per hour for the chairperson $93.00 per hour per member who is not the chairperson	$116.00 per hour for the chairperson $93.00 per hour per member who is not the chairperson
Commissioner	At Cost	At Cost
Other Charges		
Hard copy of Timaru District Plan (Operative)	250.00 + postage	250.00 + postage
Update to the hard copy of District Plan	At cost	At cost
Allocation of new Rapid Number (includes Plate)	$70.00	$70.00
Replacement Rapid Number Plate	$35.00	$35.00

DRAFT

Description	2026/27 (GST incl.)	2025/26 (GST incl.)
Bond Application	$650.00	$650.00
Bond Refund	Variable	Variable
Road name request	$900.00	$900.00

DRAFT

Research and Information Services Charges

Description	2026/27 (GST incl.)	2025/26 (GST incl.)
Official Information Enquiries		
Staff time – first half & hour is free then below rates apply per hour or part there of		
Executive Staff (per hour)	$350.00	$350.00
Managers and Team Leaders (per hour)	$265.00	$265.00
Professional and Technical Staff (per hour)	$225.00	$225.00
Administrative Staff (per hour)	$120.00	$120.00

DRAFT

Sports Grounds & Parks

Description	2026/27 (GST incl.)	2025/26 (GST incl.)	Variance
Private hire per ground (including weddings)	$80.00	$75.00	7%
Site Fees - Clubs with facilities on Council land will pay site fees of:			
Up to 200m²	$70.00	$50.00	40%
200m² – 5,000m²	$160.00	$145.00	10%
5,000m² – 10,000m²	$350.00	$306.00	14%
10,000m² – 50,000m²	$520.00	$480.00	8%
50,000m² – 100,000m²	$670.00	$640.00	5%
100,000m² – 200,000m²	$920.00	$840.00	10%
Greater than 200,000m²	$1800.00	$1680.00	7%

Sports fields - Charges for sports fields will be based on the extra cost of maintaining the area at sports field standard, compared with just maintaining it as a passive green area. These are additional to any Site Fees and reflect the actual marginal cost.

Hardcourts - Charges for publicly available Hardcourts and sealed areas will be based on:

- A 25% user capital contribution when the courts are constructed or resealed.
- 20% of the balance being recovered through user charges spread over the life of the improvements
- 20% of the annual maintenance cost recovered from user charges.

Commercial Sporting and Recreation Events- Charges by negotiation

Fundraising events by non-profits – Charges by negotiation

DRAFT

Stormwater

Description	2026/27 (GST incl.)	2025/26 (GST incl.)	Variance
Services Consents (Connection/Disconnections to Public Infrastructure)			
Application Fee		$750.00	
Inspection/Re-inspection Fee for non-compliant works or missing information (per inspection)	$410.00	$400.00	2%
Charge for works that are non-remedied after non-compliant inspection	Monthly fee per site $305.00	Monthly fee per site $300	2%
All pipe sizes and manholes – all schemes	Actual Cost + 10% admin fee	Actual Cost + 10% admin fee	
Pipe to water table – rural schemes	Actual Cost + 10% admin fee	Actual Cost + 10% admin fee	
Application for Stormwater Discharge			
Application Fee – using Council acceptable solution	No Charge	N/A	
Application Fee – Specific Design	Actual Cost + 10% admin fee	Actual Cost + 10% admin fee	
Flood Risk Certificate			
Standard	$1,200.00	$1,200.00	
Detailed	Actual Cost + 10% admin fee	Actual Cost + 10% admin fee	
Other Fees			
Regularising an unauthorised connection to stormwater (obtaining retrospective consent)	Actual Cost + 10% admin fee	At cost	

Note refer to Infrastructure Group Administration Fees for Staff hourly rates

DRAFT

Swimming Pools: Geraldine, Pleasant Point and Temuka

Description	2026/27 (GST incl.)	2025/26 (GST incl.)	Variance
Admission			
One Preschool (under 5 years) with a paying Adult	No Charge	No Charge	
Junior (5 - 17 years)	$4.50	$4.50	
Adult	$7.00	$6.60	6%
Adult 65 years and over	$5.50	$5.50	
Adult 80 years and over (upon application)	Free Entry	Free Entry	
Family Group Admission			
Adult with 2 Preschoolers (under 5 years)	$9.00	$8.50	6%
Adult 65 years and over with 2 Preschoolers (under 5 years)	$8.00	$7.70	4%
Adult with Child under 8 (5 to 7 years)	$7.50	$7.50	
Adult 65 years and over with Child under 8 (5 to 7 years)	$7.50	$7.50	
Entry Only Discounts			
Buy 10 receive 11	$45.00 junior / $70.00 adult / $55.00 for 65+	$44.00 junior / $66.00 adult / $55.00 for 65+	2%/6%/0%
Buy 20 receive 23	$90.00 junior / $140.00 adult / $110.00 for 65+	$88.00 junior / $132.00 adult / $110.00 for 65+	2%/6%/0%
Seasonal swim membership	$165.00 junior / $272.00 adult / $220.00 65+	$165.00 junior / $272.00 adult / $220.00 65+	
Aqua classes (plus admission)	$3.00	$3.00	

Notes:

- The Recreation Facilities Manager has delegated authority to negotiate the hire of a portion of the facilities.
- One Pre-school child will be admitted to the pool with one paying Adult and the child must remain within arms length.
- [i] Adult 65 years and over - please supply proof of age
- [ii] Adult 80 years and over – application must be made and approved. Application Forms are available on request.

DRAFT

Swimming Pools: Caroline Bay Trust Aoraki Centre (CBay)

Description	2026/27 (GST incl.)	2025/26 (GST incl.)	Variance
Admission			
One Preschool (under 5 years) with a paying Adult	No Charge	No Charge	
Junior (5 - 17 years)	$5.00	$4.50	11%
Adult	$8.00	$7.50	6%
Adult 65 years and over	$6.00	$6.00	
Adult 80 years and over (upon application)	Free Entry	Free Entry	
Family Group Admission			
Adult with 2 Preschoolers (under 5 years)	$10.00	$9.50	5%
Adult 65 years and over with 2 Preschoolers (under 5 years)	$8.50	$8.50	
Adult with Child under 8 (5 to 7 years)	$10.00	$9.50	5%
Adult 65 years and over with Child under 8 (5 to 7 years)	$8.50	$8.50	
Hydro slide per session (plus admission)	$4.50	$4.50	
Sauna / steam / spa per session (plus admission)	$4.00	$4.00	
Entry Only Discounts			
Buy 10 receive 11	$50.00 junior / $80.00 adult / $60.50 over 65 years	$44.00 junior / $71.50 adult / $60.50 over 65 years	13%/11%/0%
Buy 20 receive 23	$100.00 junior / $160.00 adult / $121.00 over 65 years	$88.00 junior / $143.00 adult / $121.00 over 65 years	13%/12%/0%
Buy 50 receive 60	$250.00 junior / $400.00 adult / $302.50 over 65 years	$220.00 junior / $357.50 adult / $302.50 over 65 years	13%/12%/0%
~~Buy 100 receive 125~~		~~$440.00 junior / $715.00 adult / $605.00 over 65 years~~	
Annual swim membership	$550.00 junior / $825.00 adult / $687.50 over 65 years	$550.00 junior / $825.00 adult / $687.50 over 65 years	
Learn to Swim classes			
Explore and Learn - Pipi-frog (was Pipi-swordfish)	$11.50	$11.50	
Explore and Learn - Turtle-swordfish	$13.00	$13.00	
400Gold – per class – Seal-silver (CBay Learn to Swim After School Programme)	$14.30	$14.30	

DRAFT

Description	2026/27 (GST incl.)	2025/26 (GST incl.)	Variance
Aqua classes (plus admission)			
Aqua gentle - morning	$3.50	$3.30	6%
Aqua fit – evenings	$5.50	$5.50	
Fitness Pricing (prices to increase from 6 August – when pool reopens)			
Casual Gym Visit (Includes Group Fitness classes including GRIT & RPM booking in may be required)	$22.00	$22.00	
CBay Fitness Locker (3 hours use)	Free	Free	
Premium Full Membership	$26.95 per week or $1,155.00 one year membership upfront payment	$26.95 per week or $1,155.00 one year membership upfront payment	
Premium Off-Peak Membership	$19.25 per week or $924.00 one year membership upfront payment	$19.25 per week or $924.00 one year membership upfront payment	
Standard Full Membership	$20.35 per week or $984.50 one year membership upfront payment	$20.35 per week or $984.50 one year membership upfront payment	
Standard Off-Peak Membership	$15.95 per week or $753.50 one year membership upfront payment	$15.95 per week or $753.50 one year membership upfront payment	

Notes:

- The Recreation Facilities Manager has delegated authority to negotiate the hire of a portion of the facilities.
- One Pre-school child will be admitted to the pool with one paying Adult and the child must remain within arms length.
- [i] Adult 65 years and over - please supply proof of age.
- [ii] Adult 80 years and over – application must be made and approved. Application Forms are available on request.
- Premium Fitness memberships include all facilities - The Pools, Gym, all Les Mills Group Fitness Classes inc. GRIT, RPM, all Aqua Fitness Classes and the Chillax Area (Steam, Sauna & Spa). Standard Fitness memberships include gym facilities only - The Gym, all Les Mills Group Fitness Classes inc. GRIT & RPM Classes.

DRAFT

Wastewater

Description	2026/27 (GST incl.)	2025/26 (GST incl.)	Variance
Services Consents (Connection/Disconnections to Public Infrastructure)			
Application Fee	$750.00	$750.00	
Inspection/Re-inspection fee for non-compliant works or missing information (per inspection)	$410.00	$400.00	2%
Charge for works that are not remedied after non-compliant inspection	Monthly fee per site $300.00	Monthly fee per site $300.00	
New Connection – Wastewater Infrastructure	$3,093.00	$3,000.00	3%
Connection/Disconnection (Physical Works)			
All pipe sizes and manholes – all locations	Actual Cost + 10% admin fee	Actual Cost + 10% admin fee	
Trade Waste Charges			
Fixed costs – per cubic metre of consented median discharge volume per day	$1.056	$1.056	
Variable costs – per cubic metre of discharge (Invoiced after 1 July irrespective of time period covered)	$0.188	$0.183	
Non-routine unscheduled Inspection or Investigation (per visit)	$355.00 + actual costs (e.g. lab fees) + 10% admin fee	$355.00 + actual costs (e.g. lab fees) + 10% admin fee	
Special Liquid Waste Charges			
Disposal charge (per cubic metre)	$17.30	$17.30	
Additional charge for high solids content (per cubic metre) – dependant on solids content – Minimum charge 1 cubic metre	$275.00	$275.00	
Solid waste requiring landfill disposal (per tonne)	$495.00 ($200.00 minimum charge)	$495.00 ($200.00 minimum charge)	
Permitted connection* annual charge **Permitted connection being a tradewaste permit holder that is not metered or subject to an Individual Agreement*	$275.00	$500.00	-45%
Other Fees			
Regularising unauthorised connection to sewer (obtaining retrospective consent)	Actual Cost + 10% admin fee	At Cost	

DRAFT

Water

Description	2026/27 (GST incl.)	2025/26 (GST incl.)	Variance
Services Consents (Connection/Disconnections to Public Infrastructure)			
Application Fee - Connection/Disconnection/Flow Alteration – all schemes	$750.00	$750.00	
Application Fee – Request to deviate from Downlands Policy	$995.00	$966.00	3%
Inspection / Re-inspection fee for non-compliant works or missing information (per inspection)	$410.00	$400.00	2%
Charge for works that are non-remedied after non-compliant inspection	Monthly fee per site $300.00	Monthly fee per site $300.00	
New Connection – Water Infrastructure	$3,093.00	$3,000.00	3%
Connections/Disconnections/Flow Alterations (Physical Works)			
Connections - All pipe sizes – all schemes	Actual Cost + 10% admin fee	Actual Cost + 10% admin fee	
Disconnections - Permanent/ Temporary/Reconnections	Actual Cost + 10% admin fee	Actual Cost + 10% admin fee	
Flow Alterations – Jet Alterations – all schemes	Actual Cost + 10% admin fee	Actual Cost + 10% admin fee	
Backflow Preventor and Water Meter			
Backflow Testing – By Owner	Actual Cost + 10% admin fee	Actual Cost + 10% admin fee	
Backflow Testing – By Council	$550.00	$550.00	
Installation	Actual Cost + 10% admin fee	Actual Cost + 10% admin fee	
Sale Price of Water (per cubic metre) (Invoiced after 1 July irrespective of time period covered)			
Geraldine	$1.13	$1.10	3%
Pleasant Point	$1.13	$1.10	3%
Seadown	$1.24	$1.24	
Temuka	$1.13	$1.10	3%
Timaru	$1.13	$1.10	3%
Winchester	$1.13	$1.10	3%
Urban Tanker Filling Points (per cubic metre)*	$4.64	$4.50	3%

DRAFT

Description	2026/27 (GST incl.)	2025/26 (GST incl.)	Variance
Fixed annual line fee – for connections charged on a volumetric basis*	As per Targeted Rates Cost (unknown at present)	$658.00	
Rural Schemes – Connection Fee			
Downlands – per new connection (ie each additional tank)	$8,119.13	$7,875.00	3%
Downlands – per Unit	$9,949.8	$9,660.00	3%
Orari	$866.04	$840.00	3%
Seadown	$2,219.23	$2,152.50	3%
Te Moana Downs – per new connection (ie each additional tank)	$8,119.13	$7,875.00	3%
Te Moana Downs – per Unit	$9,959.46	$9,660.00	3%
Other Fees			
Bond to cover remedial work	$875.00 minimum to 10% of estimated value of work	$850.00 minimum to 10% of estimated value of work	3%
Damage to network infrastructure by third party	Actual Cost + 10% admin fee	Actual cost + 10% admin fee	
Regularising an unauthorised take of water including illegal use of standpipes (obtaining a retrospective consent)	Actual cost + 10% admin fee	At cost	
Upper Pareora Water Supply (annual charges) - per Tank Connection	$750.00	$726.60	3%
Upper Pareora Water Supply (annual charges) - per Unit	$299.90	$290.85	3%

Note refer to Infrastructure Group Administration Fees for Staff hourly rates.

DRAFT

Waste Management

The small and large options are available upon application.

Extra Bins - It is likely that there will be situations where people will require extra bins (limits will apply – contact Council if required – up to two sets per property). For example, an extra recycle or rubbish bin for businesses, an extra compost bin for properties with a large garden. This option is available on application and will be invoiced pro-rata in the first year, after which costs will be charged on rates.

Extra Bin Fee	Compost	Compost	Recycle	Recycle	Rubbish	Rubbish	Glass (New)	Glass (New)
	2026/27 (GST incl.)	2025/26 (GST incl.)	2026/27 (GST incl.)	2025/26 (GST incl.)	2026/27 (GST incl.)	2025/26 (GST incl.)	2026/27 (GST incl.)	2025/26 (GST incl.)
Standard 140L	$315.00	$315.00	$210.00	$210.00	$577.50	$577.50	$210.00	$210.00
Large 240L	$380.00	$380.00	$260.00	$260.00	$787.50	787.50	$260.00	$260.00

Bin Sets including Delivery (New)		
	2026/27 (GST incl.)	2025/26 (GST incl.)
Standard 140L	As per Targeted Rates Cost (unknown at present)	$210.00
Large 240L	As per Targeted Rates Cost (unknown at present)	$260.00

Replacement Bin Fee		
	2026/27 (GST incl.)	2025/26 (GST incl.)
Standard 140L	$210.00	$210.00
Large 240L	$260.00	$260.00

Bin Reinstatement Fee		
	2026/27 (GST incl.)	2025/26 (GST incl.)
Return of bins after removal for non-compliance	$150.00	$150.00

DRAFT

Geraldine, Pleasant Point, Temuka and Timaru Transfer Station charges (for non-permitted users)

A Waste Levy of $80.25 ~~$74.75~~ (GST incl) per tonne is recovered by Council on behalf of Central Government. This is incorporated into the fees.

Description (all vehicles charged by weight)	Charge by Tonne 2026/27 (GST incl.)	Charge by Tonne 2025/26 (GST incl.)	Minimum Charge 2026/27 (GST incl.)	Minimum Charge 2025/26 (GST incl.)
Rubbish	$375.00	$375.00	$21.00	$21.00
Sand, Soil, Clay[1]	$15.00	$15.00	$16.00	$16.00
Bricks, Blocks, Concrete[2]	$250.00	$250.00	$16.00	$16.00
Organic	$115.50	$115.50	$16.00	$16.00
Recyclable	$90.00	$90.00	$16.00	$16.00

Description	Minimum Charge 2026/27 (GST incl.)	Minimum Charge 2025/26 (GST incl.)
Public weigh	$16.00	$16.00

[1] Sand, Soil and Clay only accepted for household users at Geraldine, Temuka and Pleasant Point Transfer Stations

[2] Applies to recycling delivered to the Materials Recovery Facility only. Free drop-off facilities for recyclable materials are provided at all transfer stations.

Special Waste Streams

A Waste Levy of $74.75 (GST incl) per tonne is recovered by Council on behalf of Central Government. This is incorporated into the fees.
Key: t = Tonne

Waste Materials Requiring Permits

Criteria apply for the delivery of the following goods. Customers may apply to Enviro NZ for the following permits:

Permit Type	Description of Materials	Cost of Materials (GST incl.) 2026/27	Cost of Materials (GST incl.) 2025/26
Organics Permit	Delivery of organic materials to the Compost Facility	$113.00 / t Minimum fee: $16.00	$113.00 / t Minimum fee: $16.00
Landfill Access Permit (LAP) Waste Category	Delivery of waste to Redruth Landfill	Waste $335.00 / t Minimum fee: $50.00	Waste $335.00 / t Minimum fee: $50.00
Landfill Access Permit (LAP) Clean fill Category	Delivery of clean fill to Redruth Landfill	Sand, soil, clay $15.00 / t Minimum fee $16.00 Slurry $250.00 / t Minimum fee $16.00 Hardfill: bricks, blocks, concrete $250.00 / t Minimum fee $16.00 Other clean fill as notified	Sand, soil, clay $15.00 / t Minimum fee $16.00 Slurry $250.00 / t Minimum fee $16.00 Hardfill: bricks, blocks, concrete $250.00 / t Minimum fee $16.00 Other clean fill as notified
Waste Manifest	Required for Special or Hazardous Waste	$375.00 / t Minimum fee $30.00	$375.00 / t Minimum fee $30.00
Cover – Recreational Guidelines – testing and approval required, along with Waste Manifest approval		$105.00 / t	$105.00 / t
Decramastic Tiles (no longer accepted as Scrap Metal. Rubbish rate to apply.		$375.00 / t Minimum fee $16.00	$375.00 / t Minimum fee $16.00

- Polystyrene is no longer accepted at Redruth landfill. Waimate Resource Recovery park does accept polystyrene
- The charge for Slurry, Hardfill, Bricks, Blocks and Concrete has increased to closer reflect the cost of the materials going to Landfill. These items were previously diverted.

DRAFT

Recycling Services

Description	2026/27 (GST incl.)	2025/26 (GST incl.)
ESCRAP		
Computer Screen	$18.00	$18.00
Televisions and Microwaves	$20.00	$20.00
Photocopier/Printer - small - medium (0.1 – 0.5m3)	$35.00	$35.00
Photocopier/Printer - large (>0.5m3)	$60.00	$60.00
All other miscellaneous electronic items accepted at no charge for households only. Commercial deliveries (schools, organisations, businesses) please contact Council.		
Mice, cellphones, GPS units and digital cameras free for deliveries.		
Child car seat	$8.00	$8.00
Whiteware and any other item that requires de-gassing (Removed)		
Tyres – Contaminated tyres not acceptable under Tyrewise Scheme*. Tyres going to landfill must be de-rimmed	$885.00	$885.00 / t Minimum Fee $30.00

*The Tyrewise Stewardship scheme was introduced in September 2024 and there is no charge applicable for tyres that are accepted under the scheme. The charges quoted are for contaminated tyres. These tyres must be de-rimmed before being accepted at Redruth Landfill – minimum charge applies.

Transfer Station Administration Fees	2026/27 (GST incl.)	2025/26 (GST incl.)
Monday to Friday after hours opening. Actual cost charged if exceeds minimum	$157.50	$157.50 Minimum fee
Saturday, Sunday and Public Holidays after hours opening. Actual cost charged if it exceeds minimum	$210.00	$210.00 Minimum fee
Drive off Administration Fee	$52.50	$52.50
Delivery of non-compliant materials. Actual cost charged if it exceeds minimum	$157.50	$157.50 Minimum fee

DRAFT

10 Consideration of Urgent Business Items

11 Consideration of Minor Nature Matters

12 Public Forum Items Requiring Consideration

13 Exclusion of Public

Recommendation

That the public be excluded from—

- *(a)the whole of the proceedings of this meeting; or
- *(b)the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting, namely,—

13.1 Timaru District Holdings Limited Asset Review

13.2 Review and Determination of Future Lending

13.3 Land Transport Group Activity - Section 17A Review

13.4 Public Excluded Minutes of the Council Meeting held on 24 February 2026

13.5 Public Excluded Minutes of the Extraordinary Council Meeting held on 3 March 2026

The general subject of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

General subject of each matter to be considered	Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Plain English Reason
13.1 - Timaru District Holdings Limited Asset Review	s7(2)(b)(ii) - The withholding of the information is necessary to protect information where the making available of the information would be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information s7(2)(h) - The withholding of the information is necessary to enable any local authority holding the information to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities	To protect commercially sensitive information To enable Council to carry out commercial activities
13.2 - Review and Determination of Future Lending	s7(2)(g) - The withholding of the information is necessary to maintain legal professional privilege	To protect all communications between a legal adviser and clients from being disclosed

		without the permission of the client
13.3 - Land Transport Group Activity - Section 17A Review	s7(2)(i) - The withholding of the information is necessary to enable the Council to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)	To enable Council to carry out commercial or industrial negotiations
13.4 - Public Excluded Minutes of the Council Meeting held on 24 February 2026 **Matters dealt with in these minutes:** 13.1 - Public Excluded Minutes of the Council Meeting held on 27 January 2026 13.2 - Section 17A Report - Venture Timaru 13.3 - Property Divestment - Pacific Street, Timaru	Section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987.	The public excluded minutes of the meeting held on 24 February 2026 are considered confidential pursuant to the provisions of the LGOIMA Act of 1987. The specific provisions of the Act that relate to these minutes can be found in the open minutes of the meeting held on 24 February 2026.
13.5 - Public Excluded Minutes of the Extraordinary Council Meeting held on 3 March 2026 **Matters dealt with in these minutes:** 5.1 - Property Divestment - unsolicited offer for undeveloped land in Timaru 5.2 - Proposed Road Stopping - Pacific Street, Timaru	Section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987.	The public excluded minutes of the meeting held on 3 March 2026 are considered confidential pursuant to the provisions of the LGOIMA Act of 1987. The specific provisions of the Act that relate to these minutes can be found in the open minutes of the meeting held on 3 March 2026.

*I also move that [name of person or persons] be permitted to remain at this meeting, after the public has been excluded, because of their knowledge of [specify]. This knowledge, which will be of assistance in relation to the matter to be discussed, is relevant to that matter because [specify] .

*Delete if inapplicable.

Note

Section 48(4) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 provides as follows:

- "(4)Every resolution to exclude the public shall be put at a time when the meeting is open to the public, and the text of that resolution (or copies thereof)—
    - (a)shall be available to any member of the public who is present; and
    - (b)shall form part of the minutes of the local authority."